

MACWORLD

November 1988 \$3.95

Canada \$4.95

The Macintosh® Magazine

The Virus Threat

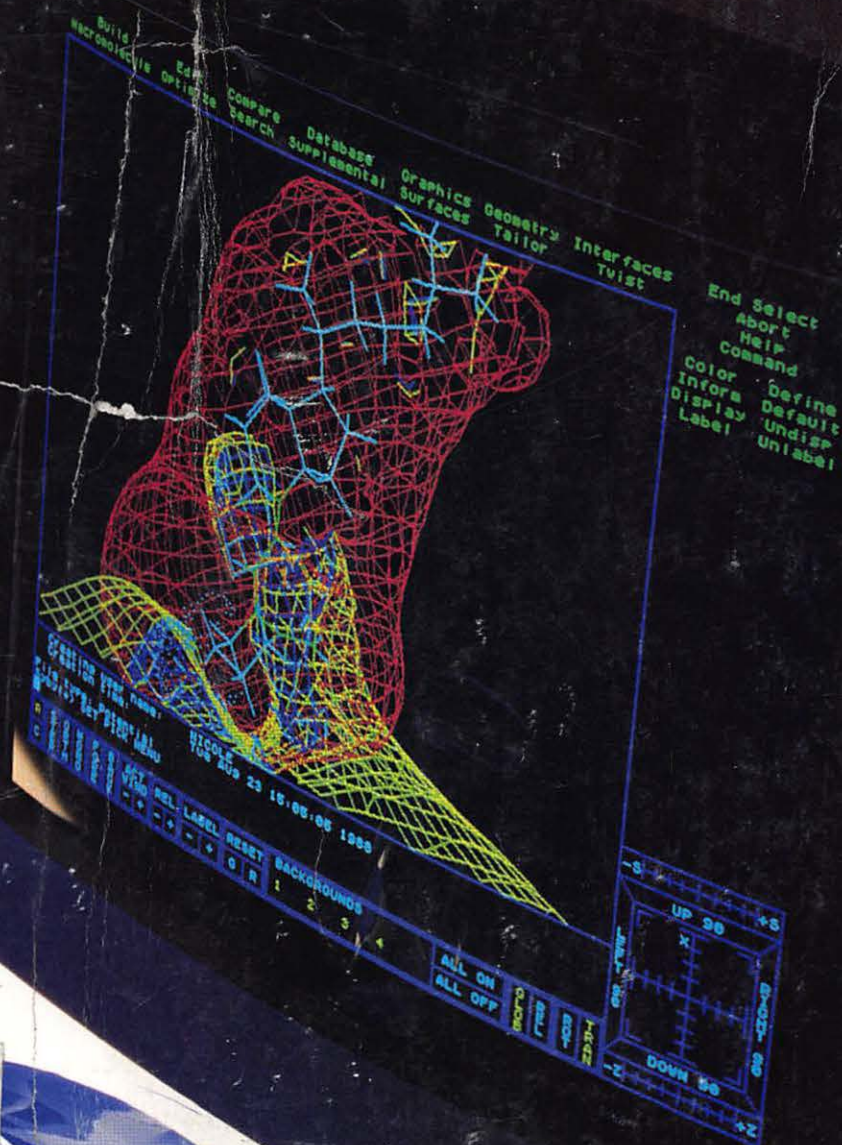
How to protect your Mac

**Word, WordPerfect,
and FullWrite: How
They Compare**

**Best HyperCard
Stacks of 1988**

**Backup: Four
Easy Solutions**

**Buying Your First Mac
What You Need to Know**



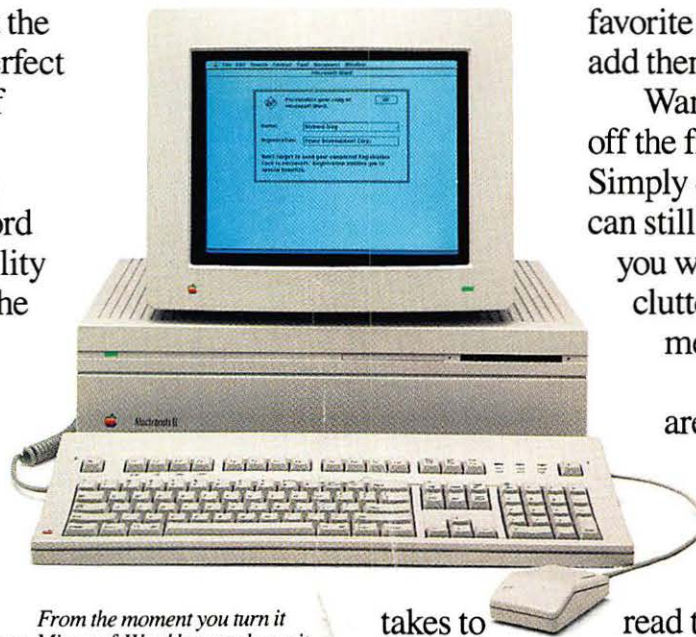
*440H*****ALL FOR STATE
696678 RST 0020MD
MILTON A RISTER JR
LAZERSHIP MODULES
20 MARY CIRCLE
MIDLAND TX 79701
11#22
C DEC88

The fastest way to g

We have yet to meet the word processor that's perfect for everyone right out of the box.

Which is why we've built into Microsoft Word version 3 the unique ability to be customized to fit the way you work.

From modifying menus to filing away frequently used formats to designing your own dictionary, Word gives you more ways to turn our word processor into your word processor.



From the moment you turn it on, Microsoft Word lets you know it yours and yours alone.

favorite format? Just add them to your menus.

Want to take Monaco off the frequent font list? Simply delete it. You can still use it whenever you want to; it's just not cluttering up your menu.

And Word's menus are so easy to customize, you can make a change in less time than it takes to read this sentence.

You might say they're your passport to easier writing.

Don't like what's on the menu? Change it.

Menus should list the fonts and formats you use all the time. Not the ones you hardly ever use.

So you'll appreciate how easy it is in

Font
Boston
Chicago
Geneva
Monaco
✓New York
Times
Venice
9 Point
10 Point
✓12 Point
14 Point
18 Point

Font
Bookman
Symbol
5 Point
7 Point
9 Point
11 Point
13 Point
15 Point
17 Point
29 Point
48 Point
64 Point

Word to add the formats you want. And remove the ones you don't.

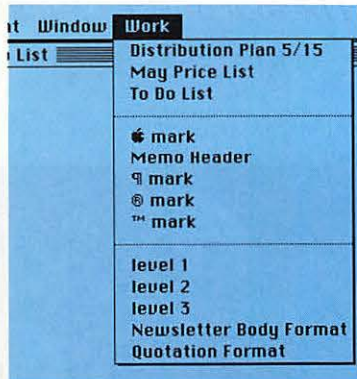
Want quick access to your LaserWriter, fonts, paragraph borders, or some other

Format	Format
Show Ruler	Show Ruler ⌘R
Character...	Character... ⌘D
Paragraph...	Paragraph... ⌘M
Section...	Section...
Styles...	Styles... ⌘B
Define Styles...	Define Styles... ⌘T
✓Plain Text	Plain Text
Bold	Double Underline
<i>Italic</i>	Strikethru
<u>Underline</u>	Hidden
Outline	Superscript 2.5pt
Shadow	Side-by-Side
	Page Break Before
	Keep With Next ¶
	Keep Lines Together
	Border Box
	First Page Special
	Columns 3
	Show Hidden Text

If you find yourself frequently using certain character or paragraph formats, you can add them to Microsoft Word's Format Menu. And you can take away others that you hardly ever use.

Microsoft Word makes it easy to create custom menus that list as many fonts as you want to work with.

et through customs.



Word is the only word processor for the Macintosh® that lets you create your own menu. List your most frequently used filenames, glossaries, and styles on a Work Menu where you can get to them quickly.

some very atypical productivity increases.

That's because the Work Menu saves steps by putting your favorite formats, boilerplate text entries, and even document names a quick mouse click away.

More changes for the better.

There are lots of other ways you can make Word yours and yours alone.

Create your own custom styles—like that tricky boxed paragraph with the 13-point line spacing, tight letterspacing, and boldfaced, italicized text. And re-use it instantly for consistency in one document or across several.

You can also have your own glossary for storing text that you'd rather not retype every time you need it. Part 1(b) of the standard agreement, for instance.

And, of course, you can even customize Word's 80,000-word dictionary by adding your own unique terms.

Add a menu. Subtract steps.

Microsoft Word lets you add a special menu that saves so much work it's called the Work Menu.

Add a Work Menu to the typical office and you may just see

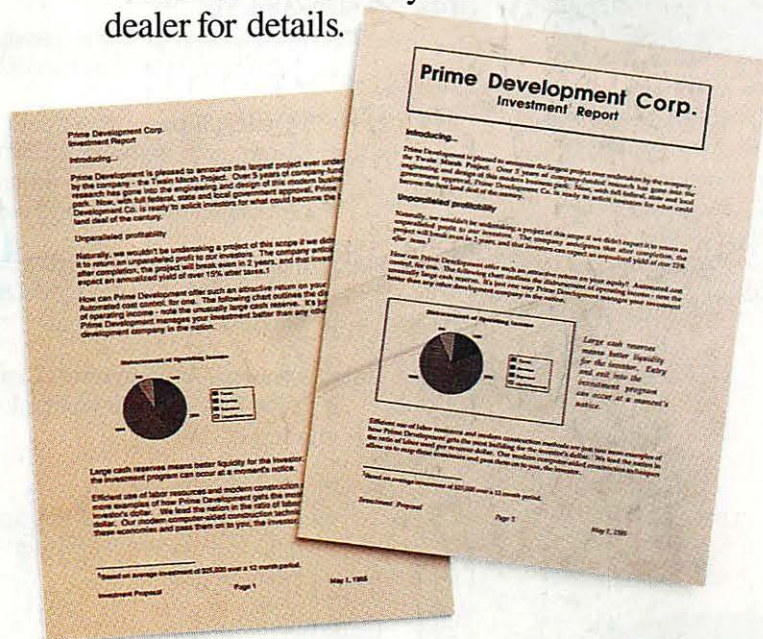
Make our Word your Word.

Ask your local Microsoft dealer to show you all of the ways Word is designed to fit you better than any other Macintosh word processor. Call (800) 541-1261, Dept. F76 for the names of dealers near you.

In no time at all you'll be sailing through customs.

Free writing help.

Get Microsoft Word 3.02 now and you'll also get a free thesaurus, free macro program, and free upgrade to the next version of Word. Ask your Microsoft dealer for details.



One of the fastest ways to produce customized output is by using Word's style sheets. They let you change from one format to another with just a click of the mouse.

Microsoft Word



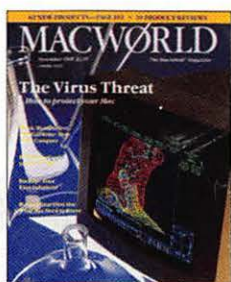
MACWORLD

November 1988

The Macintosh® Magazine

Departments

- 13 Mac Bulletin**
Late-breaking news.
- 19 David Bunnell**
- 25 Letters**
- 37 Commentary/Jerry Borrell**
- 53 Steven Levy**
- 193 New Products**
A quick look at new Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories.
- 215 How To/Quick Tips**
Creating math worksheets, scrolling linked HyperCard fields, multicolumn mailing labels in Word, and more.
- 235 How To/Getting Started with Scanners**
An introduction to the world of image processing and halftoning.
- 263 How To/Insights on Cricket Graph**
Tips for making your point more efficiently.
- 279 How To/Printer Tools**
Hitching your Mac to a non-Apple dot matrix or daisy wheel printer—is it worth the hassle?
- 293 Updates**
The latest software upgrade news.
- 323 Where to Buy**
Contact information for products in this issue.
- 328 Best-Sellers**



On the Cover

Computer viruses have infected Macintosh systems and applications. See tips for safeguarding your Mac on p. 92. (Photo by Fred Stimson.)



Check out the computers behind Michael Dukakis. They're Macintoshes (p. 71).

69 Macworld News

- **Apple Connects with New Scanner**
Innovative software makes scanning easier.
- **Color Images Find Their Avalon**
Complete color pages without leaving your Mac.
- **Max Headroom, Move Over**
Interactive talking heads enliven your applications.

Plus, ray tracing comes to the Mac, communicating with HyperCard, Macs at the Demo Convention, and more.



Features

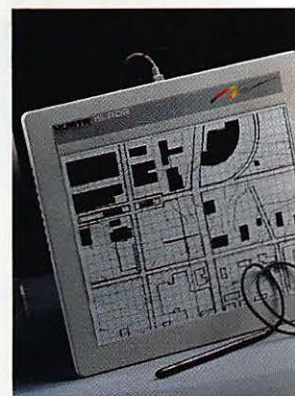
- 92 Mad Macs**
Macintosh viruses exposed. How to protect your system against infection.
- 102 How to Buy a Macintosh**
Find out which Mac hardware fits your personal-computer profile.
- 112 SuperStacks**
Fifteen hot HyperCard stacks walk away with the prizes in *Macworld's* first stackware contest.
- 122 The Great Write-Off**
Word, FullWrite, and WordPerfect compete in a word processing marathon.
- 136 Why Say No to Backup?**
It's the perfect peripheral—until it crashes. Choose from 50 of the best backup devices.



Are any of the alternatives to the ImageWriter right for you? (p. 279)

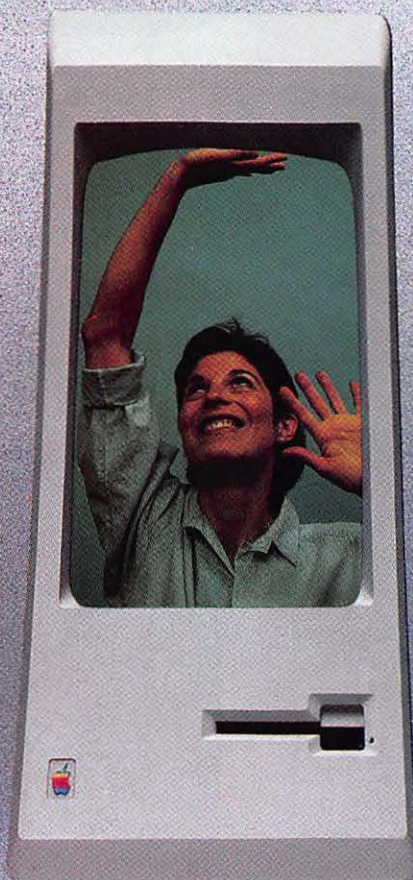
Reviews

- 148 FileMaker II**
The original
- 150 MacDraw II**
Remake of a classic
- 152 AppleCD SC**
Apple's first CD ROM drive.
- 154 Super 3D 1.0**
Three-dimensional drawing.
- 158 PC Viewer Model PCV 6448C+2**
Projecting portable presentations.
- 158 Extend 1.05**
Simulation construction set.
- 160 MacTell 3.4**
Telecommunications with a French accent.
- 164 TeleNode 1.0**
Remote access to LocalTalk.
- 166 SupraModem 2400**
Fast, inexpensive, and reliable.
- 168 Kurta IS/ADB, Penworks 1.0**
Kurta's mouse alternative.
- 170 Lunar Rescue 1.0**
Arcade-style strategy game.
- 172 Retriever 1.0**
A convenient DA database.
- 174 Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego? 1.0**
Learning geography the fun way.
- 176 40MB Tape Backups**
Units from Tecmar and Tallgrass.
- 180 Symantec Utilities for Macintosh 1.0**
Great disk-recovery utilities.
- 182 Color Monitors for the Mac II**
MegaTrend/2 and Auto-Sync 1019/SP monitors.
- 186 Window Shopping**
Products for securing your Mac.



The Kurta IS/ADB tablet and software lets you bypass the mouse (p. 168).

Take The Long View



STEPPING OUT II

"It's *Stepping Out*. It's software. It's the answer to the prayers of Mac owners who need a large screen display, but can't accommodate the bulk or expense of a large monitor."

MacUser, March 1988 *★★★★★



berkeley system design, inc
1700 Shattuck Avenue, Berkeley, CA 94709
415-540-5535

*Reprinted from *MacUser*, March 1988.
Copyright 1988 Ziff Communications Co.

MACWORLD

Editor-in-Chief

Jerry Borrell

Executive Editor: David Ushijima
Managing Editor: Charles Barrett
Senior Editor: Adrian Mello
Editorial Manager: Jane Lagas
Associate Editors: Deborah Branscum, Nancy E. Dunn, Valerie L. Kuletz, Joe Matazzoni, Carol Person, Cheryl Spencer
East Coast Editor: Brita Meng
Assistant Editors: Cathy E. Abes, Mark Hurlow, Mary Margaret Lewis, Suzanne Stefanac
Senior Copy Editor: Ruth Henrich
Copy Editors: Emily Bower, William Freais, Felicity O'Meara, Katherine L. Ulrich, O'Brien Young
Editorial Assistants: Ann Garrison, Liza Weiman
Editorial Administrative Assistant: Cynthia J. Meade
Administrative Assistant: Sharon Roe
Contributing Editors: Robert C. Eckhardt, Erfert Fenton, Danny Goodman, Rob Hahn, Jim Heid, Steven Levy, David L. Peltz, Lon Poole, Charles Seiter, Franklin Tessler, Bruce F. Webster

Art and Design

Art Director: Christopher Burg
Designer: Dennis McLeod
Associate Art Director: Joanne Hoffman
Senior Design Associates: Leslie Barton, Tom Morgan, Michael Sumner
Design Associate: Hae Yoon Kim
Art Administrative Manager: Polly Smith

James E. Martin

President and Publisher
Macworld Communications

Steve Rosenfield

Associate Publisher

Production

Senior Production Manager: Anne Foley
Editorial Production Manager: Elyn L. Hament
Production Editor: Susan M. Ford
Assistant Production Manager: Claudia Dawn Smukler
Lead Typesetter: Mark L. Duran
Typesetters: Barbara Tannenbaum, Jo Ann Villalobos
Advertising Booking Coordinator: Stephanie Cady
Advertising Billing Coordinator: So Fong Yip
Production Assistant: Katie Scott

Marketing and Advertising Sales

Director of Advertising Sales:

Patricia Navone (415/243-0505)
Senior Account Manager/No. California (San Francisco): Penny Rigby (415/243-0505)
No. California (San Jose): Cherie La France (415/243-0505)
Northwest: Regina T. Salaices (415/243-0505)
Midwest: Shannon Dolan (312/827-4477)
Southeast: Kathy Isaacs (404/394-0758)
New England: Joan Flynn (508/879-0700)
Eastern Advertising Manager/New York: Bill Thompson (201/967-1350)
Mid-Atlantic: Annette Bremer (201/967-1350)
So. California, Southwest, Texas: Lisa Hillgren, Cathi Tucker (714/250-1307)
Macworld Catalog: Carol Felde, Niki Stranz
Director of Marketing Services: Sandi Vargas

Circulation

Circulation Director: Daniel Orum
Circulation Manager: Lindsay Davidson
Promotion Coordinator: Lori Hitchcock
Fulfillment Coordinator: Evelyn Adenau
Single-Copy Sales Manager: George Clark
Single-Copy Sales Rep: Martin Garchar

Research

Director: Cheryl Woodard
Manager: Ralph Ames
Market Analyst: Dusty Rody Pedersen
Research Assistants: Joe Capko, Bill Segovia

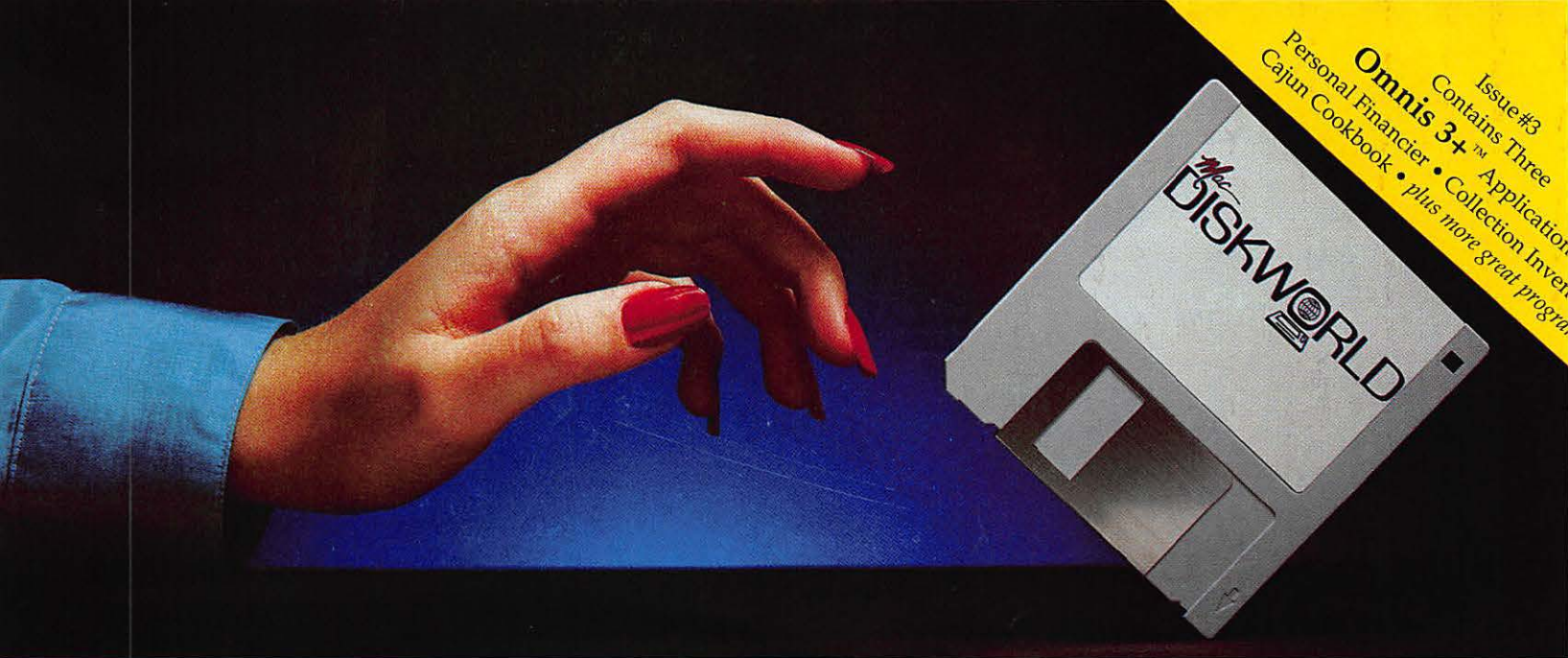
November 1988

Volume 5, Number 11

Macworld® (ISSN 0741-8647) is published monthly by PCW Communications, Inc., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates are \$30 for 12 issues, \$60 for 24 issues, and \$90 for 36 issues. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. Add \$16 per year from Canada and Mexico; add \$16 per year for surface mail or \$95 per year for airmail from all other countries. Second-class postage paid at San Francisco. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Macworld*, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80323-4529. For dealer inquiries call 800/621-5461, in California 800/521-8455. Editorial and business offices: 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/243-0505.

For subscriber service questions call toll-free 800/525-0643 (in Colorado 303/447-9330) or write: Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529.

Macworld is a publication of PCW Communications, Inc. *Macworld* is an independent journal not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE, the APPLE LOGO, MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are registered trademarks, and MACLETTER is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the United States of America. Copyright © 1988 PCW Communications, Inc. All rights reserved. *Macworld* is a member of IDG Communications, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. IDG Communications publishes over 80 computer publications in more than 28 major countries. Fourteen million people read one or more IDG Communications publications each month.



Issue #3
Contains Three
Applications
Omnis 3+™
Personal Financier • Collection Inven
Cajun Cookbook • plus more great progra

Reaching For the Right Balance

Software to Balance Your Macintosh™ (512Ke, Plus, SE, II) Skills

DISKWORLD is one 3½" disk full of quality software for your Macintosh, delivered to your door every month for only \$6.65 an issue. DISKWORLD gives you just the right balance of useful applications for home or work as well as entertaining games and features. Each month you'll receive from five to ten quality, original programs (not public domain) depending on the size of each program.

Get the Most from Your Macintosh

Every month, you can rely on the vast experience of our editors and programmers to provide you with carefully selected software **you can use**. Each monthly issue contains valuable features such as: ready-to-run applications, games, utilities, new clip art, new fonts, tutorials, desk accessories, HyperCard™ stacks, FKeys, INIT's, product reviews and much more. With our easy-to-follow documentation on disk and our standard Macintosh menu system, you'll master each new application with confidence and ease.

Your Best Software Value

Without investing a fortune, DISKWORLD will convince you that your Macintosh is the most versatile and powerful tool you own. You'll learn more about your Macintosh, its capabilities, and available software, than you now believe possible. At \$6.65 an issue—you just can't find a better software value for your Macintosh than DISKWORLD.

Call Toll Free 1-800-831-2694

FREE SOFTWARE— With a 3-Month Trial Subscription

DISKWORLD is sent to you each month on an 800K 3½" disk. Try DISKWORLD for three months for only \$19.95 (that's only \$6.65 an issue) and receive "The DISKWORLD Sampler" absolutely free. This bonus disk contains more new games, fonts, and clip art for your Macintosh.

Guaranteed Satisfaction or Your Money Back

As software publishers since 1981, we at SOFTDISK INC. guarantee the quality of all our software products. If you are not fully satisfied with DISKWORLD return your first issue for a full refund. "The Sampler Disk" is yours to keep. You can't lose. Order today with the attached coupon or call toll free 1-800-831-2694.

* Issue #3 is available with your subscription until Nov. 7, 1988. It is available as a back issue thereafter.

YES! Please rush me my free *Sampler Disk* and start my three month trial subscription to DISKWORLD for my Macintosh for only \$19.95 postage paid. (Canada/Mexico \$24.94, Overseas \$27.95) Make checks payable to Softdisk, Inc. in U.S. Funds. (Louisiana residents add 4% sales tax).

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip+4 _____ - _____
Daytime Phone Nmbr. (____) _____ - _____ Ext. _____
☐ VISA/MC ☐ AmEx ☐ Payment Enclosed (U.S. funds only!)
Card # _____ Exp. _____
Signature _____

SOFTDISK, INC.

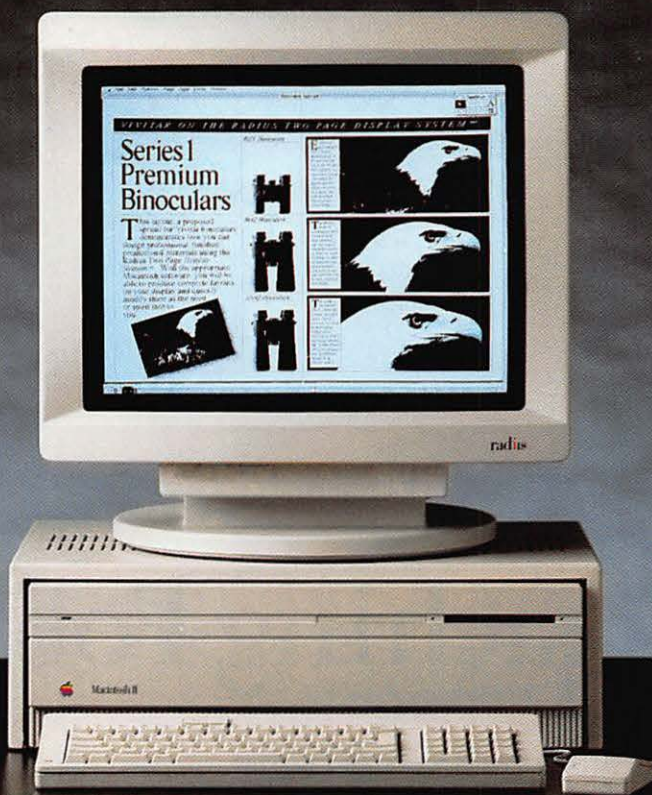
P.O. Box 30008 • Shreveport, La. 71130-0008 • MW118

Macintosh and HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 300 on reader service card



Radius Full Page Display™



Radius Two Page Display™

FOUR CLEAR YOU SHOULD BUY YO A RADIUS AUTH

Now you can buy your Macintosh II with a powerful tool which will dramatically increase your productivity with every use.

A Radius Display.

Radius offers displays for every type of Macintosh user and every Macintosh software application.

If you're involved primarily in intensive word processing and database management, we heartily recommend our FPD.

The Radius Full Page Display™ shows you an entire 8½" x 11" paper-like page. With a refresh rate of 69 Hz, it is virtually flicker-free.

Our display is perfectly suited for working with software like Microsoft Word and 4th Dimension.

If you're incorporating your word processing into page layout and design, we suggest that the Radius Two Page Display™ is clearly the choice for you.

You have the same flicker-free resolution of the FPD with a full two-page horizontal layout. Ideal for viewing a magazine spread. Essential for creating architectural plans.

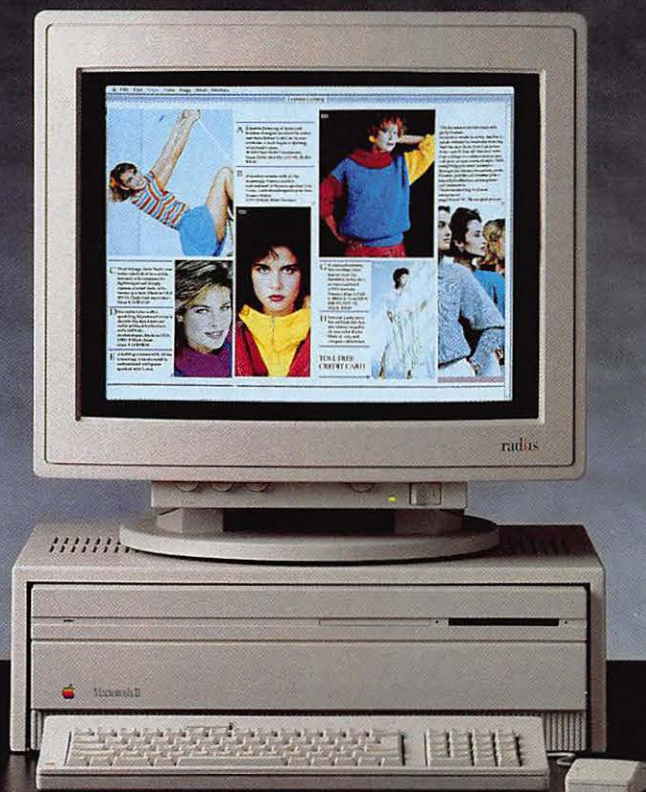
Or, if you're putting photographs into your Macintosh, our Radius Gray Scale Display™ lets you create and manipulate life-like images in 256 shades of gray across the same expansive TPD.

Scan your photographs, then do your own retouching using Image Studio or Digital Darkroom.

When you're ready, just print out on a LaserWriter or download to a Linotronic. You'll get startlingly beautiful and gratifying results.



Radius Gray Scale Display™



Radius Color Display™

REASONS WHY OUR MACINTOSH II AT AUTHORIZED DEALER.

For professional publishers and engineering designers, the Radius Color Display™ offers you the latest in digital design, Radius innovation and Trinitron color technology.

You can work with 256 brilliant colors at one time from the Macintosh palette of 16.7 million hues.

Create dazzling layouts with color photos. Draw dynamic 3D color illustrations. Design a new circuit board. Or, simplify a complicated catalogue. All in vivid, living color.

And should you need it, our Color Display is more than willing to work instantly in gray scale. With sharp, crystal clear resolution.

Best of all, no matter which Radius display you do choose, you get the classic Radius firmware.

All of our displays offer you Tear-off Menus which can be positioned anywhere on the screen. And built-in screen savers, control panel access, as well as adjustable menu and menu bar type size.

Our Full Page and Two Page Displays allow you to create bit-map screen dumps. And our Gray Scale and Color Displays let you save any part of your screen in a PICT file.

So before you buy your Macintosh II anywhere else, call 1-408-434-1010 for a brochure and the name of your nearest Radius Authorized Dealer.

It's clearly the thing to do.

radius™
Intelligent Hardware™

Circle 46 on reader service card

AnthroArm[®] PC

Put your monitor exactly where you want it. Have room to spread out. Be comfortable. The AnthroArm PC. Strong. Adjustable. Well designed.



Call us for more information:
800-325-3841 (in USA and Canada)



The AnthroArm PC is available in a variety of mounts, including AnthroCart mount.



Shown with keyboard holder option. Arm holds 60 lbs. Tilts $\pm 10^\circ$. Rotates 360° . Adjusts 7 3/4" to 12" above desktop.

Anthro[®]
Technology Furniture[®]
3221 N.W. Yeon St.
Portland, OR 97210
(503) 241-7113
Telex: 940103

AnthroArm and Technology Furniture are registered trademarks of Anthro.

Corporate

PCW Communications, Inc.

David Bunnell

Chairman & Founder

Lee Vidmer

President

John Griffin

Vice President

James E. Martin

Vice President

Jacqueline Pottier

Vice President

Cheryl Woodard

Vice President

Andrew Fluegelman

1943-1985

Founding Editor

Administration

Director of Finance: Vicki Peilen

Director of Human Resources:

Janet D. McGinnis

Accounting Manager: Pat Murphy

Administrative Services Manager:

Joseph Wollenweber

Employee Relations Manager: Shelly Ginenthal

Technical Services Manager: Wally Clegg

Assistant to the President (PCW Communications, Inc.): Christina W. Spence

Assistant to the President (Macworld Communications): Susan Miller

Corporate Development

Corporate Editor: Harry Miller

Editorial Administrator: Karen Wickre

Public Relations Manager: Shirley Gines

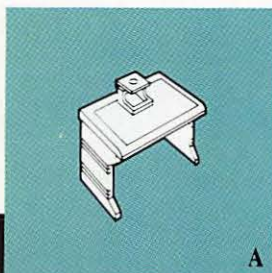
Special Projects: Jeffrey S. Glines

Administrative Assistant: Cathleen Brennan

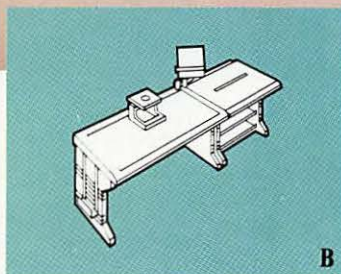
IDG
COMMUNICATIONS

BPA

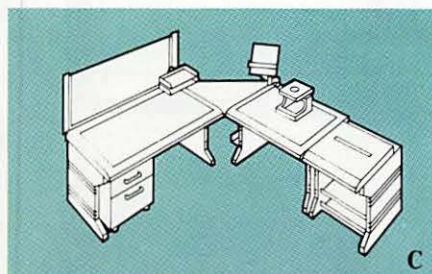
Right, it's efficient.
Right, it's great looking.
Costs an arm and a leg, right?



A



B



C

Wrong.

If you think you can't afford computer workstation furniture as up-to-date as your Macintosh, think again.

Breakthrough prices. The basic workstation (drawing A) costs less than \$275. For under \$580, you can set up the intermediate workstation (drawing B). And the full featured workstation (drawing C and photo) is less than \$1195. Since the WorkManager™ System is modular, you can start small and add on as your needs—and resources—grow.

Breakthrough design. The WorkManager™ System has the ergonomics of high-priced designer furniture systems. The work surface

is the perfect typing height for Mac keyboards, and features a comfortable beveled leading edge. A covered, recessed channel holds cables and surge protectors. Built-in sockets handle WorkManager™ accessories.

Breakthrough construction. Strong, light-weight structural components are molded of steel reinforced Resinite™ composite. Molded-in color makes surfaces highly scratch resistant.

The WorkManager™ System. For people who need workstations as advanced as their computers—from the people at MicroComputer Accessories, Inc.

WORKMANAGER™

S Y S T E M

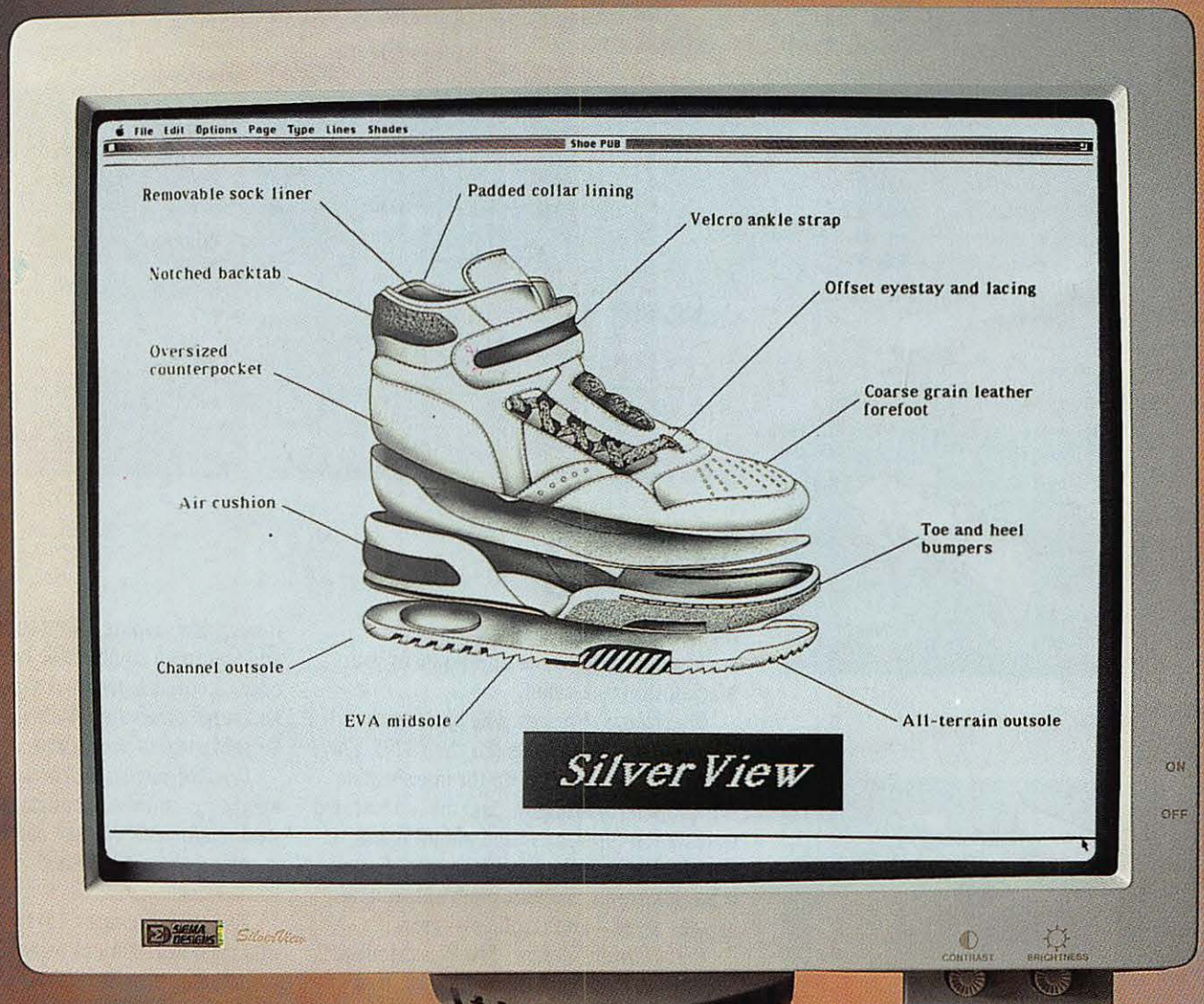


Need a hand? Call our MicroComputer ACCESS(ories) LINE: 800/521-8270. In CA call 213/301-9400.
USA: 5405 Jandy Place, P.O. Box 66911 • Los Angeles, CA 90066-0911 • Fax 213/306-8379
CANADA: Call 416/259-5051 • In Canada call 800/387-7300 • Telex 06067768 FABCAN • Fax 416/259-5137
EUROPE: Call 32.2.538.6173 • Telex 24088 CETREL • Fax 32.2.537.3777
© Copyright 1988 MicroComputer Accessories, Inc.

Circle 276 on reader service card

MicroComputer

Built to



scale.

If you design on a Mac II, a screen that's too small will cramp your style.

That's why you should be looking into a SilverView from Sigma Designs.

At 21", this landscape monitor offers the biggest viewing area anywhere. A full 16" x 12" 2-page spread including rulers and margins.

Which means you can finally work in actual size. A fact that's also made possible by SilverView's 72 dots per inch typesetting standard.

Something else should weigh in our favor.

The gray scale.

Besides black and white, there are SilverView models offering 16 or all 256 different shades of gray. So what you used to leave up to the imagination can now be in all your work. Like subtle halftones or delicate shadings.

SilverView's also remarkably comfortable to work with. Its high contrast flat-screen virtually eliminates glare and distortion. And its unusually high refresh rate delivers rock solid images that never flicker.

To find out just how much better your work can look, call Sigma Designs at (415) 770-0100 today.

Then never scale down your ideas.



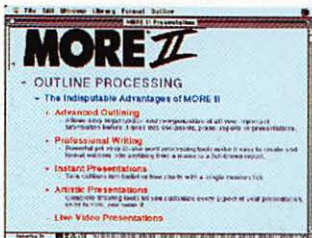
Circle 117 on reader service card

WHEN YOU'RE MORE PRODUCTIVE, IT SHOWS.

MORE II: PLANNING, WRITING AND DESKTOP PRESENTATIONS.

Being MORE productive means everything you plan, write, or present is MORE organized. And it shows in everything you do.

MORE II's advanced outlining makes it easy to capture, plan, and organize ideas into clear, action-oriented information. Simply type in "To-Do" lists, project schedules, proposals, plans... everything. MORE II automatically creates the outline for you.



Outlines make MORE II productivity easier. Just click the mouse on any part of an outline and get charts and slides, instantly.



Customize presentations with MORE II's complete set of drawing tools.

fast. Or turn them into 35mm slides overnight. For even more graphics, click again and get every art tool imaginable. And because of MORE II's outline, when you change the master slide, the rest change automatically. So making 1000 slides is as easy as making one.

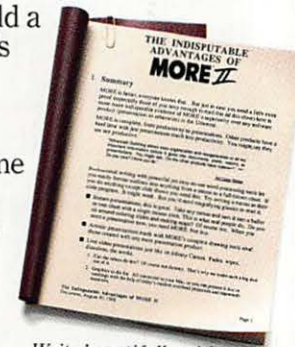
Click on another outline, add a few paragraphs using MORE II's full-power word processing and bingo. You've got a memo. Or a letter. Or a proposal. Add pages, pull in some charts and there's a full-scale report or a board-room quality presentation... totally spell-checked, with text, graphics, fonts and styles to rival anything created on any other program.

Now go live. MORE II includes advanced, live-action meeting technology for slide shows (complete with video effects like dissolves, builds, wipes, and fades) on any MAC connected to virtually any projection device.

BE MORE PRODUCTIVE TODAY.

For planning, writing, and presentations, MORE II shows results. It's the only software that helps you master all three stages in the art of persuasion. Without becoming an artist.

For MORE II product and upgrade* information, call (800)-888-0886 Ext. 747G.



Write beautifully with MORE II's complete word processing.



WHEN YOU'RE MORE PRODUCTIVE, IT SHOWS™

SYMANTEC™ *MORE owners, upgrade to MORE II now, send an \$89 check or money order along with the first page of your manual to MORE II Upgrade, Symantec Corp., 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014 or call (415) 964-4440. Suggested retail price \$395. MORE and MORE II are trademarks of Symantec Corp., 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 253-9600. ©1988

Circle 215 on reader service card
See Us At Comdex, West Hall Booth #W640

Here It Is: 68030

► It's here at last: a Mac II with the Motorola 68030 CPU, running at 16 MHz, and the 68882 floating-point coprocessor. Although the 030 CPU runs at the same clock speed as the current 68020 CPU, the 030-equipped Mac II is expected to run from 10 to 15 percent faster than the 020-equipped Mac II because of the 030 chip's superior architecture. The CPU itself contains caches (separate areas of very fast memory) for both data and instructions, and runs with one less wait state than the 020. The 68882 floating-point coprocessor will double the floating-point math performance of Mac IIs using the 68881.

The 030 contains a Paged Memory Management Unit (PMMU) on the chip, so the new systems will support virtual memory and true multitasking—as soon as the new Macintosh operating system software is released. Until then, only the A/UX operating system will be able to take advantage of the 68030's memory management functions.

Apple is also offering an equally important new 1.4MB floppy disk drive that can read both 720K and 1.4MB MS-DOS-formatted floppies as well as 400K, 800K, or 1.4MB Mac disks. With version 1.1 of Apple File Exchange software, it can read, write, and format either MS-DOS or Macintosh operating system floppies.

The new Mac II is offered with the 68030 and 68882, 4MB of RAM, and the 1.4MB

floppy drive. An internal 80MB hard disk is optional. If you already have a Mac II, there are three ways to upgrade: purchase the new 1.4MB floppy drive and the associated controller chip; buy the new logic board; or add the Motorola 68851 PMMU chip.

GraphistPaintB&W

► The sophisticated image-manipulation of Aba Software's GraphistPaint II Color will soon be available in a black-and-white version for a 1MB Mac Plus, SE, or II. The program, GraphistPaint B&W, replicates every feature of its color counterpart except for the color, gray-scale imaging, and digitization. Both programs offer rapid multiplication, movement, and distortion of images, and the ability to wrap flat images around spheres.

GraphistPaint B&W has all the standard painting tools, and it supports most of the standard file formats for import and export: Paint, PICT, and TIFF. Its new features include Stencil—for sizing, constructing lines, and encrusting—and Pixel Brush, which allows you to create a paintbrush from a drawing.

GraphistPaint II Color and GraphistPaint B&W can exchange files, so users of GraphistPaint B&W can colorize their black-and-white creations later on a Mac II. For further information, contact

your dealer or Aba Software, 41 Great Valley Pkwy., Malvern, PA 19355.

80MB Tape Backup

► Irwin Magnetics is now shipping the highest-capacity minicartridge tape backup system for the Mac. The Irwin Model 5080 can back up as much as 80MB of hard-disk data on a single, standard DC 2000 minicartridge. When used in conjunction with Irwin's other tape backup systems, it permits data transfer between Macs, IBM PS/2s, and PCs through the simple exchange of pop-in minicartridges.

The self-powered, SCSI-interface Model 5080 features easy-to-use EzTape Iconographic software and error-correction technology. It supports backup functions across all popular local area networks, including AppleShare and TOPS. Any file made available on the network can be backed up remotely by any networked station.

EzTape Iconographic software is compatible with MultiFinder, and a version for Apple's A/UX on the Mac II will soon be available.

The list price of \$1695 includes EzTape software, SCSI interface, 256K RAM, and self-contained power supply.

CL/1 Language Specs Published

► Network Innovations Corporation, an independent subsidiary of Apple, has published the CL/1 Connectivity

Language Description, a set of specifications that provides uniform access to shared data from within desktop applications, masking the differences among host operating systems, DBMS brands, and network protocols. CL/1 is the first step toward making transparent access to shared data a standard feature of packaged software. The first CL/1 connection will provide access from within Macintosh applications to host data on Digital VAX systems.

The CL/1 is a key part of Apple's strategy for connecting Macs to corporate information beyond the desktop. Publication of the CL/1 Connectivity Language Description kicks off CL/1 development efforts in earnest. For further information, call Network Innovations, 408/257-6800.

A New Toolbox for Communicators

► Apple has announced the Communications Toolbox, an extension of the current Macintosh Toolbox routines that will allow applications to easily manage communications functions. The Communications Toolbox supports multiple communications channels and provides tools to manage serial ports and the Apple Data Stream protocol. Third-party products are expected to provide tools for SNA, TCP/IP, and DECnet communications. The Communications Toolbox also provides stan-

(continues)

dard interfaces for terminal emulators, and a standard set of file-transfer tools including routines for data encryption and file-format conversion.

Cost-Cutting FaxScan

► MDIdeas is now offering FaxScan for the Mac, a product designed for desktop publishers and people with small businesses who are unable to afford a scanner. FaxScan can transform a stand-alone facsimile machine into a 150-to-300-dpi scanner to import pictures and documents from hard copy. It can also turn a computer into a facsimile receiver, providing half a fax for one-third the cost.

FaxScan connects to a standard stand-alone facsimile machine and to a personal computer via an RS-232C serial interface. By simulating another fax, FaxScan establishes communication with a facsimile machine directly through its phone line. After establishing communication, FaxScan receives data from the facsimile machine and transfers it to the computer in a TIFF or PICT format.

FaxScan is compatible with all stand-alone facsimile machines using Group 2. It works with any Mac, is compatible with MultiFinder, and has an external power supply for use in other countries. It lists for \$299.95 and is available through dealers or direct from MDIdeas. For further information, call MDIdeas, 1163 Triton Dr., Foster City, CA 94494, 415/573-0580.

ResEdit Wrap-Up

► Apple recently released interim version 1.2b2 of its resource editor, ResEdit, and plans to ship finished version 1.2 in November or December. The interim version reflects eight months of bug-fixing by a five-person team at Apple with an ongoing mandate to improve ResEdit. It also includes some new resource templates for international localization, and a 45-page manual. The finished version will have more bug-fixes, new international resource editors, and a 100-page manual.

The interim version is available from online information services and from many user groups that maintain software libraries. Members of APDA (Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association) can order it from APDA for \$10. For APDA membership information, write to 290 S.W. 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055, or phone 206/251-6548.—*Lon Poole*

Cloning the Mac

► Cloning the Macintosh. Many companies think about it. Some have even tried—for example, the Brazilian company Untron. But Apple's threats of legal action have always put a damper on the idea.

Now, Taiwan-based Happy Joiner Company has shown two Mac-compatible gate-array chip sets at the Computex trade show in Taiwan. The gate arrays include a real-time clock chip and a floppy disk controller that's capable of managing two 800K Mac floppy drives. The company, an uninterruptible-power-supply (UPS) vendor, hasn't cloned the Mac ROM yet. But according to *Asiatrends*, a newsletter on Asian sources of com-

puter products that is published by Trade Media in Hong Kong, Happy Joiner also exhibited a prototype Mac-compatible at the show.

Since Happy Joiner maintains that the chip sets don't violate any existing Apple copyrights, the company apparently isn't worried about Apple lawsuits. Happy Joiner doesn't plan on selling Mac-compatible computers itself, but it will sell its chip sets to anyone who wants to design legal Mac ROM and legal software to run it.

Group Editing Online

► Mainstay is now offering Markup, a multiuser application for online group editing of any type of Mac document. You can edit any document, without the application that created it, by placing transparent overlays on original documents. Each group member can edit and mark up a separate layer and view layers edited and marked up by others. The master reviewer can then use all layers to produce the final document.

Markup's editing tools include a text tool for free-standing text; a note tool for pop-up notes; tools for lines, arrows, and rectangles; and a lasso. They can be used to edit documents containing text, drawings, art, scanned photos, spreadsheets, and other types of information.

Markup supports networks like AppleShare, and workgroups composed of dispersed members sending files via disk or telecommunications. For further information, contact Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, 818/991-6540.

Fast Color Printing

► Sharp Electronics now offers the JX-730, a B-size, plain-paper, high-resolution, color ink-jet printer. The JX-730 has twice the speed of Sharp's JX-720, and 225 percent more resolution. It also features a larger printing area, a larger print buffer, the capability to act as a monochrome text printer, and separate ink reservoirs (which reduce printing-cost-per-page because ink-packs do not have to be discarded before they are fully exhausted).

The JX-730's print speed is one minute per page. It offers wide-carriage printing and, depending on the software, can produce unlimited colors. There are three paper-feed options: roll paper, tractor, and cut sheets.

For further information, contact the Systems Division at Sharp Electronics Corp., Sharp Plaza, Mahwah, NJ 07430, 201/529-9500.

Improving Mainframe Communications

► Digital Communications Associates (DCA) has announced an applications programming interface (API) for its MacIRMA boards that allows applications developers to easily create Macintosh interfaces to mainframe-based applications. Applications written in languages like C or HyperTalk, or in a procedural language from a database like 4th Dimension, can access any of the 32 API calls. DCA's API provides a consistent, high-level interface between an application and the MacIRMA hardware and is compatible with DCA's IRMA API for MS-DOS personal computers. □

PRESENTING THE WRITEMOVE
PORTABLE PRINTER.

Most printers are sentenced by their own sheer bulk to lifelong confinement on a desktop.

But now GCC Technologies™ has created a printer for the Macintosh® with considerably more freedom than that. It's called WriteMove™: the "biggest" printer ever to come in an incredibly small package.

WriteMove weighs a scant three pounds. It measures just 2"x6½"x10¾". (Any smaller and you couldn't get the paper in.)

But it's the only ink jet printer of any size that gives you almost unlimited freedom to reduce and enlarge type and documents. Because it's the only one with outline fonts—imaging software that provides functionality otherwise available only with laser printers.

As a result, you can use WriteMove to compose documents with word processing software like Microsoft® Word, or desktop publishing programs like PageMaker.® And then silently print them out at 192-DPI resolution. In other words, you get much

higher print quality than the ImageWriter® II, for not much more money.

Which could bring a whole new meaning to the phrase "freedom of the press."

To exercise that freedom, see your authorized GCC Technologies dealer for a WriteMove demonstration. For the one nearest you, call (617) 890-0880.*



*In Canada, (800) 263-1405. ©1988 GCC Technologies, Inc. GCC Technologies and WriteMove are trademarks and the GCC Technologies logo is a registered trademark of GCC Technologies, Inc. Macintosh and ImageWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Suggested manufacturer's retail price: \$699.

INTRODUCING THE MOST INGENIOUS PORTABLE PRINTER SINCE THE PENCIL.



Circle 177 on reader service card

NOW MACINTOSH AND WANG CAN COMMUNICATE AND NOTHING GETS LOST IN THE TRANSLATION

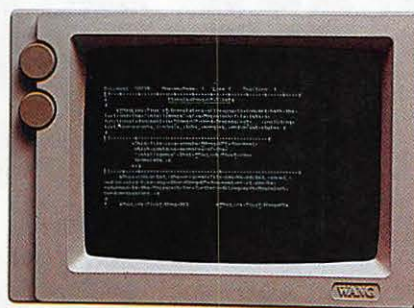


Transferring files from one system to another is somewhat pointless if you spend most of your time re-formatting the data.

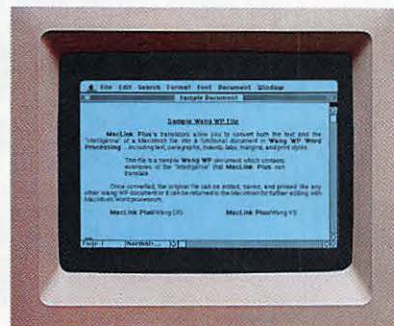
Which is why we introduced

MacLinkPlus for Wang. Whether you're running a Wang VS system, an OIS or a Wang PC, MacLinkPlus provides a complete solution for document transfer and file conversion.

MacLinkPlus includes the entire collection of more than 40 translators—the key to accurate conversion of file formats such as rulers, indents, bold and plain text styles, margins, tabs, underlines, superscripts, subscripts, paragraphs, and tabular tables. If it looks a certain way on a Wang, it will look the same way on a Mac. And, of course, vice-versa. No time-wasting and difficult pre-conversion



Wang Word Processing



Microsoft Word

to ASCII or print files is necessary.

MacLinkPlus doesn't stop there, however. It offers full Wang VS Workstation capabilities, allowing easy access to Wang word processing, data processing and electronic mail. All 32 Wang Workstation functions can be executed through familiar Macintosh menus or command keys, and you'll even be able to use the mouse on Wang displays.

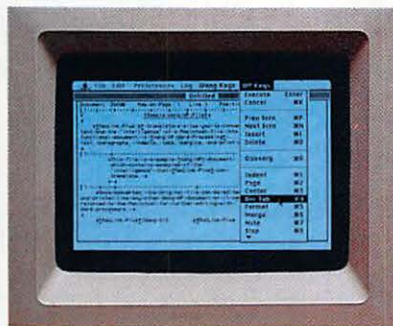
Software for the Macintosh, software for the Wang (8" or 5.25"), software for the PC and a direct connect cable (you can use a Hayes or compatible modem if you prefer), is included in the MacLinkPlus package; everything you need to be up and running in minutes.

So call (203) 268-0030 for your nearest DataViz dealer, because no matter which Wang system you're using, there's a MacLinkPlus solution to connect it to the Mac.

Who says you can't have the best of both worlds.



Wang 2110 Terminal



Macintosh 2110 Terminal Emulation



DATAVIZ

35 Corporate Drive
Trumbull, Connecticut 06611

MACLINKPlus™/Wang

Circle 281 on reader service card

HOW FAST CAN YOU MAKE AN APPLETALK?

Up to three times faster. With the new TOPS FlashBox.™

Most people wouldn't change a thing about their AppleTalk® network. Except to make it faster.

Now you can do that — easily and inexpensively. With FlashBox.

Simply plug FlashBox into the back of any networked Macintosh®. And in a flash, information will speed along your existing twisted-pair cabling (such as Apple's LocalTalk™ or regular telephone wire) at the FlashTalk™ speed of 770Kbps — up to three times the AppleTalk data rate.

What's more, FlashBox is only \$189 per node, and can be installed on only those Macs you want. And because FlashBox can communicate at both FlashTalk and AppleTalk rates, it will automatically select the right speed to talk to any other Mac, PC, LaserWriter® or peripheral on your network.

In fact, you don't even need to be running TOPS — FlashBox can also quicken the pace of AppleShare®, InBox™ and multi-user applications. And networked PCs equipped with a FlashTalk compatible card (such as the TOPS FlashCard™) can talk with Macs at FlashTalk speed.

Only FlashBox can make AppleTalk faster without putting you through major changes.

So call your nearest TOPS dealer. Just dial 800-445-TOPS (or 415-769-8700 from outside the U.S. and Canada). Or drop a card to TOPS, 950 Marina Village Parkway, Alameda, CA 94501.

 **TOPS**®
A Sun Microsystems Company



TOPS, Sun and the Sun logo are registered trademarks and TOPS FlashBox and FlashTalk are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. Other brand and product names or registered trademarks are of their respective holders. Actual application speeds may vary based on network traffic. Prices are subject to change.



Telecommunications software for the Macintosh, a new version.

Soar to New Highs, Effortlessly

When Software Ventures set out to create MicroPhone, it had a simple mission: to develop the most intuitive communications software ever written. Indeed, when MicroPhone was born, it was universally hailed as a breakthrough in communications software. A product so friendly, it turned novices into experts. So sophisticated, it became, in the words of MacUser, a power user's delight.

MicroPhone is a legend. One of those precious software creations that single out the Macintosh as a superior computing machine.

With MicroPhone II, Software Ventures has set out to surpass itself: redefine power in telecommunications for years to come.

MicroPhone II is so revolutionary that PC Magazine was moved to say: "MicroPhone II is arguably the best

comm software ever written." We won't have it any other way. MicroPhone II. The freedom to be yourself. At the top.

Critics' Choice

Stewart Alsop, P.C. Letter:

"MicroPhone . . . sets the standards that general-purpose communications software will have to follow."

The New York Times:

"MicroPhone is a breakthrough in communications software . . ."



S O F T W A R E
V E N T U R E S

2907 Claremont Avenue Suite 220 Berkeley CA 94705

415-644-3232

In Canada, call 800/268-1220

Let's Get Technical

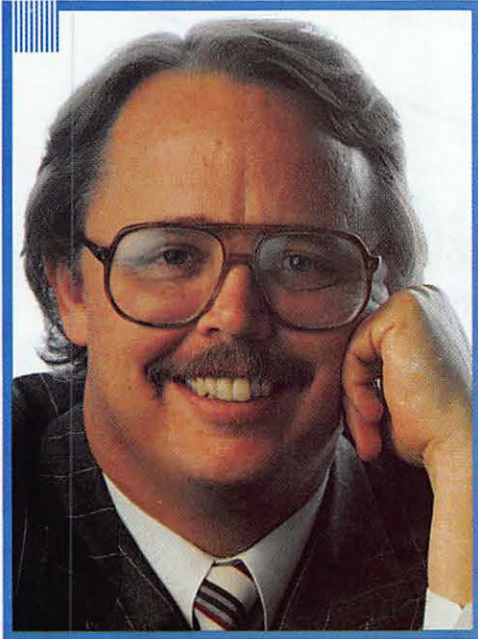
MultiFinder compatible. Supports background file transfer and script execution. Offers a full-featured script language: variables, counters, and expression-analyzer for string and arithmetic operations. Scripts allow: control of all communications settings; screen addressing and text editing; filtering of incoming text.

Supports import and export of scripts as text files. Allows control of PBX's, Hayes and non-Hayes modems through flexible modem drivers. Runs at 50 to 57,600 baud. Emulates DEC VT52, VT100, and TTY type terminals. Mac II and LaserWriter compatible. Works with all Mac large screen monitors. Supports the extended keyboard. Built-in text editor. Includes Glue, licensed from Solutions, Inc.

MicroPhone is a trademark of Software Ventures Corporation. Copyright © 1988 Software Ventures Corporation.

Circle 48 on reader service card

The Expanding Mac Universe



The Mac is clearly light-years ahead of the PC pack. It should continue exploring "the final frontier" like there's no tomorrow.

The Macintosh software and application universe is expanding, and no cluster of OS/2s or Presentation Managers (the yet-to-be-released Mac look-alike graphics environment) in the IBM galaxy will be able to deflect Apple's path. I think it's cosmically ironic that companies like Microsoft, IBM, and Hewlett-Packard are attempting to recreate the Macintosh's graphic interface as if the Mac were standing still. By the time they catch up to the light from that galaxy, the Mac will be 10 trillion light-years away.

They simply have too much to catch up with. Right now on the Mac side, there is a revolution going on in desktop presentations and desktop publishing. Even desktop video is coming on strong. Clearly, the Mac is the big winner in all three areas. It's already far ahead in graphics, and it's doing well in business applications.

There are a few space-cases in the computer industry who believe that when Presentation Manager is here, Apple will be yesterday's weather satellite. That's a joke. Presentation Manager will be a platform without any software to speak of, while the Mac already has thousands of applications and all kinds of creative energy propelling it. Remember when the shoe was on the other foot? In 1984 there was very little software for the Mac, and a lot of questions about its viability. Now, the situation has changed so dramatically that if IBM is really serious about getting into this space race, it should consider licensing the Mac from Apple. That's probably the best way it can compete.

Meanwhile, wouldn't it be great if Apple were confident enough about its future to quit the madness of this lawsuit against Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard for allegedly copying the Macintosh screen display? As it happens, though, Apple either is not confident enough, or is simply being defensive, and the suit is still lumbering along.

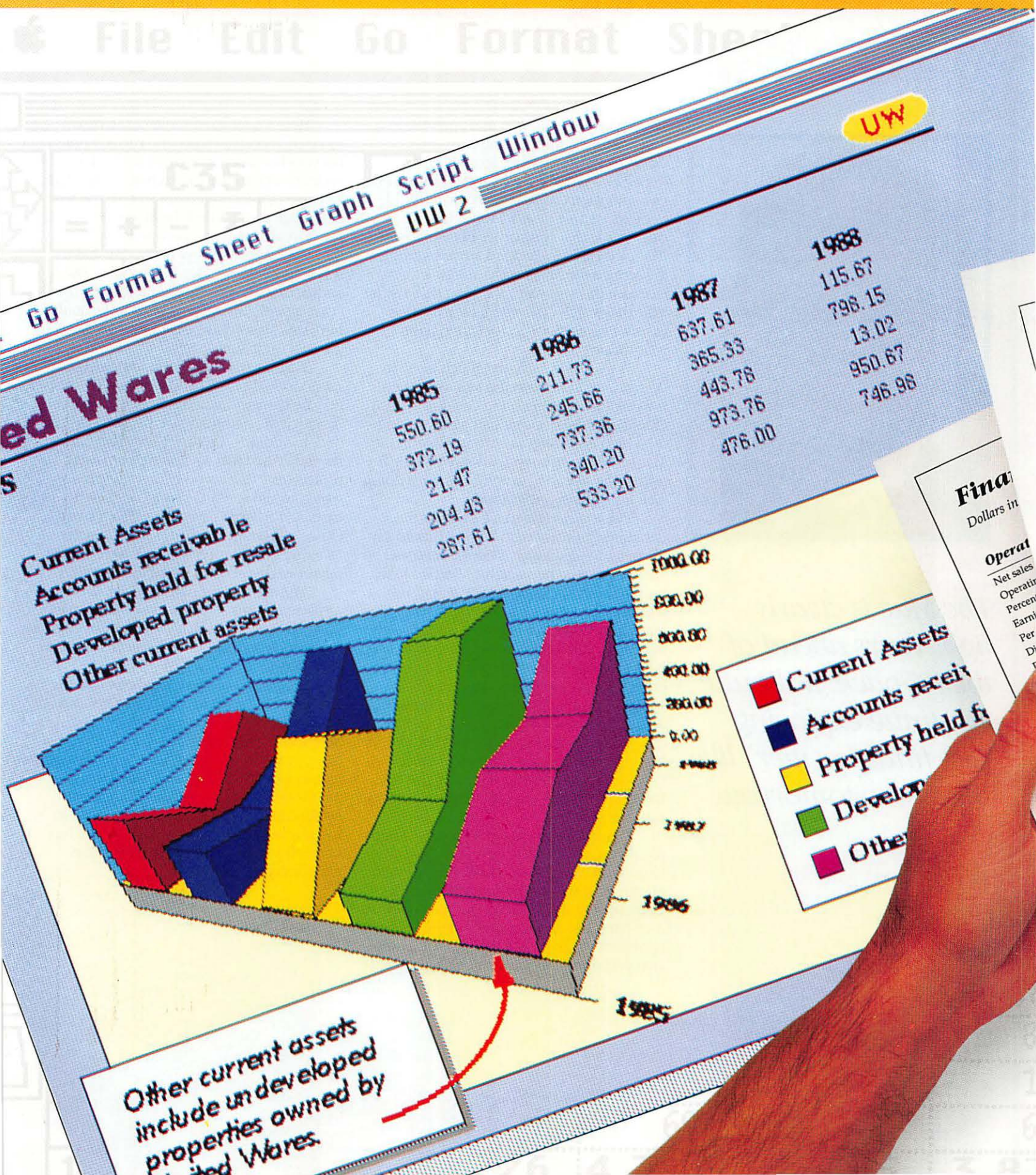
Here's a recap of some of the case's more memorable twists and turns. Apple's lawyers had been working for Hewlett-Packard on another case when Apple filed its copyright-infringement suit, so the federal judge disqualified the lawyers. Then it was revealed that the same judge who threw out Apple's lawyers not only has a son who works for Hewlett-Packard, but in earlier cases has made judgments in HP's favor, as well. So the heat is on to disqualify him, too. Meanwhile, the judge has delayed the trial until August 1989.

That delay would seem to help Apple's case, since Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard may be hamstrung in their efforts to develop much of anything until the matter is settled. In addition, the U.S. Copyright Office recently ruled that a software copyright protects the display on computer screens, which would seem to reinforce Apple's case. As Richard Glasgow, the Copyright Office's assistant legal counsel, has stated, "We think the screen will be protected, no matter what the code" used to create it.

Announcement of this ruling caused Apple and Lotus stock-market shares to go up. (Let's not forget that Lotus is still mired in its "look and feel" lawsuit against various competitors.)

Despite all of these legal contortions, Apple doesn't have much to worry about in the long run. It's going to continue to be enormously successful. There's no need to get hooked on the industry's paranoid fear that OS/2 and Presentation Manager are meteorites on a collision course with Apple. There's nothing nebulous about it: the Mac is not just an idea whose time has come. It's a machine whose universe is expanding. □

THIS IS WAY TOO EASY. UNSURPASSED NUMBER-CRUNCHING POWER. CHARTS SO GRAPHIC, THEY JUMP OFF THE SCREEN INTO PAGE PERFECT PRESENTATIONS. YOU'RE ACTUALLY LOOKING FORWARD TO YOUR NEXT MEETING. BECAUSE YOU'RE NOT JUST GOING TO SHOW THEM NUMBERS. YOU'RE GOING TO WIN THEM OVER WITH WINGZ.

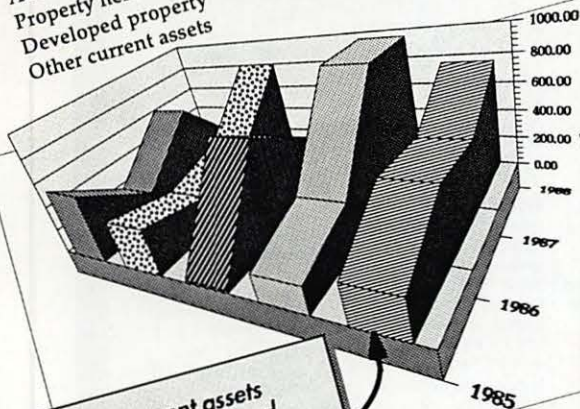


United Wares

Assets

Current Assets
Accounts receivable
Property held for resale
Developed property
Other current assets

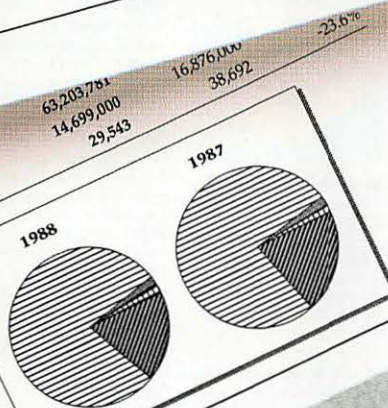
	1985	1986	1987	1988
Current Assets	550.60	211.73	637.61	115.67
Accounts receivable	372.19	245.66	365.33	798.15
Property held for resale	21.47	737.36	443.78	13.02
Developed property	204.43	340.20	973.76	950.67
Other current assets	287.61	533.20	476.00	746.98



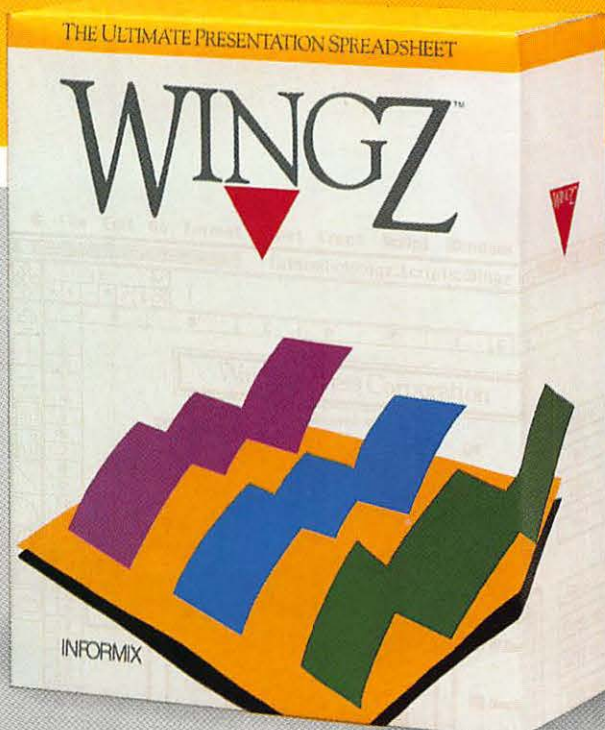
Other current assets include undeveloped properties owned by United Wares.

Long-term debt
Shareholders' equity
Per common share
Common shares outstanding
Shareholders of record
Employees

Working capital
Property, plant and equipment
Long-term debt
Shareholders' equity
Per common share
Common shares outstanding
Shareholders of record
Employees



THE ULTIMATE
PRESENTATION
SPREADSHEET.



INSIDE WINGZ

Spreadsheet

- **Worksheet size:** 32,768 rows by 32,768 columns.
- **Hierarchical menus:** Certain menu items bring up a sub-menu.
- **Speed:** Average recalculation is substantially faster than other spreadsheets.
- **Sparse matrix memory management:** Wingz allocates memory only for cells that contain data, for most efficient memory use.
- **Minimal recalculation:** Wingz recalculates only cells affected by a worksheet change, reducing calculation time.
- **Calculation options:** Wingz has automatic and manual recalculation, as well as natural, row, column, and iterations.
- **Linking:** Any formula can refer to any cell on any worksheet in memory.
- **Naming Capability:** Identify cells by names rather than cell locations.
- **Fill:** Fill a range with numeric or time series information.
- **Consolidation:** "Paste Special" command pastes formulas, values, formats. Combine information from two ranges on a single worksheet or from two different worksheets.
- **Insert, Delete, Cut, and Copy:** Applicable for any range of cells. Paste formulas, formats, values.
- **Auditing:** Built-in tools check cell relationships.
- **Security:** Protect your Wingz worksheets with passwords (read/write or read only) plus data encryption.
- **Annotated Cells:** Add notes to any worksheet. Then hide, view, or print them.
- **Adjustable Rows and Columns:** Rows and columns can be resized.
- **Cell Selection:** Select discontinuous ranges of cells for manipulation.
- **Find:** Search worksheet for specific text, value, formula, or other criteria.

Built-in functions include:

Business functions:
BONDDPRICE(yld,value,rate, ytm, pmt), BONDDYTM(price,value,rate, ytm,pmts), CTERM(int,n,pv), DDB(cost,salvage,life,period), FV(pmt, int,term), FV(pmt,int,term), INTEREST(pmt,pmt,term), IRR(guess,range), LOANTERM(pmt,pmt,int), NPV(int,range), PMT(pmt,int,term), PRINCIPAL(pmt,int,term), PV(pmt,int,term), PV(fv,pv,term), SLN(cost,salvage,life,period), SYD(cost,salvage,life,period), TERM(pmt,int,fv).



What you see is what you get with Wingz. Presentation graphics, spreadsheet data, and text all on one page.

Date/Time functions:

ADATE(datenumber,picture), ADDDAY(sdatenumber,days), ADDHOURS(timenumber,hours), ADDMINUTES(timenumber,minutes), ADDMONTHS(datenumber,months), ADDSECONDS(timenumber,seconds), ADDYEARS(datenumber,years), ATIME(timenumber,picture), CMONTH(month), CWORKDAY(weekday), DATE(year,month,day), DATEVALUE(datestring), DAY(datenumber), DAYNAME(datenumber), HOUR(timenumber), MINUTE(timenumber), MONTH(datenumber), MONTHNAME(datenumber), NOW(), SECOND(timenumber), TIME(hour,minute,second), TIMEVALUE(timestring), YEAR(datenumber).

Logical functions:

FALSE(), IF(condition,x,y), ISBLANK(cell), ISERR(x), ISNA(x),

ISNUMBER(x), ISRANGE(x), ISSTRING(x), TRUE(),

Statistical functions:
AVERAGE(itemlist), COUNT(itemlist), MAX(itemlist), MIN(itemlist), STD(itemlist), STDEV(itemlist), SUM(itemlist), SUMSQ(itemlist), VAR(itemlist), VARIANCE(itemlist).

Database functions:

DAVG(input,offset,criteria), DDCOUNT(input,offset,criteria), DDMAX(input,offset,criteria), DDMIN(input,offset,criteria), DSTDEV(input,offset,criteria), DSUM(input,offset,criteria), DSUMSQ(input,offset,criteria), DVAR(input,offset,criteria), DVARIANCE(input,offset,criteria).

Text functions:
CHAR(x), CODE(text), COLLATE(text), CONTAINS(text,searchtext), CURRENCY(x), EXACT(text1,text2), FIND(searchtext, text, start), LEFT(text, n), LENGTH(text), LOWER(text), MATCH(text, searchtext, start), MID(text, start, n), N(range), NFORMAT(x, format), PROPER(text), REPEAT(text, n), REPLACE(text, start, n, newtext), RIGHT(text, n), S(range), STRING(x, n), TRIM(text), UPPER(text), VALUE(text).

Spreadsheet:

CELL(), CELLTEXT(cell), CHOOSE(n,itemlist), COL(), COLS(range), ERR(), HLOOKUP(x,range,column), INDEX(range,column,row), INDIRECT(text), MAKECELL(column,row), MAKERCELL(column,row), column2,row2, NA(), RANGE(text), ROW(), ROWS(range), VLOOKUP(x,range,row).

Numeric functions:

ABS(x), ACOS(x), ACOSH(x), ASIN(x), ASINH(x), ATAN(x), ATAN2(x), ATANH(x), COS(x), COSH(x), DEGREES(radians), E(), EXP(x), EXPONENTIAL(x), FACTORIAL(x), GOAL(initial,result,formula), GUESS(), INT(x), LN(x), LOG(x), LOGN(logbase), MOD(x,y), NORMAL(x), PI(), RADIANS

(degrees), RAND(), ROUND(x,n), SIGN(x), SIN(x), SINH(x), SORT(x), TAN(x), TANH(x), UNIFORM(x).

User-defined functions: Create custom functions using HyperScript language.

Hundreds of HyperScript functions:

Hundreds of other functions are available through the HyperScript language. These functions fall into four basic categories: COLOR, ENVIRONMENT, CONTROL, and MISCELLANEOUS.

Presentation capabilities

Display Options: Print graphs, text, numbers, and clip art all on one page. Use all font types and sizes in your Macintosh system. Access up to 16 million colors and/or 38 patterns. Complete control of attributes such as background and foreground colors, fill patterns, object borders, etc. Variable row heights and column widths. Changeable grid color and size. Turn grids, row and column headers, entry bar, tool box, and worksheet off and on.

Alignment Options: Left, right, center, general.

Number and Date Formats: 14 number and date formats built-in: create customized formats. Negative numbers can appear in red, or any other color you choose.

Text fields: Blocks of text (text fields) can be placed on the worksheet. Editing features include tab, indent, word wrap, search and replace. Change fonts and font attributes down to the individual character. Can reference formulas in a spreadsheet.

Object Orientation: Charts, free hand drawings, text fields and controls including HyperScript buttons are considered objects. Objects can be overlapped, covered, removed, resized, and repositioned in any order. Any number of objects can be attached to a sheet.



No Macintosh software makes it so easy to create such vivid 3-D graphics.

Graphics

Drawing Tools: Design objects with special drawing tools: Straight line, Arc, Circle, Square or Rectangle, and Polygon or Polyline.

Lines and Arrows: Adjustable line widths, 38 different fill patterns, and any combination of colors. Can be resized or repositioned anywhere on worksheet.

Graphic Elements: Graphic images, clip art, photographs, PICT files, etc. imported on the Wingz clipboard can be used.

Charts and Graphs

Chart types: Twenty basic chart types: both scientific and business

oriented: 2-D Bar, Line, Layer Step, Combination, Horizontal bar, Pie, Hilo; 3-D Bar, 3-D Line, 3-D Layer, 3-D Step, 3-D Combination, 3-D Pie, XY, Scatter, Polar, Wireframe, Contour, Surface. Unlimited number of graph types can be created through user modification. **Data smoothing:** User controllable. **Unlimited graphs per worksheet:** Multiple graphs can be created from either the same data or different sets of data within a Wingz worksheet.

3-D Graphs: Three dimensional graph options. Unlimited permutations of 3-D graphs through graph rotation, elevation, and variable perspective (distance) alterations.

Layout Options: Automatic or manual chart layout options.

Legends: Can be automatically created and labeled.

Axis scaling: Manual or automatic. Linear, logarithmic, or percent scales. **Grid display:** User modifiable grid and axis.

Data Points: 32,768 data points per series.

Dynamic Linkage: Automatically redraws charts and makes appropriate changes in text fields when spreadsheet data changes.

Database

Use spreadsheet as a database: Allows for quick and easy organizing, filing, sorting, and retrieving of data in any spreadsheet.

Sort: Sort as many as 256 keys.

Operations: Find, Extract, Delete, and Sort.

Number of records: Up to 32,767 records. Actual size limited only by memory.

Database selection criteria: Extract or link the information you need.

Application Programming Language

HyperScript: Complete programming language: English-like. Event-driven. A series of commands can be executed by a single event such as the click of a button.

Programming features: Classic, powerful programming features include IF-THEN-ELSE, CASE statements, DO-WHILE looping, FOR-NEXT loops, PROCEDURES, Global and local variables, complete set of drawing commands (2D and 3D), etc.

Customization: User-definable menus, advanced controls (buttons, sliders, and number wheels), dialog boxes, and functions.

Buttons: Automate virtually any action by executing a HyperScript program.

Learn Mode: Allows recording of scripts for replay or edit purposes.

Import/Export Capabilities: Read and write files from other Macintosh and DOS spreadsheet programs, including: Excel (SYLK) or Lotus (WKS, WK1), as well as DIF and ASCII file formats.

Printing

Print Preview: Shows entire page, its layout, and page breaks.

Page features: Headers, footers, titles, margins, print formulas or values.

Hide/Show features: Hide or show worksheet information, fixed titles, cell notes, text fields, grid lines, buttons and controls, graphics including lines, squares, etc.

Printers: Printers supported by the Apple print drivers, including LaserWriter, LaserWriter Plus, LaserWriter II, ImageWriter II, and ImageWriter II. Wingz also supports a range of additional hardware including color printers which support PostScript and Apple QuickDraw Commands. **Color Printing Capability:** Requires compatible printer or plotter and driver software.



Wingz can create dramatic engineering graphs that lend visual clarity to complex data.

Other Wingz features

Fully supports Macintosh user interface for increased ease of use. Utilizes all memory on any Macintosh.

Extensive keyboard interface utilizing Apple Extended keyboard function keys.

Comprehensive, on-line help. Help displayed on screen at same time as active worksheet. Multiple help windows may be open at one time. Network support with automatic file- and record-locking, and data encryption.

Wingz is not copy-protected.

Hardware and Operating System Requirements

Wingz requires a Macintosh Plus, SE, or II with one megabyte of memory, and two diskette drives or one hard disk. Two megabytes of memory is suggested when running MultiFinder. A hard disk is recommended.

Wingz supports the Macintosh operating system, and will run under system version 4.1 (Finder 5.5) or higher. Wingz also runs under MultiFinder.

© 1988 Informix software, Inc. All specifications subject to change without notice. Informix is a registered trademark of Informix Software, Inc. Wingz, HyperScript and HyperSheet are trademarks of Informix Software, Inc. Apple, AppleTalk, LaserWriter, ImageWriter and AIX are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh, HyperCard and QuickDraw are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

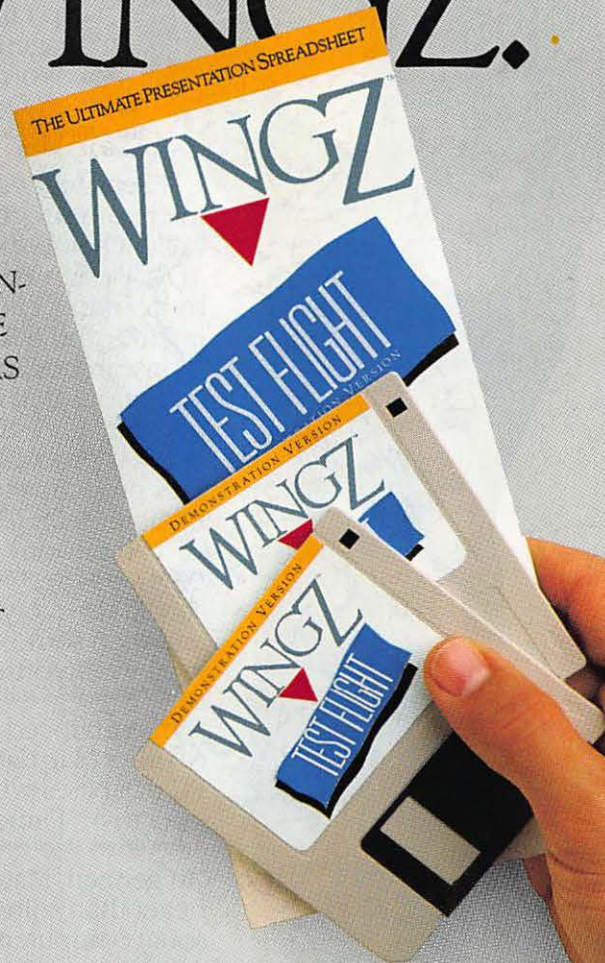
**WINGZ™****INFORMIX**

TAKE A FREE TEST FLIGHT ON WINGZ.

IT'S THE MOST ANTICIPATED
NEW SOFTWARE FOR APPLE'S
MACINTOSH. AND IT'S YOURS
FREE. BUT YOU MUST HURRY.
THE WINGZ TEST FLIGHT DEMON-
STRATION VERSION IS AVAILABLE
AT AUTHORIZED WINGZ DEALERS
FOR A LIMITED TIME.

TO FIND THE LOCATION OF THE
WINGZ DEALER NEAREST YOU
CALL 1-800-331-1763 EXT. 3800.
(IN KANSAS, ALASKA OR CANADA CALL (913) 492-3800.)

OR TO HAVE YOUR WINGZ TEST
FLIGHT SOFTWARE SHIPPED
DIRECTLY TO YOU, SEND \$9.95
FOR POSTAGE AND HANDLING,
CHECK OR MONEY ORDER,
TO: WINGZ TEST FLIGHT
P.O. BOX 15998
INFORMIX SOFTWARE, INC.
LENEXA, KANSAS 66215-0998.



**THE ULTIMATE
PRESENTATION
SPREADSHEET.**

Circle 360 on reader service card

"... the clear leader 4th DIMENSION..."

MacUser

"Although this category, unlike spreadsheets and word processors, had a lot of new players this year, one seemed to us to be the clear leader.

4th Dimension, the powerful first product from ACIUS, takes the kudos."

MacUser, February 1988 ■

"Congratulations! InfoWorld's readers have chosen 4th Dimension as the Product of the Year in the Macintosh Database Systems category."

Jonathan Sacks, InfoWorld, April 1988 ■

"I can't imagine a data-management problem that you won't be able to solve with 4th Dimension."

Steve Mann, Macintosh Today August 11, 1987 ■

"Users with no experience or interest in programming can build a barebones database in 4D's 'Design Environment' just by pointing, clicking, and naming files and fields."

"For searches and sorts - database operations that are performed interactively - 4D's performance curve is probably the best of the four programs (Omnis 3 Plus, Double Helix II, dBASE Mac, and 4th Dimension)."

David Brandt, MacWEEK, January 19, 1988 ■

"It will do everything you need, and then some, and will prove itself well worth the cost."

Jan L. Harrington, MacUser, November 1987 ■

"I'm convinced that many users of other Mac databases and even PC databases will want to switch over to 4th Dimension."

Adam Green, Macworld, July 1987 ■

"In general, Macintosh software is better than software for other personal computers..."

4th Dimension redefines those high standards."

Andrew Gore, The Macintosh Buyer's Guide, Spring 1988 ■

"4th Dimension from ACIUS, Inc. of Cupertino, California, outshines the other databases we tested both in number of features and in rich database development environment."

Don Crabb, InfoWorld, January 11, 1988 ■

Want to try it out?

For \$20, we'll send you a demo disk and comprehensive 50-page user's manual.

Call today and find out what 4th Dimension can do for you.

- Relational database
- Multi-user
- Intuitive interface
- Graphics and pictures
- Automatic forms & reports

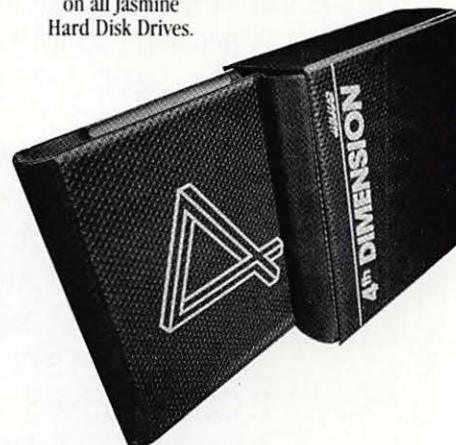
Yes you can!

\$20 Demo Offer

1-800-952-6300 Ask for Dept. A22



Demo version bundled
on all Jasmine
Hard Disk Drives.



4th DIMENSION is a trademark of ACIUS, Inc. and ACI. All other brand names are trademarks of their manufacturers.

20300 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 495
Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 252-4444

Letters

A forum for Macworld readers

Playing in Color

I've been unable to find even one really good, visually appealing color game for the Mac II. I will admit that *Crystal Quest* is a great game, but it gets boring after a while. Are there any decent Mac II games coming up soon?

David Klein
Houston, Texas

PCAI has a new color version of *MacGolf* (see October Reviews), Electronic Arts has just come out with Chuck Yeager's *Flight Simulator* designed for the Mac II, and Spectrum HoloByte has introduced *Solitaire Royale*, to name a few. —Ed.

Corrections

The address for Ashton-Tate, maker of *Full Impact* (Where to Buy, July 1988), is 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, 213/329-8000.

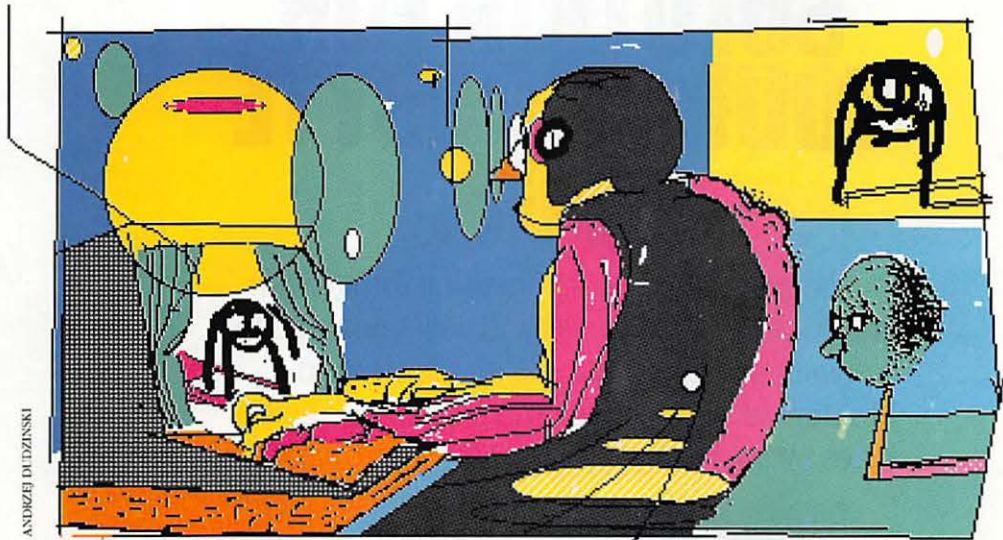
QuickShare does not limit a linked Mac and PC to being only 10 feet apart ("Machine Slaves," Reviews, August 1988). Additional cable can extend the maximum distance to 40 feet.

The chart in "Apple's PostScript Pair" (Reviews, August 1988) should have shown printer performance in seconds.

The phone number for Modern Graphics, maker of *ChemStack* (New Products, August 1988) is 317/253-4316.

Smart Alarms 2.9 (Bulletin, September 1988) works with *MacroMaker*. Upgrades can be ordered for \$10; they're free for six weeks after purchase of earlier versions.

The correct phone number for MUG Shop, a Southampton, PA, user group ("A Guide to Macintosh User Groups," September 1988) is 215/750-0792.



Engineering the Marketplace

I found David Bunnell's column on Apple's neglect of the engineering market ("Engineering a New Mac Market," August 1988) quite timely, for I had just seen an ad touting the business uses of the Mac II in several engineering magazines. How do you convince people that the Mac is a "real" computer when Apple places ads that position it as a "window to the world" of other computers? All an engineer wants is a tool that is intuitive and blisteringly fast, that controls lab instruments, and that collects and analyzes data. The Mac is well suited to this kind of work, but the problem is convincing engineers to disregard Apple's misinformation.

Thomas D. McConnell
Burlington, Vermont

Searching for a Better Sushi

In response to Jerry Borrell's *Commentary* ("Selling Sushi to Yokohama") in your July issue, as a Japanese Mac user, I would like to register some complaints. Apple Computer Japan has not done a good job of popularizing the Mac in Japan, mainly because of its price (my Fat Mac cost me \$3984; the price of the SE is \$5824). The

cost of software is also prohibitive; for example, Quark XPress sells for \$1104. But above all, the Mac cannot handle Japanese well. Compared to Japanese-input systems for NEC's PCs, KanjiTalk 2.0 is a second-class program. It requires more than 1 megabyte of memory and has a cumbersome and inaccurate conversion process. We Japanese consumers will buy American products if they're good, well-maintained, and reasonably priced. Please give us a better and a cheaper sushi.

Kiyoichiro Yamanaka
Rochester, Minnesota

Fan Fare

Some time ago I recall reading in *Macworld News* about a replacement fan kit. Also mentioned was Apple's policy of replacing the fan at no cost if the SE was suffering screen wobble. My dealer wants to charge me \$140 to replace the fan, and Apple denies ever having such a policy. Was I dreaming?

Barbara J. Dyker
via CompuServe

You may have been. The news item (April 1988) dealt only with fan noise, not screen wobble, and said nothing about a

(continues)

FINALLY, A MASS STORAGE SOLUTION FOR YOUR MEGABYTE HOGS.

Your Mac can do astonishing things with graphics and text. But as you well know, those software applications, 3-D diagrams, and bloated data files are eating up storage megabytes by the bushel. In fact, they're probably



Bernoulli removable Disk Cartridges provide infinite data storage capacity.

dipping into your last MB right now. But there is a solution. The Bernoulli™ never-ending storage solution.

PERFORMANCE.

Bernoulli offers high-performance, removable mass storage systems for the Mac. Unlimited primary storage systems with performance that compares to better hard disks (<40msec access time). And if you already have a hard disk, Bernoulli provides infinite extended storage capacity. So you can store and manage your projects on 20MB removable Disk Cartridges easily and inexpensively as you see fit. With increased on-line capacity plus never-ending additional storage at your fingertips.

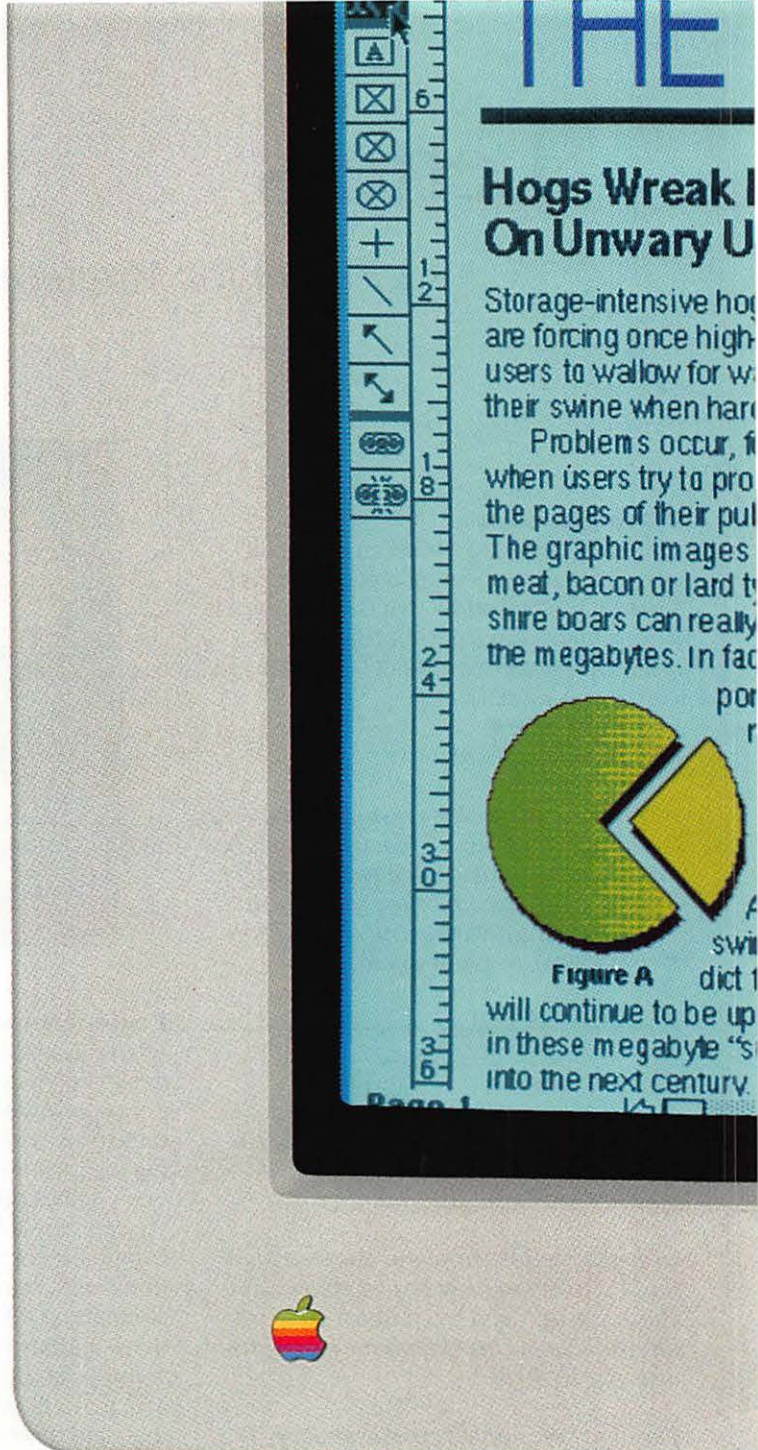
BACKUP. Bernoulli also provides backup. Working backup that can give you an immediately usable, identical 20MB copy of your original in under 2 minutes. All in all, your Bernoulli system can function



Bernoulli Cartridges are lightweight and durable enough to ship anywhere.

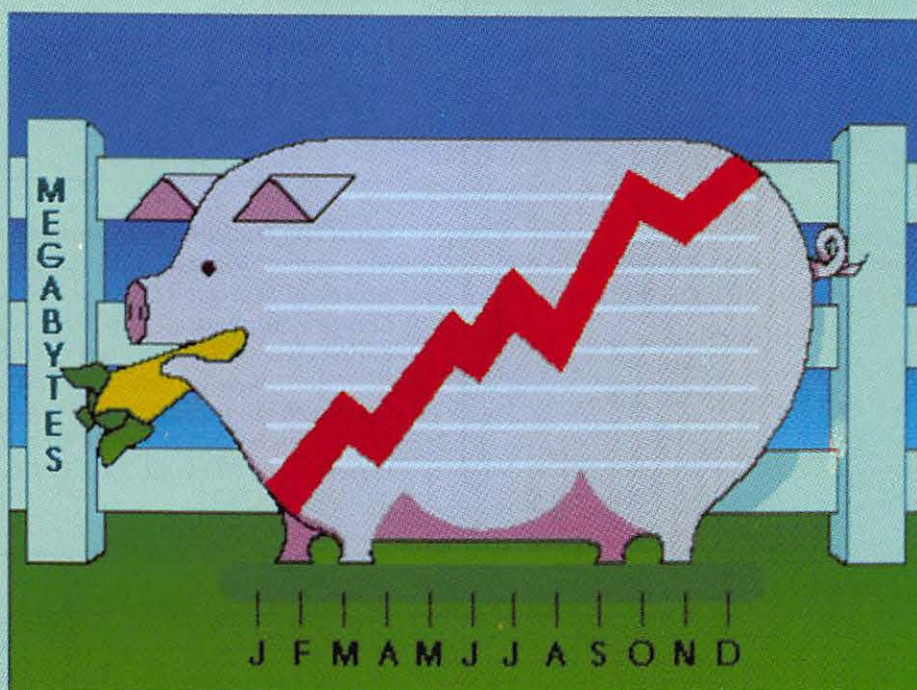
as your primary storage device and backup system all in one.

SECURITY. Bernoulli Technology™ is the one data storage technology that's virtually head-crash and disk-contamination free. As for durability, Bernoulli Disk Cartridges withstand over 1000Gs of shock. They're built to survive the trip across town, or across the world. Add to that the physical security Bernoulli provides. With Bernoulli removable Disk Cartridges, you can lock your data in a safe or desk drawer, or take



IVOC ers

programs
-the-hog
to store
isks fill up.
example,
e pigs for
ations.
a few
Berk-
ing down
ust one
utures
vletter
n easily
ish off a
rd disk
ole hog.
computer
ists pre-
ire users
their jowls
erporkers"



But while megabyte consumption by pigs has gone hog wild, a simple solution is putting users of our swine trends back in hog heaven. It's called Bernoulli. Bernoulli gives users endless capacity to safely store sows. And the more

Piggy Back-up

Bernoulli is like instant life insurance for hogs. If a pen full of hogs crashes, Bernoulli gives you back ready-to-use hogs, immediately. That's one up on regular insur-



it with you. In effect, you retain absolute control of your files. And what could be more secure than that?

CONNECTIVITY. Finally, there's one more Bernoulli benefit you should consider: Bernoulli Disk Cartridges are transferable between the Macintosh™ and PCs and PS/2s.™ So you can now exchange files with the IBM® world as much (or

as little, for that matter) as you like. Bernoulli provides the missing link. What else would you expect from the number one company in removable mass storage? So roll your megabyte hogs and your other storage problems into one low-cost solution. Bernoulli Boxes for the Mac are available in three models, in 5¼" and 8" form factors. For more information, see your Iomega Authorized Reseller, or call 1-800-832-5511.

IOMEGA®

Never ending storage solutions.

Circle 260 on reader service card

MAXIMUM PROTECTION

Safeguard your hardware investment with the highest quality computer luggage and dust covers available. Our computer luggage utilizes 50% more padding than our competitors, a full 3/4" high density foam. We guarantee our custom fit dust covers for life - materials and workmanship.

Both our Dust Covers and Computer Luggage are handmade in the USA by skilled craftsmen.

HIGH TREK™ computer luggage for "trekking cross-town or cross-country™." \$79.95-\$99.95.

MACATTIRE™ dust covers "what the well-dressed Mac is wearing™." \$7.95-\$25.95.



See your local Apple Dealer or call us direct.

Mastercard and Visa welcome.
800-334-6046

Dealer inquiries welcome.

SOPRIS

SOFTWORKS

Post Office Box 916 • Glenwood Springs, Co 81602

Circle 74 on reader service card

Letters

Correction

Dickens

What the Dickens Happened?

Here is the correct font sample for Howard Upchurch's Dickens, marketed by Century Software ("Fit to Print," April 1988). Also sold by Century is Thin Times Bold (mistakenly listed as shareware). Upchurch's shareware font, Louisville (\$25), can be ordered from him at 3409 O'Henry Dr., Garland, TX 75042, 214/272-7826.

free replacement policy. We did cover the SE's screen jitters in Letters (July 1988), but again, no mention of free replacement. At any rate, \$140 sounds too high; you should be able to get the job done for \$90 to \$100.—Ed.

Everything's under Control

Although I appreciated your article on MS-DOS/Mac file translation ("Business Clinic," July 1988), Danny Goodman neglected to mention three very valuable public domain programs that strip control characters from text files: Bruce Tomlin's DeskZap desk accessory, Kent Flowers' FileCleaner, and Jon Wind's Add/Strip. All three are available from major bulletin boards.

Bill Mounce
Glendora, California

If you don't have a modem, you might instead try contacting a user group that specializes in mail-order public domain software and shareware. For more information on such groups, see "Users Friendly" (May 1988).—Ed.

Desktop Ergonomics

Just as the discovery of cane sugar helped decay the teeth of the world, so too might the user-friendly computer negatively affect the long-term health of its users.

How does using the desktop affect your eyes, back, ears, and manual dexterity, and what kinds of products and procedures are available to alleviate the strains of sitting at the average desktop?

Mark Powell
Albuquerque, New Mexico

(continues)

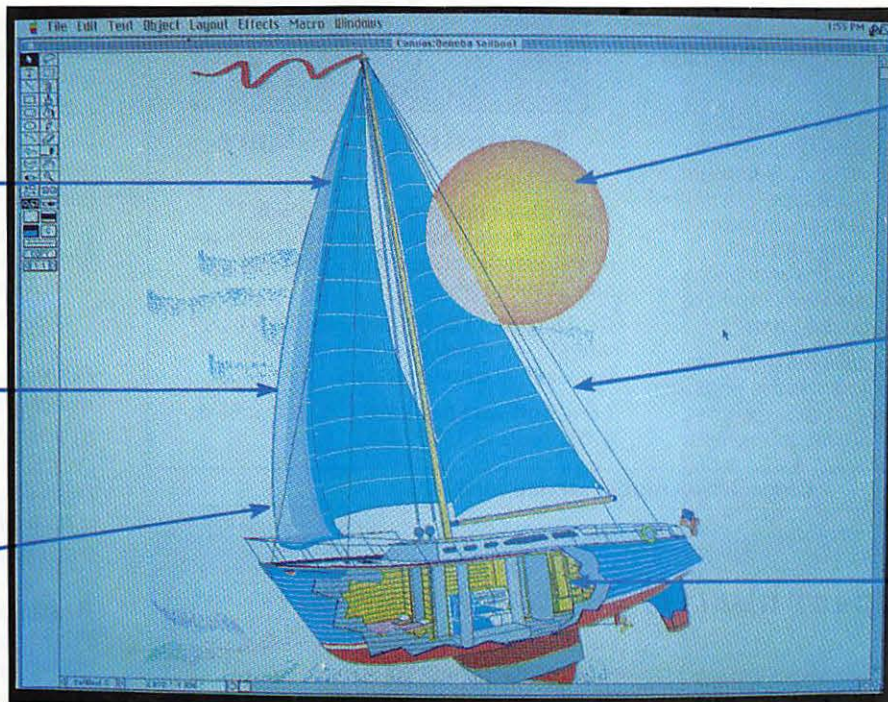
Canvas 2.0™

Now Shipping

PRECISION—position or resize objects in 1/64,000th of an inch increments.

GRAY SCALES—assign PostScript® gray scales in 1% increments.

CONTINUOUS BEZIER CURVES AND SMOOTH POLYGONS—with unlimited control points that can be added, deleted, joined or split.



16.7 MILLION COLORS—Full access to the Mac II's color picker. Canvas 2.0 color palettes are compatible with PixelPaint's.

FINE HAIRLINES—as thin as 1/1000th of an inch for precision details.

AUTO-TRACING—automatically traces and converts bitmap graphics to smooth object art. Also works with scanned images.

IT WILL BLOW YOU AWAY!

Let your creativity sail with Canvas 2.0™. Whether you're a seasoned professional or an occasional user, Canvas 2.0 has the power and speed you need while remaining a breeze to use.

Create multi-point Bezier curves and smooth polygons with unlimited control points. Points can be added or deleted, and curves can be joined or split (using the scissors or glue tool) to form complex shapes.

Auto-Tracing converts existing bit mapped images (dots) into true objects (shapes). It even works with high-resolution (300 to 2540 dpi) scanned graphics. This feature alone can save you countless hours of tedious work.

Navigate through complex drawings by using an unlimited number of layers to create perfect graphics for engineering, desktop presentations or graphic design. Then save or print them individually or

all together to get the big picture. And when we say big...we're talking 9 feet by 9 feet.

Hit the mark with precision hairlines as thin as 1/1000th of an inch, then fill or stroke using PostScript® gray scales or patterns. Work faster by pre-defining custom line thicknesses and arrowheads.

Mac II users can choose from 16.7 million colors for objects, text or bitmaps. And Canvas 2.0 also works with Mac compatible color printers and film printers.

With accuracy to 1/64,000th of an inch you can position any object, text or bitmap *precisely*. Canvas 2.0 can even calculate and automatically display lengths, angles, areas and perimeters (auto-dimensioning).

Improved importing and exporting of text and graphics allows you to read

and write to a variety of formats including PICT, PICT2, TIFF, MacPaint™ and MacDraw™.*

Don't run aground with other drawing programs. Whether it's business graphics, presentations, desktop publishing, desktop engineering or architecture, Canvas 2.0 has all the features you need.

Set your course to your nearest Canvas dealer and ask for a complete demonstration or call us at: 1-800-6CANVAS. In Florida (305) 594-6965. Canvas 2.0 Suggested Retail \$299.95. Site Licenses Available.

Deneba
SOFTWARE

3305 N.W. 74th Avenue
Miami, Florida 33122
(305) 594-6965

NEW
VERSION

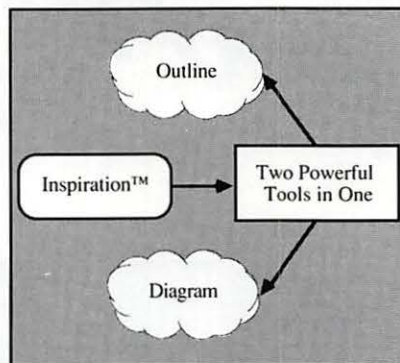
GET CREATIVE!

Develop better ideas much more quickly and easily. **INSPIRATION™** is the productivity tool for anyone who writes or diagrams anything!

Outliners are great for organizing, but rigid structures inhibit creativity. **INSPIRATION** is outlining with a big difference. Flip between full-featured outlines and free-form diagram "mind-maps" to make idea development and organization uniquely stimulating, fast and easy. Any changes you make to the diagram change the outline, and vice versa.

Use **INSPIRATION** as a simple and powerful self-documenting diagramming tool. **INSPIRATION** is the only software with Instant Graphics™. Just type — a symbol pops up framing your text. Move idea-symbols around, their links stay with them. Change symbol shapes or link connections. Both outline and diagram views export to writing and presentation programs.

Let **INSPIRATION** evoke the great ideas within you! Develop more creative proposals, plans, reports, ad copy, articles, speeches, procedures, flow and organization charts.



Inspiration at a Glance

Money-back guarantee. New Version 1.1 also includes superior outlining and diagramming, preferences, selective styling and hoisted mini-views.

Get **INSPIRATION** 1.1 for only \$175 now. Visa/MC accepted. Call (503) 245-9011. Full-featured demo available.

Ceres Software Inc. 9498 S.W. Barbur Blvd., #103, Portland, OR 97219

Circle 365 on reader service card

BROADCAST QUALITY VIDEO HAS ARRIVED !



TV PRODUCER/RGB/PRO

Graphic Overlay—Genlock board for the Macintosh II

For info, call: Computer Friends (503) 626-2291

Circle 61 on reader service card

Letters

The U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) publishes a booklet called Working Safely with Video Display Terminals. Contact your regional, district, or area OSHA office, or call the national office at 202/523-9656. Krames Communications (312 90th St., Daly City, CA 94015, 800/228-8347, 800/445-7267 in California) makes available to companies two booklets on the subject: Fitness at the Terminal (\$1.10) and Working with VDTs (\$1.10).—Ed.

Leaving Low Quality Behind

I'm struggling with an ImageWriter II that has never turned out quality printing, and I can't afford the extra \$3000 to \$5000 for a LaserWriter. Although I like my Mac, I'm now preparing to shift over to a PC-compatible—complete with hard drive, monitor, and printer—for less than I would pay for the least-expensive laser printer.

Tom Difloe

Camano Island, Washington

Before buying a whole new system, why not try booking up a non-Apple printer to your Mac? Numerous PC-compatible printers—from low-cost dot matrix to high-end lasers—can be made to work with a Mac. See the next letter for more information.—Ed.

Brand X Printers

I'm planning to purchase a third-party, 24-pin printer for my SE. I would like to see an article exploring ways of doing this (including using Orange Micro's Grappler) and determining which solution offers the most compatibility.

Greg Allen

San Jose, California

Lately we've noticed an increasing interest among readers in booking up non-Apple printers to the Mac. For a look at the problems and some solutions, see "Printer Tools" in this issue.—Ed.

Bette on the SE

The latest indication that Macintoshes are successfully infiltrating the corporate world? In the hit movie *Big Business*, you can see office staffers hard at work on networked SEs throughout the huge conglomerate co-owned by twin sisters Sadie and Rose (Bette Midler and Lily Tomlin).

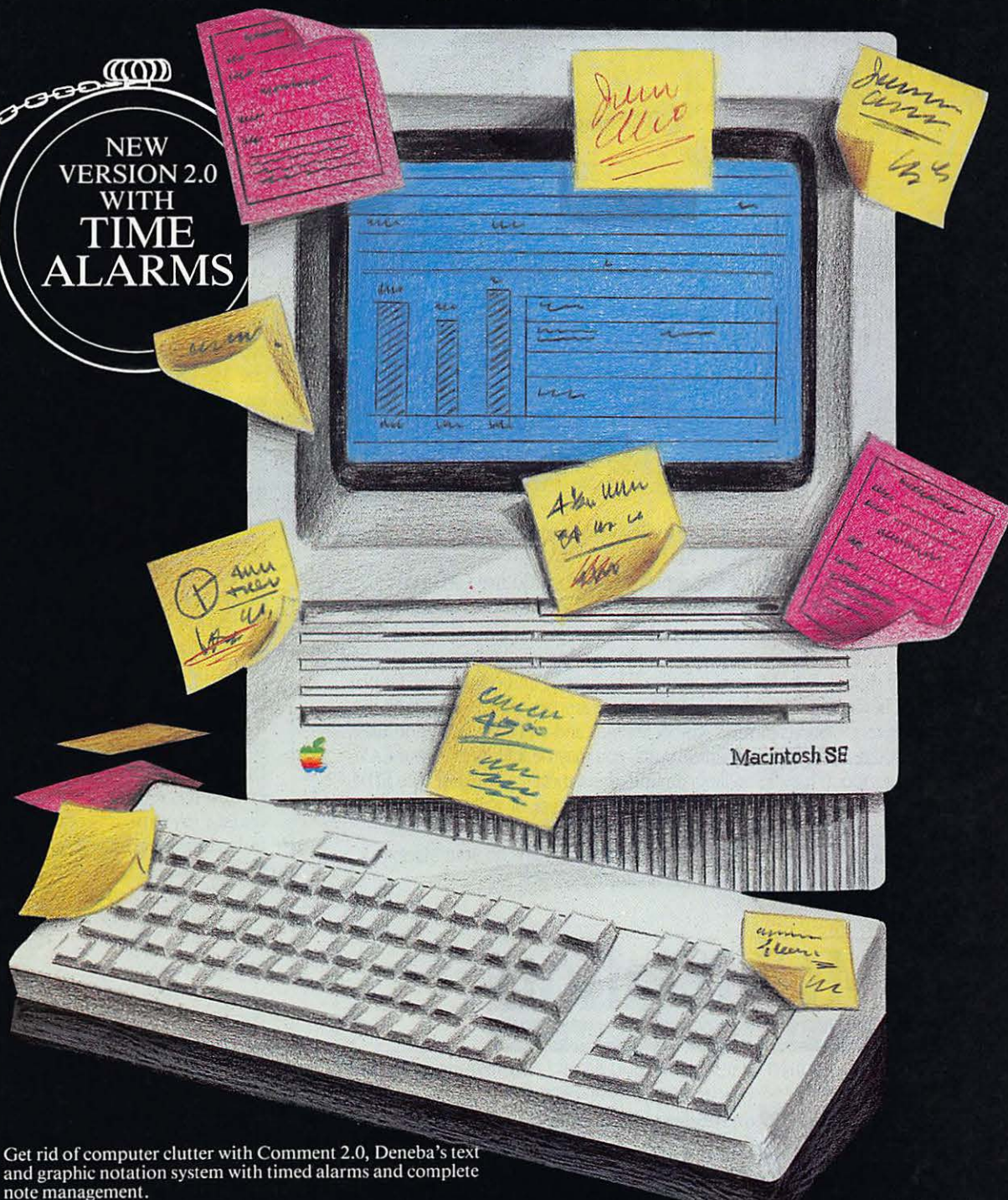
Zephyr O'Meara

San Francisco, California

(continues)

"No Comment"™

NEW
VERSION 2.0
WITH
TIME
ALARMS



Get rid of computer clutter with Comment 2.0, Deneba's text and graphic notation system with timed alarms and complete note management.

SPREADSHEETS... attach notes containing formulas and explanations to any cell within your spreadsheet. Then use these notes to create hypertext-like documents.

WORD PROCESSORS AND DESKTOP PUBLISHING... add comments, notes and suggestions to specific portions of text without altering the original document. You can even attach graphs and artwork to documents, making Comment the perfect clip-art filing system.

KEEP APPOINTMENTS, CREATE DIRECTORIES... Comment's time based alarm system can call up notes hourly, weekly, even yearly. And creating a telephone directory is just a mouse click away.

NOTE MANAGER... lets you review and edit all your notes from one location. Comment works as a desk accessory with most popular software applications and is fully Multi-Finder™ compatible.

GET UNSTUCK WITH COMMENT 2.0

(Suggested Retail: \$99.95)

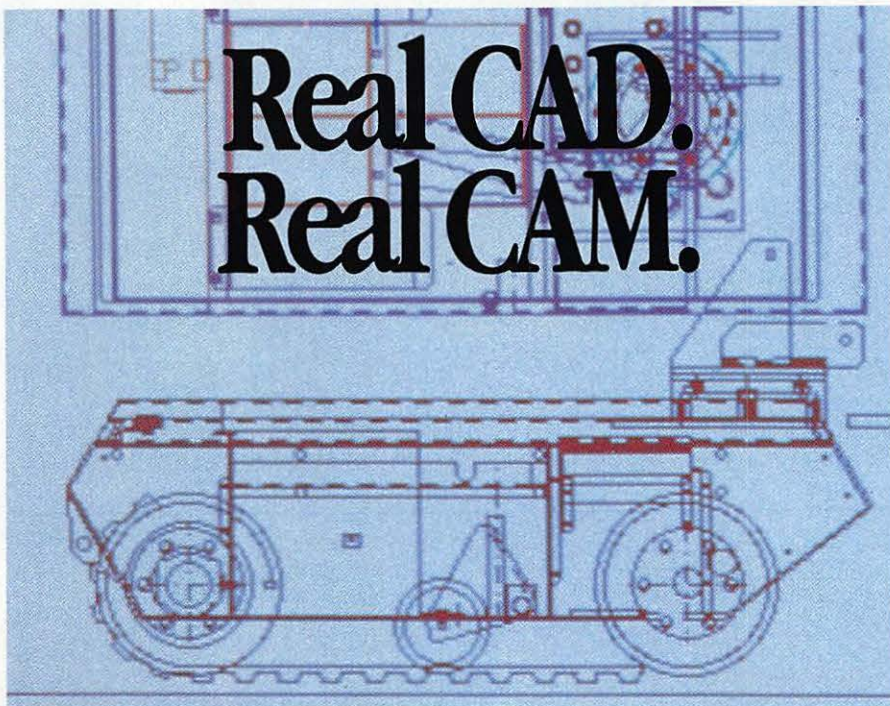


Comment™
by **Deneba**
SOFTWARE

7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202
Miami, Florida 33125 • (305) 594-6965
Site Licenses Now Available

Circle 217 on reader service card

Real CAD. Real CAM.



A lot of programs claim to be 'CAD.' But they're really just drawing programs. If you want to design something to be built, you need real CAD.

MGMStation™ is real CAD. It's part of a fast, sophisticated, cost-effective CAD/CAM package developed for engineers and designers. It offers capabilities equal to mainframe CAD packages, with floating point precision up to 16 decimal places. Unlimited zoom. Color or black-and-white output. Auto dimensioning. Multiple layers, multiple windows. Hatching and filling of arbitrary shapes. Sophisticated functions like filleting and chamfering. Display precision beyond that of QuickDraw™ (note the smooth curves). And built-in plotter drivers. Options include symbol libraries and an IGES conversion utility.



MacUser
Eddy Award
Winner
1988

If you're designing mechanical parts, you may be interested in our CAM package, too. It handles milling, turning, sheet metal cutting and wire EDM. See your dealer for your HyperCAD™ demo stack or write us on your letterhead for a free disk.

If you are serious about creating producible designs on your Macintosh, you can't afford to waste your time on anything less.

MGMStation. Real CAD.

MGMStation

from Micro CAD/CAM Systems, Inc.

5900 Sepulveda Blvd., Van Nuys, CA 91411 (818) 376-0008 AppleLink D0572 Telex: (650) 310-7078 MCI-UW

Macintosh is a Registered Trademark and QuickDraw is a Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 209 on reader service card

Portrait of the Great American Investor



Lisa Kramer looks after patients with names like Smokey and Snowball. But she looks after herself, too. Lisa invests in U.S. Savings Bonds.

Bonds pay competitive rates, like money market accounts.

Find out more, call 1-800-US-BONDS.



U.S. SAVINGS BONDS
THE GREAT AMERICAN INVESTMENT

Bonds held less than five years earn a lower rate.

A public service of this publication.

Letters

Just a Member of the Band

Steven Levy was on target with his July 1988 column, "The Unbearable Heaviness of Being in the Computer Industry." As a musician and freelance journalist, I am keenly aware of the industry's tendency to bill technology as a means of advancing musical creativity. Although computers help a great deal, it will always be human minds and fingers that make music creative. To extend Levy's apt analogy, computers make us productive, but not just Macintoshes. Apple didn't invent MIDI, sequencers, or synthesizer editors, and it should be noted that those applications work as well (and more economically) in the MS-DOS, Amiga, and Atari environments.

Wheat Williams III
Nashville, Tennessee

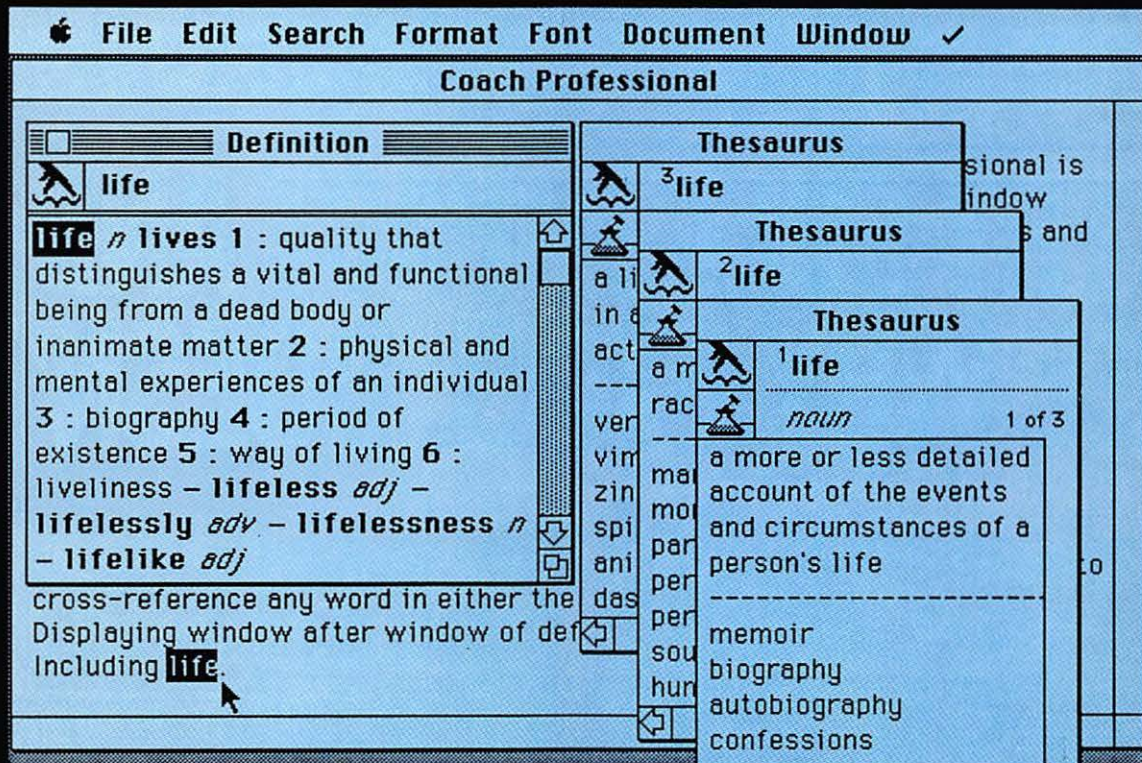
The Mouse That Crashed

About a month after purchasing a Mac II, I began to experience shutdown and start-up problems. My dealer ran diagnostic tests on the entire system and everything checked out fine, but when I brought the Mac home, the problems remained. It suddenly occurred to me that everything had been tested except the mouse. So I connected the mouse from my Apple IIGS to my Mac II, and, to my surprise, everything functioned normally. As for the offending critter, it contains a black ball instead of the usual gray one, its retaining ring is of a totally different design, and the hole diameter is smaller.

Gary D. Van Aken
Littleton, Colorado

Apple has redesigned the ADB mouse for the SE and the Mac II several times, so you'll note differences in appearance, but we've heard of no evidence of defects in any of the designs.—Ed. □

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (70370,702) or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. We regret that, due to the high volume of mail received, we're unable to respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.



Spelling Coach Professional.[™]

The only spelling checker that will also teach you the meaning of life.

Stop packing. It's no longer necessary to climb a mountain in Nepal to consult a legendary guru. Because now there's Spelling Coach Professional.[™] The first hyper-text spelling and reference system available for any microcomputer. It gives you instant access to Proximity/Merriam Webster's Concise 85,000 word electronic dictionary with *complete* definitions.

Installed as a desk accessory (Swamis can't do that), Coach Professional[™] is extremely easy to use. Simply select any word and in seconds a window appears showing you its definition, its correct hyphenation and all uses and tenses. Just as they appear in Merriam-Webster's book version.

Coach Professional[™] also includes the Coach[™]

Merriam-Webster Thesaurus. This 245,000 synonym thesaurus is organized by meaning group and is the only thesaurus with definitions to help you understand the difference between each meaning.

You can use Coach Professional[™] interactively (as you type), or your completed documents can be scanned at over 150 words per second. It shows your misspellings in context and suggests the correct spelling. Then one click and the correction is made.

In addition to the spelling dictionary, Coach Professional[™] includes a medical dictionary, a legal dictionary and even contains a special

20,000 word geographical and biographical supplement.

So if you're looking for the meaning of it all, look into Coach Professional.[™] At \$195, it's at least ten times cheaper than a round-trip ticket to Kathmandu.

Also available from Deneba are Spelling Coach[™] (spelling checker only) at \$99.95 and Coach[™] Thesaurus at \$59.95. See your local dealer for a complete demonstration of any of our products. Or call us at 1-800-622-6827. In Florida call (305) 594-6965.

Deneba
SOFTWARE

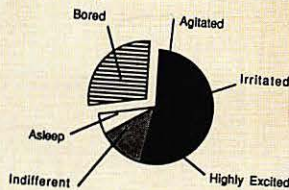
7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202
Miami, FL 33126

Circle 180 on reader service card

TRY FULL IMPACT AND SEE WHY EXCEL DOESN'T.

HOW SPREADSHEETS COMMUNICATE #3 in a series

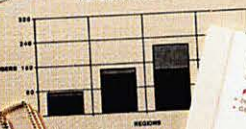
A recent tracking study performed by Numerical Understanding Methods Bureau, Inc. has determined that constant and prolonged exposure to spreadsheet output may result in cases of extreme drowsiness and lethargy. Contributing factors have been numbers with no context, lack of graphic elements, and limited abilities in the treatment of text.



SPREADSHEET USAGE

User Category	WEST	SOUTH-WEST	NORTH	EAST	SOUTHEAST	TOTAL
Records	21	38	93	65	32	249
Analysis	43	47	26	38	43	197
Budgeting	36	64	39	93	45	277
Cost Acctg	24	45	84	48	73	274
Scratch Paper	11	81	58	19	18	187
Tranquilizer	52	13	76	46	44	231
Fishwrap	24	53	73	63	92	305
To Impress Boss	14	41	83	27	38	203

ARE SPREADSHEETS EFFECTIVE?

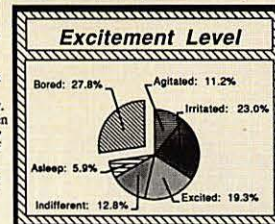


As seen in the Usage chart above, the NUMB study has demonstrated that people in fact use spreadsheets for a wide variety of purposes. As a general rule, excitement levels tend to increase in correlation with the more non-traditional uses. A subset of the findings of the preliminary data from the largest universe of the NUMB research has shown that spread-
--- greatly in effectiveness (see
--- is so outside the
--- by the Sorbonne
--- research Enterprise
--- information noted

How Spreadsheets Communicate

#3
IN A
SERIES

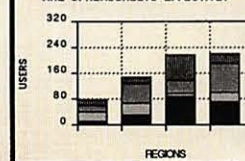
A recent tracking study performed by Numerical Understanding Methods Bureau, Inc. has determined that constant and prolonged exposure to spreadsheet output may result in cases of extreme drowsiness and lethargy. Contributing factors have been shown to be an emphasis on raw numbers with no context, lack of graphic elements, and *limited abilities in the treatment of text*, (and, in some instances, an over-reliance on dry language, like this).



SPREADSHEET USAGE

User Category	WEST	SOUTH-WEST	NORTH	EAST	SOUTHEAST	TOTAL
Records	21	38	93	65	32	249
Analysis	43	47	26	38	43	197
Budgeting	36	64	39	93	45	277
Cost Accounting	24	45	84	48	73	274
Scratch Paper	11	81	58	19	18	187
Tranquilizer	52	13	76	46	44	231
Fishwrap	24	53	73	63	92	305
To Impress Boss	14	41	83	27	38	203

ARE SPREADSHEETS EFFECTIVE?



As seen in the Usage chart above, the NUMB study has demonstrated that people in fact use spreadsheets for a wide variety of purposes. As a general rule, excitement levels tend to increase in correlation with the more non-traditional uses. A subset of the findings of the preliminary data from the largest universe of the NUMB research has shown that spreadsheets vary greatly in effectiveness (see graph at left). Why this may be is outside the purview of this fictitious research; however, a tracking study conducted by the Sorbonne Numerical Understanding Methods Bureau, Inc. has demonstrated that (see page 27)

It's the difference between merely analyzing something, and actually seeing what it means.

Introducing Full Impact™ from Ashton-Tate.

Full Impact is a spreadsheet product for the Macintosh that goes beyond the raw number-crunching capabilities of Microsoft Excel: it gives you the ability to easily turn your work into clean, crisp—and understandable—documents.

How? By letting you take full advantage of the way you're already used to doing things on the Macintosh.

Need to write some text explaining your analysis? And highlight certain passages? Full Impact's mini text editor gives you plenty of fonts, sizes, and styles to choose from.

Oops—maybe that block of text would look better elsewhere. Fine. Just click on it, and drag it there. Want to customize an icon? Or create and customize charts and graphs within your spreadsheets? Same easy process. You can even bring in art from other pro-

grams, then merge it with text and data, all on the same page.

But lest you get the impression that Full Impact is merely a presentation program disguised as a spreadsheet, consider this:

With over half a million cells (2048 rows by 256 columns), Full Impact gives you more than enough



room to handle even the largest projects. And more than enough speed to recalculate them quickly.

You can open and work in as many as eight spreadsheets simultaneously. As well as create powerful, time-saving macros.

And, you can even exchange files with many other popular programs, including Excel and Microsoft

SEE WHAT YOU MEAN

	Full Impact	Excel 1.5
Virtual Memory (allowing use of all cells)	Yes	No
Mini Text Editor	Yes	No
Customizable Icons	Yes	No
Hierarchical Menus	Yes	No
Mix fonts, sizes, styles, cell by cell	Yes	No
Optional Automatic Saving	Yes	No
Access RAM beyond 1Mb	Yes	No
Print charts and spreadsheets on one page	Yes	No
Line, Rectangle, Oval Drawing Environment	Yes	No
"C"-like procedural macro language	Yes	No

Works, Lotus 1-2-3, all of Ashton-Tate's dBASE® products, and much more. So you won't be losing your investment in current data.

Instead, you'll be gaining a faster, easier way of seeing what it all really means.

We'd like to make it easy for you to get the full impact of Full Impact. Just call 800 437-4329, ext. 3501, and we'll send you a free demonstration disk, along with the name of the Ashton-Tate dealer nearest you. And, for only \$995, we'll mail you a full-capability product sampler.

What could be more impactful?

ASHTON • TATE®



Limited Time Offer

Order a drive now and receive: SilverServer™

- Complete hard disk management utilities.
- Modem and disk server for use within your LAN.
- Remote disk server to share hard disks in another LAN or at home.
- Available separately for \$149.95.

also receive:

- Carrying case for Cirrus drives.
- Available separately for \$30.00.

CIRRUS. PERFORMANCE WITHOUT COMPROMISE.



Capacity	Price	Dimensions	Access Time	Weight
30MB	\$599	3 1/2" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	40 ms	4 1/2 lb
40MB	\$699	3 1/2" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	25 ms	4 1/2 lb
70MB	\$899	3 1/2" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	25 ms	4 1/2 lb
NEW! 100MB	\$1149	3 1/2" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	15 ms	4 1/2 lb
NEW! 135MB	\$1499	3 1/2" x 6 1/2" x 9 1/4"	15 ms	4 1/2 lb

"Small slick units... stack them horizontally or vertically, they don't make much noise and they're fast."

Cirrus hard drives deliver power and speed without compromising reliability, ergonomics or desktop real estate. Superior 3 1/2" drive technology and high-volume half speed fan provide cool, quiet operation you can rely and rely on.

All Cirrus drives are compatible with the Mac II, SE and Plus and are **backed by a one year limited warranty.** We also make 30 to 135 MB internal drives for the Mac II and SE. Call for prices.

Cirrus drives are shipped preformatted and ready-to-use with 2 SCSI ports, power and SCSI cables, terminators, manual and SilverServer utility software. This powerful, comprehensive software package includes: Auto mounting, auto parking, password protection, diagnostics and powerful volume

**SPEED
RELIABILITY
QUIET OPERATION
COMPACT SIZE
POWERFUL SOFTWARE**

"If you don't already own one, a hard disk drive like the Cirrus 40Mb is the best investment you can make..."

MacWorld, August 1988

sizing functions that let you freely partition your drive into one or more volumes, or combine several drives into a single large volume. Plus you can change SCSI drivers and the interleave factor for extra speed.

When you order Cirrus Drives you also get SilverServer's exclusive new modem server, disk server and remote disk server so you can share modems and disks on an AppleTalk Network or even access hard disks over the phone!

Try a Cirrus drive soon. For over 2 years we've built drives of uncompromising quality so you won't have to compromise on performance.

LaCie LTD. 16285 SW 85th • No. 306
Tigard, OR 97224 • Ph: (503) 684-0143

Order your Cirrus Drive today, call 1-800-999-0143

Prices shown are cash prices and do not include shipping. Add 3% for VISA or Mastercard, 5% for American Express. Add 7% for rush handling. Cirrus, LaCie and SilverServer are trademarks of LaCie Ltd. Macintosh and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Excerpts reprinted with permission of MacWorld.

Circle 145 on reader service card



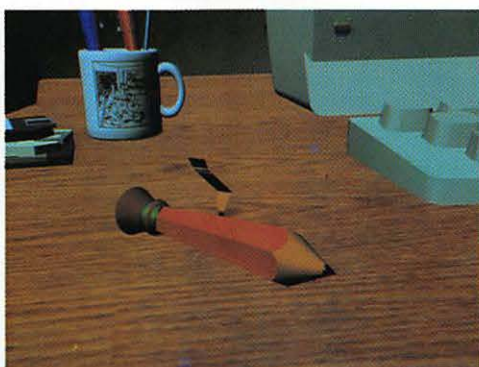
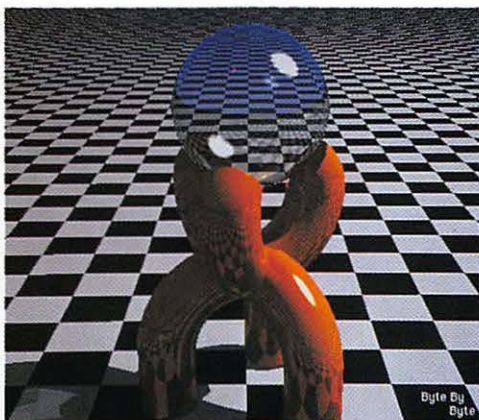
The Money of Color

Big league color and graphics are coming—at a price

Sometimes I have the feeling the Mac has lost its specialness, gone flat. Lost that magnetic draw for crowds of publicity specialists, resellers, and management information specialists. But then, just as I start to cast about and lust after newer computers, Mac graphics bring me back.

The old graphics hands at Apple, Bill Atkinson (MacPaint), Mark Cutter (MacDraw), Mike Potel (now in charge of system software), and Jim Batson (heads up video and fonts), are doing other things, but there is a group that is currently setting the groundwork for incredible enhancements to the Mac. Bruce Leak heads up the team on 24/32-bit color that was announced last summer. Dave Fung, who did color ROM work for the SE/Mac II, has directed the next-generation video card work (which will add broadcast-quality output). Mark Vickers is working a generation out, looking at hardware acceleration for the Mac. And Galyn Susman, who worked on the color picker, has become Apple's in-house divining rod for advanced graphics applications.

Their work will lead to a set of 1989 announcements that will put the Mac far ahead of any other personal computer. Even the Amiga, secretly admired by many of us, will no longer be in the same graphics league with the Mac. QuickerDraw, the high-performance extension to color QuickDraw initiated by Andy Hertzfeld and purchased by Apple for the current system software, is an indication of the future. The problem with bitmapped, window-oriented systems is that they have a hard time taking care of all the overhead for screen and system management while trying to update graphics. Apollo Computer and Sun Microsystems, both with 68020-based workstations, have discovered this phe-



The ray-cast image (top) was created by Rick Unland using Sculpt-Animate 4D from Byte by Byte Corporation. The lower image comes from Apple's animated film Pencil Test, produced by Galyn Susman.

nomenon over the past several years, and most of their systems do not have very spectacular graphics.

Apple's new offerings will definitely make color on the Mac more attractive, but it will be the third-party developers that make a difference with what Apple provides. The Expo in August was swamped with communications, utilities, stackware, storage and memory, business applications,

and accessories. But it was color that stole the show. Color everywhere, more color products than IBM PC users can have dreams about. Input, output, screens, video, animation. Gawd, even Microsoft has put color into spreadsheets—we're talking some fun. Unfortunately we're also talking some big bucks.

Cost is the bad news, but the good news is all the products that are being announced (and some are even shipping). Now we have five color paint and graphics packages to choose from: LaserPaint Color II (LaserWare), PixelPaint Professional (SuperMac), Photon Paint (Mediagenic), GraphistPaint II (Aba Software), and Studio 8 (Electronic Arts). Even the color drawing packages are increasing. MacDraw II now has competition from Canvas 2.0 (Deneba), Draw It Again, Sam (Aba Software), and Drawing Table (Brøderbund).

While Apple makes the transition to real color (24 to 32 bits) on its video cards, third-party developers are wasting no time. In fact, despite some notable missteps (RasterOps had previously taken another approach to 24-bit color, but has already re-engineered according to Apple specifications) the third parties are leading Apple in full color—TrueVision, RasterOps, Computer Friends, and SuperMac are all talking about their 32- and 24-bit cards.

This number of bits is important if the Mac is to be able to display images that rival 35mm slide quality, and it's getting there. If and when RAM prices ever decline, we'll hopefully have 24-bit color cards under \$1500, and monitor/card combinations under \$3500. The biggest problem with color, of course, is the cost of the memory for all of the data storage and the

(continues)

KANSAS CITY

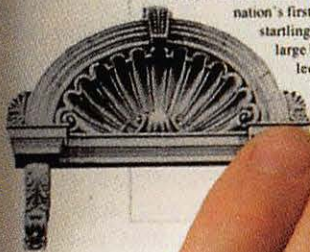
More fountains than Rome and more boulevards than Paris: Kansas City will surprise you with its diversity, hustle, and charm

LET'S SEE, KANSAS CITY. NEW ORLEANS MEANS JAZZ AND NEW YORK GLITZY SHOPS, SEATTLE MEANS RAIN AND MIAMI SUN. Other cities are known for their dining, their arts, their historic interest. It may surprise you to learn that Kansas City is all these things and then some. With more fountains than Rome and more boulevards than Paris, this city is one of America's underrated travel destinations. From the symphony to the Chiefs game, from gleaming shopping plazas to restored frontier stores, from art galleries to jazz nightspots—Kansas City is a smorgasbord of diversions. The city has clearly earned its nickname, "The Heart of America."

ARCHITECTURE A visitor to Kansas City can't help but be struck by the contrast between old and new, with the building boom of the last few years inserting steel skyscrapers next to century-old storefronts. But building booms are nothing new here, and the city sports an unusual



array of fine 19th- and early-20th-century buildings. A casual walk through town reveals the architectural evidence of 130 years of vigorous growth. The highlight, especially for history buffs, is Westport, a lovingly restored trading village that was a major outfitting center for westbound travelers in the 1850s. Also of special interest is Country Club Plaza. Built in the 1920s and famous as the nation's first shopping center, it's a startling sight in the middle of a large Midwestern city: a collection of sumptuous buildings modeled after those in Seville, Spain, interspersed with modern architecture.

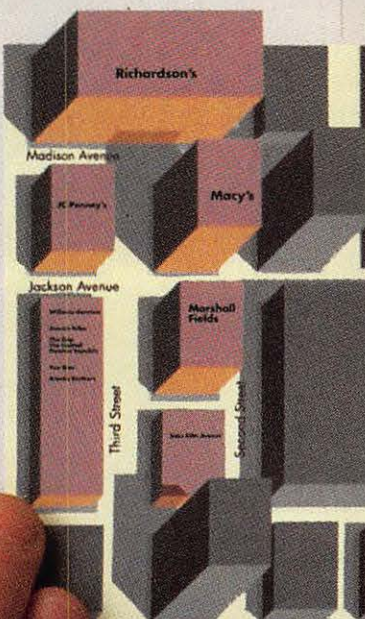


The area's best example of late-19th-century Victorian architecture is some 10 miles from downtown, but worth the trip. It's in Independence, and it's the former home of President Harry S. Truman. Now under the stewardship of the National Park Service, the house is open to the public. And while you're in Independence, stop in the Truman Library for a



look at the huge mural by Thomas Hart Benton in the lobby, entitled "Independence and the Opening of the West."

SHOPPING The star of Kansas City shopping is the Crown Center, an 85-acre "city within a city" built by Hallmark Cards. Crown Center offers 90 shops, department stores, and restaurants of every



THE CREATIVE SIDE OF PAGEMAKER.

There's only one desktop publishing program that's equally adept at producing stunning graphic design and powerful business reports.

It's Aldus PageMaker.® And it means desktop publishing to more people around the world than any other program.

For creative professionals, PageMaker offers powerful features for precise page composition,

document formatting, spot color, and text handling. All in a friendly, intuitive way.

For business professionals, PageMaker offers features like built-in templates and comprehensive support for long documents. It's the first desktop publishing program to run on both Macintosh® and PC computers. And it's compatible with more business software and peripherals than any other



Financial Report To Division Managers

The first quarter numbers are in . . .

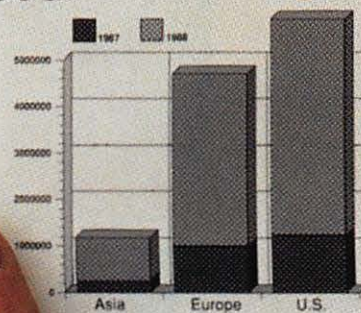
	Three Months Ending		Six Months Ending	
	MARCH 31, 1988	MARCH 31, 1987	MARCH 31, 1988	MARCH 31, 1987
SALES				
U.S.	4,657,770	1,223,138	8,766,900	2,185,070
Europe	3,726,216	978,510	7,013,520	1,748,056
Asia	931,553	244,627	1,753,380	437,014
Net Sales	9,315,539	2,446,275	17,533,800	4,370,140
OPERATING EXPENSES				
Cost of sales	2,081,761	201,003	3,823,581	363,980
Selling, general, and administrative	3,644,439	971,806	6,959,683	1,690,362
Research and development	465,495	148,153	896,671	262,891
Income from operations	3,123,844	1,125,313	5,853,865	2,052,907
Equity in loss of K.C. operations	(158,915)		(218,134)	
Interest income	73,473	33,578	108,171	62,413
Income before federal income taxes	3,038,402	1,178,891	5,743,902	2,115,320
Provision for federal income taxes	1,135,000	511,000	2,175,000	911,000
Net income	1,903,402	667,891	3,568,902	1,204,320
Net income per share of common stock	\$0.17	\$0.06	\$0.31	\$0.11

...and they look very good.

In the first quarter of 1988 each division took advantage of strong economic conditions in their respective territories to post sales figures well in excess of their goals.

Rigorous cost cutting combined with the new distribution system have helped keep our operating expenses in line. Net income before taxes increased 285% over the same period last year.

There is every indication that we will continue through the next quarter with good work.



THE BUSINESS SIDE OF PAGEMAKER.

desktop publishing program available today.

Which explains why over 200,000 creative and business professionals around the world have chosen Aldus PageMaker.

To get a closer look at the creative and business sides of PageMaker, visit your authorized Aldus dealer, or call 1-800-33-ALDUS to order a \$4.95 self-running demo disk. Or you can order

a colorful videotape demonstration for just \$9.95.

In Washington state call (206) 628-2375.*



Aldus PageMaker®

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500.

*Offer good in U.S. and Canada only. The PC demo disk requires an IBM PS/2, PC AT, or compatible with EGA or VGA card and color monitor. The Macintosh demo disk requires an Apple Macintosh 512K Enhanced, Plus, SE, or II; at least 1 MB RAM; Apple System file 4.1 or higher; Finder 5.5 or higher.

Aldus, the Aldus logo, and PageMaker are registered trademarks of Aldus Corporation. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks and Finder is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. IBM is a registered trademark and PS/2 is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. ©1988 Aldus Corporation. All rights reserved.

Circle 306 on reader service card

**Save Money
Get Quality**
Same Day Shipping!
DISKETTES

Direct
M·I·C·R·O

3.5" DS/DD \$1.19 ea. qty. of 100
\$1.29 ea. qty. of 10

Includes user labels - 100% lifetime warranty

SONY Diskettes \$1.39 ea. qty. of 100
\$1.49 ea. qty. of 10

Guaranteed accuracy to 20 million passes

Toner Cartridge

Useful life 3000 pages-NEW cartridges
LaserWriter® & LaserWriter Plus®

ImageWriter Ribbons

Black

Colors

(Yellow, Orange, Green, Red, Blue, Purple, Brown)

4-color

\$2.50 ea.

\$2.95 ea.

\$7.95 ea.

Continuous Form Computer Paper \$29.95*
2700 sheets, Bright white, 8 1/2" x 11", 20# Bond, Clean-perf

* \$34.95 for MST or PST customers due to shipping

Disk Holder

Holds 40, 3.5" micro diskettes. Five adjustable dividers

\$5.95

**MONEY BACK
GUARANTEE**

1-800-288-2887

8 am - 10 pm Mon - Fri EST

10 am - 6 pm Sat EST

See us on CompuServe® The Electronic Mall™ - GO DM
Order via Direct Micro BBS - 614-771-8773

Free Delivery for \$100 + orders
\$3.50 others. MC, V or MO accepted.
Ohio residents add 5.5% sales tax

Direct
M·I·C·R·O

1776 Dividend Drive/Columbus, OH 43228-9967
1-614-771-8771 FAX 1-614-771-8772

Offer expires December 3, 1988

SJK

Circle 330 on reader service card

high cost of the monitor. So if system cost (including hard drive, please) could come down to \$3500, then a Mac II-like color system would sell for about \$5500. And every time I shake my head and say that's too much, I remember that I paid about \$5500 for my first IBM PC—kinda puts things into perspective, doesn't it? And that was in 1984 dollars.

Why, you ask, should a 19-inch color monitor cost so much? After all, it's basically a 19-inch color TV, isn't it? The reasons for the high cost are twofold. First, although some monitors are produced on the same assembly lines as consumer TVs (in Asia, naturally), they do have different or higher-performance electronics that merit a higher cost. Second, resellers in the United States pay more to their suppliers than they would if they were only selling televisions. And as those of us who used to hook up our color television to an Atari 400 or 800 know, there is a big difference in quality. Okay, the resellers are also making some money on the proposition, but competition should lower prices over the long run. And if you want a smaller monitor, then cost will certainly decline as the players from the IBM monitor market become more important in the Mac market.

If you've got the money, the biggest problem will be choosing the product—Adex, Radius, E-Machines, SuperMac, Nutmeg Systems, PCPC, Sigma Designs, and MegaGraphics all have new 8-bit, monitor/video card combinations. And there are monitors for the Apple or SuperMac card from several other companies.

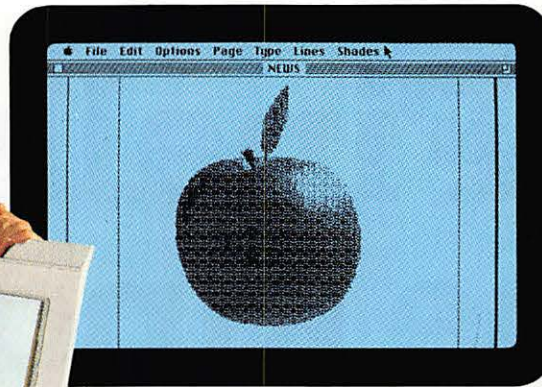
And speaking of video, it's apparent that we're still pretty far from having a professional-standard video card. Despite announcements from Julian Systems, Mass Micro Systems, AST Research, TrueVision, and Apple on video products, you would be hard put to convince a television engineer to use a video card to produce broadcast-quality genlocked video signal. But we've definitely got home video quality, and if you're just looking for video scanners, Pixelogic, Computer Friends, MegaGraphics, RasterOps, Data Translation, and Truvel are shipping products today.

Video input is only part of what we want, of course—many of us use color slides, or even 3-by-4-inch transparencies. Transparency scanners are making some headway as well. Truvel produces a scanner for 3-by-4-inch transparencies at 24

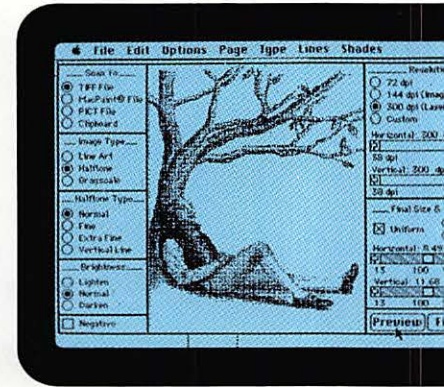
(continues)

**Finally,
the kind of
scanner
you've always
wanted
for your
Macintosh.**

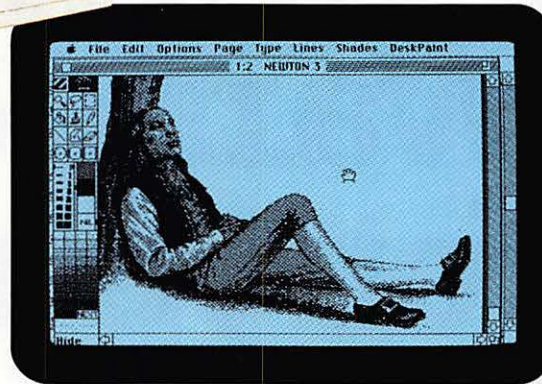
It just took HP to



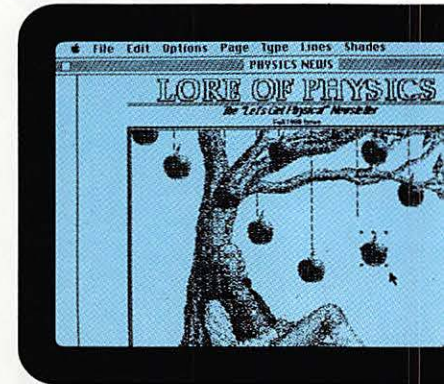
Scan. In less than 30 seconds, your image is transferred from the HP ScanJet scanner to your Macintosh screen.



Preview Scan. To add another image without leaving your application software, pull down the scanning desk accessory and begin with Preview Scan from the menu.



Edit/Paint. Bring in DeskPaint to touch up your images. Menus and point-click commands make it easy.



Place. Bring in your masthead from memory, place the scanned images wherever you want, copy and place multiple images, key in text, wrap, enlarge or shrink to fit.

The HP ScanJet scanner puts you several steps ahead of other Macintosh-compatible scanners. Because our desk accessory approach lets you scan, edit and paint images all together on the screen. With-

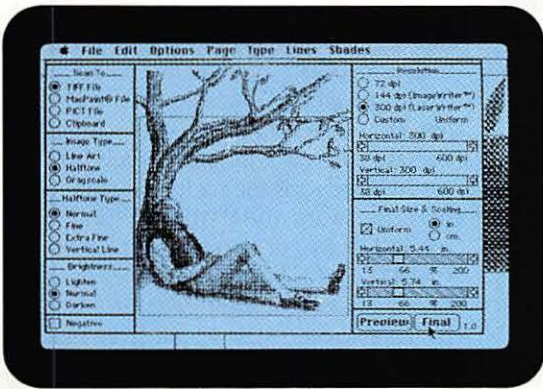
out having to jump from one application to another. HP's Desk Gallery software makes it all possible. So you can add the impact of photographs, illustrations and logos to your presentations, proposals, sales



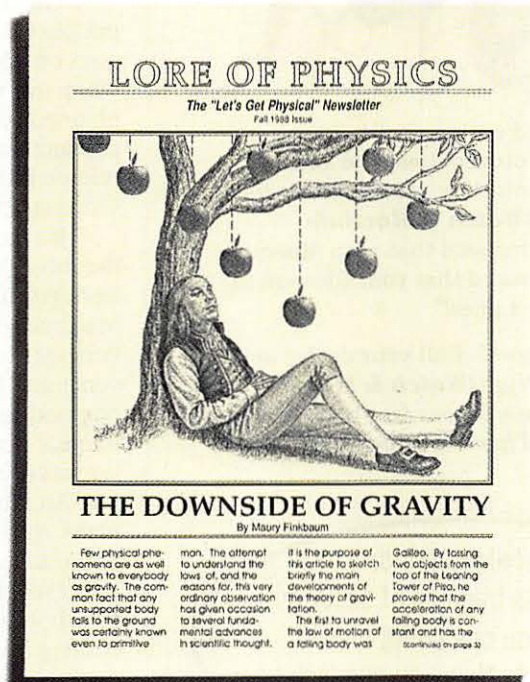
make it this easy.

we never stop asking

What if...



Final Scan. Select a portion or all of your image to reduce or enlarge, and scan as line art, halftones, gray scale or negative images.



Print. Another click and you're done. Thanks to the HP ScanJet scanner, the fewest clicks from scanned image to final copy.

letters, newsletters and bulletins.

And you can do it easier and faster than ever before. For as little as \$2090 for the complete package. Call 1-800-752-0900, Ext. 688B, for your nearest

HP dealer. Then try the HP ScanJet scanner for yourself. This is one case where seeing is believing.



Circle 344 on reader service card

© 1988 Hewlett-Packard Company
PE12803

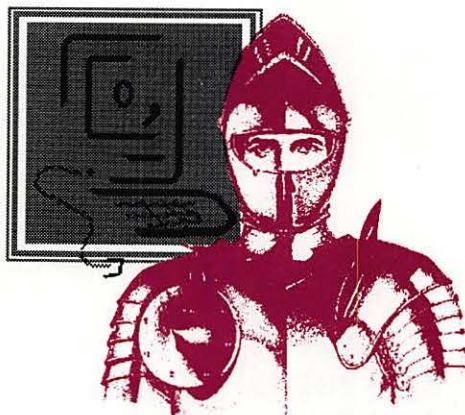
Naked!

That's how you leave your hard disk without *The NightWatch™ & MacSafe®*

Sorry to startle you, but the naked truth is that if you're not using *The NightWatch & MacSafe* to protect your hard disk files, anyone with access to your Macintosh can browse freely through your files — even changing them without your knowledge. It could be tonight!

With *The NightWatch*, you can shut down your hard disk securely when you leave the office. *The NightWatch* stands guard, preventing unauthorized access or erasure of your hard disk. The next morning, start up with *The NightWatch* user disk & enter your valid name and password. A simple & elegant security solution.

If you share your Mac during the day, *MacSafe* can help you restrict access to individual documents & applications. With *MacSafe*, you create folder-like safes and place the files in them you want to protect. It works much like the Finder, so you already know how to use it. With *MacSafe's* true password protection system (no encryption required), no one can get into your safes without the correct password. Simple, familiar, & fast.



Join our satisfied customers from Fortune 100 companies, universities, and small businesses in protecting your valuable files with *The NightWatch & MacSafe*. *MacUser* magazine said that with *MacSafe* "you can rest assured that your files are in safe territory — 4 mice!"

Want to know more? Call your dealer and ask about *The NightWatch & MacSafe*. Or, call us and ask for our free booklet: *The Naked Truth: Tips & Facts for Hard Disk Security*.

Kent♦Marsh Ltd.
continues its tradition of security
software you can count on with
FolderBOLT™. Now you can lock up
any folder on your Mac!

Call your dealer or Kent♦Marsh Ltd.



800•325-3587

1200 Post Oak Blvd. • Suite 210 • Houston • Texas • 77056-3104 • D0291 AppleLink • 260-8648 MCI



Kent♦Marsh Ltd.
Security Software You Can Count On

Circle 261 on reader service card

Commentary/Jerry Borrell

bits. Eikonix and Howtek both have 35mm slide scanners that work. BarneyScan, the first company to announce a 35mm scanner, seems to be suffering from marketing ineptness.

Computer-aided design is certainly blossoming around the Mac II. Autodesk has dominated the IBM market with its AutoCAD product, but will face challenges from specialized packages in the Mac market. IDD's Dreams looks very strong, and VersaCAD is making quiet, speedy progress towards advancing its product. Generic Software, the IBM CAD spoiler now, has out its \$99 design product for the Mac, CADD Level 1. Infinite Graphics has the first constructive solid-geometry CAD package for the Mac. It's far from ready, and it's slow as a glacier, but it will improve. On the high-interest side is Claris's entry into the CAD market, Claris CAD. The package was always a good one—and is better now, having been rewritten to sit on top of MacDraw II and extend that platform into professional CAD use.

The downside for Claris is that more people will nod their heads and say those guys only know how to buy products, when in truth the company is on a well-planned path to improve the existing Apple products, acquire strategic products, and release products developed in-house. Claris is now approaching the third phase.

It's architectural CAD that's making the most dramatic strides. Not only is ModelShop (Paracomp) finally shipping, but Mac Interiors (CompServeCo), Dyna-Perspective (Dynaware), ArchiCAD (Abvent), and Mac Architrion (Gimeor) are all competing. Mac Interiors is specialized for interior design. It renders with wire frames but has fills that make surfaces look solid. Mac Architrion has exteriors and floor plans. And Dynaware has a dramatic 3-D approach to exterior design rendering.

I've talked about imaging products before, but there are some truly amazing ones coming our way—venerable Visual Information now sells a rendering package, The Presentation Toolkit, for under \$400. Byte by Byte Corporation, a company that previously developed software for the Amiga, produces the Sculpt-Animate 4D software used to create the ray-cast image in this column.

A new company from France, GTFS, has a truly powerful color-imaging package, Optimage, featuring convolutions, Fourier transforms, filters, and artificial

(continues)

Simply Accounting is simply magnificent

InfoWorld, March 14, 1988...

"Simply Accounting lists for \$349, which gets you all six accounting functions. Other popular entry-level

accounting systems for the Mac include Plains & Simple, priced at \$395, and Back to Basics at \$199.

Of course, these competitors provide only three accounting functions, compared to the six functions of Simply Accounting. You can get these other accounting functions with higher level systems from Great Plains and Layered Inc., but they hit your wallet for \$600 or so a module.

Not every company will want to automate the additional functions of inventory, job costing, and payroll. But if you do, Simply Accounting delivers the goods in a cost-effective package.

Simply Accounting is one of the top choices for small businesses who want to start Maccounting."

INFO WORLD THE PC NEWS WEEKLY					
REPORT CARD					
SOFTWARE SIMPLY ACCOUNTING					
7.9	Unacceptable	Poor	Satisfactory	Very Good	Excellent
Performance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Documentation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ease of Learning	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ease of Use	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Error Handling	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Support	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Value	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

General Ledger

- entire fiscal year available for reports
- user definable chart of accounts
- prior period posting
- produces full audit trail

Payables/Receivables

- uses open invoice method
- prints checks, invoices and statements
- user defined aging periods

Payroll

- uses built-in payroll formulas; no user-maintained tables
- automatic federal and state deductions
- accumulates QTD, YTD, W-2, 940 and 941 information

Inventory

- fully integrated with payables and receivables
- uses average weighted cost method
- handles adjustments and transfers

Jobcost

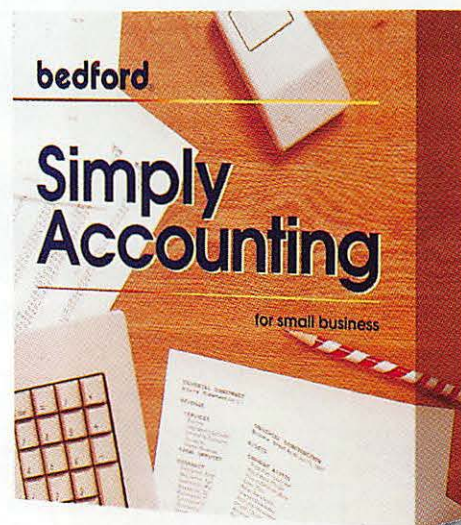
- distributes revenue or expense to projects or profit centers
- paycheck distribution includes the company's portion of FICA, SUTA and Disability Insurance

Requirements

- Apple® Macintosh™ computer with one megabyte of memory, 1 800K disk drive and 128K ROM

Standard Features

- Six fully integrated functions
- Reports can be displayed, printed or exported
- Exclusive Comfort Guarantee assures every version reflects the latest tax formulas and program features
- Not copy protected



bedford
making software comfortable™

Available through most Apple® dealers. Suggested selling price of \$349. Dealers may sell for less. Compatible with Bedford authorized DataPrint forms. Supports AppleShare™ and MultiFinder™.

Bedford Software Corporation
15311 N.E. 90th Street
Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 883-0074

Macintosh, AppleShare and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. • ® indicates manufacturer's registered trademark • Simply Accounting is a trademark of Bedford Software Corp.

Circle 10 on reader service card

color enhancements. It's the sort of product you would expect to see on a minicomputer. Power Software has some similarly remarkable 3-D imaging software called MIPS running under its development system. And how can we forget Pixar—it may sell mainly to medical markets, but we'll always think of the company for its animations.

While I'm on the subject of animation, MacroMind's Marc Canter seems to have pulled another good product out of the hat—3D Works. Certainly it is far ahead of its only competitor (in terms of nearness to completion and features), Aegis's Animation Workshop. Apple's animation work under Galyn Susman has produced Apple's first animated film, *Pencil Test*, shown first at the Association for Computing Machinery's SIGGRAPH 88. The film is a captivating portrayal of an endearing little 2-D pencil that takes a walk in a 3-D world.

There are several new additions to the color world of DTP, including Mainstay's Markup, a program that allows files to be annotated much in the way manuscripts are corrected or edited at publishing companies. There is color clip art now; Image

Club Graphics has a CD ROM with 100 megabytes of PostScript-format art, and Enabling Technologies has the first disks of 3-D color clip art. (You remember Enabling—the company that made Pro3D.)

Professional publishing work with color has accelerated; Pre-Press Technologies, Avalon Development Group, and Crosfield-Lightspeed are pushing for products on the Mac that will fit into magazine publishing environments. Avalon's PhotoMac is offering color touch-up, while Crosfield and Pre-Press are attempting to serve professional publishing environments with systems that manipulate color for separations.

Color output, sadly, is still in a primitive state. QMS reigns in this arena with its \$25,000 thermal PostScript printer. Howtek and Sharp have prototypes of low-cost thermal printers for the Mac. Eikonix has a very interesting 3-by-4-inch thermal printer, which produces a high-quality picture of a Mac screen. Lasergraphics and Presentation Technologies have film recorders that can capture PostScript files as slides.

Deep in my heart there is a yen for games. Crystal Quest, MacGolf, and a few others have color, true. But I want video-

disk-based scene simulation, or at least fast rendering of enough polygons to make a flight simulator seem real. Shading, textures, and shadows—awright, shadows are too much, but at least fast, flat shading so that 3-D shapes seem real. What we need is something like Billiard Parlor, one of the first color games for the Mac II. (It promptly bombed after System 5.0 but it was good while it lasted.) The pool table had the look of felt, the balls had little specular reflections, the cue stick gave a sense of action. It made us want more.

As the transition to color continues, a few things are missing—like a cheaper Mac II. You know—one with, say, three slots and costing about half as much as the current one. And fewer system memory limitations. I wouldn't be surprised to see both of these someday. Jean-Louis Gassée, we hear you, we're saving our money.

But most of all we're awaiting further versions of the products that I've just mentioned. The ones that mesmerize us. The best-kept secret of all is that when the kinds of images that you see here can be produced by each of us, Apple will be selling more Macs than even it suspects. □



CompuNet has PhoneNet Plus beat.

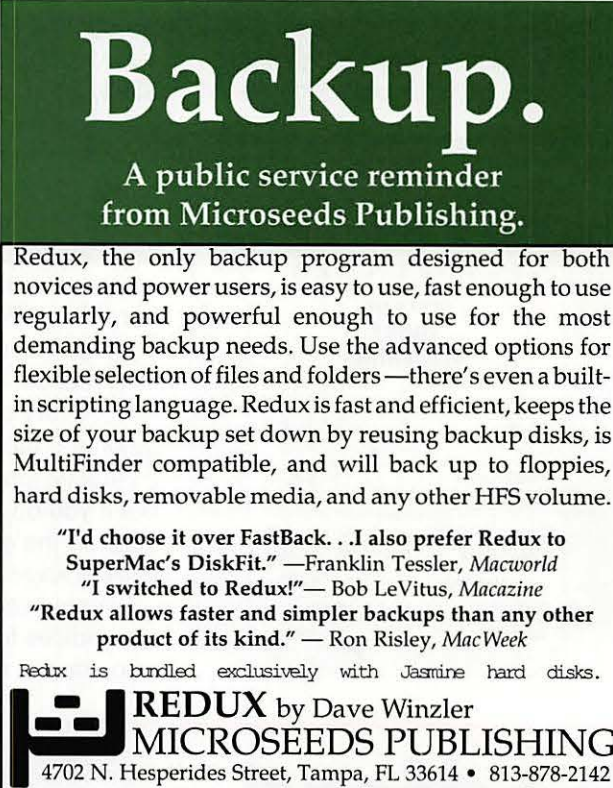
Two to one

FlashTalk Compatible!!

At half the price of *PhoneNet Plus, The CompuNet System is unbeatable. CompuNet is a local area network (LAN) system that conforms to AppleTalk LAN standards. It has the convenience of using ordinary telephone wire and RJ 11 modular phone connectors. All of CompuNet's connections are positive locking and make it easy to create custom length cables by using simple materials and crimping tools found at most hardware and telephone accessory stores. With an unamplified limit of 3000 feet and a signaling speed of 1 megabit per second, the CompuNet System is able to function at three times the rated distance and speed of a comparable AppleTalk Network. Suggested Retail price: \$29.95

COMPUNET Dealer inquiries invited
Trimar USA, Inc. 236 W. 15th Street New York NY 10011 212-645-7008 800-872-4454
FAX 212-645-8786
In Canada call DataSpace Corp. 416-474-0113 800-378-0492
*Based on suggested retail price of \$59.95 effective October 1, 1987

Circle 26 on reader service card



Backup.

A public service reminder from Microseeds Publishing.

Redux, the only backup program designed for both novices and power users, is easy to use, fast enough to use regularly, and powerful enough to use for the most demanding backup needs. Use the advanced options for flexible selection of files and folders—there's even a built-in scripting language. Redux is fast and efficient, keeps the size of your backup set down by reusing backup disks, is MultiFinder compatible, and will back up to floppies, hard disks, removable media, and any other HFS volume.

"I'd choose it over FastBack. . . I also prefer Redux to SuperMac's DiskFit." —Franklin Tessler, *Macworld*
"I switched to Redux!" — Bob LeVitus, *Macazine*
"Redux allows faster and simpler backups than any other product of its kind." — Ron Risley, *MacWeek*

Redux is bundled exclusively with Jasmine hard disks.

REDUX by Dave Winzler
MICROSEEDS PUBLISHING
4702 N. Hesperides Street, Tampa, FL 33614 • 813-878-2142

Circle 366 on reader service card

Rodime drives for the Mac.

Speed like you've never seen.



**OFFER
EXTENDED!**

FOR A LIMITED TIME!

All Rodime Drives
are shipped with
FASTBACK for the Mac!
The fastest backup
for the fastest drive.
A \$995 value, yours **FREE!**

10 Megabytes / 10 Minutes

**FAST
BACK**
For The Macintosh

The fastest average seek times of any hard disk drives for Macintosh™... 28ms! And the largest capacities.

A combination any Mac user would love.

The 450 RX™—45 megabytes of internal storage for the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II.

The 1000 RX™ and 1400 RX™—100 and 140 megabytes of internal storage for the Macintosh II.

And the PLUS External Series for the Mac Plus and SE. 20 and 45 megabyte capacities that have compact housings that fit right under the Mac.

The 20 and 45 megabyte internal PLUS drives have fans that cool the drives and the Mac.

RODIME
SYSTEMS

Plus. Designed by Rodime for easy installation.

Best of all, the RX and PLUS Series drives have the unmatched reliability and support of Rodime—the largest supplier of hard disk technology for the Macintosh.

Rodime drives. The largest capacities and the fastest speeds.

Drive one today... experience the speed.

Rodime, Inc. Peripheral Systems Division, 29525 Chagrin Blvd., Pepper Pike, OH 44122, 216-765-8414
Rodime PLC, Nasmyth Road, Southfield Industrial Estates, Glenrothes KY6 2SD, Fife, Scotland

Circle 149 on reader service card

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

OVERNIGHT DELIVERY

ONLY \$3.00

(see details below)

HYPERWARE

Activision	
Hyperware Birthday Bundle - includes Business Class & Focal Point	49.00
Report! for HyperCard	59.00
Bantam	
Complete HyperCard Handbook (2nd Ed.)	24.00
Bright Star Technology	
HyperAnimator	85.00
DataDesk	
HyperDialer	26.00
Hyperpress Publishing	
Script Expert	49.00
Icon Factory	29.00
MacroMind	
VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver	61.00
MicroMaps	
HyperAtlas	64.00
Power Up	
HyperTutor	30.00
Softworks, Inc.	
HyperTools #1 or #2	ea 65.00
Symmetry	
HyperDA	38.00

UTILITIES

Affinity	
Tempo II	89.00
Berkeley System Design, Inc.	
Stepping Out II	54.00



Suitcase 2.0 (Fifth Generation Systems) — Packed with power, control, and flexibility — this font and desk accessory removes limitations on the number of fonts or DAs you can have. (utilities) \$44.00

Beyond Inc.	
MenuFonts 2	32.00
CE Software	
DiskTop 3.0.2	28.00
QuickKeys (new macro programmer)	54.00
Central Point	
Copy II Mac (with MacTools)	20.00
Design Software/Electronic Arts	
DS Backup	49.00
Emerald City Software	
LaserTalk 1.0	187.00
Fifth Generation	
PowerStation	37.00
Suitcase 2.0	44.00
ICOM Simulations	
On Cue	45.00
Kent Marsh	
MacSafe or NightWatch	ea 89.00
La Cie	
SilverServer	93.00
Mainstay	
Capture	47.00
TypeNow	30.00
Microlytics	
Gofer™	45.00
Olduvai	
ClipShare	109.00
FontShare	149.00
Icon-It!	40.00
MultiClip	45.00
PCPC	
HFS Backup 3.0	55.00
Simon and Schuster	
Fully Powered Mac	24.00
Software Power Company	
PowerOP 1.4	39.00

SuperMac	
DiskFit or SuperSpool 5.0	ea 54.00
Sentinel 2.0	155.00
Symantec Corporation	
Symantec Utilities for Macintosh	59.00

DESK ACCESSORIES

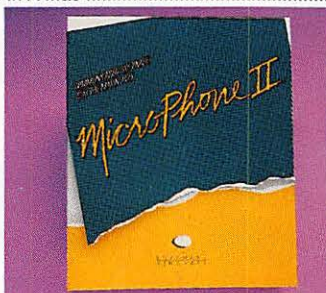
Affinity	
AffiniFile	46.00
Allan Bonadio Associates	
Expressionist 2.0 (equation editor)	79.00
Borland	
Sidekick 2.0	59.00
Electronic Arts	
DiskTools Plus	31.00
Exodus Software	
Retriever	55.00
Greene	
QuickDEX	32.00
Imagine	
Multi User Appointment Diary w/Smart Alarms	85.00
Mainstay	
Think 'n Time	61.00
Software For Recognition Tech	
MiniDraw	21.00
Solutions	
SmartScrap & The Clipper	35.00

LANGUAGES

Borland	
Turbo Pascal	65.00
Turbo Database Mac	66.00
Consular	
68000 Development System	59.00
Manx Software Systems	
Aztec C	75.00
Aztec C+SDB	115.00
Microsoft	
Basic Interpreter 3.0	62.00
Fortran Compiler 2.2	189.00
SmethersBarnes	
Prototyper	74.00
Symantec	
CAPP's Lightspeed C or Pascal	49.00
Lightspeed C	95.00
Lightspeed Pascal	65.00
Zedcor	
ZBasic	65.00

COMMUNICATIONS

CE Software	
QuickMail	169.00
CompuServe	
CompuServe Navigator	45.00
Computer Applications	
II In A Mac	109.00



Microphone II (Software Ventures) — One of the most powerful and easy-to-use telecommunications software for the Mac on the market today. Provides intuitive user interface. (communications) \$229.00

DataVIZ	
MacLink Plus w/Cable	145.00
Dow Jones	
Desktop Express	95.00
FreeSoft	
Red Ryder 10.3	55.00
Hayes	
Smartcom II (communications)	88.00
Software Ventures	
Microphone II	229.00
SuperMac	
Acknowledge	359.00
Traveling Software	
LAP-LINK	85.00



Word 4 (Microsoft) — Latest version of the best-selling document processing program. Complete WYSIWYG editing; powerful customizing features; enhanced tables support; automatic repagination; and two-way file compatibility. (word processors) \$249.00

DATABASE SOFTWARE

Acius	
4th Dimension	529.00
Ashton-Tate	
dBase Mac	295.00
Borland	
Reflex Plus	165.00
Fox Software	
FoxBASE+/Mac	214.00
Odesta	
Double Helix II	339.00
GeoQuery	299.00
Park Row Incorporated	
Publish or Perish	21.00
Personal Bibliographic	
Pro-Cite	179.00
Software Discoveries	
Record Holder Plus	45.00

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Ashton-Tate	
Full Impact	259.00
Bravo	
MacCalc	79.00
Cognition Technology	
MacSMARTS 3.02	135.00
Cricket	
Cricket Graph (advanced graphing)	119.00
Cricket Presents	289.00
Lundeen & Associates	
WorksPlus Commands	60.00
Microsoft	
Excel 1.5	249.00
PowerPoint 2.0	Call
Works 1.1 (integrated software)	189.00
nView Corporation	
MacViewFrame	1299.00
North Edge Software	
Timeslips III (time/expense tracking)	119.00
Satori	
Bulk Mailer 3.2	79.00
Select Micro Systems	
FlowMaster	369.00
Shana Enterprises	
FastForms! Construction Kit	96.00

WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS

Ashton-Tate	
FullWrite Professional	275.00
Bootware Software	
Pro Resume Writer (multiple resumes)	75.00
Microsoft	
Word 4 (updated word processor)	249.00
Write 1.0 (new word processor)	113.00
Paragon	
Qued/M	109.00
T/Maker	
WriteNow 2.0 (word processor)	109.00
WordPerfect Corp.	
WordPerfect	185.00

SPELLING CHECKERS

Aegis	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	42.00
Deneba Software	
Spelling Coach 3.0	54.00
Spelling Coach Pro	109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus	36.00
Electronic Arts	
Thunder (spelling checker)	30.00
Microlytics	
Word Finder (synonym finder)	35.00

FREE!

THE NEW MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG

Don't Start Up Without It!

Great News! If you're the kind of Mac user that just has to be up to date with all the latest product news, can't sleep for fear there's some new development out there you haven't seen yet, then you must get your hands on the brand new edition of the MacWarehouse catalog.

Our editors have been locked away for weeks — testing, reviewing, photographing and badgering manufacturers — all to make certain they produce the very last word on each entry. The definitive Mac user's "Handbook".

You'll quickly find all your questions on compatibility, copy protection and function answered clearly with full color pictures and informative screen dumps.

FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT

And, of course, if there's anything else you need to know, our TECHNICAL SUPPORT department is only a toll free call away. (1-800-255-6227)

You get your catalog automatically when you place an order and if you're not ready to order right now, just mail us the coupon below and we'll rush the catalog to your door.

GREAT SERVICE — GREAT PRICES

When you're ready to place an order, our sales representatives are standing by ready to help. We'll update you on any version changes and rush your order overnight by Airborne Express. We'll also tell you about our many MacWarehouse specials. Here are just a few:



SILVERSERVER

From La Cie, these powerful Macintosh utilities lets local and remote users share hard disks and modems... anywhere...anytime. Requires no user participation at remote end. Provides complete hard disk management, fast disk duplication, and network chatter. (utilities) \$93.00

STUDIO/8

Electronic Arts' new color graphics program exclusively for the Mac II. This 256 color program offers the creative professional power, flexibility and functionality, includes tool modifier on the desk top, magnification, and windows which can be resized and moved. Sophisticated selection and brush techniques. Extraordinary speed with one-step results. Produces stunning images. (graphics) \$319.00



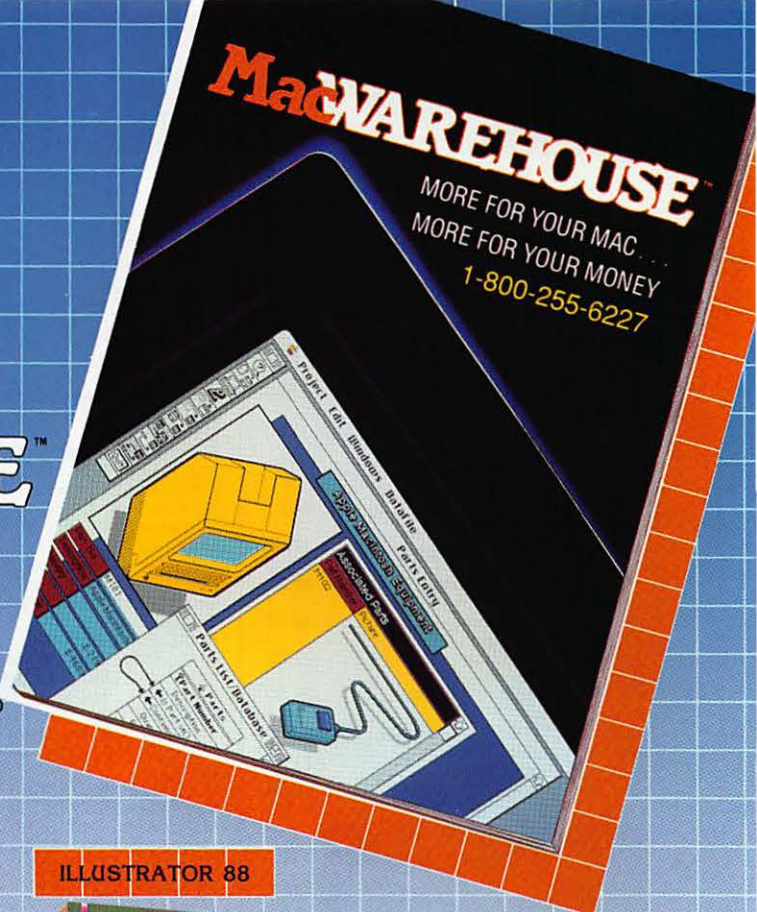
MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG

1690 Oak Street
P.O. Box 1579
Lakewood, NJ 08701

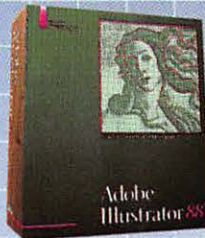
I don't need to order right now, but please RUSH me my FREE copy of the brand new MacWarehouse Catalog.

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____ APT# _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

FCL8



ILLUSTRATOR 88



A professional-level graphics program so powerful, art making is effortless. Adobe Illustrator 88 contains unique and powerful drawing techniques — autotrace, airbrushing, shading, masking, blending, color separations, and printing. Converts MacDraw files instantly. The use of templates allows precise and detailed artwork. Requires 1M+. (desktop publishing) \$325.00

ACKNOWLEDGE

Bring power, automation, and speed to telecommunications with the Macintosh communications solution from SuperMac. Puts a Macintosh interface on all Communications, including remote services and mainframes. No host programming required. Other applications can be developed with minimal programming experience by using the powerful TAL (Telecommunications Application Language) that is included. (communications) \$359.00



CHOOSE MacWAREHOUSE... For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

I'm Kerry, call me at:

MacWAREHOUSE™

1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440

Canada: 800-255-6447

FAX # 201-905-9279

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY

8 A.M. TO 11 P.M.

(Eastern Time)

SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO

8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

NOW OPEN SUNDAYS!

8 A.M. to 8 P.M.

(Eastern Time)

Circle 78 on reader service card

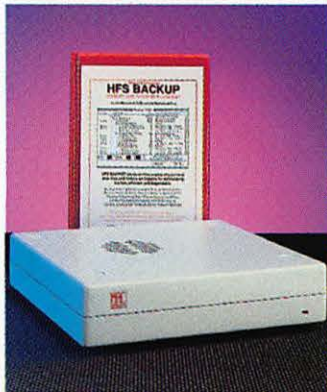


FROM MacWAREHOUSE™

Broderbund	
Calculus	60.00
Davidson	
Math Blaster	27.00
Great Wave	
Kids Time	26.00
Nolo Press	
Will Maker 2.0 (prepare your own will)	35.00
Nordic Software	
MacKids Turbo Math Facts	21.00
Palantir	
MacType	31.00

GAMES

Activision	
Shanghai (strategy)	24.00
Broderbund	
Ancient Art of War At Sea	27.00
Shufflepuck Cafe	24.00
Where in the World is Carmen San Diego	25.00
Bullseye	
Ferrari Grand Prix (racing)	32.00
Centron Software, Inc.	
Crapmaster or Roulette	27.00
Ciasa	
Handwriting Analyst	29.00
Electronic Arts	
Chessmaster 2000 (deluxe chess)	28.00
Patton vs. Rommel (strategy)	27.00
Starfleet I: The War Begins	37.00
Chuck Yeager Adv. Flight Trainer	32.00



MacBottom HD21 (PCPC) — Small, durable hard disk with optional internal modem. Software includes new enhanced HFS Backup 3.0. (disk drives) **Call**

Greene	
Crystal Quest II	27.00
Mindscape	
Balance of Power, Deja Vu -	ea 30.00
Citadel	39.00
Make Millions	17.00
Shadowgate, Uninvited -	ea 30.00
Practical Computer	
Lunar Rescue	29.00
MacCourses	34.00
MacGolf 2.0, MacRacquetball -	ea 35.00
Primera	
Smash Hit Racquetball II	22.00
Sierra On-Line	
Leisure Suit Larry	23.00
Silicon Beach	
Apache Strike, Dark Castle -	ea 27.00
Beyond Dark Castle	27.00
Spectrum HoloByte	
Falcon, Gato -	ea 26.00
PT109	26.00
Solitaire Royale	19.00
Tetris	23.00

DISK DRIVES/MEMORY UPGRADES

1 MEG SIMMS	Call
AST	
Mac286 Co-Processor (Mac II)	1079.00
CMS	
CMS TapeStack 60 Meg	Call

MacStack 20 Meg	569.00
MacStack 40 Meg	789.00
MacStack 60 Meg	849.00
Cutting Edge	
800K Disk Drive "NEW"	175.00
Wedge XL 30 Plus	629.00
Wedge XL 45 Plus	829.00
XL 30 Internal	509.00
XL 45 Internal	649.00
Dayna Communications	
DaynaFile single 360K (5 1/4")	529.00
Dove	
Mach II/SE Accelerator Board	585.00
MacSnap 2SE	315.00
MacSnap SCSI Interface Port	129.00
MacSnap 524 (512k to 1 meg)	195.00
MacSnap 524S (incl. SCSI interface)	249.00
MacSnap 548 (512k to 2 meg)	Call
MacSnap 548S (incl. SCSI interface)	629.00
MacSnap Plus 2 (Mac Plus to 2 meg)	455.00
MacSnap 1024 Memory Expansion Brd ...	Call
Everex	
EMAC 20D (hard drive)	520.00
EMAC 20D Deluxe (0 footprint)	585.00
EMAC 40D Deluxe (0 footprint)	995.00
EMAC 60T (tape backup)	895.00
EMAC FS-102	2495.00
Impact 40 MB Hard Drive	Call
Impact 66 MB Hard Drive	999.00
PCPC	
MacBottom HD21 (SCSI)	Call for
MacBottom HD32 (SCSI)	special
MacBottom HD45 (SCSI)	offer
MacBottom HD21 (SCSI) w/Modem	915.00
MacBottom HD32 (SCSI) w/Modem	1,045.00
MacBottom HD45 (SCSI) w/Modem	1,189.00
WSI (With SCSI Interface)	269.00
Peripheral Land, Inc.	
Infinity Turbo 40 Meg	1299.00
PL 30 Meg Turbo Drive	819.00
PL 50 Meg Turbo Drive	919.00

MODEMS

Abaton	
InterFax 12/48	Call
Everex	
EMAC 2400	225.00
Hayes	
Smartmodem 1200	299.00
Smartmodem 2400	449.00
Smartmodem 9600 (V series)	985.00
Migent	
Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 baud)	115.00
Novation	
Parrot Modem (with software)	99.00
Prometheus	
Promodem 2400	309.00
Shiva	
NetModem 1200 (modem for network use)	359.00
Supra	
Supra Modem 2400	149.00
US Robotics	
Courier 1200 Modem	199.00
Courier 2400 Modem	349.00

BLANK MEDIA

Goldstar	
DS/DD (box of 10)	15.00
Sony	
DS/DD (box of 10)	18.00
SS/DD (box of 10)	13.00

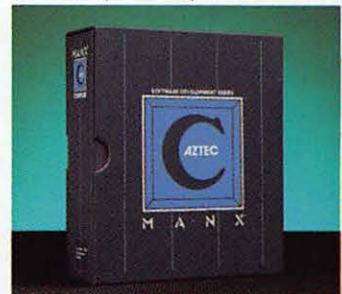
INPUT/OUTPUT

Abaton	
ProPoint	89.00
Asher Engineering	
Turbo Ball (512/Plus or SE/II)	69.00
Cutting Edge	
CE-105 ADB Keyboard	125.00
DataDesk	
Mac 101 Keyboard	139.00
Kensington	
New Turbo Mouse	109.00
Koala	
MacVision (digitizer)	Call
Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse (512, Plus)	65.00
A+ Mouse ADB (SE, II)	85.00
New Image	
MacScan (feed-thru)	1,189.00
MacScan (flatbed)	1,749.00

Seikosha America	
Seikosha Printer (dot-matrix)	238.00
Summagraphics	
Bit Pad Plus	335.00
ThunderWare	
ThunderScan 4.0 (incl. Powerport)	199.00

ACCESSORIES

Computer Friends, Inc.	
MacInker/Black Ink	3.00
MacInker (IW & IW II)	41.00
Ergotron	
MacTilt or MacTilt SE	68.00
Mouse Cleaner 360	15.00
The Muzzle (for the SE)	62.00



Aztec C (Manx Software) — Includes Aztec Shell, Compiler, 68000 Macro Assembler, Overlay Linker, Librarian, Run Time Libraries, Profiler, Full Macintosh Toolbox Interface, and Portable C Library Interface. (language) \$75.00

I/O Designs

ImageWriter LQ Ribbon-Black	17.00
ImageWriter LQ Four Color Ribbon	20.00
IW II Ribbons-Black or Color	5.00
Four Color Ribbon	12.00
Macinware Plus Carrying Case	64.00
Macinware SE Carrying Case	76.00
Ribbon for Seikosha - Black	6.00
Kalmar	
Rolltop Cabinets (45, 90, or 135 disks)	Call
Kensington	
Anti-Glare Filter	33.00
Apple Security Kit	34.00
AppleTalk Clips—cables or connectors	1.00
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.00
Mac II Monitor Cable Extension Kit	35.00
Mac II Stand	20.00
MasterPiece Mac II	105.00
Printer Stand	16.00
System Saver SE	59.00
Super Base	34.00
Mobius Products	
Fanny Mac QT	65.00
Omnium Corporation	
Mac Desktop Workstation	75.00
Orange Micro	
Grappler L/Q	92.00
Polaroid	
Circular Polarizing Filter	35.00
Targus, Ltd.	
Deluxe Mac Plus/SE-XKB Case (black)	65.00
ImageWriter II Case (black)	49.00
Mac Plus/SE Case (black)	59.00



MAC-101 Keyboard (DataDesk) — Features 101 keys, 15 function keys and 6 Key Cluster. Includes free macro software. Two year manufacturer warranty. (input/output) \$139.00

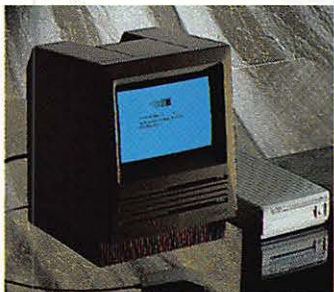
continued...

MORE FOR YOUR MONEY...

Sensible Software	
Sensible Grammar	55.00
Working Software	
Spellswell 2.0 (spelling checker)	42.00

GRAPHICS

3G Graphics	
Images w/Impact/Graphics & Symbols 1 ..	59.00
Aba Software	
Draw It Again Sam 2.0	89.00
GraphistPaint (B&W)	Call
GraphistPaint II	375.00
Aldus	
Freehand	379.00
Broderbund	
Print Shop (cards and more)	36.00
CE Software	
CalendarMaker	28.00
Challenger	
Mac3D 2.1 (3-D graphics)	119.00
Cricket	
Cricket Draw	169.00
Pict-O-Graph (color on the Mac II)	105.00
Deneba	
Canvas 2.0	169.00
Dream Maker	
Cliptures, Vol. 1 Business Images	97.00
MacGallery	29.00
Dubl-Click	
Wet Paint - Both Volumes	40.00
Electronic Arts	
Studio/8	319.00
Enzan-Hoshigumi	
MacCalligraphy	109.00
LaserWare	
LaserPaint Color II	359.00
Management Graphics	
Easy Slider 1.0	105.00
MicroMaps	
MacAtlas Pro (MacDraw format)	129.00
Olduvai	
Post-Art II	Call
Shaherazam	
Mac-a-Mug	39.00



Impact 66 MB Hard Drive (Everex) — The EMAC Impact hard drive series features high speed performance, external SCSI addressing, external termination, whisper quiet operation and a compact, slim-line chassis. (disk drives) \$1,045.00

Silicon Beach	
Digital Darkroom or Super 3D	ea 159.00
SuperPaint (super graphics)	109.00
Solutions	
Curator (graphics management)	79.00
SuperMac	
PixelPaint	209.00
Symmetry	
PictureBase 1.2	58.00



Sidekick 2.0 (Borland) — Puts productivity into your Macintosh with desktop organization, information management, and telecommunications. Provides essential desktop tools. (desk accessories) \$59.00

T/Maker	
ClickArt Business or Publications	28.00
ClickArt EPS Illustrations	75.00
Zedcor	
DeskPaint 2.0	69.00

DESKTOP PUBLISHING PRODUCTS

Adobe	
Illustrator 88	325.00
Aldus	
PageMaker 3.0	475.00
Brainpower, Inc.	
ArchiText	185.00
Letraset	
Image Studio or Ready, Set, Go! 4	ea 279.00
ReadySetShow	289.00
Olduvai	
Read-It! 2.0 (OCR)	199.00
Target	
Scoop	SPECIAL 189.00
NETWORKING PRODUCTS	
Connect Inc.	
MacNet	43.00
Farallon	
PhoneNET (128/512 or Plus, SE & II)	Call
Nuvotech	
TurboNET (128/512 or Plus, SE & II)	ea 27.00
SuperMac	
Network DiskFit	199.00
TOPS	
TOPS 2.0	159.00
WOS Data Systems	
Timbuktu 2-User pack	119.00

FONTS

Adobe	
Fonts (various volumes)	Call
Altsys	
Fontastic Plus 2.0	54.00
Olduvai	
Art-Fonts	59.00
Postcraft	
Laser FX	115.00

CAD/CAM

Graphsoft	
MiniCad 4.0	375.00
Innovative Data	
MacDraft 1.2a (power drafting)	155.00

Dreams	318.00
Micro CAD/CAM	
MGMStation (professional CAD)	Call

FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

Aatrix	
Payroll 3.01	115.00
Bedford	
Simply Accounting	219.00
Chang	
Rags to Riches 3 Pak	289.00
Intuit	
Quicken	35.00
MECA	
Andrew Tobias' Managing Your Money ..	129.00
Monogram	
Business Sense	279.00
ShopKeeper Software	
Bill-It 1.06	99.00
Survivor	
MacMoney (personal finance)	62.00

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Abacus Concepts	
StatView II (req. Mac II, or Plus/SE w/68881 co-processor)	369.00
StatView SE+Graphics	230.00
BrainPower	
MathView Professional	145.00
StatView 512+ (requires 512k)	175.00
D2 Software	
MacSpin 2.0	155.00
Odesta	
Data Desk Professional	295.00
Select Micro Systems, Inc.	
Exstatix	219.00

MUSIC AND SOUND

Coda	
MacDrums	35.00
Electronic Arts	
Deluxe Music Construction 2.0	61.00
Farallon Computing	
MacRecorder (records sound)	145.00
Great Wave	
ConcertWare + MIDI 4.0	79.00
Impulse	
Impulse Audio Digitizer w/SoundWave ...	149.00
Opcode Systems	
Music Mouse	39.00
Passport Designs	
Master Tracks Pro	259.00
EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL	
Bright Star Technology	
Alphabet Blocks	32.00
Talking Tiles	75.00



Images With Impact! Graphics and Symbols 1 (3G Graphics) — Post-Script clip art for desktop publishers; includes more than 70 high-quality EPS images. (graphics) \$59.00

- VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. No surcharge.
 - Your credit card will not be charged until your order is shipped.
 - If we must ship a partial order, we pay the freight on the remaining portion.
 - All U.S. shipments are insured at no extra charge.
 - C.O.D. orders accepted (add \$6.00 including shipping) — \$1,000 maximum. Cash, money order, or cashier's check.
 - Corporate purchase orders accepted subject to credit approval.
 - All products are covered by a 120 day limited warranty.
 - CT residents add 7.5% sales tax. NJ residents add 6.0% sales tax.
- SHIPPING**
- All orders add \$3.00 per order. We ship Airborne Express overnight unless UPS ground delivers overnight. (Some rural areas require an extra day.)
 - Orders placed by 5:00 pm Eastern time (weekdays) for "in stock" items ship same day (barring system failure, etc.) for overnight delivery.
 - C.O.D. orders ship via UPS (Blue Label if you are more than 2 days from us via UPS ground). Charge is \$6 including shipping.
 - Alaska, Hawaii, outside continental U.S., APO/FPO call 201-367-0440 for information.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

I'm Kerry, call me at:

1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL-MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440 Canada: 800-255-6447

FAX # 201-905-9279

MacWAREHOUSE™

1690 Oak Street, P.O. Box 1579,

Lakewood, NJ 08701

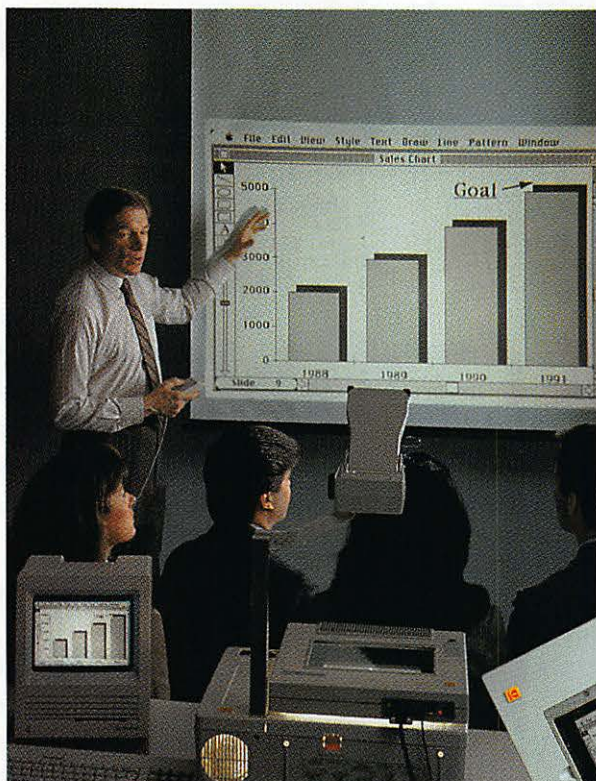
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 8 A.M. to 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)

SATURDAY 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

NOW OPEN SUNDAYS! 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

MWL8





Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**Now.
Put Macintosh images on the big screen.**

Finally, with the KODAK DATASHOW™ HR/M Projection Pad, users of Macintosh® computers won't have to look at fuzzy, blue-tinted projected images. Kodak presents the first black-and-white image for Macintosh, generated by an exclusive 20:1 contrast ratio and high-resolution 512 x 342 pixel display. Project any Mac program for a roomful of people. You'll see text and graphics that more closely match your monitor image than possible with any other LCD projection pad. You won't have to put up with fluctuating contrast, either. The cooling system eliminates the heat buildup that causes these problems in other systems. Advanced technology also eliminates time-consuming vertical and horizontal image adjustments. And finally, the Kodak pad can be used with all Macintosh computers from 128K through SE, with the advanced interface we offer. For product and dealer information, call 1 800 44KODAK (1 800 445-6325), Ext 835B.

**Corporate Climbing
Gear From Kodak**

THIS BLACK & WHITE IMAGE FOR MAC ONLY FROM KODAK

The new vision of Kodak



Circle 194 on reader service card

B2-006



Viruses R Us

*Doctor, doctor, give me the news—
are my files unhealthy? And will we survive
the virus panic of '88?*

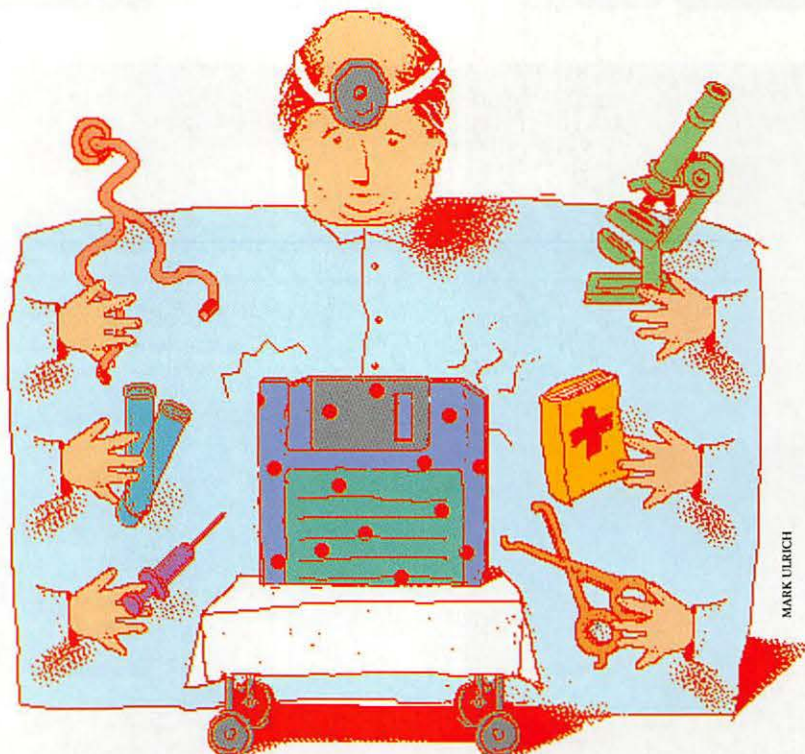
There are times when everything hums nicely in your life. Triple positive on the biorhythm chart. A jingle of coins in the pocket, a comfortable chair, an engaging book, a loving companion. Good water pressure in the shower. Iced tea in the summer, cappuccino in late fall. And then, like an unforecasted gale-force gust when you're halfway across the high wire, a discordant note strikes, and you realize that it has been all illusion, a cheap card trick—we are human, we are doomed, alone in our miserable cells.

In this case, it was a message on my answering machine that provided the grim epiphany. The voice of an editor who had just received a floppy disk from me. "Steven," he said, "I hate to tell you this, but you've got a bad virus. You'd better check your system."

My immediate reaction was rather sanguine. I'd been following the brouhaha about computer viruses (see "Mad Macs" in this issue for more on the subject) with some degree of amusement. Though I abstractly recognized the concerns of corporations and individuals threatened with data loss or involuntary exposure to peace messages resulting from computer viruses, I had never really considered what it would mean if, say, I had one. Not only had I neglected to panic at the incipient threat of infection, but I'd gone about my electronic business as always, including downloading software from such sources as CompuServe, MacNet, or some guy I met at my user group meeting.

Was I now to pay the price for my carelessness?

Steven Levy is a Macworld columnist and the author of The Unicorn's Secret: Murder in the Age of Aquarius (Prentice-Hall Press, 1988).



Breaking the News Gently

Since I had no time that day to spend with my Mac and its hard disk, I was able only to switch the machine on and see the normal desktop. It was not until a few hours after I heard the message that I realized its impact might be more profound than I had imagined. Naturally, I spilled my concerns to my loving companion, whom I had only recently engaged in holy matrimony.

"Does this mean you've lost any files?" asked my bride.

"Not necessarily. In fact, I think that's rare with the known Mac viruses," I replied.

"Are you sure?"

"No," I said glumly. She laughed.

I took a deep breath before my next

remark. "And by the way," I said, "if I have the virus, uh—you've probably got it too."

She was no longer laughing.

"You see, since I bring disks from my computer home from the office and use them in your computer, then—"

"You mean you've given the virus to me?"

The conversation had taken an unpleasant turn. She wanted to know if I'd been aware of the virus threat and, of course, being a diligent computer columnist, I had. Then why hadn't I done everything possible to avoid it? *Because I didn't think it would happen to me.* In other words, my spouse surmised, in an accusa-

(continues)

APPLE



You've known us as AppleCrate. We are now Crate Technology. So, just say Crate!

We offer a great line of external disk drives now known as MacCrate ranging from 20MB to our performance driven 80MB model all using Seagate quality disk drives.

We have expanded our product line to include InnerCrate: our solution for your Mac SE and Mac II internal disk




drive needs. InnerCrates range from 30MB to our high performance 300MB model.

Introducing TapeCrate, our high speed quality backup system. TapeCrate's high speed data transfer rate, protects 60MB of your valuable information in just 12 minutes. TapeCrate comes with a 60MB data cartridge and is ready for "Plug and Play" operation.

Just say **CRATE**



Seagate

Mac  CRATE	20MB	65ms	\$545
	40MB	28ms	\$740
	60MB	28ms	\$839
	80MB	28ms	\$1149
Inner  CRATE	Mac SE 30MB	28ms	\$560
	Mac SE 50MB	28ms	\$730
	Mac II 40MB	28ms	\$585
	Mac II 60MB	28ms	\$655
	Mac II 80MB	28ms	\$1085
	Mac II 300MB	16.5ms	\$2785
Tape  CRATE	60MB tape backup		\$739

California 800-323-9994 Nationwide 800-543-5808
Call for same day orders or technical support.

 **CRATE**
TECHNOLOGY

6850 Vineland Ave. Bldg. M., North Hollywood, CA 91605

Circle 97 on reader service card

I KNOW THAT REPORT IS IN HERE SOMEWHERE.

And GOfier is just the one to track it down. GOfier digs through files at blinding speeds to bring up text in seconds.

A phrase, a fact, a note, a date. If you need it, GOfier finds it.

Even among countless files, GOfier software searches out the information you need with just one or two words, even if the correct spelling slips your mind.

"The most exciting and essential add-on since Sidekick. A must for anyone who writes anything," says Tim Bajarin, columnist and commentator.

Unlike other text-retrieval software, you won't spend hours indexing or converting files before you can start searching.

Once GOfier finds a section of text, you can create a new file, maintain a list of found files or copy and paste into the document you're currently working in.

So if you need a certain document written to Bill



Smith that mentions "insurance" and "third

quarter profits," just summon GOfier with one keystroke and give him the word. Within seconds, that document will be at your fingertips.

- Operates as a Macintosh Desk Accessory
- Not copy protected
- Finds text in almost any file including MacWrite, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Write, Microsoft Works, Page-Maker, Ready-Set-Go, HyperCard, MORE, ThinkTank and WordPerfect
- Performs complex searches using AND/OR/NOT and NEARBY



GOfier™

GOfier is available at quality software retailers.

800-828-6293

Microlytics, Inc.

(716) 248-9150 in New York State

Microlytics, Inc., One Tobey Village Office Park
Suite #141, Pittsford, NY 14534

No risk 30 day money back guarantee

☐ Macintosh

Also available for IBM PC and compatibles

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express ☐ Discover

Card Number _____ Exp. Date _____

☐ Check ☐ COD (add \$2.20)

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE _____

\$79.95 each. Please add shipping charges and sales tax, if applicable.

Shipping \$3.75 (in Canada \$4.75). Shipping outside U.S. and Canada \$12.

New York residents add applicable sales tax. GOfier™ is the Text Finder™ utility from Microlytics™. GOfier, Text Finder and Microlytics are trademarks of Microlytics, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

© 1988, Microlytics, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 28 on reader service card

Steven Levy

tory tone, that there I was, tomcatting around the computer nets, downloading any old file, blithely ignoring the fact that I was potentially compromising not only my own data, but that of my family unit as well.

I had to admit this episode was making me look pretty bad.

My companion, whose demeanor could no longer be remotely described as loving, gave me an ultimatum: fix these viruses—or else.

The Examination

First, I had to determine whether or not I had the virus. Maybe it was all a misunderstanding. I knew that the most common Macintosh virus was something called Scores, particularly virulent among computers owned by the federal government and a certain computer magazine to which I contribute. One simple, yet not conclusive, test for the disease was to open the System Folder and see if the Scrapbook file looked like a Macintosh icon or a plain document icon. The former was the "healthy" symbol, and—thank God—that's what I had. But to be sure, I had to take the next step. So I called up a network and downloaded a couple of the antivirus programs that can determine the extent of an infection.

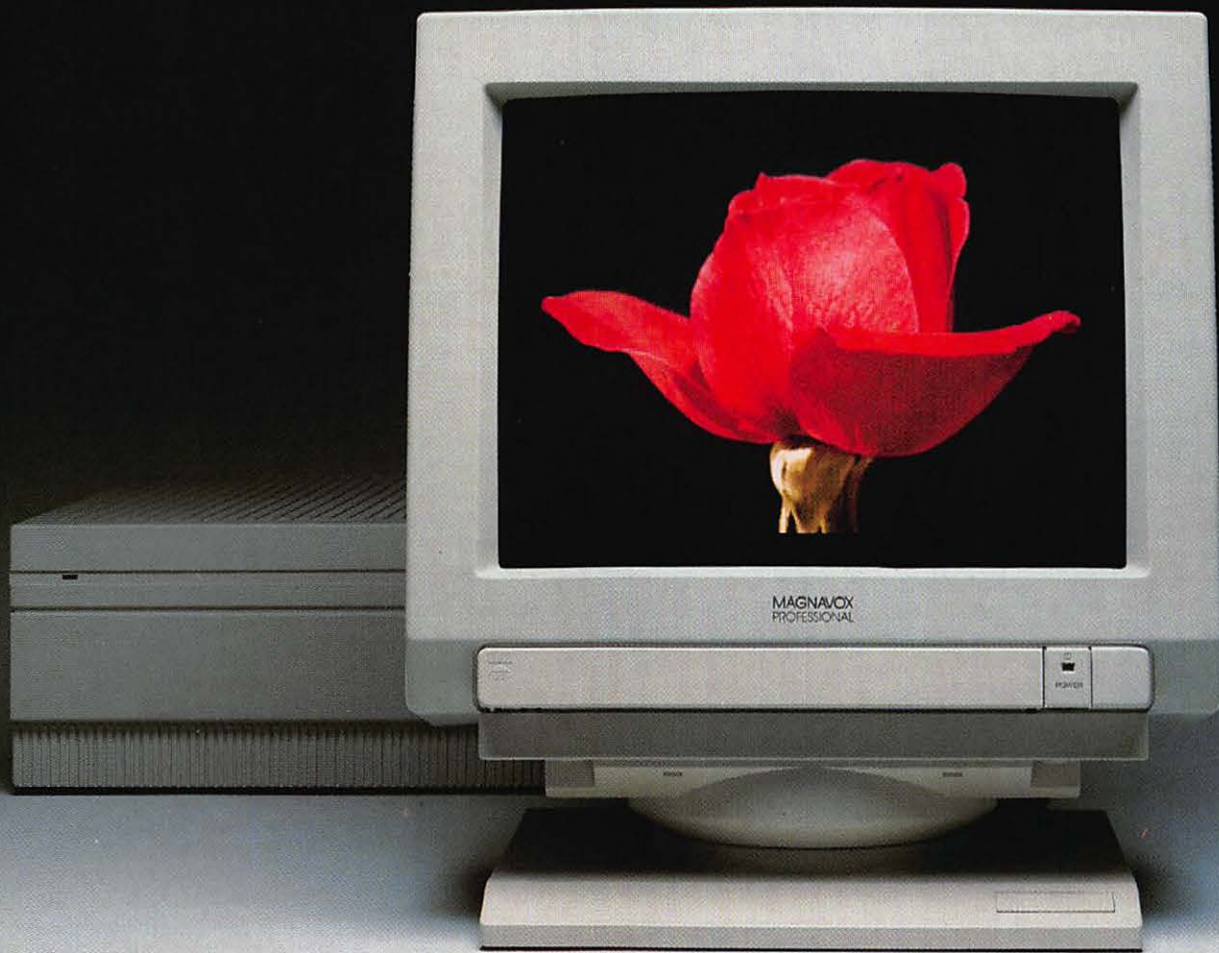
Ironically, one can easily contract a virus by seeking out software that ostensibly fights viruses. In fact, in the MS-DOS world, the creator of a program called FluShot (designed to prevent infection by certain viruses) had been systematically improving the program and renumbering the releases—FluShot 2, FluShot 3, and so on—when he discovered that a total stranger had put up a program on the BBSs that pretended to be the next release, FluShot 4. Sure enough, the so-called FluShot 4 implanted a nasty virus in the user's computer.

But in this case, I trusted the powers at CompuServe to police these particular programs. Besides, I was impatient—I had to know the prognosis. I got two virus-fighters: Virus Rx and Ferret. The first was a diagnostic program, produced by Apple, specifically designed to see if the dire Scores virus was present on the disk. I put the program through its paces. The hard disk rattled and rolled, apparently giving its scrutiny to any "invisible" files or INIT files that loaded themselves into the operating system without an invitation. Since my sys-

(continues)

Introducing A Better Display For The Macintosh II[®]...

For About \$300.00 Less Than You'd Expect.



This is not just another display clone. It's the new Magnavox Analog Color (MAC) display, specifically designed and engineered to compliment the Macintosh II system.

When we decided to develop a display exclusively for the Macintosh II, we started with two objectives: Make it work better, and make it cost less.

Our 14" MAC display appeals to even the most discriminating user. It's equipped with our new proprietary 0.29mm dot pitch

CRT for superb resolution, and a glossy CRT face for crystal clear images. Graphics and text on the MAC display shine at their best. The integrated tilt-base provides the ultimate in user comfort.

Additionally we offer a solid, two-year warranty instead of the usual 90 days. And the \$699 retail makes this a great value.

Designing a superior display for the Macintosh II system was smart. Offering it for \$300 less, that's very smart.

MAGNAVOX
Smart. Very smart.

Apple Macintosh II[®] is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

©1988 Philips Consumer Electronics Company
A Division of North American Philips Corporation

Hit the streets with the *ShadowTM RM20.*

*Removable media
you can run with.*

Introducing the
ShadowTM RM20
only \$899.⁰⁰

This flexible disk drive, with its high-capacity floppies, offers virtually unlimited primary storage and backup capacity. Insert a flexible RM20 floppy and you access 20Mb of storage.



Shadow is a trademark of Mirror Technologies, Inc.
Prices subject to change.

Need even more capacity?
Another disk, another 20Mb of memory.

Just remove the full floppy and insert an empty floppy for another 20Mb of storage capacity.

Need security?

With flexible floppies, you can secure information file-by-file or all 20Mb at once.

You can remove and lock away files and accessories, and backup data at high speeds.

Want portability?

Take your data with you, or send it to someone else.

Want convenience?

A disk drive, a backup device, and full archiving capabilities ... all in one unit. Now you can operate like never before.



Why buy from Mirror?

- Buying direct saves money.
- Full 30-day "money back" guarantee.
- Full 2-year warranty.
- An on-going commitment to innovation.

You'll see more with Mirror
1-800-654-5294

MIRROR
TECHNOLOGIES

Mirror Technologies, Inc.
2644 Patton Road
Roseville, MN 55113

MACINTOSH
BUSINESS
CONFERENCE
& EXPOSITION

November 1-3, 1988
Anaheim, CA
See us at booth no. 171



tem had seen a virtual revolving door of desk accessories, start-up screens, and other oddities, Virus Rx was pretty busy. But its final conclusion was that no Scores virus existed.

Still, I sought a second opinion from Ferret, another Freeware program. (Software artists have taken pity on users during this plague, and many have donated their virus-fighting efforts to the public domain.) After a tense period of disk access, Ferret confirmed my hopes—no virus. It did tell me that both the System and Multi-Finder files on my Mac were “damaged and should be replaced,” and I vowed to do just that at an early date. But the disease I’d been accused of spreading did not seem to be in evidence. It could, of course, be a rare virus undetectable by those programs. But aside from bomb screens caused by prerelease software, I had not been experiencing any problems. If this be illness, so far it was benign. On the other hand, I could not be sure that on a certain date a column in progress would not be replaced with a graphic depicting a cold mountain stream from which Canadian beers originate.

About That Virus...

It was around that time that I heard from the editor who had given me the bad news. “You might not have a virus after all,” he admitted. (Now he tells me.) Apparently he had been using one of those vaccine programs that identify any alien data microbes instantly upon appearance, and the disk I had sent him set off bacteria alarms—it was then that he called me. But further examination of my disk failed to locate any viruses. So I was clean!

Or was I? Again, the vexing thing about viruses is that even if you test perfectly, there is no way—no way—of knowing if you carry a new, as-yet-unidentified form of virus that will destroy any or all of your data. Such is the uncertainty, doubt, and fear that the virus scare has engendered. To people like me, who have long supported hacker wizardry, insisting that “real” hackers almost never commit intentionally destructive deeds, this is a particularly depressing development. Though I still believe that the creators of viruses are few in number, the effects of their handiwork are truly causing panic and recrimination in software circles—and for good reason.

(continues)



Have a Cool 50 Million.

When it's *your* 50 megabytes of data on the line, you know how important it is that it *stays* on-line. That's why we engineered only the latest state of the art technology into the *Optima* series.

Thanks to our low power 3.5" drive unit and space-age power supply, the *Optima* drives run up to 60% cooler than any other drive. And cooler drives last longer. Call us for a free copy of an in-depth study that shows how *Optima* drives last up to 5 times longer than other products.

So keep *your* 50 million cool with the coolest drive around. The *Optima* series from Optimal Technology.



650 Main Street Amherst, MA 01002

Compare:

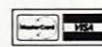
- ✓ 28 ms average access time
- ✓ 100g shock rating
- ✓ Silent fan cooling
- ✓ 2 year warranty
- ✓ 30 day money back guarantee
- ✓ Free shipping
- ✓ All necessary cables included
- ✓ Exclusive 72 hour diagnostic burn-in prior to shipment

<i>Optima 31 internal</i>	... \$599.00
<i>Optima 48 internal</i>	... \$699.00
<i>Optima 31 external</i>	... \$699.00
<i>Optima 48 external</i>	... \$799.00
<i>256K SIMMs</i>	... \$CALL
<i>1 Mb SIMMs</i>	... \$CALL

Ask about our special \$100 rebate offer and new high capacity models.

Call (413) 256-1257

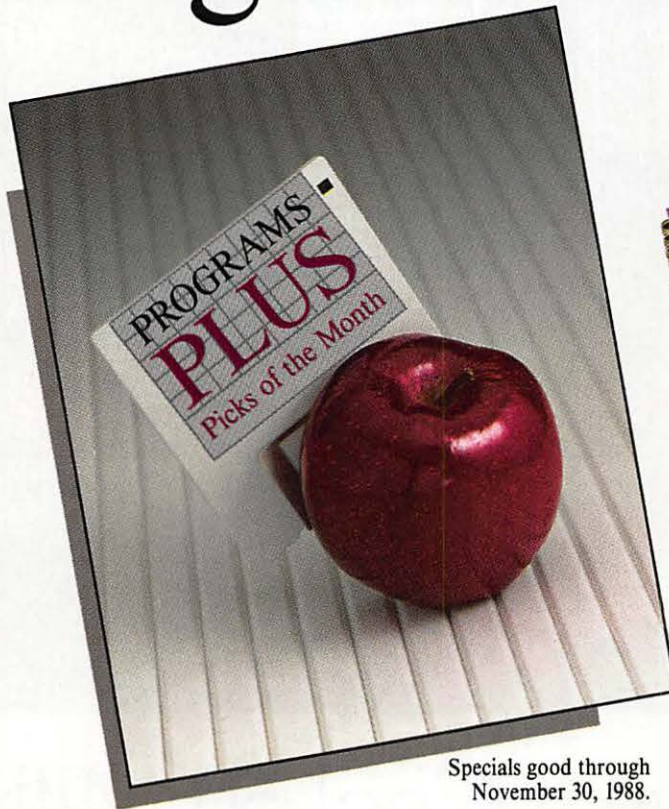
Credit cards not charged until order is shipped.



Massachusetts residents add 5% sales tax. Free shipping via UPS ground service. Add 3% for Visa/MC. 2% for 2nd day air shipping. Technical support telephone number provided with the purchase of all products. Prices, specifications, and policy subject to change without prior notice. Optima, Optima 31, Optima 48, and Optima 80 are trademarks of Optimal Technology Corp. Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

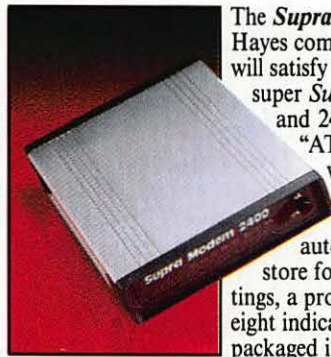
Circle 197 on reader service card

Programs & Peripherals



Specials good through November 30, 1988.

Supra Modem 2400 by Supra Corp.



The *Supra Modem 2400* is an economical Hayes compatible modem with features that will satisfy the most demanding users. This super *Supra Modem* can run at 300, 1200, and 2400 baud rates, supports Hayes "AT" commands and "S" registers, and works with all popular communications software. Some of the noteworthy extras include: auto dial/auto answer, a programmable memory store for one phone number and user settings, a programmable-volume speaker, and eight indicator lights. All of these features are packaged into a very small, attractive case.

Supra Modem 2400 149.

Desk Accessory Programs

Affinity Microsystems Tempo II	89.	Greene, Inc. HyperDialer	26.
AffiniFile	46.	QuickDex 1.4A	32.
Beyond Inc. Menu Fonts 2	32.	Imagine Software	
Borland SideKick V2.0	59.	Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary	35.
CE Software DiskTop 3.0	28.	Mainstay Think'n Time	61.
Deneba Software Comment 2.0	54.	Solutions, International Super Glue	52.
Electronic Arts Disk Tools Plus	31.	SmartScrap & The Clipper 2.0	52.
Exodus Software Retriever	59.	Symmetry HyperDA (Req. 512K)	38.

Languages

Borland Turbo Pascal	65.	Aztec MPW C or SDB	105.
Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods	65.	Microsoft	
Turbo Pascal Tutor	45.	Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0	61.
Consular		Smethers & Barnes Prototyper	74.
Macintosh 68000 Development System	59.	Symantec Lightspeed C	95.
Insignia SoftPC	489.	Lightspeed Pascal	65.
Mainstay V.I.P. 2.5		T.M.L. TML Pascal II (Includes MPW)	79.
(Visual Interactive Programming)	109.	TML Source Code Library II	49.
Manx Aztec C	69.	Zedcore ZBasic	65.

StatView II by Abacus Concepts



StatView II is a supercharged data analysis/presentation graphics program for the Mac II (and the Plus or SE with the 68020/68881 processors). It has all the statistical features of its predecessor StatView 512+, but now boasts increased speed, and graphics capabilities that rival stand alone programs - including full color support. Analyze your data with a comprehensive battery of descriptive, comparative and multivariate statistics, as well as non-parametric tests. Present your data in a variety of formats, and easily add text and graphics. With *StatView II*, you will extract meaningful information from your data without delay!

StatView II 369.

MAC-101 Keyboard by DataDesk

If you are looking to replace your Mac's keyboard, the *MAC-101* by DataDesk is the way to go. It comes in an ADB version for the Mac SE and II, and a non-ADB version for the Mac 512 and MacPlus. The positive tactile, firm feel 101 includes a full numeric keypad, 15 function keys, 6 page control keys, and a T-style cursor pad. Keyboard status indicator lights let you know when everything is going smoothly. Includes 101-Keys desk accessory software, a powerful macro utility which allows you to exploit the full power of the function keys with almost any Macintosh application.



MAC-101 Keyboard (Specify ADB or non-ADB) 139.

Utility Software

ALSoft Disk Express	35.	Read-It! TS (For Thunderscan)	79.
Font/DA Juggler Plus	42.	Read-It! O.C.R. 2.0	
Berkeley System Design		(For Image Scanners)	199.
Stepping Out II	54.	PCPC HFS Back-Up	28.
Beyond Inc. Fore Runner	32.	Silicon Beach Software	
CE Software		Silicon Press	41.
QuickKeys (Macro Program)	54.	Software Power	
Central Point Software		Power-op Disk Optimizer	39.
Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)	20.	SuperMac Software SuperSpool 5.0	54.
Emerald City Software LaserTalk	187.	SuperLaserSpool 2.0	82.
Fifth Generation Systems		Diskfit 1.4	54.
FastBack For The Macintosh	54.	Sentinel 2.0	155.
Suitcase or Power Station	37.	Symantec MacSQZ!	49.
Ideaform Disk Quick V2.10	27.	Symantec Utilities for Mac (S.U.M.)	59.
Infosphere Liaison	129.	Williams & Macias Disk Finder	29.
Microlytics, Inc. GOfier	45.	myDiskLabeler w/Color	31.
Microseeds Redux	65.	myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter Option	34.
Olduvai Software		Working Software, Inc.	
Icon-It! or MultiClip	39.	Findswell 2.0 (Document Finder)	36.

Communications Software

Compuserve		Hayes Smartcom II 3.0	88.
Compuserve Starter Kit	24.	Peripherals Computers & Supplies	
Grolier On Line Encyclopedia	32.	VersaTerm	69.
Compuserve Navigator	45.	VersaTerm-Pro	199.
DataViz MacLink Plus with Cable	145.	Software Ventures	
Dow Jones Desktop Express	95.	Microphone II (Includes Glue)	225.
Freesoft Red Ryder V10.3	55.	Traveling Software LAP-LINK	85.

to Polish Up Your Mac...

Wedge XL30+ & XL45+ by Cutting Edge

These two compact, easy to install hard disk drives are ideal for the individual or small business. Each drive is shipped preformatted and with Apple's System software, including MultiFinder and Backgrounder laser printer spooling software. Just unpack it, plug it in, and you're ready to compute! The **Wedge XL30+** and **XL45+** feature automatic head park and lock on powerdown, easy daisy chaining, external address switches, rapid (23 ms) access times, and a one-year manufacturer's warranty. Quiet fans, small size, and a 6-foot SCSI cable let you take your data anywhere. Both drives are packed with manufacturer-tested backup software that makes data protection a breeze!



Wedge XL30+ 629.
Wedge XL45+ 829.

Cutting Edge 800K Drive by Cutting Edge, Inc.



The **Cutting Edge 800K Drive** features an LED in-use light, a manual eject mechanism, and a compact platinum case. It's compatible with the old and new ROMs so you can use it on a standard Mac 512K, a MacPlus, or a Mac SE. The **Cutting Edge 800K Drive** has a MTBF rating of over 11,000 hours and offers advanced technology and design at an economical price.

Cutting Edge 800K Drive 175.

Studio/8 by Electronic Arts

Professional artists and amateurs alike will enjoy the power that **Studio/8** reveals in the Mac II. **Studio/8** is the first full-color, full-feature user friendly paint program designed specifically for artists. It features versatile airbrush, paintbrush, icon-based drawing tools, and color routines that you can customize. You'll be rid of hassles with custom typesetting because **Studio/8** supports full text-editing features in the same text box and allows you to dynamically resize and redefine blocks of type, plus shear, rotate, and skew text. **Studio/8** comes bundled with on-line help, a slide show program with built-in production features, a free font disk, and a library of backgrounds and textures.



Studio/8 309.

Components General Ledger by Satori



Components General Ledger is comprehensive, flexible accounting software for users who demand power and ease of use in one package. Custom fit, easily defined data input and report generation support gives you complete control over what goes in and what prints out. You create the account numbering system, and the special entry and regular journals - which can be manual offset or automatic offset types. It's easy to take advantage of **Components General Ledger** full drawing toolbox, PostScript support, and print preview function to improve the effectiveness of printed materials! **Components General Ledger** interfaces directly with Satori's Legal Billing II and Project Billing software to support your billing department easily and effectively!

Components General Ledger 385.

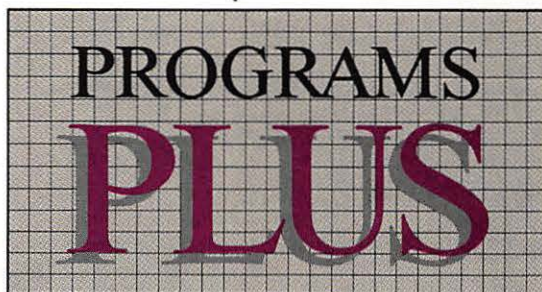
Spelling Coach Professional by Deneba

Spelling Coach Professional is much more than just a spelling checker, it's a complete reference system. It can spell check your document against Merriam Webster's 9th, Legal, and Medical dictionaries which together contain a total of 158,000 words. You also have instant access to a 245,000 synonym thesaurus, and, the most amazing feature of all: a complete set of definitions. It supports both interactive and batch checking, and the dictionaries can be accessed through a desk accessory or stand alone speller. Powerful and accurate hyphenation routines are available on demand. Easily add your own words to the dictionary for even more power!



Spelling Coach Professional 105.

Positively A Plus



800/832-3201

.. . Positively A Plus!

Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

Applied Engineering		MacSnap 524E (512E to 1MB)	265.
MacRAMS (1 MB SIMMS Mac+, SE, II)	489.	MacSnap 524S (512E to 1MB w/SCSI)	409.
AST Research		MacSnap 548 (512K to 2MB)	599.
Mac286 Co-Processor (Mac II)	Call	MacSnap 548E (512E to 2MB)	585.
Central Point		MacSnap 548S (512E to 2MB w/SCSI)	649.
Central Point 800K External Drive	185.	MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2MB Non Expandable)	475.
CMS PRO-II Series 60-II/1	735.	MacSnap 2SE or 1024 Option (1 MB Acc. or MacII Memory Exp.)	475.
Compact Series SC30 (Mac+/SE/II)	649.	SCSI Interface/Port	129.
Compact Series SC45 (Mac+/SE/II)	859.	MacSnap Toolkit (torx driver, opener & grounding set)	15.
SD Series MacStack SD20 (Mac+/SE/II)	569.	Everex Emac 20D (20Mb Hard Disk)	520.
SD Series MacStack SD30 (Mac+/SE/II)	615.	Emac 20 Deluxe	585.
SD Series MacStack SD60 (Mac+/SE/II)	849.	Personal Computer Peripherals	
PRO-SE Series 30SE/1 or 30SE/R	535.	Beige or Platinum Color. Optional Built-In Modems Available.	
PRO-SE Series 45SE/1 or 45SE/R	735.	MacBottom HD-21 (20+MB SCSI Hard Disk)	659.
60MB Tape Backup (Mac+/SE/II)	785.	MacBottom HD-32 (32MB SCSI Hard Disk)	699.
Cutting Edge		MacBottom HD-45 (45MB SCSI Hard Disk)	859.
Cutting Edge 800k Drive	Special 175.	MacBottom HD-70 (70MB SCSI Hard Disk) Plat only	999.
Cutting Edge Wedge XL 30 Plus SCSI Hard Drive	Special 629.	Rodime Rodime 20 Plus Ext.	629.
Cutting Edge Wedge XL 45 Plus SCSI Hard Drive	Special 829.	Rodime 45 Plus (Ext. 45MB SCSI)	939.
Cutting Edge XL 30 Internal Hard Drive	505.	Rodime 450RX (Int. 45MB Mac SE/II)	829.
Cutting Edge XL 45 Internal Hard Drive	645.	Rodime 100 Plus (Ext. 100MB SCSI)	1169.
Dove Computer Corporation		Rodime 140 Plus (Ext. 140MB SCSI)	1319.
68020 Accelerator Boards for Mac SE		Rodime 1000 RX (Int. 100MB MacII)	1045.
MSE 1 (16 Mhz)	585.		
MSE 2 (16 Mhz w/1MB)	1059.		
MSE 3 (16 Mhz w/Math Co-processor)	779.		
MSE 4 (16 Mhz w/1MB and Math Co-processor)	1255.		
MacSnap 524 (512K to 1MB)	325.		

Printers & Digitizers

AST Research TurboLaser P/S	3559.	Seikosha SP1000 (Imagewriter Comp.)	229.
TurboScan (Sheetfeed model)	1199.	Summagraphics Bit Pad Plus	335.
TurboScan (Flatbed model)	1329.	ThunderWare	
Koala Technologies Corp.		ThunderScan V4.0 with Power Port	199.
MacVision 2.0 (Digitizer)	225.	Mac II Power Accessory	42.
Kurta IS ADB Tablet	259.	Video Technology	
Cordless 4 Button Cursor	99.	Laser 190 A (Imagewriter Compatible)	249.

Accessories

Abaton ProPoint (ADB Mouse for Mac SE & Mac II)	99.	Tilt/Swivel	22.
Asher Engineering		Apple Security Kit	34.
Turbo Trackball (Mac & Mac+ or Mac SE & Mac II)	69.	Antiglare Polarizing Filter	33.
CH Products		Modem/Fax Protector 10	15.
Mac IV Plus: Quad or ADB	65.	Modem/Fax Protector 20	29.
Mirage: Quad or ADB (Turns Joystick Into Mouse)	39.	Power Tree Surge Suppressors (10, 20, or 50)	Call
Curtis Manufacturing		Printer Muffler Stand (80 & 132)	21.
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP-2	36.	Printer Muffler 80	43.
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	55.	System Saver Mac (Beige or Platinum)	64.
Cutting Edge Cutting Edge EADB-105 Keyboard (Mac SE & Mac II)	135.	Super Base	34.
DataDesk		System Saver SE	59.
MAC-101 Keyboard/Beige (128k/512k & MacPlus)	Special 139.	Masterpiece Mac II	105.
MAC-101 ADB Keyboard/Platinum (Mac SE & Mac II)	Special 139.	New Turbo Mouse (Reg. or ADB)	109.
Ergotron Mousecleaner 360°	15.	Mobius Fanny Mac QT (Beige or Plat.)	65.
MacTilt or MacTilt SE (Platinum Color)	68.	Mouse Systems A+ Mouse (MacPlus)	65.
Farallon MacRecorder Sound System (Mac SE or Mac II)	145.	A+ ADB Mouse (Mac SE/ Mac II)	85.
Impulse Audio Digitizer w/soundware	149.	Moustrak MousePad 7" x 9" Size	8.
I/O Design Mac Luggage in Navy		MousePad 9" x 11" Size	9.
Macinware Plus Carrying Case	64.	Orange Micro Grappler C/Mac/GS	84.
Macinware SE Carrying Case	76.	Grappler L/Q	98.
Imageware II Carrying Case	49.	Ribbons	
HDWare	54.	Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold	
Kalmar Designs		ImageWriter Ribbon	4.
Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases:		ImageWriter Black 6-pack	20.
Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)	14.	ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)	20.
Double Micro Cabinet (holds 90 disks)	23.	ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon	9.
Triple Micro Cabinet (holds 135 disks)	32.	ImageWriter LQ Black	17.
Kensington External Disk Drive Cover	8.	ImageWriter LQ Four Color	20.
Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable	20.	Seikosha Ribbon Black	6.
Macintosh II Stand	25.	Silicon Comforts MacChimney (Very Effective Cardboard Laminate Convection Cooling Device)	16.
Macintosh II Monitor Extension Cable	33.	Smith & Bellows	
Mouse Pocket (Reg. or ADB)	8.	Mahogany Disk Case (holds 96)	30.
Mouseway (Mousepad)	9.	Sopris Softworks	
ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover	8.	High Trek Carry Cases - Platinum Gray, Navy	49.
Macintosh Plus/SE Dust Cover	9.	Imagewriter II Case	59.
Macintosh SE w/extended Kybd Cover	9.	Macintosh Plus, SE w/Standard Kybd	69.
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket	17.	Macintosh SE & Extended Kybd Case	45.
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.	Targus (Canada)	59.
		Imagewriter II Carry Case Blk.	45.
		Macintosh Plus Carry Case Blk.	59.
		Deluxe MacPlus-XKB Blk.	65.

Blank Media

Single Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes		Centech 3 1/2" DS/DD Color Disks (10)	19.
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (10)	12.	Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	18.
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Double Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes		Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
BASF 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 5)	9.	Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" DS/DD (10)	17.	3M 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.

Modems

Abaton InterFax 12/48	415.	Novation	
Anchor Automation		Novation Parrot 1200	109.
MacPac 2400E w/software & cable	179.	Practical Peripherals	
AST		Practical Modem 1200SA	109.
AST-2x2400 (MacPlus/SE/II)	625.	Practical Modem 2400SA	189.
Epic		MacCompack	
Epic 2400 Int. SE	315.	(2400SA w/Microphone & Cable)	249.
Epic 2400 Int. Mac II	315.	Prometheus	
Epic 2400 Mini Ext. (Hayes Compatible)	155.	Promodem 2400M Ext. (Software & Cable)	199.
Everex		Promodem 2400	309.
Emac 2400 Baud	225.	(Hayes Compatible)	
Hayes Microcomputing		Supra Corporation	
Smartmodem 1200	299.	Supra Modem 2400	Special 149.
Smartmodem 2400	449.	U.S. Robotics	
MDIdeas CommLink 2400	189.	Courier 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	199.
Migent		Courier 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	349.
Migent Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 Baud)	115.	Courier 2400E (Hayes Compatible)	379.
		Courier HST 9600 (Hayes Compatible)	689.

800/832-3201

Customer Service (203) 378-3662 • FAX (203) 381-9043
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.
Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

OUR POLICIES

- We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- Locations more than 1 day away shipped via Federal Express Standard Air service.*
- Federal Express Priority 1 service also available.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

SHIPPING

- **Continental United States:** Add \$3.00 per order to cover Federal Express Standard Air service.* APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail (add 3% \$5.00 Min charge). Alaska, Hawaii and Outside Continental US: call or write for information.

RETURNS

- Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

Mail-in orders (especially from foreign countries), please furnish telephone number.

*When your order is shipped from our facility in Stratford, CT, Federal Express Standard Air service will deliver the package in 1 to 2 days. This service does not guarantee next day delivery.

Now Shipping Standard Air Service by



75 Research Drive
Stratford, Connecticut 06497
800/832-3201

& Phenomenal Prices. .

DataBase Management

Acius 4th Dimension	529.	MediaGenie	
4D Runtime	245.	Reports for Hypercard	59.
Apple Computer HyperCard	44.	Focal Point & Business Class Bundle	55.
Ashton Tate dBASE Mac 1.0	295.	Microsoft Microsoft File	119.
Blythe Software Omnis 3 Plus/Express	275.	Nantucket Software McMax	175.
Borland Reflex Plus	165.	Nordie HyperCONTROL	42.
Claris FileMaker II	Call	Odessa Double Helix II	339.
Ducsoft, Inc. Applications & Routines for 4th Dimension Vol. 1	86.	GeoQuery or DataDesk Professional	295.
Fox Software Fox Base Plus	214.	Park Row Incorporated Publish or Perish	28.
Fox Base Unlimited	259.	ProVUE Development OverVUE 2.1E	149.
Ideaform Hyper Book Maker	31.	Software Discoveries RecordHolderPlus	45.
		Telegraphics Hypertutor	30.

Business Software

Abacus Concepts		Mainstay Capture	42.
StatView II (Mac+, SE, II w/68020 & 68881)	Special 369.	Mac Flow 2.0 or Mac Schedule	115.
StatView SE+ Graphics	229.	Micro Planning Software	
Access Technology Trapeze 2.1	159.	Micro Planner 6.0	349.
Ashton Tate Full Impact	249.	Microsoft Microsoft Excel 1.5	249.
Borland Eureka! The Solver	129.	Microsoft Works 1.1 with Spellswell	189.
BrainPower ArchiText	185.	Owl International Guide 2.0	119.
StatView 512 Plus	175.	Guide Envelope System	99.
Math View Professional	145.	Satori Software	
DataScan	119.	Bulk Mailer 3.2	79.
Bravo Technologies MacCalc	79.	Bulk Mailer Plus	195.
Chang Laboratories		Components GL	Special 385.
C.A.T. Contacts*Activities*Time	229.	Legal Billing	369.
Claris MacProject II 2.0	395.	Project Billing	439.
Cognition Technology MacSMARTS	135.	Select Micro Systems, Inc.	
Legisoft/Nolo Press WillMaker 3.0	35.	Exstatix or MapMaker	219.
Lunden & Associates		Shana Enterprises Fast Forms	89.
WorksPlus Commands	60.	Synex Mac Envelope	19.
MacroPac International		Mac Invoice	32.
101 Macros For Excel	44.	Systat Systat 3.2	
		(Specify MacPlus, or Mac II)	459.

Word Processors & Desktop Publishing

Access Technology Mind Write 2.0	95.	LetraFonts (Various Vol. 1-45 ea.)	69.
Mind Write Express	149.	Microsoft Microsoft Word 4.0	249.
Allan Bonadio Associates		Microsoft Write 1.0	113.
Expressionist 2.0	79.	Posteraft International, Inc. Laser FX	115.
Aldus Corporation PageMaker 3.0	475.	Quark, Inc. QuarkXPress V2.0	499.
Ashton Tate FullWrite Professional	275.	Symantec More 1.1C (Color Version)	175.
Claris MacWrite 5.0	119.	Symmetry Acta V2.0	42.
Letraset Ready, Set, Go! 4.5	279.	T/Maker Company WriteNow V2.0	105.
Letra Studio	369.	Word Perfect Corporation Word Perfect	185.

Spelling & Grammar Checkers

Aegis Development		Electronic Arts Thunder! 1.23	30.
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	42.	Lunden & Associates	
A.L.P. Systems MacProof 3.0	115.	WorksPlus Spell 1.1	46.
Deneba Software		Microlytics, Inc.	
Coach Merriam Webster's Thesaurus 2.0	36.	Word Finder (Synonym Finder)	35.
Spelling Coach 3.0		Sensible Software Sensible Grammar	55.
(Webster's/Medical/Legal/Hyphenation)	54.	Working Software, Inc. Spellswell 2.0	42.
Spelling Coach 3.0 Professional	Special 105.	Lookup (Makes Spelling Suggestions)	29.

Accounting Packages

Aatrix Software Aatrix Payroll V3.0	115.	Insight Expert GL, AR, or AP	479.
Aatrix Payroll Plus	169.	MECA Managing Your Money	129.
Bedford Software Simply Accounting	219.	Migent In House Accountant	119.
Chang Labs		Monogram Business Sense	279.
New Enhanced Version III Modules!		Dollars & Sense 4.0	81.
Rags to Riches 3-Pak 3.1 (GL/AR/AP)	289.	North Edge Software Timeslips III	119.
Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP	120.	Peachtree Back To Basics Professional	
Dac Software Dac-Easy Light	45.	(GL/AR/AP/INV)	159.
Intuit Quicken	35.	Survivor Software	
Layered Insight One Write	185.	MacMoney 3.0 (Enhanced Version)	62.

Networking Software & Hardware

CE Software Quick Mail	169.	Shiva NetModem V1200	359.
Imagine Software		NetModem V2400	479.
Multi-User Appointment Diary		Net Serial X232	309.
with Smart Alarms	85.	NetBridge	309.
Infosphere		SuperMac Software Acknowledge	349.
MacServe (Network Software)	158.	Multi-User SuperLaserSpool	199.
LaCie Silverserver	99.	Symantec InBox-MacConnection	79.
Microsoft Microsoft Mail 1-4 users	195.	InBox-Starter Kit V2.0	
Nuovotech		(3 Personal Connections)	199.
TurboNet 128/512k or TurboNet Plus	27.	TOPS Tops 2.0 or Net Print	119.
Olduvai Software Clip Share	109.	Tops Repeater	129.
Font Sharer	149.	Tops Teleconnector Din8 or DB9	39.

Graphics Software

3G Graphics Images with Impact!	59.	Dreams	315.
ABA Software Draw It Again Sam 2.0	89.	Laserware Laserpaint Color II	359.
Adobe Systems Adobe Illustrator 88	325.	Letraset ImageStudio 1.5	279.
Adobe Fonts (Various volumes)	Call	Ready Set Show	189.
Aldus Freehand	379.	Macromind Videoworks II	118.
Altays Corp. FONTastic Plus 2.0	59.	Videoworks II Accelerator	125.
Fontographer 2.2	239.	Videoworks II Driver for Hypercard	60.
Ashton Tate Full Paint	69.	Meta Software Design/2.0	199.
Broderbund Print Shop	36.	Micro Illusions Photon Paint	179.
Casadyware Fluent Fonts 2.0 (2-Disk Set)	26.	Micro CAD/CAM MGMStation	685.
Fluent Laser Fonts Vol. 1-22 (ea)	45.	Micro: Maps	
CE Software Calendar Maker 3.0	28.	MacAtlas Paint 2.0 (MacPaint Format)	45.
Claris MacPaint 2.0	119.	MacAtlas Hyper Atlas	64.
MacDraw II 2.0	309.	MacAtlas Professional	
Cricket Software Cricket Draw	169.	(PICT) MacDraw Version	129.
Cricket Graph	119.	Microsoft Microsoft PowerPoint 2.0	249.
Cricket Presents	289.	Olduvai Software	
Graphsoft Mini Cad 4.0	375.	Post-ART II (4-Disk Set) or ArtFonts	59.
Deneba Software Canvas DA 2.0	75.	Silicon Beach Software SuperPaint 2.0	109.
Canvas 2.0 (Includes Desk Accessory)	169.	Digital Darkroom	159.
Dream Maker MacGallery		Super 3D	159.
(Hypercard or Paint)	29.	Super 3D Enhanced (Mac II)	249.
Dub-Click Software		Solutions International	
World Class Fonts: 1-6 (ea)	45.	The Curator (Catalog Your Art)	79.
WetPaint: 1-16 (ea)	45.	Springboard Certificate Maker	24.
Electronic Arts Studio 8 (MacII) Special	309.	SuperMac Software Pixel Paint	209.
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA		Symmetry	
MacCalligraphy 2.0	109.	Picture Base & Wet Paint Bundle	95.
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1		T/Maker Click Art Letters I, Letters II,	
"Heaven" or Scroll 2 "Earth"	52.	Personal Graphics, Publications, Effects,	
Year of the Dragon	21.	Business Image, or Holidays (each)	28.
Foundation Publishing Comic People	25.	Christian Images	35.
Comic Strip Factory	45.	Click Art EPS Illustrations	75.
Innovative Data Design MacDraft 1.2B	149.	Zedcor DeskPaint 2.0	69.

Educational/Creative Software

Baron's Baron's SAT	35.	Venture's Business Simulator	47.
Bible Research The Word (KJV or NIV)	165.	Deluxe Music Construction Set V2.0	61.
Bogus Productions Studio Session	49.	1st Byte/Electronic Arts	
Bright Star Technology Alphabet Blocks	32.	Kid Talk, Speller Bee,	
Broderbund Jam Session	30.	First Shapes, or Math Talk	32.
Sensei Geometry, Calculus or Physics	60.	Great Wave Software KidsTime	26.
Type!	31.	Learning Company Reader Rabbit	33.
Where in the World is Carmen San Diego?	35.	Mindscape Perfect Score SAT	
Coda Mac Drums	35.	w/The Perfect College	46.
Davidson & Associates Speed Reader II	39.	Nordie	
Math Blaster or Word Attack!	27.	MacKids Educational Programs (each)	28.
Electronic Arts Mavis Beacon Typing	36.	Simon & Schuster Typing Tutor IV	35.

Game Software

Access World Class Leader Board Golf	34.	Firepower	16.
Accolade Hard Ball	23.	Universal Military Simulator	30.
4th & Inches	24.	Might and Magic	37.
Artworx Bridge 5.0	22.	Sky Travel	45.
Avalon Hill Mac Pro Football	30.	Microsoft Flight Simulator 1.02	32.
Baudville Award Maker Plus	29.	Micro Sports MSFL Pro Draft	26.
Broderbund Ancient Art of War		MSFL Pro League Football	32.
or Ancient Art of War at Sea	27.	Miles Computing Inc. Down Hill Racer	24.
ShufflePuck Cafe or Ultima III	24.	Harrier Strike Mission II	
Poster Maker Plus	39.	or The Fool's Errand	27.
Bullseye Software		Mindscape Balance of Power,	
P51 Mustang or Ferrari Grand Prix	32.	Crossword Magic or Citadel	30.
Centron Crapmaster,		Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True	30.
RouletteMaster or BlackJack Ace	28.	King Of Chicago or Shadowgate	30.
Electronic Arts Ogre	20.	Defender of the Crown, Colony	
ChessMaster 2000	28.	or The Uninvited	30.
Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator		Practical Computer Applications	
or Life & Death	36.	Lunar Rescue	30.
Starfleet I	37.	MacGolf or MacRacquetball V2.0	35.
Scrabble	27.	MacCourses	34.
One-On-One, Pinball Construction Set,		Primera Smash Hit Racquetball II	21.
Seven Cities of Gold, SkyFox, or		Sierra On-Line Leisure Suit Larry	23.
Patton vs Rommel	15.	Space Quest or Space Quest II	30.
EPYX Winter Games		Police Quest	30.
or Sub Battle Simulator	24.	Silicon Beach Software	
Greene, Inc. Crystal Quest	27.	Dark Castle or Apache Strike	27.
Crystal Quest w/Critter Editor	42.	Beyond Dark Castle	
Hayden Software Sargon IV	29.	Simon & Schuster	
H.J.C. Software, Inc.		Star Trek (The Kobayashi Adventure)	24.
Air Traffic Control Simulator	35.	Star Trek (The Promethean Prophecy)	24.
Infinity Software, LTD.		Sir-Tech Mac Wizardry	35.
Go or GrandSlam Tennis	27.	Sphere, Inc. Tetris	23.
Infocom Leather Goddesses of Phobos	24.	GATO, Orbiter, Falcon, or Pt-109	26.
Beyond Zork, Zork Trilogy or QuaterStaff	30.	Solitaire Royale	19.
Hitchhiker's Guide to The Galaxy	18.	Studio Zero Orbital Mech	35.
Zork Zero, Show Gun or Journey	42.	XOR Software NFL Challenge	64.
MediaGenie Shanghai or Jinxter	24.	Pro Challenge or Basketball Challenge	30.

In my own case, I still have nightmares about what could have happened if I'd been infected just a few months ago, when an entire book-manuscript-in-progress rested on my hard disk. What if those files, along with the ones I had scrupulously backed up, had been compromised in such a way that I couldn't print them out? My imagination fails when I consider what my reaction might have been, especially if sharp objects or strong barbiturates had been at hand when I discovered the damage.

Strained Relations

Yet, even after my unnerving bout with the prospect of data meltdown, I am reluctant to join what seems to be a growing lynch-mob mentality of those rightfully offended by this phenomenon. Insulting the perpetrators of these destructive acts and wishing them dead adds little to what I consider a form of dialogue between the virus criminals and the user community. I compare this situation to the still-controversial one involving "crackers" who break into restricted information networks that store credit-card information or government secrets. To me, the issue was not that

clever teenagers were breaking into the networks, but that our system so blithely encouraged storage of sensitive data on such vulnerable networks.

The underlying message of the virus spreaders might be more complex. After all, it is not only networks that suffer from viruses, but single-computer users as well, who could contract infection not only from downloading software, but also from loading corrupted commercial programs. Fear of viruses provides an unhappy disincentive to the free exchange of information. How could viruses be anything but an unmitigated blight?

Only in this: viruses might be the last warning we have about how deeply dependent we're becoming on our computers. The success of personal computers is now unquestionable. As a result, our culture is taking a giant step into the unknown. Who can predict the secondary impact of total computer saturation? I know my experiences with the Macintosh and the Apple II that I previously owned have changed my life for the better, but I also see an age approaching where my dependence on the Mac and its descendants will be so complete that I will be unable to assess its effect by such glib qualitative criteria. Did

the automobile make our lives "better"? Did television? Of course—but both were instrumental in destroying many of our most deeply held values.

So perhaps the virus scare is giving us an opportunity to take a deep breath and assess our surroundings one more time before we take the plunge into a future where data handling becomes so important that a clever 14-year-old can throw an electronic monkey wrench into all we hold dear. Realistically, I see no alternative to pushing forward with the computer revolution. And I *want* the benefits of that revolution in my own life.

But just the other day the newspapers ran a story about a ring of child molesters who kept track of their victims by personal computers. For just a second, I thought the world could use a few more computer viruses. Of course, I came to my senses, and if you ask me now what I think about viruses, I will mouth the requisite condemnations. Because there really is no other alternative to the future, where Vannevar Bush and George Orwell arm wrestle daily, and every silver lining has a thundercloud. □

Picture Permanent.

Color Output That Sizzles From Your Apple® Macintosh™ II.

If you're looking for an easy-to-use color printer that delivers fast, high quality color output, with full Apple Macintosh II compatibility, look at the G330-70 from Mitsubishi Electronics.

A built-in video interface enables the G330-70 to create a permanent copy on glossy paper or transparency film of any image viewed on your computer monitor.

With 150 dots per inch resolution, the G330-70 is ideally suited for presentation graphics, paint-type graphic art and PC CAD. It operates smoothly in several PC environments, including the Apple Macintosh II, IBM® PC/XT/AT and compatibles, or IBM PS/2™. The G330-70 can print the screen displays from popular graphics boards, including Mac II, CGA, EGA and VGA.

For fast, bold, brilliant color output directly from your monitor, specify the Mitsubishi® G330-70. At a suggested retail price of \$5900, the G330-70 offers the most convenient method for high quality color output.

For product information or nearest authorized Mitsubishi Electronics sales representatives, please call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 54R. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, ext. 54R. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502, (213) 217-5732.

The G330-70 color thermal transfer printer produces a full-color 8½" x 11" page or transparency in about 80 seconds.



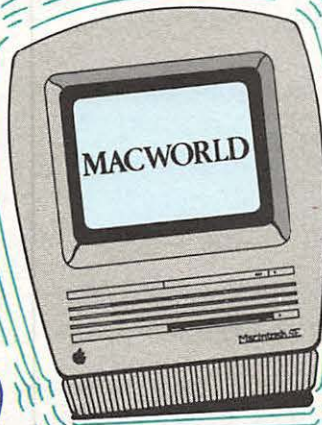
© 1988 Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
Mitsubishi is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Tokyo.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Images printed with permission from the following companies (trademarked software package name follows company name):
SuperMac Software (PixelPaint); Access Technology, Inc. (Trapeze); Computer Friends, Inc. (Modern Artist).

 **MITSUBISHI
ELECTRONICS**

Circle 65 on reader service card

Visit us at COMDEX Booth #1128

SAVE
ALMOST
50%
Off the
Cover Price
When You Subscribe Today



UNLEASH The Potential Of Your MAC!

Discover The Power
Of Macworld At A
Special Savings Rate.

Applications. Communications.
Power upgrades. Tutorials.
Buying guides. Answers to your
questions. Straight-shooting
reviews. Graphics and more.
All from a user's point-of-view!

More Power! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

- ☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for \$24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
- ☐ **Save Even More!** 2 years/24 monthly issues for \$37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City State Zip _____

By regular subscription, Macworld is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

More Information! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

- ☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for \$24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
- ☐ **Save Even More!** 2 years/24 monthly issues for \$37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City State Zip _____

By regular subscription, Macworld is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

More to Give! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

A one-year subscription (12 issues for just \$24) will be sent to the person listed below. Save 20% off the regular subscription rate of \$30 and nearly 50% off the annual newsstand price of \$47.40.

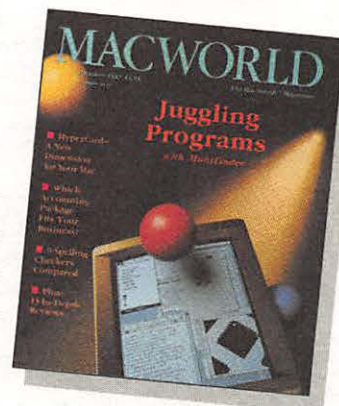
Please Bill me later.

Send Gift to: Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____
Send Gift from: Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____

Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.

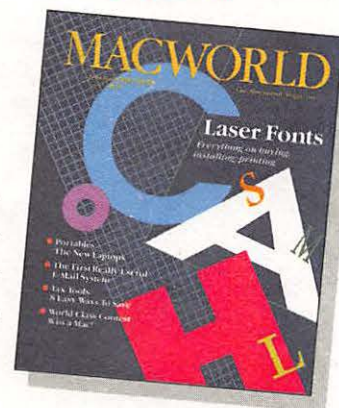
MACWORLD

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



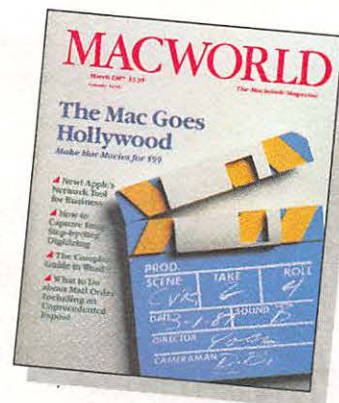
4BYW1

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



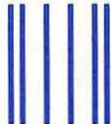
4BYY7

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



2AEM3

Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

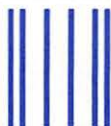
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

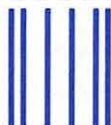
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

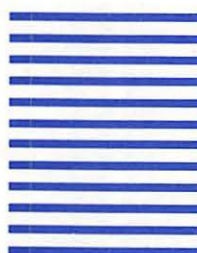
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



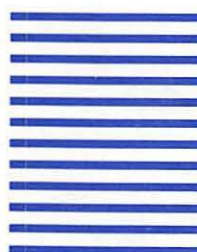
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Save
Nearly
When
You Subscribe Today!

50%

MACWORLD

The magazine that helps you
get the most from your Mac

Macworld is your key to it all. Productivity. Creativity. Whether you want to upgrade software, hardware...or learn to use what you have to its fullest potential.

That's what Macworld does—links the Mac's potential to yours.

We look out for your interests. We tell you what's new for the Mac. What it does. Who it's for. Compare similar products—and name names! Discuss pros and cons. Assess value for money for both hardware and software.

We help clarify your options. Is the upgrade worth it? What does this program do that your present software doesn't? Will it work with your printer? If we help you make just one right decision, your subscription is worth it!

Macworld is more product-driven, more YOU-oriented than ever before. The thing to do now is make the most of your Mac. Macworld is the key.

- Applications
- Power Upgrades
- Buying Guides
- Straight-Shooting Reviews

Mail The
Attached Card
Today!



BRAVO

MacCalc

*O*f the many spreadsheets available, one and only one gives you the ease of learning, ease of use, raw speed, and the most visually compelling and flexible formatting available — MacCalc®.

A basic reality of the use of computers and software is that faster is better. Period. MacCalc is the fastest spreadsheet. Period. Faster than Excel, faster than any other Mac spreadsheet. And that's not just opinion; this fact has been proven repeatedly in tests by MacUser, MacWorld, MACazine, MacWEEK, & InfoWorld. MacCalc's incredible performance lets you work more smoothly — more naturally.

Speed

Ease

*M*acCalc was designed to give every level of user easy access to all of its capabilities, so all of that speed doesn't go to waste while you learn the program — you get flying right from the start. MacWeek summed it up rather well, "MacCalc answers the frustration of Excel users — MacCalc is exceptionally easy to use."

*W*ith desktop publishing level formatting abilities, MacCalc users produce stunningly professional presentations of their information, and that lets them get their point across not only faster, but better. With unique fonts, sizes, styles, and/or formats for each cell, individually variable row heights as well as column widths, you can highlight important numbers, make titles stand out. . . in other words, make your point.

Style

*M*acCalc's extensive list of features include: Lotus 1-2-3 file/SYLK data compatibility; cell notes; on-line help; intelligent database functions; keystroke macros (via Apple's MacroMaker); and much more.

*W*ith MacCalc's list price only \$139, Infoworld concluded that MacCalc is "the clear value leader." MACazine stated unequivocally that "MacCalc is the spreadsheet of choice for those who want useful functionality without undue complexity," and finally concluded "... [MacCalc] is a must have."



Circle 183 on reader service card

BRAVO

Bravo Technologies, Inc.

©1988 Bravo Technologies, Inc., P.O. Box 10078, Berkeley, CA 94709-0078, 415/841-8552. MacCalc® is a registered trademark and Minimal Recalculation™ is a trademark of Bravo Technologies, Inc. Other product names mentioned above may be trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

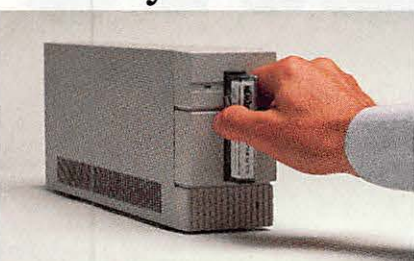
Will everyone
who hates
making backups
please raise
their hand.



Backing up your data doesn't really take an eternity, it just seems that way.

Unless you have an Irwin® mini-cartridge tape backup system.

In which case you don't think about eternity. You think about what's for

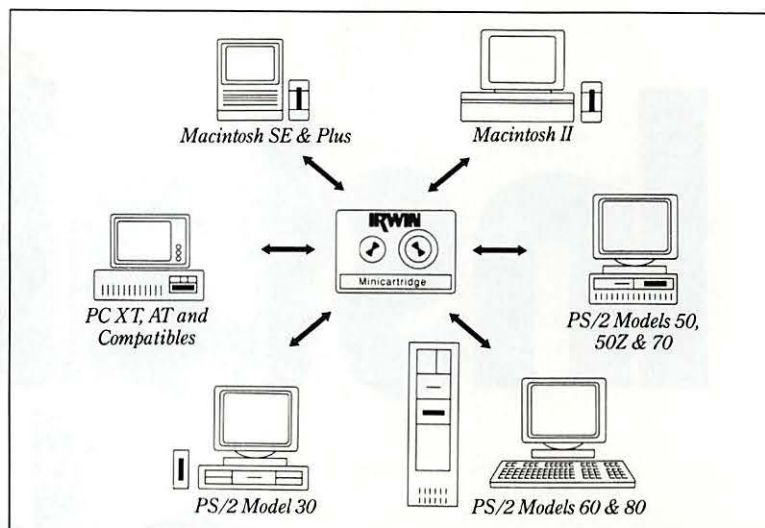
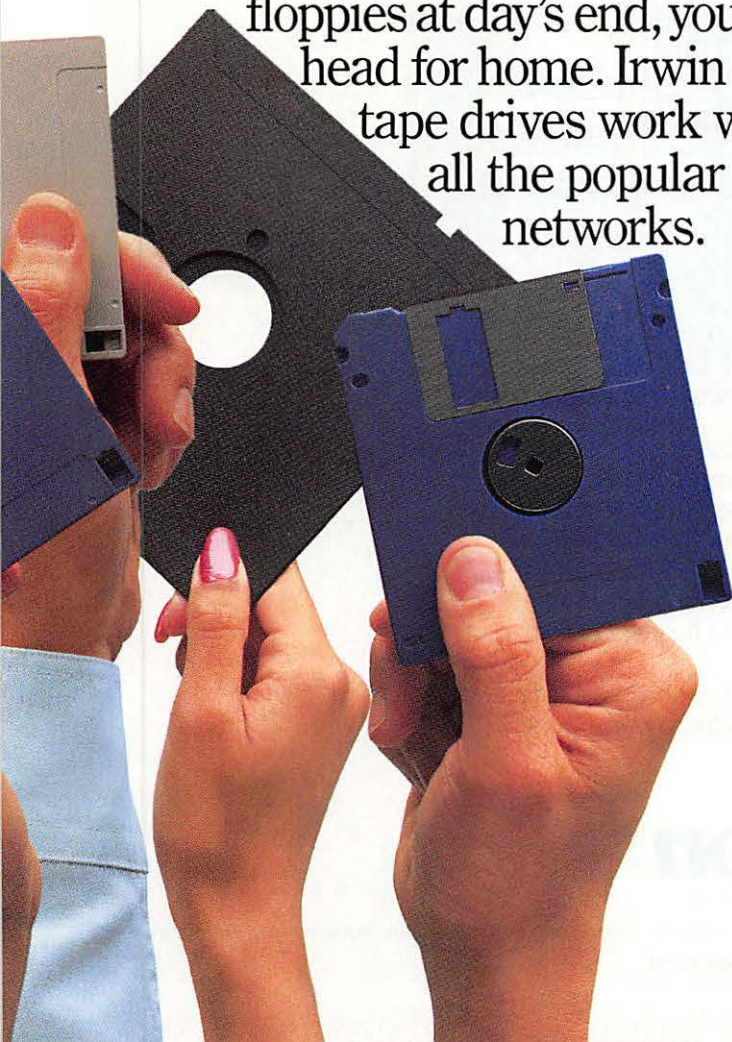


dinner and how you just might beat the rush hour.

Because our EzTape® software lets you automatically store exactly the data you want, whenever you want.

Without the hassle of complicated commands or complex procedures.

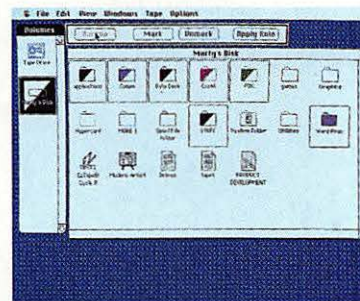
So instead of heading for a case of floppies at day's end, you can head for home. Irwin tape drives work with all the popular networks.



With an Irwin minicartridge system you can easily share data around the whole office. Even among different kinds of computing systems.

And backup tapes written on one Irwin drive will be read perfectly by a similar or higher capacity Irwin mode

With our patented AccuTrak™ precision tracking technology, you can transfer data from a Mac to a PC to a PS/2. And vice versa.



EzTape software works just like your Mac do
Record up to 80MB as easily as point-and-click

Another accomplishment that's ours alone.

All of which may explain why our systems are the hands-down favorite over all others combined.

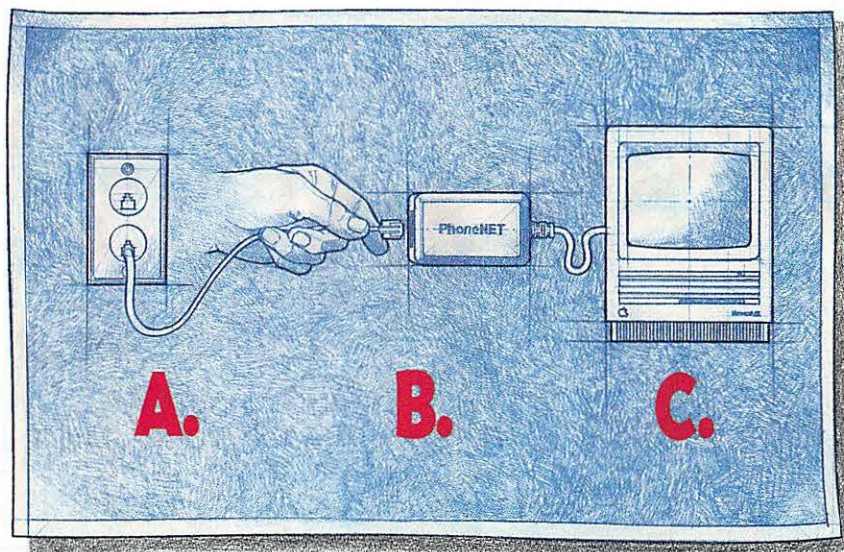
So call 1-800-BACKUP1 for the Irwin dealer nearest you. Making backups may never become your favorite thing to do. But an Irwin system could become your favorite way to do it.



Circle 82 on reader service card

© Copyright 1988, Irwin Magnetic Systems, Inc., 2101 Commonwealth Blvd., Ann Arbor, MI 48105. Irwin and EzTape are registered trademarks, and AccuTrak, EzStart and Irwin BACKUP are trademarks of Irwin Magnetic Systems, Inc. Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Installment plan.



If you can plug in a telephone, you can install your own AppleTalk network. Our PhoneNET System makes it easy as A.B.C.

PhoneNET uses ordinary phone wire. No soldering. No rewiring. And it's so reliable, PhoneNET almost never needs servicing.

Our installment plan is flexible. PhoneNET fits any floor plan. It's expandable, too. By simply adding our StarController or PhoneNET Relay, you can link PhoneNET systems from different floors or buildings into one big network.

Call (415) 849-2331, ext. 35 for the Farallon dealer nearest you, and find out how little it takes to get started on the PhoneNET installment plan.

 **Farallon**™

2150 Kittredge Street, Berkeley, CA 94704

FAX # (415) 841-5770. PhoneNET is a registered trademark, and PhoneNET StarController and PhoneNET Relay are trademarks of Farallon Computing, Inc. AppleTalk is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1988 Farallon Computing, Inc.

Circle 150 on reader service card

Macworld News

by Ann Garrison

Apple Connects with New Scanner



Scanners that convert hard-copy images into a screen format aren't new to the Mac, but an Apple scanner is. Apple's flatbed scanner, the AppleScanner, provides a computer connection to almost anything on paper. Apple has priced the unit at \$1799, including software, to encourage both users and developers to take advantage of the billions of color and black-and-white images currently available.

The AppleScanner plugs into the SCSI port of the Mac and fires up with AppleScan or HyperScan software. HyperScan was written by HyperCard inventor Bill Atkinson largely as a quick and simple way to bring graphic images into HyperCard stacks. It can reduce or enlarge images, change the contrast or brightness of a scan, overlay an image with any one of 36 screens, or sharpen an edge. And HyperScan is fast, putting an image into HyperCard in about two minutes.

AppleScan is more complex. It can assign any one of 16 gray levels (4 bits per pixel) to each pixel, resulting in an image that is more photographic than HyperScan's high-contrast images, in which each pixel is either black or white. While other scanners offer up to 256 levels of gray (8 bits per pixel) to assure true photographic quality, Apple decided on 16

levels of gray to match the capabilities of its laser printers.

AppleScan can input line, halftone, or gray-scale art and can scale an image from 25 to 400 percent, depending on the output resolution, which can vary from 75 to 300 dots per inch (dpi). User-adjustable controls include brightness, threshold, and contrast. You can establish settings easily within the settings dialog option, which allows you to quickly test the results of various settings and then print examples. You pick the one that looks best and use the associated settings.

The AppleScanner also supports optical character recognition (OCR) software such as Caere's OmniPage, which allows the scanner to scan text that can then be edited with a word processor.



Apple's new scanner fires up with HyperScan software for users seeking speed, or AppleScan software for users working with complex or photographic images.

MARK JOHANN

Apple's scanner also directly supports the AppleFax modem, enabling you to scan a document and send it to any fax machine for printing. This technique significantly increases the quality of the resulting image over that offered by a traditional fax-to-fax system. For further information, call Apple Computer in Cupertino, California, at 408/996-1010.

3-D Animation



MacroMind, creator of VideoWorks, has announced 3D Works and RenderWorks, three-dimensional animation and rendering packages capable of animating sequences and individual frames, and shading the final images. Based on the Twixt animation software de-

veloped by Julien Gomez at Ohio State University, 3D Works offers a VideoWorks-like interface and a score. One of the program's strengths is its flexibility in controlling an animated object's motion. After setting the start and end points, the animator can choose from a variety of paths for the object to travel: linear or cubic spline (B-spline, bezier, and Catmull-Rom). 3D Works interpolates the object's positions for movement along the path. The animator also controls whether the object moves at a constant velocity or accelerates from a standstill to a set speed.

RenderWorks can apply a number of different algorithms to render or draw the final objects in a frame. Objects can be rendered with a faceted surface, shaded using the Gouraud

(continues)

We've taken LEVEL5 to the Macs.

One of the world's most widely used expert systems is now available for the Macintosh.

Powerful, fast and easy to learn, LEVEL5 not only runs on the Macintosh—it uses all of the unique facilities that make the Macintosh so special. What's more, LEVEL5 applications are portable to all other LEVEL5 platforms—IBM mainframe, DEC VAX, even the PC and PS/2.

LEVEL5 supports knowledge bases as large as 10,000 rules. Plus graphics and pictures. And it can access EXCEL spreadsheets and HYPERCARD stacks.

LEVEL5 already has thousands

of users running hundreds of successful applications. And LEVEL5 is a product of Information Builders, Inc., creators of FOCUS—the leading fourth-generation language. A \$100 million company, IBI supports LEVEL5 at 45 locations worldwide.

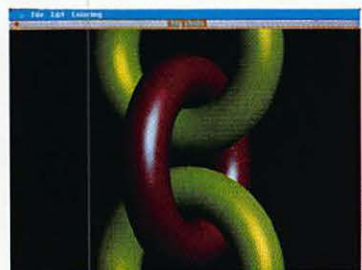
To order the Macintosh version of LEVEL5 (just \$685, VISA or MasterCard accepted), or for more information, call 1-800-444-4303. Or write Information Builders, Inc., 1250 Broadway, New York, NY 10001.



or Phong models, or drawn with a reflection map, texture map, or bump map applied to the surfaces.

The number of objects or light sources that may appear in a scene is unlimited, and the light sources and camera can be attached to other objects. The program generates opacity information and can store and retrieve that data from 32-bits-per-pixel video display boards using an alpha channel buffer.

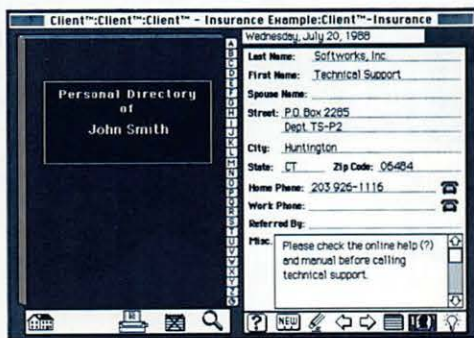
3D Works has another unique feature: it can animate an object's transformation from one shape to another by interpolating the intermediate shapes when the animator specifies a start and end shape.



MacroMind's 3D Works and RenderWorks can render, animate, and shade 3-D images.

3D Works will import files from 3-dimensional modeling programs such as Super 3D, Swivel 3D, Pro 3D, and Dimensions. 3D Works outputs files in Pixar's RenderMan format. Animation data is stored in scripts in a format that MacroMind will make publicly available. The program also reads 3DGF data. A preliminary version of the program is scheduled to ship in September.—David Ushijima

Softworks' Client is an information database that salespeople can use to hold information about each of their customers.



HYPERCARD

Building Stacks Better and Faster



In addition to Client, a \$195 HyperCard stack that serves as a client information database, Softworks is offering HyperTools #1 and HyperTools #2 (\$99.95 each), utility packages that extend the functionality of stacks.

Both packages present their tools as buttons on the startup card. HyperTools #1 and #2 each contain sixteen tools (four of which appear on both disks). HyperTools #1 includes tools to help you install, align, and create arrays of fields and buttons. HyperTools #2 offers data formatting and validation, font viewing, sorting, and other stack-building tools. The utilities come with indexed manuals, and their scripts are not protected.

HyperTools #1 and #2 are intended to help stack builders and script writers build stacks better and faster. However, novice script writers should be forewarned that the effort to understand and use prewritten HyperTalk code can often be as substantial as the effort to write code from scratch.

The Client stack is geared for use by salespeople. Fields are designed to hold information about each customer's access, contact history, financial background, and interests. The stack helps implement HyperCard's reporting and mailing-list functions. Like many HyperCard-

based database applications, Client is painfully slow. The scripts are password-protected.

For further information, contact Softworks in Huntington, Connecticut, at 203/926-1116.

these graphics into Aldus PageMaker or Letraset's ReadySetGo to generate hourly summary reports for senior strategists.

Delegates on the floor even received Mac-generated flyers



Dukakis strategists used Macs, a DEC MicroVAX II, and DEC terminals to track trends on the Democratic Convention floor.

Mac/VAX Connection Tracks Demos



When Michael Dukakis's presidential campaign bandwagon got rolling at the Democratic National Convention in Atlanta, Macintoshes were part of the action. Dukakis campaign strategists depended on a computer system composed of Macs, a Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) MicroVAX II, and DEC terminals to track delegate opinions and trends on the convention floor.

Dukakis whips wandered the floor, gathering background and information on the delegates' positions on the issues. Using DEC terminals, other campaign workers entered the information into a MicroVAX database.

Meanwhile, Mac users stationed at the Dukakis headquarters accessed the database with Pacer Software's PacerShare to generate graphs and charts with Access Technology's Trapeze. Staffers then imported

and newsletters. The flyers included digitized pictures of Dukakis and his key supporters, created with a Canon still-frame camera, PixelLogic's ProViz digitizer, and a Microtek scanner.

The information system at the convention was developed by SIS, which used the VAX for speed and storage, the Mac for graphics and data analysis, and connectivity software to tie everything together. For more information on the system, contact SIS of Boston, Massachusetts, at 617/720-5500.—Brita Meng

HYPERCARD

Hot Stacks



Check with a user group or bulletin board about obtaining these hot new freeware or shareware HyperCard stacks:

Deprotect by Ned Hovath and Allan Foster. A password-

(continues)

Thank You.

To all that visited our booth at the Boston Macworld Expo. The support that Jasmine received was phenomenal. We appreciate the time you took to talk with us.

When asked to vote for the best products, you reinforced our confidences by awarding us the Macworld World Class Award in both of the categories in which we competed. We also received the MacUser Eddy Award in January.

Our customers are fundamental to our success. Your satisfaction is our #1 concern. You proved that all our efforts are worthwhile. Our dedication to bringing you the most advanced technology at the most competitive prices will continue. That's our promise.

Thank you again for your continued support. We look forward to seeing you in January at Macworld San Francisco, right here in our own backyard.



Jasmine

1-800-347-3228

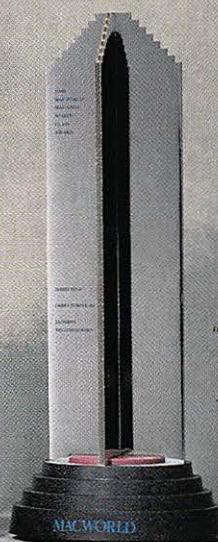
1987 MacUser Eddy Award
DirectDrive 80

1988 Macworld Magazine World Class Award
Alternative Mass Storage
MegaDrive

1988 Macworld Magazine World Class Award
Hard Disk Drives
DirectDrive 80

"You can easily fall in love with the quiet Jasmine drive... The drive ran flawlessly during the review period, with very good performance and no compatibility problems of any kind."

Ric Ford, Macworld

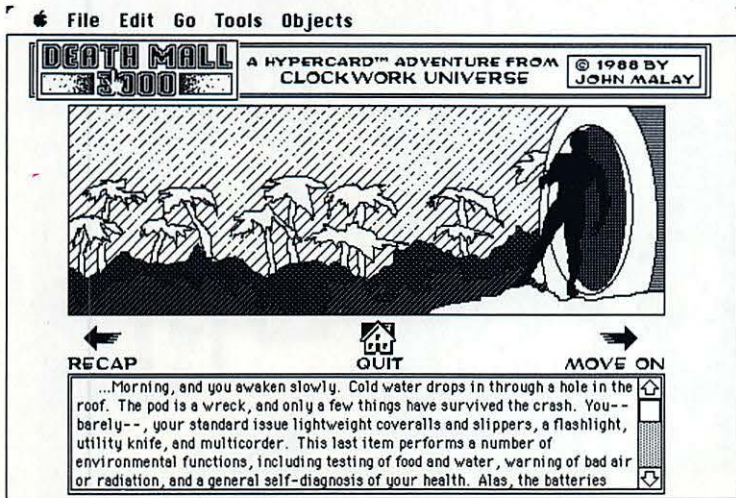


"I suspect a major reason for their success is that they produce a good product at a good price... On this basis, I would recommend Jasmine products without hesitation."

Jack Warner, Palm Beach Post

"... Our evaluation indicates the Jasmynes' DirectDrives are excellent. Jasmine did not cut any corners in design and construction... Only the price is lower than the competition's..."

MacWeek



Death Mall 3000 takes you on an elaborate HyperCard adventure in a futuristic shopping mall. Encounter intergalactic creatures as you make your way through the mall.

protected stack is a crippled stack. This gem is a must for everyone. It asks you to find the file to be deprotected in a standard file dialog box, then removes the password protection.

Mass Compacter by Brian D. McLean. A great tool to combat the problem of wasted free space in stacks. Lets you compact multiple stacks in a folder or drive by simply specifying a directory name.

Texas by Mark Zimmermann. A monster word-indexer. It takes any text-only file and creates an auxiliary file listing every word in the file and the number of times it occurs. You can search for each word's context and merge this word list file with others. Like a compiled application (XCMDs do all the work) with a HyperCard front end.

The H & C Train-Set by M. Ristau. For model train buffs, this slow-moving choo-choo lets you lay out your own track and directional switches.

Maze Maker by Steve Merel. Use the arrow keys to work your way through a maze. This stack lets you build and save your own mazes. The action is simple, yet addictive.

Death Mall 3000 by John Malay. An elaborate and well-drawn adventure game (go east, west, north, south) set in a shopping mall.—Scott Kronick

Apple's New Developer Tools



Writing Macintosh software is no piece of cake, but Apple's Developer Tools Group hopes to make it easier by the end of 1988 with the release of three new software development tools that were initially written for internal use by Apple's Software Quality Assurance Test Tools Team.

RAMdump lets you dump the entire contents of RAM to a floppy disk, which can be especially useful after a program crash. By having a floppy copy of a crashed Mac's memory (RAM) contents, you can examine and debug problems at any time—even long after a crash. Beta testers should find it a good way to send information on software crashes to the software developer.

RAMdump's partner is an application called ReAnimator, which re-creates the crash with

the RAMdump information. It lets a programmer see exactly what was going on in the Mac when the program crashed. For example, instead of asking a beta tester for a list of INITs in the system, a developer can get the information from ReAnimator.

The third tool, Extended Discipline, helps to catch and identify incorrect parameters for Mac Toolbox calls. It will work with any Mac debugger that supports Apple's defined Extended Discipline interface. Not only does it find inconsistencies in a programmer's code, but it also requires the programmer to write code according to Apple's programming guidelines.

Apple has another research project in progress called Player Piano, which allows automatic testing of applications with scripts. It requires one Mac to control the script, and another to execute the application being tested. The controller feeds events—open window, save file, and so on—to

the executing Mac over AppleTalk. Currently, this type of testing is done manually at Apple. With Player Piano, you can concentrate on writing scripts for extensive automatic testing and stop wasting time on manual testing. For further information, contact Apple Computer, Developer Tools Group—Test Tools, 20525 Mariani Ave., MS: 275, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.—Brita Meng

HYPERCARD

How Readers Use HyperCard



In just one year, HyperCard has gone from being a gleam in author Bill Atkinson's eye to being one of the most popular major applications on the Macintosh. Fifty percent of the 483 individuals who responded to

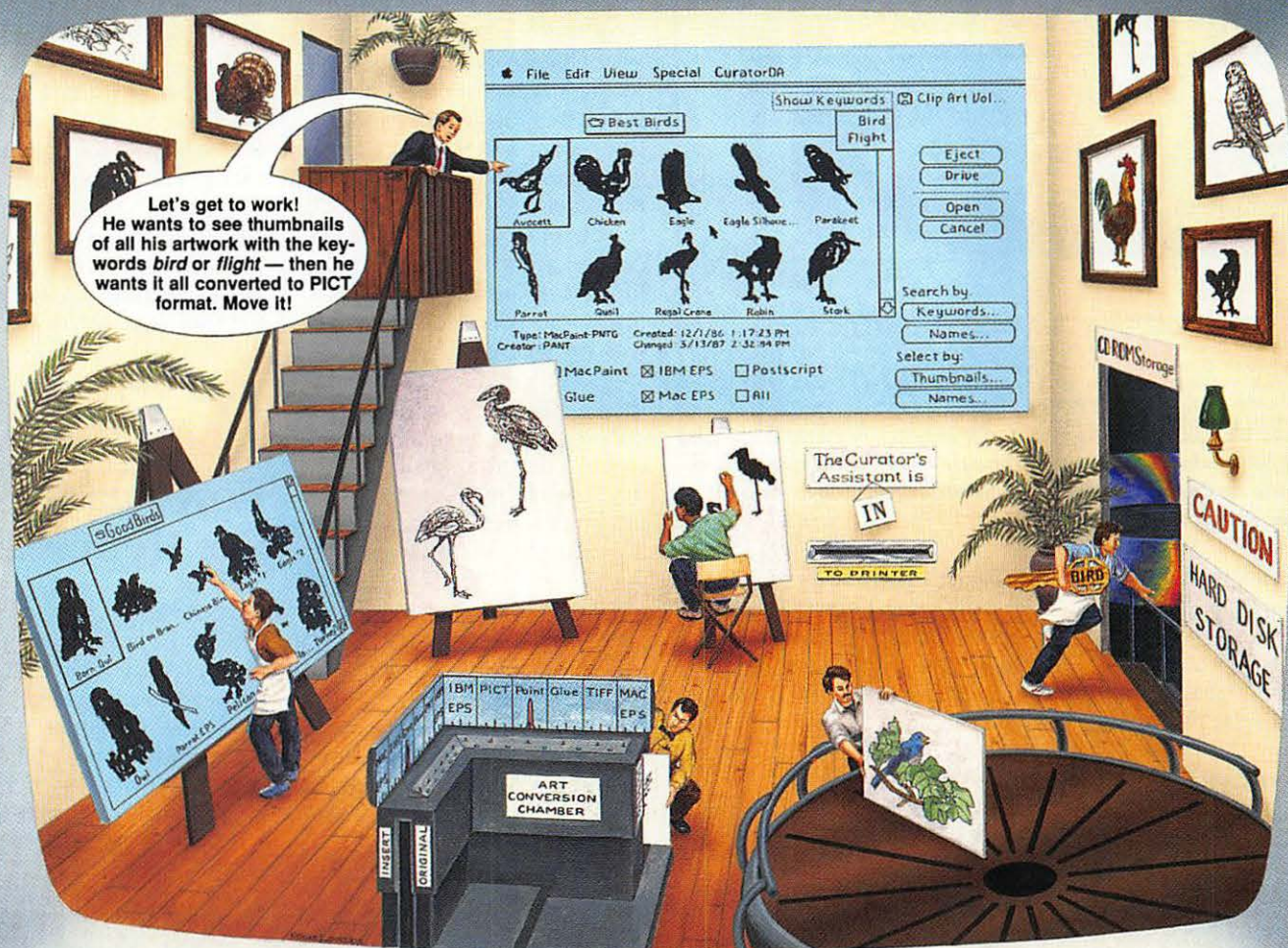
(continues)



Apple's Software Quality Assurance Test Tools Team will release three new Mac software development tools—RAMdump, ReAnimator, and Extended Discipline—by the end of 1988.

ROBERT HOLMGREN

the curator™ at work...



...let experts manage your art collection!

Whether you're looking for that elegant egret or your bushy bluebird, *The Curator* takes the confusion out of finding and integrating art in all of today's common formats.

The Curator accesses graphics in TIFF, Encapsulated PostScript™ (Macintosh or IBM), Glue™, MacPaint, PostScript and PICT formats from any program through a desk accessory (or MultiFinder application). It can even convert your art to a different format. Now you can use all your graphics in almost any application.

Take a drawing from Illustrator™ and copy it into Word™. Scan a picture into TIFF format and paste it into MacDraw™. Trace your signature in FreeHand™ and paste it into any word processor. If the art is not in

a format your program will accept, convert it and try again. It's that simple.

When you work with graphics, you remember what they look like, not what they're named. So, *The Curator* gives you a visual table of contents for your whole disk.

You can also search for your files by name or keywords without filing them in a database. If you have art in PictureBase™ format, *The Curator* will convert it, complete with keywords. Or, you can use *The Curator* to add keywords. You'll never have to wonder where you left that elegant egret again.

If you use one, or many standard graphic formats, you need *The Curator* to manage your art collection. Get yours today!

...from Solutions International, publishers of SuperGlue™, and the critics' choice for graphic communication tools:

★ "Solutions International continues to produce sterling software... I've been searching for a product that would do what *Curator* does...I'm absolutely delighted with its performance...**BEST BUY!**"
— Chuck Weigand, *MACazine*

★ SmartScrap & The Clipper™ — 1987 MacUser Editor's Choice Award for Best New Desk Accessory.



Solutions International

We're the glue in Macintosh graphics

29 Main Street, Montpelier, VT 05602
(802) 229-9146

Suggested Retail Price: \$139.95. Requires 512K or larger Mac with hard disk.

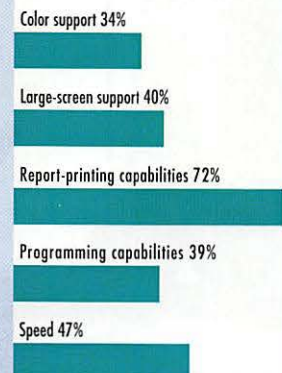
Circle 405 on reader service card

Macworld's latest reader survey currently use HyperCard. (Surveys were mailed to 1000 randomly selected readers.) Forty-seven percent of respondents using HyperCard reported purchasing the program. The others had obtained the program either with a new Macintosh or from a bulletin board, friend, or dealer. An impressive 76 percent of respondents using HyperCard felt it played an important part in increasing their capabilities, although 21 percent found it difficult to use.

Ninety percent of respondents using HyperCard said they had used the Browsing mode, and only 6 percent of those who had tried Browsing found it difficult to use. The same was true of the 83 percent who had tried the Typing mode; only 6 percent of those who used Typing found it difficult.

While these HyperCard users wanted to see some improvements added—such as report-printing capabilities, more speed, the ability to fill large screens, color support, and more programming capabilities—30 percent said HyperCard had already led

Which, if any, of the following improvements should be made to HyperCard?



Based on 240 respondents who currently use HyperCard.

Of 483 people who responded to our readers survey, 50 percent use HyperCard, and most are looking for improvements.

them to purchase another Macintosh product.

With the fruits of HyperCard to be found in over 1000 stacks currently available on public domain bulletin boards and in a rising number of commercial products, more and more people are probably wondering, OK, Bill, what's next?

Ray Tracing for Mac IIs



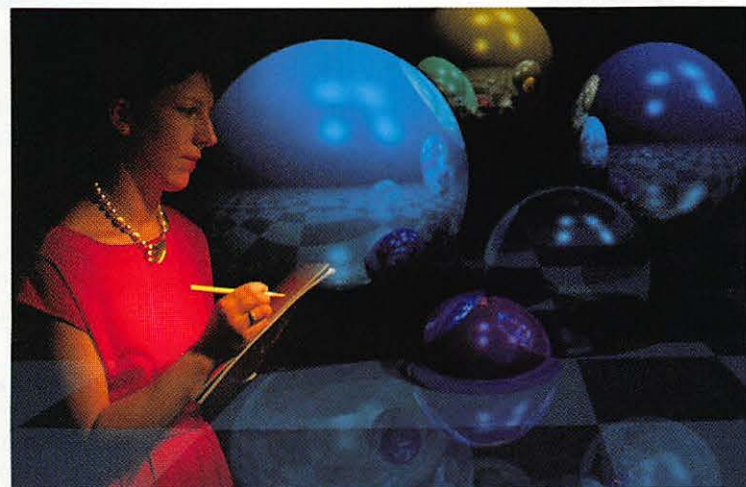
Ray tracing has long been the domain of mainframes and minicomputers. Ray-tracing algorithms simulate the path of light rays from a light source to a viewpoint, creating photo-realistic images, but the process takes hours or even days of computation. When a ray encounters an object while rendering an image, the algorithm must take into account not only the properties of the object (is

it opaque, transparent, translucent, reflective, or textured?), but also the object's relationship to other objects (will shadows hit it, will other objects be reflected in it, will it be reflected in adjacent surfaces?). If you've seen computer graphics depicting reflective spheres floating above a checkered ground, you've seen the classic ray-traced scene.

Amazingly enough, a sophisticated ray-tracing program is being converted to run on the Mac II. Ray Tracing Corporation of Palos Verdes Estates, Califor-

ing features such as shadow casting, reflections, refractions, texture-mapping, compositing, several levels of antialiasing, multiple colored-light sources, and water-simulation equations. MacTracer saves files in PICT format for printing to film recorders, laser printers, or videotape, or pasting into color graphics programs such as PixelPaint.

For further information, contact Ray Tracing Corporation, 2516 Via Tejon, #316, Palos Verdes Estates, CA 90274, 213/373-2998.—*Erfert Fenton*



Ellyn November of Ray Tracing Corporation shows off the graphic power of MacTracer, a sophisticated ray-tracing program.

nia, plans to release MacTracer this winter. Priced at \$895, MacTracer will run on a Mac II with 4MB of memory and an 8-bit or 24-bit color card. This high-end desktop tool will enable an architect to realistically simulate a building and its environs, for example, or a scientist to illustrate a molecular structure.

According to Ray Tracing's president, Greg Passmore, the company's programmers are squeezing an existing program that runs on high-end graphics computers into the Mac II and adding a Mac-like interface, while retaining much of the functionality of the original program. MacTracer's modeler creates 3-D models in memory; rendering algorithms then produce a realistic image, employ-

NuBus Interface and Controller



A key part of Apple's strategy to break into the workstation market is Texas Instruments' 32-bit NuBus architecture for the Mac II. But as Apple and TI have learned from potential third-party coprocessor board developers, designing an interface to implement the NuBus protocol has been an arduous and time-consuming task.

TI and Apple have responded by creating a new interface

(continues)

Which HyperCard modes have you tried?



How to shoot a moose with your Mac.

Scan it with SCAN-IT™

When it comes to computers, scanning images is a different animal. Until now! With Howtek color scanners and software, you can accurately scan four-color artwork directly into your computer. Images can be cropped, resized, even color corrected. In fact, you should see what Howtek peripherals can do.



Original scan.



Cropped area of original.



Color corrected image.

Scan Flat Art or Film

Photographs. 35mm film. Transparencies. If you can see it, a Howtek scanner can scan it. The Scanmaster™ flat-bed scanner digitizes continuous tone and halftone



images up to 11" x 17" in size, or film transparencies up to 8" x 10". The Scanmaster/35™ digitizes mounted or strip film in either positive or negative format.

Software That Enhances Your Image

With MacScan-It™ software, all scanner functions are at your fingertips. Simply select an image area to scan, zoom, crop or resize with an easy-to-use menu. What's more, you can make global color and contrast corrections for a perfect tonal balance. So any image can be scanned, and enhanced, in a matter of minutes.

Picture Perfect Quality

Need more convincing? Just look at the color images to the left. They were scanned on a Howtek scanner with picture-perfect quality. At Howtek, we're dedicated to the development of affordable, high-quality color peripherals. Now they're available to you, in living color. Stop hunting around. For more information on Howtek's complete line of IBM PC and Macintosh products, including scanners and plain-paper color printers, call 603-882-5200.



Howtek Scanmaster/35 and Scanmaster

Howtek



603-882-5200

United Kingdom: (44) 1-991-0121

France: (33) 1-3-952-6253

West Germany: (49) 89-612-0010

Italy: (39) 2-612-8131

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc.

Scanmaster, Scanmaster/35, Scan-It and MacScan-It are trademarks of Howtek Inc.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Circle 254 on reader service card



Texas Instruments' new chip set uses the NuBus protocol to cut NuBus board design time.

meant to trim NuBus board design time from two months to two days. Instead of asking potential developers to implement a custom interface using a programmable logic device, TI has introduced a chip set that implements the NuBus protocol. The chip set includes a 32-bit interface controller chip and a 16-bit transceiver chip, both of which are capable of replacing as many as 45 discrete logic devices. Thus, space devoted to the NuBus interface on an add-in board has been reduced from 10 to only 3 square inches. Board makers can use the extra real estate to add memory or features.

These changes, of course, are supposed to encourage the development of more specialized add-in boards for the Mac II. According to Levco's vice president of software, Duane Maxwell, there was a lot of duplicated effort among people working on the NuBus card interface, which was crying out for a single- or multiple-chip solution. "The new interface is a hardware version of a common library of routines," he says. "It will encourage people using other bus technology, like VME, to write to NuBus."

In addition, TI plans to make a separate, 16-bit CMOS controller chip available in December for Apple's Macintosh Coprocessor Platform (MCP). Originally introduced to aid third-party developers of hardware and software products, the MCP card has been outfitted with a specialized operating system called MR-DOS, otherwise known as multiprocessing real-time disk operating system. Apple reportedly built its token ring add-in card using MR-DOS and the MCP.—*Rusty Weston*

Max Headroom, Move Over

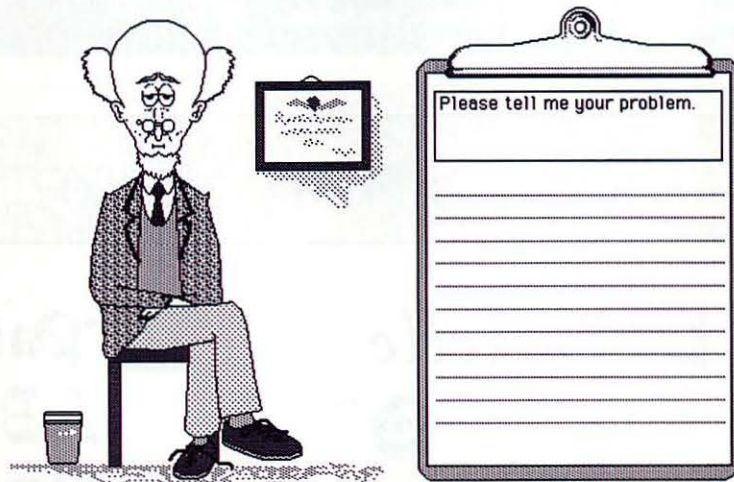


Hyperanimation was popularized by John Sculley, who has been showing a videotape of the Knowledge Navigator in which a talking-head agent carries on a dialog with a man using a futuristic computer. The agent greets the user, reminds him of appointments, and fetches information from databases just for the asking.

If you've ever wanted your own Max Headroom, now's

your chance to have what might be a real anthropomorphic agent. HyperAnimator, which Bright Star Technology claims is the next component needed to realize true artificial intelligence, combines animated faces with sound to enhance HyperCard stacks or other applications with interactive talking heads. Its random-access animation automatically synchronizes vocal sounds with vigorous lip movements to create the illusion of programs that talk.

HyperAnimator can accept images from a wide variety of sources including digitized video, hand-drawn cartoons, and automatically produced claymation. Or you can hook it up directly to an inexpensive robot, such as Teddy Ruxpin. The audio portion can come from sound digitizers, such as Farallon Computing's MacRecorder, or any voice synthesizer. It comes in two versions: HyperAnimator (\$149) adds synthetic actors to HyperCard stacks; HyperAnimator Developers Toolkit (\$495) allows software houses to apply hyperanimation to their own applications. For more information, call Bright Star Technology in Bellevue, Washington, at 206/885-5446.—*R. Colin Johnson*



Siggi is one of many interactive talking heads in Bright Star Technology's HyperAnimator. You can also talk to the Starlet, the Professor, and the Secretary.

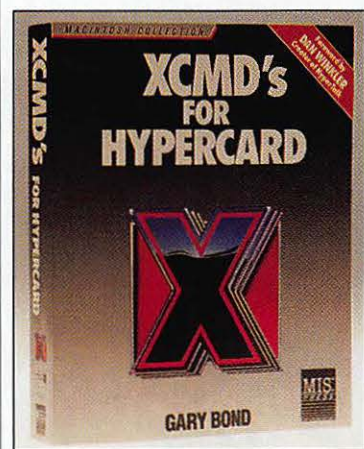
HYPERCARD

XCMDs for HyperCard



No sooner does HyperCard provide a programming language for the rest of us than along comes a book about an aspect of the language only an advanced user can understand.

XCMDs are computer language subroutines that extend HyperTalk, HyperCard's programming language. Once created by the user in a language such as Pascal, C, or Assembly,



Gary Bond's book explains HyperTalk-extending subroutines.

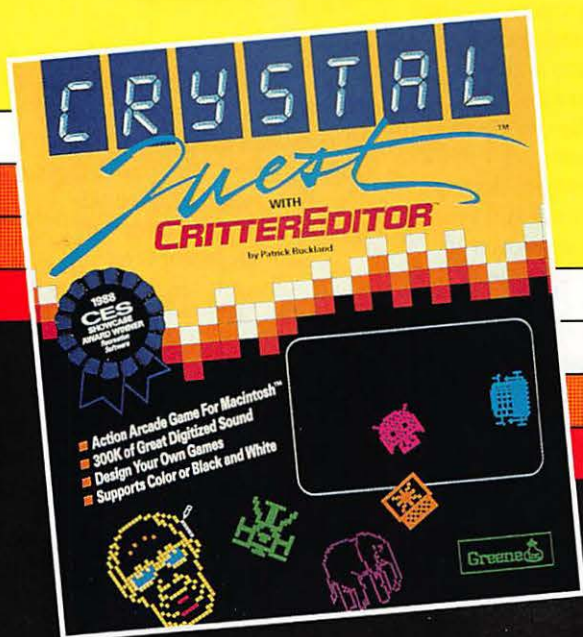
these subroutines operate identically to the built-in commands and functions of HyperTalk. Unlike HyperTalk, building XCMDs is not for the uninitiated.

Gary Bond's *XCMD's for HyperCard* (MIS Press, 1988) is the first book to specifically address HyperTalk's extensions. Each of the many examples are presented in both Pascal and C. In fact, so much of the book is dedicated to providing programming examples, it is surprising that programmer Sioux Lacy, who converted the Pascal examples into C, was not given coauthor status.

Prior to this book's publication, technical information on XCMDs had been almost non-

(continues)

Crystal Quest won
Best Arcade Game
1988 MacWorld Hall of Fame



"Hottest Game in Town!"

—John Dvorak

When John Dvorak called Crystal Quest the hottest game in town, CritterEditor was being born. CritterEditor gives you power to create an unlimited supply of games. It's a graphic and sound editor that can make over 1,000 changes in Crystal Quest v2.2c. Change colors, graphics, sounds, point values, animations, and more. How good is it?...

"If you thought Crystal Quest was hot before, it is going to sizzle when this fun hits the street"

—Rick Coombs, Mac II Review

Available Now.

Crystal Quest 2.2 with CritterEditor \$79.95.
Crystal Quest 2.2 \$49.95.

Orders: (800) 331-4321 or in
California (800) 851-1986.

Greene Inc.

P.O. Box 223779
Carmel, CA 93922
(408) 624-8716

Circle 138 on reader service card

Dealers can order from: Bonsu, Channel, Ingram, Micro D, P.C. Micro, and Softsel.

New

FLUENT LASER FONTS™

All 22 volumes now
available for both
Macintosh®
and **IBM® PC™**
compatible computers.

CASADYWARE™

A Division of Casady & Greene, Inc.
P.O. Box 223779 • CARMEL, CA 93922

20 **Gazelle™**
Kells™
Meath™

Orders: (800) 331-4321 or in
California (800) 851-1986.



21 **Paladin™**
ABILENE™
22 **COLLEGIATE™**

Information: (408) 624-8716

All products are trademarks
or registered trademarks of
their manufacturers.

Circle 137 on reader service card

existent. Thus, programmers who have not yet conquered the quirks and complexities of HyperTalk extensions ought to find Bond's book extremely useful. In addition to describing XCMD fundamentals and the HyperTalk interface glue (information exchange between XCMD and HyperTalk), the complementary and well-documented Pascal and C examples can help programmers of one language learn the other.

There is one glaring omission from this \$24.95 book: a top-notch explanation of the interface format. The reader is asked to copy the XCMD starting format, without being told

what the peculiar interface format is accomplishing. Nonetheless, a substantial technical book on the subject is welcome, and Bond's effort is exemplary. —*Scott Kronick*

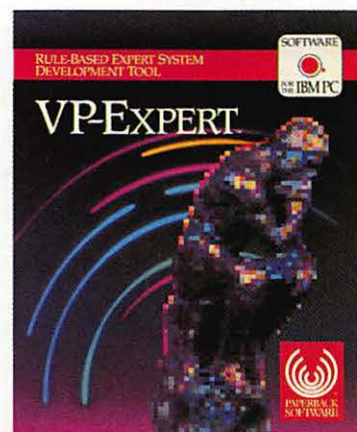
New Player in the Shell Game



When Paperback Software's VP-Expert for the Mac makes its debut this fall, it may well change the rules in the AI market much as it did when it first appeared on the IBM PC.

The Mac version includes features not available in combination on competitive shells, even at substantially higher prices. These features include hypertext file structures that automatically generate hypertext links between file entries; one-command creation of interactive graphic elements such as gauges, meters, and output graphs; and a special "demon" rule that monitors expert-system conditions and activates whenever certain factors change.

VP-Expert Mac will probably be priced in the same range as the company's PC version, which sells for \$250. At that price, it would become one of



VP-Expert for the Mac may well change the rules in the Mac AI market.

three Mac shells priced under \$300 and would offer more capabilities than most shells costing over \$500.

Initially, the Mac version won't be compatible with the PC version because the Mac version contains additional features. Plans call for the two products to be almost completely compatible in early 1989.

VP-Expert for the PC is indisputably the largest-selling expert-system shell of all time—thanks largely to its combination of real power and attractive price.

Paperback was founded by computer industry pioneer Adam Osborne, who said he is "gradually and deliberately transforming the company into one that is in the intelligent business applications market." For further information, call Paperback in Berkeley, California, at 415/644-2116. —*Dan Shafer*

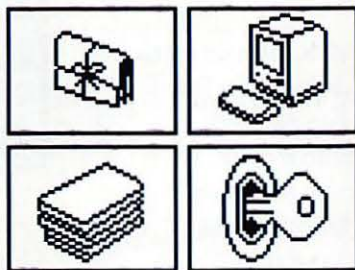
Your Best Stacks



"Your Best Stacks" returns this month with a stack submitted by Bob Davis. The stack is a full-function Home-Card and Finder replacement titled Portfolio, which comes in two versions, one for registered owners and a shareware version that is fully functional except for some inaccessible scripts. Also, in the shareware version a function for launching an application from a scrollable list is disabled; you can launch applications using a launch button, but not from the scrollable list. This button can be exported by Portfolio to any other stack you have. Of the relatively large number of Finder-replacement stacks I have seen, this is the one I would use. It has an extensive list of features, including many Finder options.

The screen design is clear, concise, and uncluttered. All of the buttons are easy to learn and become intuitive rapidly.

Selecting one of the letter buttons at the lower left of the screen sends you to the card that can launch an application, desk accessory, or HyperCard stack. The buttons on the upper right of the screen allow you to perform Finder functions and add and delete buttons from cards. This stack's



Bob Davis's stack, Portfolio, is a full-function Home Card and Finder replacement.

scripts are very well done and are extremely well documented internally; extensive use of comments has made them easy to follow. Learning HyperTalk is much easier if you can find sample scripts to learn from, and these are very good. You

will want to become a registered user for this stack, because a number of scripts are protected in the unregistered shareware version. All in all, Portfolio is clearly worth the download time, and I recommend it highly.

Stackware authors, be sure to send in your best stacks for consideration in this column, and please identify them as commercial, shareware, or public domain. If the shareware version is different from the registered version of your stack, please include a copy of the registered version for evaluation as well. You should also include a text file describing what makes your stack different or unusual. I will post any stack that appears in "Your Best Stacks" to the two BBSs I run so that all of *MacWorld's* readers can download it and try it themselves. My BBS is PCPursuit at 408/253-3926, and my remote board is on Portal at 408/725-0561 or C PORTAL via PCPursuit and Telenet. —*Bob "Laserman" Murrow*

On Guard!

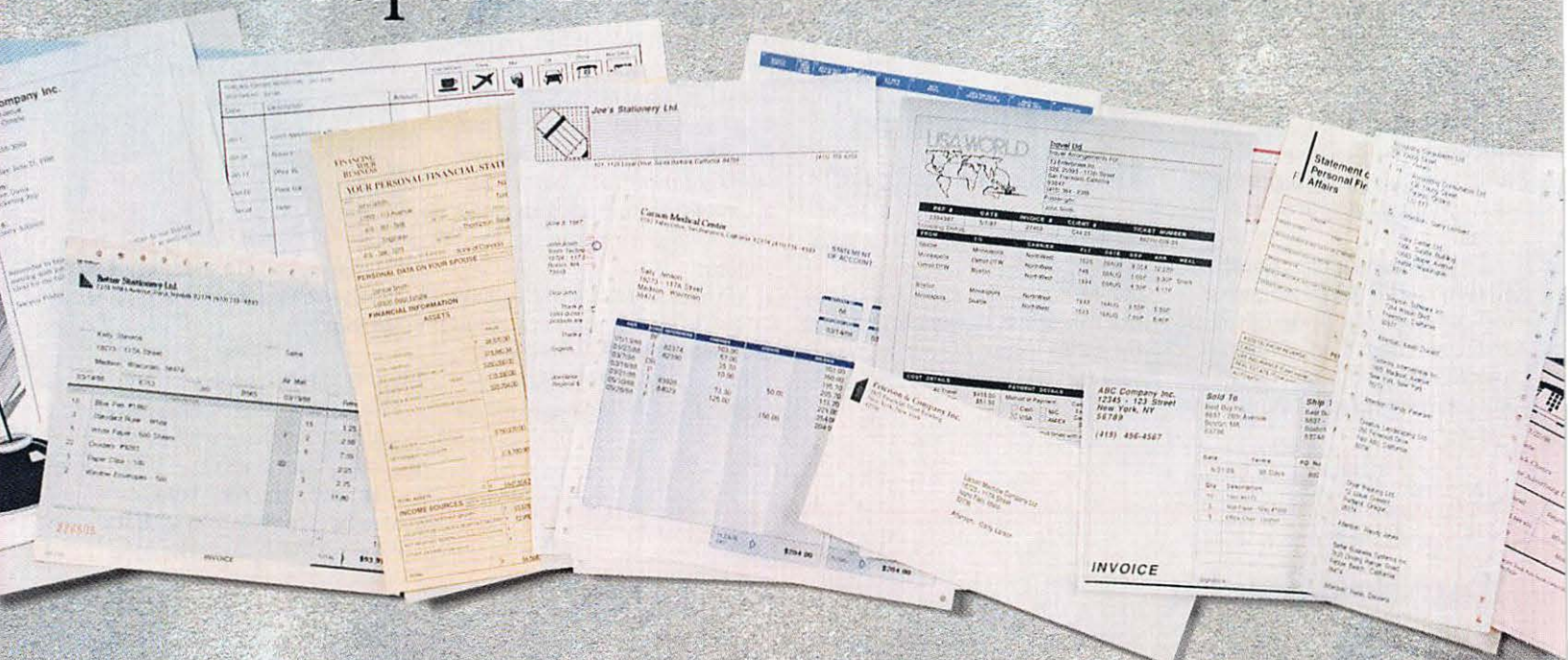


Only 3 viruses are active in the Macintosh community, compared with over 40 in the MS-DOS environment, according to Interpath, an antiviral software

(continues)

Fast Forms™

Paperwork Without The Work.



When presenting business information, it is important to portray a professional and consistent image. Business forms are no exception.

Fast Forms gives you the **power and freedom** to create, customize, and use professional forms on your Apple® Macintosh® computer.

You can use Fast Forms for tasks ranging from simple office memos to order forms, packing slips, complex invoices or even annual tax forms.

All with the flexibility to match the look of your most familiar forms.

And once you've drawn or scanned your forms, use the **Fast Forms desk accessory** (also included) to fill in and print while using any other program.

At last you can quickly address an envelope or print an invoice without interrupting your more important work.

Features such as gray screens, hairlines, variable type sizes, text editing, customizable grids, and printing and

non-printing drawing planes have made Fast Forms the drawing program of choice by **thousands of users.**



pen / fill patterns

Place **data entry fields** on your form where information is filled in. Fast Forms will format fields and even perform **calculations** for you automatically.

Since version 1.2 now supports both **import and export**, Fast Forms works even better with your other Macintosh programs.

Now you can import information from your database to fill in and print any form, or export information while using Fast Forms as an effective data entry tool.

For offices with more than one Macintosh, additional desk accessories can be purchased separately.

And yes, for those of you who want some help getting started, Fast Forms still comes with a **free template disk** filled with forms ready to use.

Since Fast Forms is still **only \$149**, you're guaranteed great value for your money.



filling out a form

Plus, if you buy Fast Forms today, we'll refund your money tomorrow (early 1989) when you purchase **Fast Forms Professional™**, the next generation of forms management solutions.

For more information on Fast Forms, please call or write:

Shana Corporation

Advanced Technology Center
105, 9650 - 20 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6N 1G1

(403) 463 - 3330



drawing a form

company based in Santa Clara, California. And because MS-DOS antiviral programs tend to be commercially based, they take longer to get to market than the Mac's public domain programs, which are distributed quickly over bulletin boards.

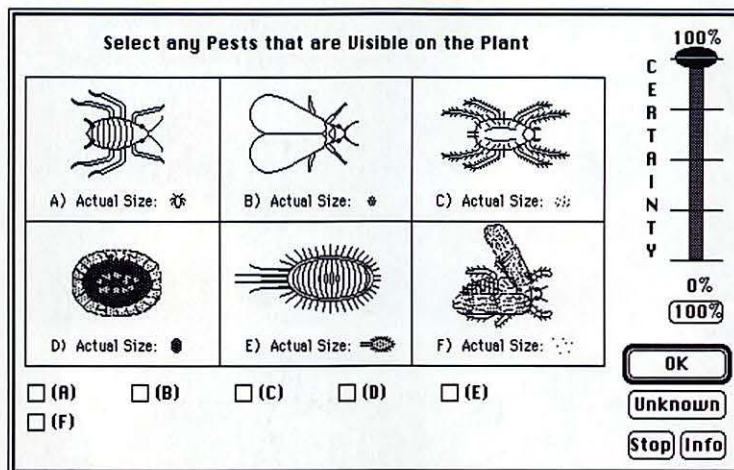
For instance, there are now 6 commercial antiviral programs for MS-DOS computers, while the Mac has the same number of antiviral public domain programs. These programs include: Vaccine, Virus Detective, Agar, Ferret, Interferon, and KillScores. KillScores, which repairs a disk infected with the Scores virus, is distributed on disks for \$2 each within the Dallas/Fort Worth Mac User's Group by Howard Upchurch, a viral investigator and Mac user.

The presence of a virus can be hard for the average user to diagnose, and relatively few Mac users actually experience an infection (only 8 percent, according to a recent *Macworld* reader survey). The best advice for those who are infected, according to Steve Costa of the Berkeley Macintosh User Group (BMUG), is to copy all document files to other media, reformat your hard disk, and start



over with a fresh System and original copies of application software. Document files can then be returned to the hard disk, Costa believes.

Dealers, businesses, developers, and software pirates are most likely to get viruses because they have lots of software going through their equipment. Typically, individual users who aren't connected to networks



If you shake your plants, do bugs fly off? What do they look like? Get a diagnosis from Houseplant Clinic, a HyperCard expert-system stack developed with IntelliCard's Intelligent Developer shell.

won't pick up viruses unless they transfer applications or system files.

Users who want protection from viruses, or who want viral detection programs, can order a \$3 diskette (Utility 8) from BMUG, 1442A Walnut St., #62, Berkeley, California 94709.

Apple Plus New AI



With its first official appearance at the American Association for Artificial Intelligence show in Minneapolis last August, Apple demonstrated its hardware and networking solutions in tandem with more than a dozen third-party suppliers of AI-related products and engineering productivity tools.

One of the most noteworthy new high-end products was Gold Hill Computers' Gold Works II for the Macintosh II. Rather than being ported from the PC to the Mac, this expert-system development tool is built on top of a specially engineered version of LISP that was put together for Gold Hill by the Coral Software team.

The result is a \$7500 product that requires no special add-in

board and runs on a Mac II rather than on the more expensive microExplorer platform from Texas Instruments. (Other high-end expert-system development tools—such as Inference Corporation's ART and IntelliCorp's KEE—require the microExplorer, a Mac II with a special add-in board and software that TI markets in conjunction with Apple.)

HyperCard interfaces of one kind or another appeared on several AI products at the show. Hyperpress Publishing's new IntelliCard program, a HyperCard-based delivery vehicle for expert systems built using the company's Intelligent Developer shell, features the ability to extract all of the rules, facts, and graphics from a working Intelligent Developer knowledge base and automatically create a HyperCard stack. The designer can then modify the

stack to provide interactive graphic buttons, external file links, hypertext, and other features.

IntelliCard comes in two versions. Bundled with Intelligent Developer at a total package price of \$395, the program includes all the knowledge-extraction and stack-generating tools needed to build stand-alone, Mac-based applications. As a separate add-in, IntelliCard SQL adds the ability to access SQL databases, such as Oracle, directly from within IntelliCard rules. This means that an expert-system developer can give users a customizable interface while rules and facts are kept out of their reach so that the knowledge is protected from accidental alteration or disclosure.—Dan Shafer

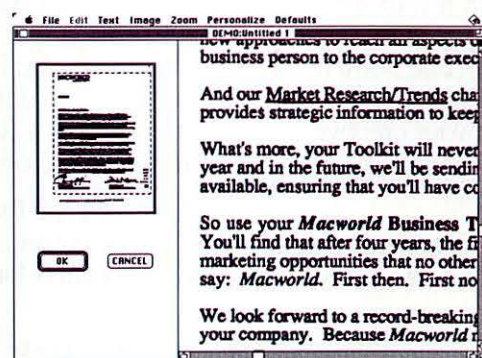
How Do You Spell Relief?



Two new optical character recognition (OCR) software packages may be just what the doctor ordered for those of you who are sick and tired of retyping printed documents into the Macintosh.

OmniPage, from Caere Corporation, recognizes text from scanned pages, even if there's a mix of graphics, images, fonts, and type styles on one page.

(continues)



For those tired of retyping: Caere's OmniPage recognizes text from scanned pages, even if there's a mix of graphics, images, fonts, and type styles on one page.



Why do so many Mac II Owners Choose National?

Because National memory expansion cards give them:

1. Top A/UX performance

Apple + A/UX™ + National adds up to a powerful workstation. One that gives them the highest performance for their memory-hungry A/UX applications.

What applications do you have in mind? Software development, CAD/CAM, high resolution graphics, large databases, or multi-user applications? The NS8/16 memory expansion card has the power to unleash your creativity.

2. Up to 16 Mbytes of memory in a single NuBus slot

1MB RAM chips to save power consumption and card slots.

And they're 100ns chips to give top performance. Your applications will run dramatically faster.

Your Mac II™ can hold up to five NS8/16's, for up to 80 Mbytes of RAM.

3. Full A/UX Compatibility

The device driver is included. A/UX uses the NS8/16 as system memory so all of your A/UX programs will run without any modification.

Also included is software that allows the expanded memory to be used as a RAM disk in the standard Mac operating system.

You get a full five-year warranty and support from the leader in add-in products for the Mac II.

Join the satisfied Mac II users who have chosen National memory expansion cards
Call today 1-800-538-8510
 (in California 1-800-345-4006)



 **National Semiconductor**

Circle 196 on reader service card

Compatible Products Group
 Tel: 408-562-4719

Macintosh, Mac II, and A/UX are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

You can save text in either ASCII or MacWrite format. In addition, you can merge text into spreadsheets, databases, and forms on the Mac. Listing at \$795, OmniPage comes with built-in drivers for Apple, Hewlett-Packard, and Canon scanners. It can also recognize text from TIFF files produced by other scanners.

Inovatic's ReadStar II is a \$4500 trainable system that can read typed and typeset characters at constant or proportional pitch—kerned characters, italics, boldface, and even foreign languages. You can actually see text-recognition speed up during the training procedure, which is relatively painless. You can save text in ASCII format so it can be imported into other Mac applications. ReadStar II is compatible with Microtek, Hewlett-Packard, Canon, and Ricoh scanners.

For more information contact Inovatic at 1911 N. Fort Myer Dr., #708, Arlington, VA 22209, 703/522-3053; Caere at 100 Cooper Ct., Los Gatos, CA 95030, 408/395-7000.—*Brita Meng*

Color Images Find Their Avalon



Macintosh desktop publishers no longer have to rely on dedicated prepress production systems to prepare color images and photographs for printing.

PhotoMac for the Mac II, from the Avalon Development Group of Cambridge, Massachusetts, combines 24-bit color image processing with a full range of color prepress capabilities. The result is complete color pages with graphics, images, and text. The \$695 program will be distributed by Data Translation starting in November.



With PhotoMac, designers can retouch images with transparent paint, opaque paint, or colors picked from the image.

Avalon has developed a special color-mapping algorithm that enables users to do full-color 24-bit editing on a Mac II 8-bit color display. PhotoMac also uses a special virtual-memory architecture to handle very large images—up to 32,000 by 32,000 pixels—with just 2 megabytes of memory. The maximum image size and number of image windows that can be simultaneously opened is determined by available disk space, not RAM. At least a 40MB hard disk is recommended for use with PhotoMac.

PhotoMac imports any Mac PICT file, as well as IBM PC Targa and Vista image files. It supports such input devices as 35mm slide scanners, flatbed scanners, and video capture boards. Designers can retouch images by painting and airbrushing in transparent paint, opaque paint, or a color picked directly from the image.

Image manipulations include rotation to any angle, resizing, and flipping. In addition, designers can montage several

images by cutting and pasting between image windows. Special effects convert full-color images to monochrome, and color negatives to positives. The final image can be saved in either PICT2 format or Quark XPress TIFF-24 format, for import into layout applications.

PhotoMac supports three color-correction systems for prepress functions: red-green-blue; cyan-magenta-yellow-black; and luminance-hue-saturation. Users can select any of the three to color-correct all or part of an image. Proofs can be printed on color thermal printers, or separations can be produced on a Linotype 300. For more information, contact Data Translation, 100 Locke Dr., Marlboro, MA 01752, 617/481-3700.

HYPERCARD

HyperCard E-Mail

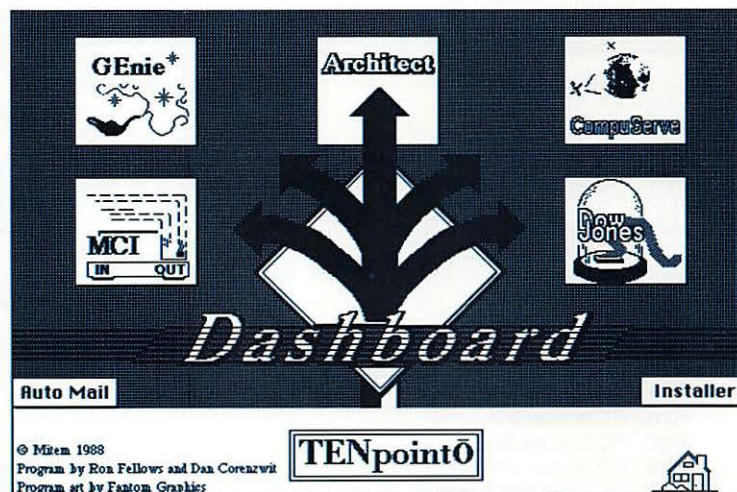


Billed as the next-generation communications program, HyperCard-based Dashboard certainly has a head start in that it uses push buttons to maximize ease of use. And like most HyperCard stacks, it offers a user-customizable graphic interface to

make it look the way a communications program should.

But its ease of use doesn't mean a lack of capabilities. Dashboard lists the status of your electronic mail and lets you send, receive, forward, edit, print, store, or delete mail. Dashboard lets you forward mail to a predefined group of individuals, post and read messages on bulletin boards, access software libraries, join conferences and filter out selected participants, and access current and historical stock quotes for all markets. Other customization features include the ability to automate entire communication sessions and to build interfaces to communication services (many interfaces are supplied with the program).

Dashboard supports two communication sessions in two different windows at the same time, and it emulates VT100 and TTY terminals. It features Xmodem, Ymodem, MacBinary II, Kermit, and CompuServe B protocols, and it lets you store frequently called numbers in an address book. Developed for TenPoint0 (a division of Mediagenic) by Mitel Development, Dashboard is expected to ship by year's end at a list price of \$199. For further information, call TenPoint0 in Menlo Park, California, at 415/329-0800. □



TenPoint0's Dashboard is a HyperCard-based communications program with a user-customizable graphics interface.

Warp Speed!

The four-digit number next to each product is the product's ITEM NUMBER. Please refer to this number when ordering. Thank you.

SOFTWARE

We only carry the latest versions of products. Version numbers in our ads are current at press time.

CP denotes copy-protected.
NCP denotes not copy-protected.

Aatrix Software ... NCP		
3976	Aatrix Payroll 3.01	\$99.
4020	Aatrix TimeMinder	109.
3958	Aatrix Payroll PLUS 1.0	159.
Aba Software ... NCP		
1305	"Draw it again, Sam" 2.03	79.
4023	Graphist Paint II	289.
Access Technology ... NCP		
3959	MindWrite 2.0	95.
4109	MindWriteExpress 2.0	149.
1346	Trapeze 2.0	159.



BrainPower ... NCP
The Analyzer Bundle—A comprehensive scientific data analysis package. Includes DataScan, DesignScope, and StatView 512+. An \$800 value!... \$325.

Acius ... NCP		
1010	4th Dimension 1.04	489.
4024	4th Dimension Runtime	239.
Adobe Systems ... NCP		
1137	Adobe Illustrator '88 1.6	319.
1138	The Collector's Edition	79.
1142	Newsletters/Publishing Pack 1	259.
ADOBE TYPE LIBRARY		
4025	Palatino 1	129.
4026	ITC Bookman 2	129.
4027	ITC Zapf Chancery/Dingbats 3	99.
4028	ITC Avant Garde Gothic 4	129.
4029	New Century Schoolbook 5	129.
4030	Optima 6	129.
4031	ITC Souvenir 7	129.
4032	ITC Lubalin Graph 8	129.
4092	ITC Garamond 9	129.
4033	ITC American Typewriter 10	99.
4034	ITC Benguiat/Friz 11	129.
4035	Glypha 12	129.
4094	Helvetica Light/Black 13	129.
4093	Helvetica Condensed 14	259.
4036	Trump Mediaeval 15	129.
4037	Melior 16	129.



TML Systems

TML Pascal II—Create any type of Macintosh program. Native code Pascal compiler includes complete Macintosh Programmer's Workshop software & documentation ... \$79.

4038	ITC Galliard 17	129.
4039	ITC New Baskerville 18	129.
4040	ITC Korinna 19	129.
4041	Goudy Old Style 20	129.
4042	Sonata 21	65.
4043	Century Old Style 22	99.
4044	ITC Franklin Gothic 23	189.
4045	ITC Cheltenham 24	129.
4046	Park Avenue 25	65.
4047	Bodoni 26	129.
4048	Letter Gothic 27	129.
4049	Prestige Elite 28	129.
4050	Orator 29	99.
4051	News Gothic 30	129.
4052	ITC Tiffany 31	189.
4053	Cooper Black 32	99.
4054	Stencil/Hobo/Brush Script 33	99.
4091	Aachen/Roman/Revue 34	129.
4055	Carta 35	65.
4197	Lucida 36	129.
4198	Univers 37	259.
4199	Univers Condensed 38	189.
4101	Futura I 39	189.
4234	Stone Serif 40	189.
4102	Stone Sans 41	189.
4200	Stone Informal 42	189.
4235	Corona 43	99.
4236	Eurostile 44	189.
4216	Excelsior 45	99.
4217	Futura II 46	189.
4218	Futura Condensed 47	259.
4219	Lucida Sans 48	129.
4220	Memphis 49	259.
4221	Helvetica Compressed 50	99.
4222	Italia 51	99.
4223	Belwe 52	129.
4224	Caslon 53	129.
4225	Goudy #2 54	99.
4226	Janson Text 55	129.
4227	Eras 56	189.
Aegis Development ... NCP		
1133	Doug Clapp's Word Tools 1.2	42.
Affinity Microsystems ... NCP		
1014	Affinifile 1.1	46.
1016	Tempo II 1.0	89.
Aldus ... NCP		
1330	Freehand 1.0	349.
1331	PageMaker 3.0	399.

Allan Bonadio Associates ... NCP		
1344	Expressionist 2.0	\$79.
ALSoft ... NCP		
1306	DiskExpress 1.1	26.
1307	Font/DA Juggler Plus 3.8	32.
Altsys ... NCP		
1194	FONtastic Plus 2.0	54.
1195	Fontographer 2.3	239.
Apple Computer ... NCP		
1118	HyperCard	42.
Ars Nova ... NCP		
1215	Practica Musica 1.56	79.
Ashton-Tate ... NCP		
1323	FullPaint 1.0SE	69.
4098	Full Impact	249.
1324	FullWrite 1.0	269.
1322	dBASE Mac 1.0	295.
Berkeley System Design ... NCP		
1541	Stepping Out II 2.0	52.
Beyond, Inc. ... NCP		
4203	MenuFonts 2	32.
Blyth ... NCP		
1470	Omnis 3 Plus/Express 3.25	275.
1472	Omnis 3 Plus (2-5 MacServe)	489.
1473	Omnis 3 Plus (2-5 TOPS)	489.
Bogas Productions ... NCP		
1461	Studio Session 1.2SE	49.
1460	String Quartet	15.
1458	Country	15.
1459	Heavy Metal	15.
Borland International ... NCP		
1512	Turbo Pascal Tutor	46.
1507	Numerical Methods Toolbox	65.
1510	Sidekick 2.0	65.
1511	Turbo Pascal 1.1	65.
1506	Eureka: The Solver 1.0	129.
1508	Reflex Plus 1.01	165.
BrainPower ... NCP		
1532	DataScan 1.0	119.
1535	DesignScope 1.15	128.
1534	MathView Professional 1.0	145.
1537	StatView 512+ 1.2	175.
3960	ArchiText 1.0	182.
4066	The Analyzer Bundle	325.
Bravo Technologies ... NCP		
1539	MacCalc 1.2C	79.
Bright Star Technology ... NCP		
1402	Alphabet Blocks 3.01	32.

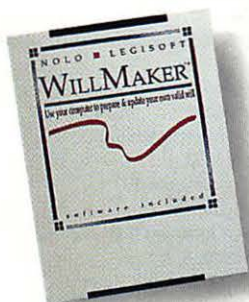


ICOM Simulations ... NCP

On Cue—Adds a list of programs, and attached documents, directly onto your menu bar so you can move swiftly and easily from application to application. A lifesaver with MultiFinder. \$36.

Orders beamed

3961	Talking Tiles 1.0	\$79.
3962	HyperAnimator 1.0	89.
Broderbund ... CP		
1423	Jam Session 1.1	30.
1427	Print Shop 1.3	36.
4065	PosterMaker Plus	36.
1422	Geometry 1.0	60.
1426	Physics 1.1	60.
4067	Calculus 1.0	60.
CAMDE ... NCP		
1634	Nutri-Calc 2.4	39.
1635	Nutri-Calc Plus 1.1	175.
CasadyWare ... NCP		
1575	Fluent Fonts 2.0	27.
FLUENT LASER FONTS		
1576	Bodoni (V1)	45.
1587	San Serif (V2)	45.



Nolo Press ... NCP
WillMaker—Prepare your own valid will without a lawyer. Follows a simple question and answer format, allowing you to update your will whenever necessary. \$35.

1588	Ritz/Right Bank (V3)	45.
1589	Monterey (V4)	45.
1590	Regency Script/Calligraphy (V5)	45.
1591	Prelude Script (V6)	45.
1592	Coventry Script/Zephyr (V7)	45.
1593	Gregorian/Dorovar (V8)	45.
1594	Cyrillic (V9)	45.
1577	Bodoni Ultra (V10)	45.
1578	Sans Serif Bold (V11)	45.
1579	Sans Serif Extra Bold (V12)	45.
1580	Gatsby Light (V13)	45.
1581	Micro (V14)	45.
1582	Micro Extended (V15)	45.
1583	Galileo Roman (V16)	45.
1584	Campanile-Giotto (V17)	45.
1585	Alexandria (V18)	45.
1586	Jott Casual (V19)	45.

4204	Gazelle & Kells Meath (V20)	\$45.
4205	Paladin & Abalene (V21)	45.
4206	Collegiate (V22)	45.
CE Software ... NCP		
1727	Calendar Maker 3.0	27.
1728	Disktop 3.0.2	27.
1729	QuickKeys 1.1	54.
3963	QuickMail 1.0	175.
Challenger Software ... NCP		
1610	Mac3D 2.1	119.
Chang Labs ... NCP		
1613	Rags to Riches Ledger 3.1	120.
1617	Rags to Riches Receivables 3.1	120.
1614	Rags to Riches Payables 3.1	120.
1611	C.A.T. 2.0	239.
1615	Professional Billing 2.9	239.
1612	Inventory Control 2.6	239.
1622	Rags to Riches 3-Pak	289.
1616	Professional 3-Pak	359.
1618	Retail Business 3-Pak	359.
Claris ... NCP		
1123	MacPaint II	105.
1129	MacWrite 5.0	105.
4196	FileMaker II	239.
1117	MacDraw II 2.0	329.
1125	MacProject II	395.
Cricket Software ... NCP		
1669	Pict-O-Graph	105.
1668	Cricket Graph 1.2	119.
1667	Cricket Draw 1.1	169.
1670	Cricket Presents 1.0	289.
DataViz ... NCP		
1823	MacLink Plus 2.11	145.
Davidson ... CP		
1734	Math Blaster! 1.0	27.
Deneba Software ... NCP		
1770	Merriam-Webster's Thesaurus 2.0	36.
1767	Comment 2.0	54.
1765	Canvas DA 1.01	54.
1769	Canvas 2.0	169.
1768	Coach Professional 3.0A	109.
DreamMaker ... NCP		
4115	MacGallery (HyperCard format)	29.
4088	MacGallery (MacPaint format)	29.
Dubi-Click Software ... NCP		
1824	Calculator Construction Set 1.04	36.
3972	World-Class Fonts! Originals (1-2)	45.
3973	World-Class Fonts! The Stylish (3-4)	45.
3974	World-Class Fonts! The Giants (5-6)	45.
3964	WetPaint Classic Clip-Art (1-2)	45.
3965	WetPaint For Publishing (3-4)	45.
3966	WetPaint Animal Kingdom (5-6)	45.
3967	WetPaint Special Occasions (7-8)	45.
3968	WetPaint Printer's Helper (9-10)	45.
3969	WetPaint Industrial Revolution (11-12)	45.
3970	WetPaint Old Earth Almanac (13-14)	45.
3971	WetPaint Island Life (15-16)	45.

Electronic Arts ... NCP

1543	Thunder! 1.1	\$30.
1843	Disk Tools Plus 1.01	31.
1846	Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0	61.
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA ... NCP		
1879	MacCalligraphy 2.0	109.
1880	Year of the Dragon	21.
1881	Japaneze Clip Art Scroll 1 "Heaven"	59.
1882	Japaneze Clip Art Scroll 2 "Earth"	59.
1878	Japaneze Clip Art "Borders" Scroll	69.
Farallon Computing ... NCP		
2199	MacRecorder 1.05	139.
4208	Timbukt.	59.
Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP		
3955	Suitcase 1.2.1	37.
3954	PowerStation 2.5	37.
3953	FastBack Mac 1.02	54.
1st Byte ... CP		
3940	First Shapes	32.
3936	KidTalk	32.
3939	MathTalk	32.
3938	MathTalk Fractions	32.
3941	SmoothTalker	32.
3935	Speller Bee	32.
Forethought ... NCP		
2216	Factfinder 1.1	special 19.
2217	FileMaker 1.0	special 29.
Foundation Publishing ... NCP		
2385	Comic People	25.
2384	Comic Strip Factory 1.6	45.
Fox Software ... NCP		
4195	FoxBASE +/Mac	209.
Freesoft ... NCP		
2219	Red Ryder 10.3	55.



Nolo Press ... NCP
For the Record—An essential tool for estate planning. Organizes your personal records—makes them easy to find and retrieve. An invaluable companion to WillMaker \$29.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 880C

MacConnection™



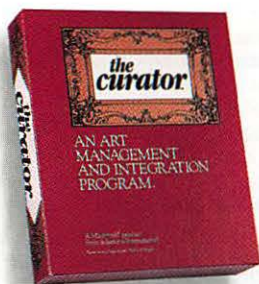
MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791

©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

overnight to you



Solutions, Inc. ... NCP

The Curator—Eliminates cutting & pasting into a scrapbook. Has a pictorial table of contents. Accepts artwork from PICT, TIFF, MacPaint, and Glue formats. \$79.

FWB Software ... NCP

2232	Hard Disk Partition 2.0	45.
2231	Hard Disk Util 2.03	54.

Great Wave Software ... NCP

2277	TimeMasters 1.0	22.
2276	KidsTime 1.2	26.
2270	American Discovery 2.1	39.
2273	ConcertWare+ 4.0	39.
2271	ConcertWare+ MIDI 4.0	79.
2272	Crystal Paint 1.0	41.

Greene, Inc. ... NCP

2269	QuickDEX 1.4A	32.
------	---------------	-----

Hyperpress Publishing ... NCP

4233	Icon Factory	29.
4232	Script Expert	49.

ICOM Simulations ... NCP

4084	On Cue 1.3	36.
4085	TMON 2.8.1	89.

Ideaform ... NCP

2419	DiskQuick 2.10	27.
2420	MacLabeler 2.2	27.
2418	HyperBook Maker 1.0	31.

Imagine ... NCP

2422	Smart Alarms 2.5	35.
2423	Multi-user Appointment Diary 1.0	85.

Individual Software ... NCP

4209	Typing Instructor Encore	26.
------	--------------------------	-----

Infosphere ... CP

2513	LaserServe 1.1	62.
2514	MacServe 2.4	158.

Innovative Data Design ... NCP

2417	MacDraft 1.2B	149.
------	---------------	------

Insignia ... NCP

4089	SoftPC	479.
------	--------	------

Intuit ... NCP

2425	Quicken 1.0	35.
------	-------------	-----

Kent Marsh Ltd. ... NCP

2591	The NightWatch 1.0	89.
2592	MacSafe 1.08	89.

LaserWare ... NCP

4095	LaserPaint Color II 1.8	359.
------	-------------------------	------

Layered ... NCP

2615	Notes for...Excel 1.0	40.
2617	Notes for...Works 1.0	40.
2618	Notes for...Word 1.0	40.
2608	Front Desk 2.0	75.
2613	Insight OneWrite 1.0	185.
2610	Insight Expert AR 2.0	479.

2611	Insight Expert GL 2.0	\$479.
2609	Insight Expert AP 2.0	479.
2612	Insight Expert Inventory 2.0	479.
2614	Insight Expert Time Billing 2.0	479.

Learning Company ... CP

2670	Reader Rabbit 2.0	33.
------	-------------------	-----

Letraset ... NCP

2619	Image Studio 1.0	279.
2621	Ready,Set,Go!4 4.0A	279.
4128	Ready,Set,Show 1.0	call

Linguist's Software ... NCP

2649	Tech	59.
2643	LaserTech	79.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS

2635	MacKana/Basic Kanji	39.
2628	SuperFrench/German/Spanish	39.
2622	MacAkkadian	59.
2623	MacArabic	59.
2627	MacCyrillic	59.
2630	MacGreek	59.
2631	MacHebrew	59.
2633	MacHieroglyphics	59.
2634	MacHindi Sanskrit	59.
2636	MacKanji	59.
2637	MacKorean	59.



BrainPower ... NCP

Architext—Combines boolean searching and HyperText abilities to create a very practical HyperText application. \$182.

2648	MacSemitic/Coptic	59.
2652	MacThai	59.
2650	MacGreek New Testament	79.
2651	MacGreek Old Testament	79.
2645	MacChinese Mandarin	79.
2646	MacChinese Mandarin Supplement	39.
2625	MacChinese Cantonese	79.
2632	MacHebrew Scriptures	79.
2626	MacChinese Cantonese Supplement	39.
2647	MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics	89.

FOREIGN LASER FONTS

2641	LaserHebrew	79.
2644	LaserTransliterator	79.
2639	LaserFrench/German/Spanish	79.
2640	LaserGreek	79.
2642	LaserKorean	89.
2638	LaserCyrillic	115.

Lundeen & Associates ... NCP

2684	WorksPlus Spell 1.1	46.
2683	WorksPlus Command 1.1	60.

MacroMind ... NCP

4202	Black & White Movies (17 of them!)	30.
4110	Clip Sounds (sound effects & music)	36.

4201	Clip Charts (bar, pie & bullet charts)	\$36.
1430	VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver 1.2	62.
1432	VideoWorks II Accelerator 1.1	118.
1431	VideoWorks II 2.0	118.

MacroPac International ... NCP

2943	101 Macros for Excel	44.
------	----------------------	-----

Manx Software ... NCP

4068	Aztec C 3.6B	75.
4069	Aztec MPW C 3.6B	115.
4075	Aztec SDB	115.

MECA ... NCP

2796	Managing Your Money 1.0	129.
------	-------------------------	------

MEDIAGENIC ... NCP

1333	Business Class 1.0	30.
1334	City to City 1.0	30.
1335	Focal Point 1.0	59.
1338	Reports! 1.2	59.

Microlytics ... NCP

2733	Word Finder 2.0	35.
2732	GOfer 1.0	45.

Microseeds Publishing ... NCP

2913	Redux 1.01	65.
4210	Screen Gems	49.

Microsoft ... NCP

2861	Basic Interpreter 3.0	62.
2863	Chart 1.02	79.
2885	Microsoft Write 1.0	81.
2866	File 1.05	119.
2862	Basic Compiler 1.0	125.
2869	Fortran 2.2	189.
2884	Works 1.1	189.
2875	Microsoft Mail (1-4 users)	195.
2872	Microsoft Mail (5-10 users)	325.
2873	Microsoft Mail (11-20 users)	499.
2874	Microsoft Mail (21-32 users)	650.
2865	Excel 1.5	249.
2882	Word 3.02	249.
2878	PowerPoint 2.0	249.

Migent ... NCP

2784	In House Accountant 1.05	119.
------	--------------------------	------

Miles Computing ... NCP

2768	Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4	special 19.
2771	Mac the Ripper Vol. 3	27.
2769	Peoples, Places & Things Vol. 5	27.

Mindscape ... NCP

2748	The Perfect Score: SAT 1.0 (CP)	46.
2742	ComicWorks 1.0	47.
2746	GraphicWorks 1.1	84.

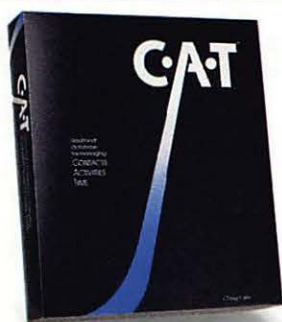


Microsoft ... NCP

PowerPoint—Compose complete boardroom-quality presentations. Design and arrange 35mm slides, flipcharts, overhead transparencies, etc, all within one program. \$249.

for just \$3.00!

Monogram ... NCP		
2781	Forecast 2.0	\$40.
2780	Dollars & Sense 4.0	81.
2779	Business Sense 1.0	279.
Nantucket ... NCP		
2971	McMax 1987.25	175.
Nolo Press ... NCP		
4228	For the Record	29.
2981	WillMaker 3.0	35.
North Edge Software ... NCP		
2986	Timeslips III 1.05	119.
Odesta ... NCP		
4211	DataDesk	289.
3014	GeoQuery 1.0	295.
3013	Double Helix II 2.0	339.
Olduvai Software ... NCP		
3029	DA-Switcher	25.



Chang Labs ... 5 years
C.A.T.—Powerful relational database for managing Contacts, Activities, and Time. Use to organize events, meetings, day-to-day projects, expense reports, personnel records, etc. **\$239.**

3033	Post ART	35.
3031	Icon-It! 1.01	39.
3030	FontShare 1.01	149.
3035	Read-It! TS 1.06	79.
3034	Read-It! 1.06G	199.
OWL International ... NCP		
3082	Guide 2.0	119.
Peripherals Computers & Supplies ... NCP		
3129	KaleidaGraph 1.10	125.
3130	VersaTerm 3.20	69.
3131	VersaTerm-PRO 2.20	199.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP		
3175	HFS Backup 2.02	28.
Postcraft International ... NCP		
3157	Laser FX 1.6	115.

4058	Laser FX Pack I	\$29.
4059	Laser FX Pack II	29.
4060	Laser FX Pack III	29.
4061	Laser FX Pack IV	29.
4062	Laser FX Pack V	29.
4063	Laser FX Pack VI	29.
ProVUE Development ... NCP		
3191	OverVUE 2.1E	149.
Quark ... NCP		
3230	Quark XPress 2.0	549.
Rubicon Publishing ... CP		
3272	Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition 1.03	51.
Satori ... NCP		
3320	BulkMailer 3.2	79.
3321	BulkMailer Plus 3.22	195.
3322	Legal Billing 2.0	369.
3323	Legal Billing II 2.53	539.
3978	Components GL 1.0	389.
3324	Project Billing 1.53	409.
Sensible Software ... NCP		
3375	Sensible Grammar 1.1C	55.
Silicon Beach Software ... NCP		
3504	Silicon Press 1.1	41.
3508	World Builder 1.0	41.
3506	SuperPaint 1.1	79.
3507	Super3D 1.0	159.
3980	Digital Darkroom 1.0	159.
Simon & Schuster ... NCP		
4230	The Fully Powered Mac Book	24.
3305	Typing Tutor IV 1.2	35.
SmethersBarnes ... NCP		
1478	Prototyper 1.0	72.
SoftStyle ... NCP		
3282	Printworks (Dot Matrix) 3.23	43.
3281	Printworks (Daisywheel) 3.0	56.
3283	Printworks (HP laser) 3.0	85.
SoftView ... NCP		
3471	MacInUse 2.0	42.
3473	TaxView Planner 2.0 (1987-1991)	49.
3981	FormSet Business Forms Edition 1.0	59.
Software Discoveries ... NCP		
3374	Merge Write 1.0	35.
3373	Record Holder Plus 3.0	45.
Software Ventures ... NCP		
3454	Microphone 1.1	119.
3455	Microphone II 2.0	225.
Solutions, Inc. ... NCP		
3448	SmartScrap & The Clipper 1.02	35.
3449	SuperGlue 1.03	52.
3446	The Curator 1.04	79.
Springboard ... CP		
3528	Art-a-la-Mac Vol. 1	23.
3530	Certificate Maker 1.0	24.
3532	Certificate Maker Library Vol. 1	18.
3531	Early Games	28.
SuperMac Software ... NCP		
3383	SuperPool 5.0	54.

3382	SuperLaserPool 2.0	\$82.
3378	Multi-User SuperLaserPool 2.0	199.
3377	Diskfit 1.4	54.
3379	Network Diskfit 1.4	199.
3381	Sentinel 2.0	155.
3380	PixelPaint 1.1	209.
4086	Acknowledge	349.
Survivor Software ... NCP		
3289	MacMoney 3.01	62.
Symantec ... NCP		
3982	MacSQZ! 1.0	49.
3983	SUM 1.0	59.
3422	More 1.1C	175.
3423	HFS Navigator 1.0	34.
3419	Laserspeed 1.6	55.
3421	Lightspeed Pascal 1.11A	65.
3420	Lightspeed C 3.0	95.
3415	CAPP's for Lightspeed C 1.0	49.
3416	CAPP's for Lightspeed Pascal 1.0	49.
3417	InBox Starter Kit 2.2	199.
3418	InBox Connection Mac 2.2	75.
Symmetry ... NCP		
3317	Acta 2.01	36.
3318	HyperDA 2.01	38.
4160	PictureBase-WetPaint	99.
3G Graphics ... NCP		
3942	Images with Impact	59.
Telegraphics ... NCP		
3630	HyperTutor 1.0.1	29.
Think Educational ... CP		
3615	MacEdge II 1.0	28.
3616	Mind Over Mac 1.4	28.
T/Maker ... NCP		
3640	ClickArt Personal Graphics	28.



Silicon Beach Software ... NCP
Digital Darkroom—Take your basic scanned TIFF image and turn it into a work of art by varying its contrast, brightness and sharpness. Auto Trace feature creates PICTs from bit-maps. . . . **\$159.**

1-800/Mac&Lisa 880C

MacConnection™



MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791

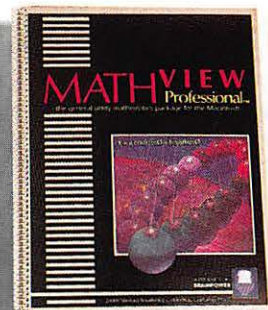
©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

Stellar selection

3642	ClickArt Publications	\$28.
3632	ClickArt Business Images	28.
3636	ClickArt Holidays	28.
3637	ClickArt Letters Vol. 1	28.
3638	ClickArt Letters Vol. 2	28.
3634	ClickArt Effects	28.
3633	Christian Images	35.
3631	Bombay Laser font	45.
3641	Plymouth Laser font	45.
3643	Seville Laser font	45.
3635	EPS Illustrations	75.
3639	WriteNow 2.0	109.
TML Systems ... NCP		
3548	Source Code Library II	42.
3549	TML Pascal II 2.50	79.
TOPS ... NCP		
4189	TOPS Teleconnector (DB-9)	39.
4188	TOPS Teleconnector (DIN-8)	39.
3726	TOPS for DOS 2.0	119.
3723	TOPS Mac 2.0	119.
3724	NetPrint 2.0	119.
3725	TOPS Repeater	132.
3720	TOPS Flashcard (90 days)	169.
Traveling Software ... NCP		
3729	LAP-LINK Mac 1.2	85.
True BASIC ... NCP		
LANGUAGE & TOOLKITS		
3587	True BASIC 2.0	59.
3570	Advanced String	49.
3574	Business Graphics	49.
3579	Mathematicians Toolkit	49.
3583	Scientific Graphics	49.
3584	Sorting & Searching	49.
3588	3D Graphics	49.
4178	Communications	49.
EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE		
3571	Algebra	35.
3573	Arithmetic	35.
3575	Calculus	35.
3577	Discrete Math	35.
3578	MacFunction	35.
3580	Pre-Calculus	35.
3581	Probability	35.
3586	Trigonometry	35.
3585	TrueSTAT	49.
Unicorn ... CP		
3751	Animal Kingdom	27.
3752	Decimal Dungeon	27.



BrainPower ... NCP
MathView Professional—Superb mathematical and computation program. Handles linear and non-linear equations, 2 and 3 dimensional plotting, stats and series operations, etc. **\$145.**

3753	Fraction Action	\$27.
3755	Mac Robots	27.
3756	Math Wizard	27.
3754	Read-A-Rama	32.
William & Macias ... NCP		
3779	DiskFinder 1.1	29.
3783	myDiskLabeler w/Color 2.8l	31.
3784	myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter option	34.
WordPerfect ... NCP		
3800	WordPerfect Mac 1.0	185.
Working Software ... NCP		
3790	Lookup 1.0	30.
3788	Findswell 2.0	36.
3792	Spellswell 2.0F	45.
3789	Spellswell Legal Dictionary	60.
3791	Spellswell Medical Dictionary	60.
Zedcor ... NCP		
3985	ZBasic 4.0	59.
3986	DeskPaint 2.0	69.

ENTERTAINMENT

Accolade ... CP		
1184	Hardball	23.



Bright Star Technology ... NCP
HyperAnimator—First to use random access hyperanimation. Use own digitized image, or one of many faces provided, to add a personal interface to your HyperCard stacks **\$89.**

Avalon Hill ... CP		
1011	MacPro Football	28.
Blue Chip ... CP		
1441	Millionaire	35.
Broderbund Software ... CP		
4099	Shufflepuck Cafe (air hockey)	22.
4111	Moebius (color adventure & arcade)	24.
4229	Where in World Carmen San Diego?	25.
1429	Ultima III	24.
1421	Ancient Art of War	27.
1428	Toyshop	30.
Bullseye ... CP		
1544	Ferrari Grand Prix	32.
4074	P51 Mustang Flight Simulator	32.
Electronic Arts ... CP		
1844	Dr. J vs. Larry Bird	15.
1848	Patton vs Rommel	15.
1847	Ogre	20.
1851	Scrabble	26.
1850	Reach for the Stars	26.
1842	Chessmaster 2000	28.
4064	Chuck Yeager Flight Simulator	32.
Epyx ... CP		
2039	Winter Games	15.



Datadesk ... 2 years
Mac-101 ADB Keyboard—Everyone needs more keys for macros, cursor control and menu shortcuts. This keyboard gives you plenty, plus the better feel of resist and release keys. . . **\$139.**

2037	Sub Battle Simulator	24.
Greene, Inc. ... CP		
2268	Crystal Quest	26.
4119	Crystal Quest w/Critter Editor	42.
Infinity Software ... CP		
2518	GO	27.
2519	Grand Slam Tennis	27.
MacroMind ... NCP		
2772	Mazewars+	31.
MEDIAGENIC ... CP		
1339	Shanghai (Activision)	24.
Microsoft ... CP		
2868	Flight Simulator	32.
Micro Sports ... NCP		
2787	MSFL Pro League Football	32.
Miles Computing ... CP		
2764	Down Hill Racer	24.
2767	Harrier Strike Mission II	27.
2765	Fool's Errand	27.
Mindscape ... CP		
4083	Balance of Power 1990	30.
3987	Colony	30.
2743	Crossword Magic	30.
2745	Deja Vu	30.
2749	Shadowgate	30.
2750	Trust & Betrayal: Legacy of Siboot	30.
2751	Uninvited	30.
PBI Software ... CP		
3110	Strategic Conquest Plus	35.
PCAI ... NCP		
4212	MacCourses	32.
3144	MacGolf	35.
Primera Software ... CP		
3169	Smash Hit Racquetball II	22.
Psion ... CP		
3132	Psion Chess	31.
Sierra On-Line ... CP		
4161	Mother Goose	19.
3397	Leisure Suit Larry	23.
3394	King's Quest I	29.
3395	King's Quest II	29.
3396	King's Quest III	29.
3399	Space Quest	29.
3400	Space Quest II	29.
3398	Police Quest	29.
Silicon Beach Software ... NCP		
3500	Airborne! (CP)	20.
3505	Enchanted Scepters (CP)	21.



"Did you beam it up or what?"

"Gentlemen:

"I have been pleasantly surprised with your service to date, but what happened the other day totally blew me away. Late in the afternoon I placed an order for various Mac software. When I arrived at my office the next morning at 9 AM, the package was already sitting there.

Did you beam it up or what? I'll just pass the word to everyone that this is the old, I don't know, call it the American way or whatever. Or, as some Brazilian friends of mine once put it, 'That's what we like about America. If you want something, boom, you got it!' Keep up the good work."

Leo D. Bores, M.D.
Director, Bores Eye Institute
Scottsdale, AZ

MacConnectionTM

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 603/446-7711 FAX 603/446-7791

© Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.

Call 800-622-5472.

Nuvotech ... 1 year

- 2999 TurboNet/AppleTalk connector cable \$6.
- 3001 TurboNet ST (DB-9) 24.
- 3000 TurboNet ST (DIN-8) 30.

Orange Micro ... 1 year

- 3036 Grappler 79.
- 4076 Grappler LQ 92.

Personal Computer

Peripherals ... 2 years

- 3177 HD-WSI (Apple HD-20 to SCSI) . . . 269.
- 3181 MacBottom HD 21 SCSI 659.
- 3180 MacBottom HD 21 w/Modem 779.
- 3185 MacBottom HD 32 SCSI 699.
- 3184 MacBottom HD 32 w/Modem 829.
- 3189 MacBottom HD 45 SCSI 859.
- 3188 MacBottom HD 45 w/Modem 979.
- 3190 MacBottom HD 70 SCSI 999.
- 3176 MacBottom IHD-144 Meg (1 yr.) . . 1495.

Practical Peripherals ... 5 years

- 3100 1200 Baud External Modem 109.
- 3102 2400 Baud External Modem 189.
- 3089 Mac Communications Pack 249.

Sharp ... 90 days

- 3453 JX-450 Color Scanner call

Shiva ... 1 year

- 3444 NetSerial X232 309.
- 3442 NetModem V1200 359.
- 3443 NetModem V2400 479.

SoftStyle ... 90 days

- 3277 MacEnhancer 159.

Summagraphics ... 90 days

- 3371 MacTablet 12" x 12" 379.

Thunderware ... 90 days

- 3648 ThunderScan 4.0 with PowerPort . 199.
- 3645 Mac II Power Accessory 42.

DISKS

- 2214 Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks 18.
- 3297 Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks 19.
- 3772 Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks 19.
- 2792 MAXELL 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks 20.

INFORMATION SERVICES

CompuServe

- 1676 CompuServe Information Service . . 24.
- 1671 Grolier's Online Encyclopedia . . . 32.



Microsoft ... NCP

Excel—The best spreadsheet for the Mac just got better. New features include customized menus & dialog boxes, MultiFinder compatibility, and full color support for the Mac II \$249.

- 1673 CompuServe Navigator 2.02 \$45.
- 1674 Standard Service/Navigator Bundle . 59.

Dow Jones

- 1789 Dow Jones Membership Kit 24.
- 1785 Desktop Express 95.
- 1786 Market Manager Plus 189.

ACCESSORIES

Bantam Books

- 1403 Complete HyperCard Handbook . . 24.

Computer Coverup

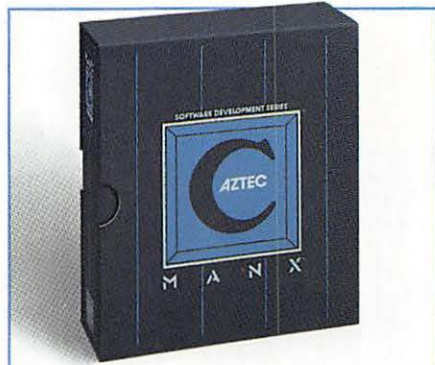
- 1723 ImageWriter II Cover 8.
- 1722 ImageWriter LQ Cover 8.
- 1720 Mac Plus Cover Set 10.
- 1724 Mac SE Cover Set 10.
- 1725 Mac SE Ext. Keyboard Cover Set . . 10.

Computer Show Network

- 4113 VIDEO: On Becoming a Desktop Publisher w/Free Product Demo Video (VHS ONLY) 39.

Goldstein & Blair

- 2267 The Macintosh Bible 16.



Manx Software ... NCP

Aztec C—Comes with both Aztec shell and the MPW shell so that you can decide what environment is best for the way you program. \$75.

I/O Design

- 2378 MacLuggage HDware 54.
- 2376 MacLuggage Macinware Plus 64.
- 2379 MacLuggage Imageware II 49.
- 2381 MacLuggage Macinware SE 76.

Kalmar Designs

- 2532 Teakwood Roll-top Case (45 disks) . 14.
- 2531 Teakwood Roll-top Case (90 disks) . 20.
- 2533 Teakwood Roll-top Case (135 disks) 28.

Microsoft Press

- 4057 Microsoft Works on the Apple Mac . 15.
- 4056 Working with Word 17.
- 2864 Excel in Business 18.

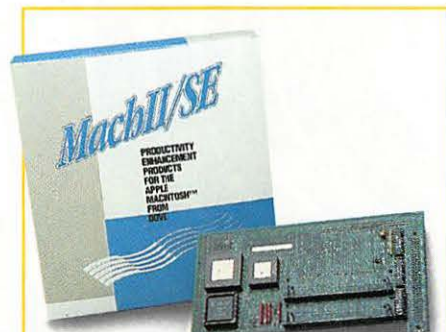
Moustrak

Available in a variety of colors.

- 2694 Moustrak Pad (standard 7"x9") . . . 8.
- 2692 Moustrak Pad (large 9"x11") 9.
- 2693 Moustrak Pad L/F (9"x11") 10.
- Moustrak Designer Series (Features selected photos from the book, "A Day in the Life of America.") each 12.

Ribbons

- 3255 ImageWriter II Black Ribbon 4.
- 3261 ImageWriter II 4-color Ribbon 9.
- 3270 ImageWriter II Rainbow Six Pack . . . 20.



Dove Computer ... 90 days

SE Accelerator Board—Comes complete with the 68020 processor, and 68881 co-processor.

MSE 4 (1 Meg fast memory) \$1159.

MSE 4xx4 (4 Meg fast memory) \$2395.

Available in black, blue, brown, orange, green, purple, red, yellow, silver & gold.

- 3260 ImageWriter LQ Black Ribbon 17.
- 4011 ImageWriter LQ 4-color Ribbon . . . 20.

Sopris Softworks

- 4163 The Gallery (folding disk holder) . . 20.
- 4017 ImageWriter II Cover 11.
- 4016 Mac Plus Cover 15.
- 4019 Mac SE & Ext. Keyboard Cover . . . 15.
- 4018 LaserWriter II Cover 17.
- 4012 High Trek ImageWriter II carry case. 49.
- 4013 High Trek Mac Plus carry case . . . 59.
- 4014 High Trek Mac SE & ext. kybd. case 69.

Targus

- 3618 ImageWriter II Carry Case 49.
- 3617 Mac Plus/SE Carry Case 59.
- 4015 Mac SE & Ext. Kybd. Carry Case . . 69.

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail, charged by weight.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD max. \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.*
- To order, call us anytime Monday through Friday 9:00 to 9:00 EST, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST.

SHIPPING

Continental US: Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders phoned into MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now \$3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery.

Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 603/446-7711 for information.

at earthly prices.

3503	Dark Castle	\$27.
3502	Beyond Dark Castle	\$27.
3501	Apache Strike	27.
Simon & Schuster ... CP		
3303	Star Trek—Kobayashi Alternative	24.
3304	Promethian Prophecy	24.
Sir-Tech ... CP		
3347	Mac Wizardry	35.
Softstream, Inc. ... NCP		
4071	Mac•Man (w/adaptor)	24.
4072	The Solitaire DA	24.
4073	Colour Billiards	39.
4078	3 Game Pak	75.
SPHERE, Inc. ... NCP		
4175	Solitaire Royale (for Mac SE)	20.
4001	Solitaire Royale (for Mac II)	20.
3464	Tetris	26.
3462	PT-109	26.
3460	GATO	26.
3461	Orbitor	26.
3459	Falcon	26.
XOR ... NCP		
3816	Pro Challenge	30.
3815	NFL Challenge	64.

HARDWARE

Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

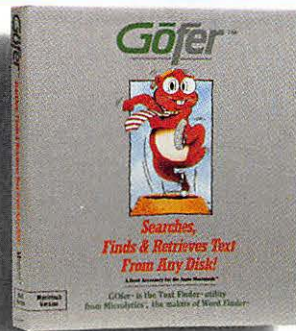
Abaton ... lifetime		
1188	ProPoint ADB	99.
Asher Engineering ... lifetime		
1212	Turbo Trackball ADB	69.
AST Research ... 6 months		
1229	Mac 286	call
1226	AST TurboScan (sheetfeed)	call
1225	AST TurboScan (flatbed)	call
1227	AST TurboLaser P/S	call
Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime		
SURGE SUPPRESSORS		
1715	Safestrip	21.
1689	Diamond	32.
1694	Emerald	36.
1709	Sapphire	47.
1707	Ruby	55.



Software Ventures ... NCP

Microphone II—Powerful scripting & background features make connecting to your information service a snap. Multifinder compatible. Includes Glue™ ... **\$225.**

Cutting Edge ... 1 year		
3988	CE 105ADB Keyboard	\$135.
3989	800k Disk Drive	175.
3990	The Wedge XL 30 + SCSI Drive	629.
3991	The Wedge XL 45 + SCSI Drive	829.
Datadesk ... 2 years		
1819	MAC-101 Keyboard (beige)	139.
1820	MAC-101 Keyboard (platinum)	139.
1821	MAC-101 Keyboard (ADB)	139.
1818	HyperDialer	26.
Dove Computer ... 90 days		
1801	SCSI Interface/Port	85.
1807	MacSnap 524E	289.
1809	MacSnap 524S	379.
1811	MacSnap 548E	549.
1812	MacSnap 548S	599.
1800	MacSnap 2SE	439.
1797	MacSnap Plus 2	439.
MAC SE 68020 ACCELERATOR BOARDS		
1793	Model MSE1	585.
1794	Model MSE2 (1 Meg)	979.
1795	Model MSE3 (math chip)	779.
1796	Model MSE4 (1 Meg/math chip)	1159.



Microlytics ... NCP

GOfer—Where's that letter? Which memo mentioned coffee breaks? Find them fast! *GOfer* quickly searches all your text files for keywords & tells you what's buried where **\$45.**

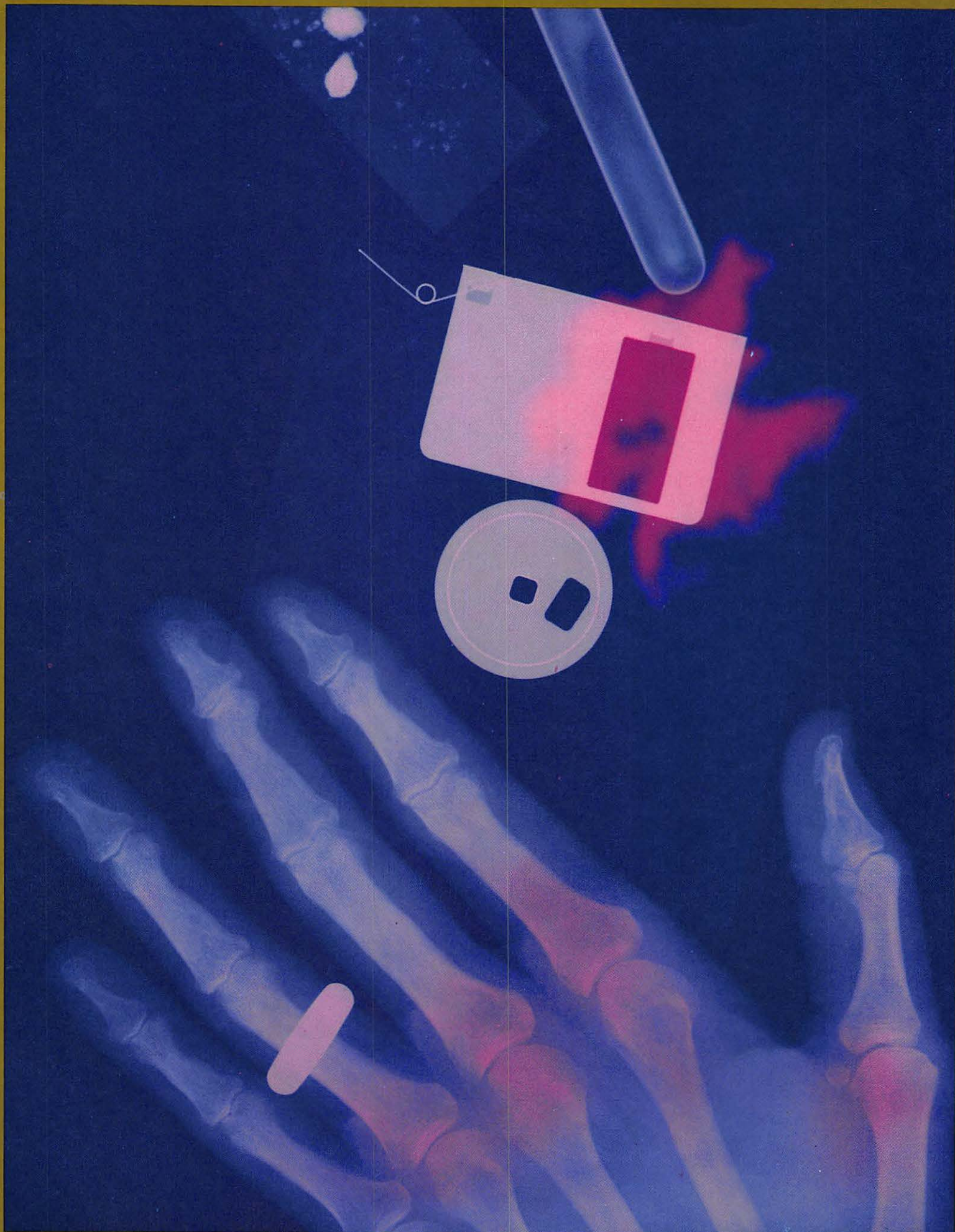
4231	Model MSE4x4 (4 Meg/math chip)	2395.
1803	1024 Option	439.
Ergotron ... 1 year		
2004	Mouse Cleaner 360°	15.
3992	The Muzzle (platinum)	62.
1998	MacTilt (platinum)	68.
2000	MacTilt SE	68.
1999	MacTilt Large	85.
3993	Mac II Workstation Model A	525.
3994	Mac II Workstation Model B	535.
Farallon Computing ... 1 year		
2202	PhoneNET-AppleTalk 120	9.
2203	PhoneNET PLUS (DIN-8)	35.
2204	PhoneNET PLUS (DB-9)	35.
2206	PhoneNET StarController	1319.
2205	PhoneNET Punch Down Block	69.
2201	TrafficWatch	159.
FWB Software ... 1 year		
3996	PocketHammer40	call
3997	PocketHammer80	call
3998	Hammer91	2195.
3999	Hammer155	2995.
4000	Hammer300	4295.
Hayes ... 2 years		
2300	Smartcom II 3.0B	88.



SuperMac Technologies ... NCP

Acknowledge—A communications construction set. Comes with pre-designed Macintosh-style interfaces for many communications services including CompuServe and GEnie. **\$349.**

2304	Smartmodem 1200	299.
2307	Smartmodem 2400	449.
Kensington ... 1 year		
2563	Mouse Pocket ADB	8.
2577	Mouseway	8.
2558	ImageWriter II Cover	9.
2569	Mac Plus or SE Cover	9.
4126	LaserWriter II Cover	17.
2562	Mouse Cleaning Kit	17.
2550	Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.
2580	Mac II Stand	20.
2545	Universal Copy Stand	22.
2573	Maccessories Tilt/Swivel	22.
2578	Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable	25.
2556	Maccessories Anti-glare Filter	33.
2579	Mac II Monitor Cable Extension	33.
2559	Apple Security System	34.
2568	Maccessories SuperBase	34.
2585	Printer Muffler 80	43.
2586	Printer Muffler 80 Stand	24.
2583	Printer Muffler 132	58.
2584	Printer Muffler 132 Stand	24.
4070	System Saver SE	52.
2560	MasterPiece 400	64.
2561	MasterPiece Mac II	105.
2546	Maccessories A-B Box	64.
2566	System Saver Mac (platinum)	64.
2547	New Turbo Mouse ADB	109.
Koala Technologies ... 90 days		
2593	MacVision 1.4	169.
Kraft Systems ... 1 year		
2600	3-Button QuickStick	39.
4082	3-Button QuickStick ADB	51.
Kurta ... lifetime		
2604	IS ADB Tablet	259.
2605	Cordless 4 Button Cursor	99.
Migent ... 1 year		
2785	Pocket Modem	115.
MSC Technologies ... lifetime		
2808	A+ Mouse	65.
2809	A+ Mouse ADB	85.
Nutmeg Systems ... 90 days		
2992	15" Monitor for Mac Plus	1295.
2994	15" Monitor for Mac SE	1295.
2993	15" Monitor for Mac II	1395.
4002	19" Monitor for Mac Plus	1395.
4003	19" Monitor for Mac SE	1395.
4004	19" Monitor for Mac II	1495.



Mad Macs

*The scoop on Macintosh viruses:
their history, identification, and eradication*

by Suzanne Stefanac

It used to be power surges. Then it was MultiFinder and System 6.0. Now, when the Mac crashes or balks, we blame it on a virus. No matter how bomb-tolerant we become, we always feel better if we can point a finger at some culprit.

The truth is, computer viruses are responsible for few of our daily fiascos. The hype and resultant mystique/paranoia that have grown up around these tiny bits of code would lead us to believe that pressing two disks together can spread a virus, and that the sneakier varieties can deduce your mother's maiden name. Unraveling the web of misinformation and urban mythology reveals that Mac viruses are neither common nor malicious. They do pose a threat, however, in that they undermine the climate of trust and openness that has flourished in the Mac community.

As of this writing, there are three main families of viruses plaguing Mac users. This article chronicles the history and implications of each and includes guidelines for avoiding them. Understanding a few basic facts about these electronic hazards is the first step in halting their spread.

There is no need for alarm. The symptoms most often associated with the existing Mac viruses—printing and access problems (with drawing and spreadsheet programs, in particular) and system crashes when opening applications—have generally been the result of coincidences and incompatibilities between the viral code and the code of the system or application. Although all three kinds of electronic free-loaders attach themselves to system files or applications, none have been shown to target data files. You can easily eradicate a virus by replacing the System Folder and infected applications with clean copies from the original master disks. This, of course, presents a problem for software pirates.

Some consider viruses benign, but individuals who have lost hours and patience getting rid of the little devils probably wouldn't agree. No matter how

well-intentioned or talented the virus-writers may be, they are creating uninvited interlopers. No matter how thoroughly the virus code is tested and researched, no programmer can reliably predict how the virus will interact with the myriad programs and configurations that are out there.

Of Trojan Horses, Worms, and Viruses

Many Macintosh users recall, with varying degrees of bitterness, last year's Sexy Ladies stack. Unlucky viewers discovered that while they were scanning cheesy images, a snippet of code busied itself erasing sectors on their hard disks. This was not a virus. It was a *Trojan horse*.

Trojan horses appear to be legitimate programs, but they have hidden agendas. They can put up messages, bomb programs, or erase information. Some shuffle data around or slip it out software trapdoors. Harmful as Trojan horses have proven to be, particularly in the mainframe and IBM worlds, they do not reproduce themselves and they cannot contaminate other programs. The damage is localized, and deleting the offending program usually solves the problem.

Mac users haven't had to worry much about *worms*—electronic intruders that tunnel their way through memory like moles munching through a carrot patch—but the Apple II community has some horror stories to tell of paralyzed programs and tied-up systems. (These should not be confused with WORMs—write-once, read-many optical disks.)

And then there are viruses. Computer viruses are programmed with two objectives. One is to replicate. To do this, a virus copies itself into a valid program. When you open an infected application in a sterile system, the virus invades the system files. From that vantage point, the virus seeks out other uninfected appli-

How the Scores Virus Invades a System

Day One

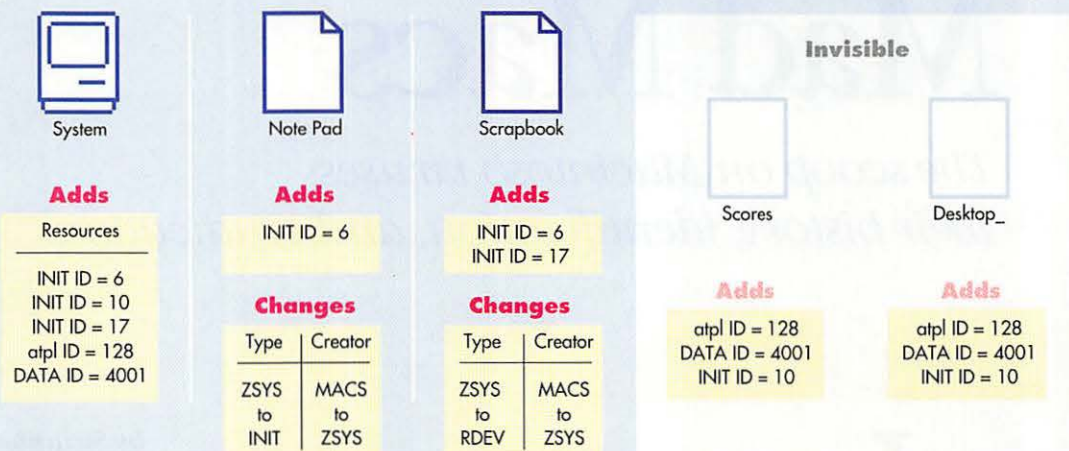
An application infected with Scores is modified to run the virus's installation code before running the application code. When the application is launched, the virus checks the System file to see if it is already infected. If it is not, the virus adds the following files and resources to the System Folder.



Infected disk

The Scores virus is actually composed of three INITs (ID = 6, ID = 10, and ID = 17), one atpl (ID = 128), and one DATA (ID = -4001) resource, each copied into several system files.

System Folder



Note Pad and Scrapbook Files

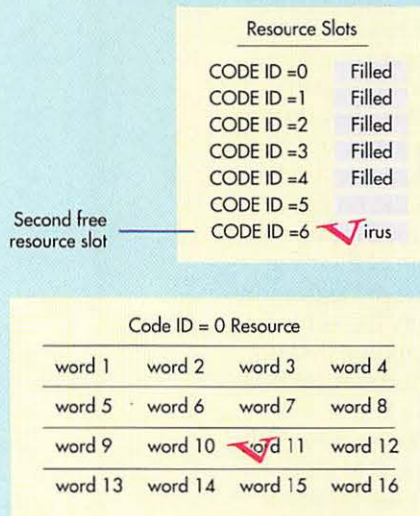
- The virus creates both files if they don't already exist.
- Icons change from small Macs to generic dog-eared pages.
- Both files function normally.

Scores and Desktop Files

The virus creates invisible Scores (type RDEV) and Desktop_ (type INIT) files. Note that the space (the underscore character here stands for a space) allows this file to coexist with the valid Desktop file.

How the Scores Virus Attacks Applications

Application



Day Two

The Scores virus lies dormant in a newly infected system for two calendar days. Then, during start-up, the INITs installed by the virus load into RAM, where they begin executing their routines.

At three-and-one-half-minute intervals, the virus goes in search of sterile applications, sometimes interfering with routines such as printing. If the virus finds an uninfected application, it installs a 7026-byte CODE resource into the application's second free resource slot. This new resource contains a copy of the viral code, and it adds 7K to an infected application's size.

The virus then inserts code into the jump table of the application's CODE ID = 0 resource. Applications normally jump to the next code segment from the 11th word of the resource. This is where the virus installs code that tells the application to jump to the newly installed viral resource (see "Resource Slots").

After executing its code, the virus returns control of the Mac to the application.

Day Four

Four days after initial infection, the virus begins looking for programs with the identifiers ERIC and VULT. The virus does not install itself on these target programs. When someone opens one of these applications, the virus lets it run for 25 minutes and then bombs the program.

Day Seven

On the seventh day, the virus waits 15 minutes after someone launches a VULT program, and then the virus forces the program to crash whenever the VULT program attempts to write to disk.

And so the virus spreads, from infected application to sterile system, from system to applications, from one Mac to another.

cations, inserting viral code into their resource forks. And the cycle repeats itself. (See "How the Scores Virus Invades a System" and "How the Scores Virus Attacks Applications" for more details.)

The second function is determined by the person who creates the virus. One virus might put up a message, another might bomb specific programs, while others might erase sectors on a hard disk or rewrite a segment of code until it fills a volume's memory.

Peace de Résistance

Only a truly committed misanthrope would admit to being against world harmony, but the "Universal Message of Peace" that found its way onto thousands of Mac screens on March 2, 1988, the first anniversary of the Mac II's introduction, raised a lot of hackles. Neither Richard Brandow, the Montreal editor of *Macmag* who commissioned the virus, nor Arizona programmer Drew Davidson, who wrote the virus, were reticent about taking credit for their part in its inception. Brandow splashed his name across the virus message and Davidson left his in the code. Neither admits, however, to uploading to bulletin boards the New Products from Apple stack that contained a fuzzy picture of the as yet unreleased Apple scanner and the seed copy of the Macmag virus last December.

Brandow contends that the Macmag virus was an innocuous vehicle for informing the Macintosh community about viruses. "The Association Canadienne de Développement Didacticiel (a Canadian software developers' organization) gave us an award back in March, 1988," says Brandow. "They felt that because of the Macmag virus, people were less inclined to pirate software."

Not everyone was as enthusiastic. After a few thousand early copies of a demonstration program distributed with Aldus's FreeHand became infected with the Macmag virus, Aldus spokesperson Laury Bryant said, "We feel that Richard Brandow's actions deserve to be condemned by every member of the Macintosh community." The media downplayed viruses prior to the *Macmag* story. On February 15, 1988, for instance, the *Washington Post's* T. R. Reid wrote in his "Personal Computing" column, "... the first key point to recognize about the computer virus reports—they don't involve personal computers."

Ironically, the day before, the Hearst News Service had distributed an article that bore the headline, "'Artistic Virus' Insinuates Itself into Mac World." According to the story, there was fear within the Mac community that the Macmag virus would cause "widespread destruction." The article went on to describe Brandow as an adherent of the Church of the SubGenius. SubGenii were identified as an "ill-defined group of sometime pranksters." When asked about his connection with the Church, Brandow said, "I am not a member of the Church of the SubGenius, but I do subscribe to *Neoism*, a philosophy of perpetual change, total freedom, and absolute truth; and these principles did play a part in inspiring the virus."

The Macmag virus entered systems via an infected application, installing itself in the start-up System file as an INIT. The virus was not meant to be noticed until March 2, 1988, when the message would appear and the virus would delete itself. Although several accounts report that hundreds of thousands of users were infected with the Macmag virus, gauging how widely the virus actually dispersed itself is difficult. If you didn't turn on your Mac on March 2 you didn't see the message; and because the virus subsequently deleted itself, you can't tell if you were infected.

Despite the fact that the virus was quite discreet—Davidson is proud of its 1.7K size—its presence was exposed before the target date and the response of many users, particularly those on bulletin boards, was quite bitter.

"I ended up looking like the guy in the black hat," admits Davidson. "The main reason I wrote this is that I wanted to be the first. I don't want them to continue. The problem is, once something becomes this sensational, there are a lot of copycats."

Copycats

Viruses are not a new phenomenon in Europe. A little over a year ago, some source code examples of viruses were posted on West German electronic bulletin boards by a programmer who had been victimized by



Fear of Viruses

Heidi Roizen, president of T!Maker Software and of the Software Publishers Association, feels that the real problem with viruses is the fear they inspire in the Macintosh community.

Viral Antidotes

Detecting and eradicating the current Mac viruses is not that difficult. Although it is possible to have a virus in your system for months without major symptoms or serious harm, the sooner you spot one and get rid of it, the fewer other applications and systems you'll infect.

Symptoms

Most symptoms peculiar to known Mac viruses are not, alas, all that peculiar. System crashes, excessive access times, printing glitches, and odd noises can usually be traced to causes other than viruses. If your system is more erratic than usual, however, or if you regularly add new software to your collection, it makes sense to check for viral infection.

Detection of nVIR and Scores Viruses

Several virus-detection programs (see "Antiviral Chart") are designed to look for the known viruses. Most are posted on the major bulletin boards as freeware or shareware, and Virus Rx is available from authorized Apple dealers. Virus Rx, VirusDetective, VirusCheck, and Interferon look for evidence of both the Scores and nVIR viruses. Ferret and KillScores are specific to Scores. The default settings in RezSearch program it to look for the nVIR viruses.

One quick way to check for the Scores virus is to open the System Folder. If the small Mac icons for the Scrapbook and Note Pad files have been replaced by generic dog-eared page icons, the System is almost certainly infected.

Run one of the detection programs from a locked floppy and check all systems and/or applications that are on your hard disks and floppies. Virus

Rx is a good one. Read its report carefully. It lists every INIT, CDEV, RDEV, and invisible file on a disk. These will generally be normal. If Virus Rx labels any files "Dangerous", "Fatal", or "Altered", however, skip to the Eradication section of this page.

If the detection program finds no virus, install Vaccine, a free antiviral CDEV written by Don Brown of CE Software, in all System Folders. Whenever a program attempts to install or modify significant resources (for example, CODE, INIT, CDEV, RDEV, nVIR), Vaccine puts up a dialog box. If you are using Font D/A Mover or installing a new program that alters these resources, you can click on the Granted button when the warning comes up, or you can turn Vaccine off temporarily. Should the dialog box come up at any other time, click the Denied button and immediately run a virus-detection program.

Vaccine is an excellent alert program, but a few caveats are in order:

- Be sure to run a detection program before installing Vaccine. If a System is already infected when you install it, Vaccine won't put up warning dialogs, although it might cause the system to crash or hang up.
- You must open Vaccine from the Control Panel (click on the icon to bring up a window) to make sure the Turn Protection On box is checked, and you must reboot after installing Vaccine before it can begin working.
- Expert and MPW modes are available, but these options should only be used by those familiar with the ways resources are installed.
- Users combining Vaccine with System 6.0 report prob-

lems ranging from crashes to destructive changes made to INITs and CDEVs.

■ Not wishing to engage in a spiraling contest with virus writers, the writers of Vaccine will not update it to detect any future viruses.

Eradication of the nVIR and Scores Viruses

Once you've determined that your disks are infected, you must purge the virus from them. Although Apple's resource editor, ResEdit, can be used to identify viral resources and invisible files, it should not be used to clear the viral code. The Scores virus, for instance, changes its resource identifiers if you try to delete the individual resource, and they reassert themselves the next time you start up.

KillScores and Ferret are programmed to remove the resources and two invisible files that distinguish the Scores virus from systems and applications. VirusDetective removes nVIR and Scores resources. Use these with caution. Some applications fail to function properly after a viral code has been removed, and traces of a virus can sometimes remain in System Folder files.

The following routine is a sure way to rid volumes of viruses:

1. Back up your data files.
2. Erase the infected disk.
3. Check master disks with a detection program.
4. Restore system files and applications from original master disks.
5. Restore your data files.
6. Run a detection program again to make sure no viral traces remain.
7. Check any other disks you've used recently.

earlier viruses. He published the code hoping that others would write defenses against viruses. The signature of these demo-viruses was nVIR.

In September, 1988, for instance, it was revealed that members of Hamburg's Computer Chaos Club had infiltrated NASA's Space Physics Analysis Network. Although members of the club adamantly denied adding or altering information in the files, the arrest of the club's virus expert in March of 1988 gave rise to fears that viruses might already have been planted, or that members of the club might release viruses as revenge for their leader's arrest. The University of Hamburg, for instance, responded by forming a Virus Epidemic Center to detect viruses and to produce antiviral programs.

As of this writing, researchers such as Kevin Kelly of the *Whole Earth Review* and David Spector, the senior systems programmer for the New York University School of Business, have identified almost a dozen variations of the nVIR and Macmag viruses. In Spector's words, "The real problem with posting the source code for the nVIR virus—and the Macmag virus was just as bad, really—is that it provides templates for other [virus developers]." The spread of nVIR appears to have been contained, and none of the nVIR viruses that have escaped into the community have been terribly destructive. The most common variety inserts code that sometimes causes an application to beep when you open it. Ironically, if you have MacinTalk installed, instead of a beep you'll hear the words, "don't panic." Because early versions of MacinTalk may be incompatible with the Mac II, it is possible that when the virus tries to voice the message, the Mac II will bomb.

According to Wade Blomgren of University of California, San Diego, Academic Computing, nearly 50 Macs at the University became infected with the virus. In an attempt to stem the proliferation of nVIR outbreaks, Blomgren wrote a detection program called RezSearch. An associate, Mike Scanlin, published Vaccination, a program that inoculates applications against the virus. According to Scanlin, "Once your System file is infected, every application launched from that System will become infected. The whole infection process only takes a second or two, so there is little chance you would notice it." (See "Antiviral Chart" for products that can detect the presence of nVIR viruses.)

Evening the Score

The Scores virus, named for an invisible file that the virus creates in the System Folder, has been the most troublesome for Mac users. Programmers at NASA headquarters in Washington, D.C., were among the first to spot Scores. Senior Computer Systems Scientist Dave Lavery noted that about 20 percent of NASA's 120 Macintoshes began exhibiting difficulty in running MacDraw, in printing from any application (especially MacDraw), and in using the Set Startup option. They also had difficulty running Excel, Excel files became corrupted, and applications crashed frequently when starting up. After spotting some unfamil-

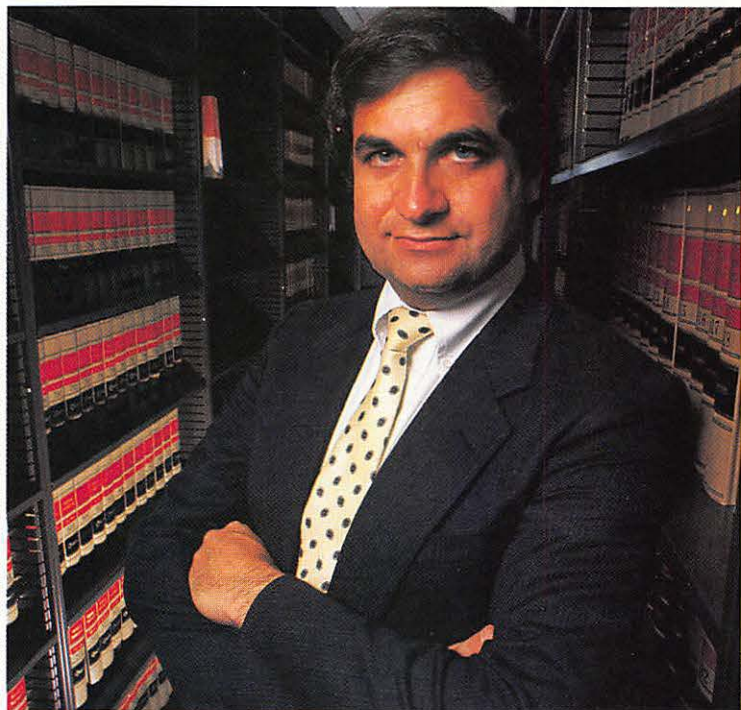
iar resources, Lavery contacted Apple. Investigators spent two days solving the problem.

Lavery assumes that the virus entered NASA via a program downloaded from a bulletin board. "Large businesses and government, in particular, really need to have someone watching over software configuration," says Lavery. Now, all software is double-checked before it is opened on NASA Macintoshes.

Lavery uploaded a fairly extensive report about the virus to bulletin boards, and in early April 1988, Howard Upchurch of the Mac Pack and Apple Corps of Dallas posted the Lavery article, with an addendum, and then published an even more comprehensive article of his own. Infected as early as November of 1987, Upchurch had spent months keeping detailed notes on the virus's behavior and effects. Although he admits to blaming most of his early troubles with the virus on MultiFinder, Upchurch's research and persistence provided a body of information that proved quite helpful to many in uncovering the mechanics and history of the virus. (See "How the Scores Virus Invades a System" for a discussion of how the virus spreads.)

Who Is ERIC VULT?

Virus experts agree that the author of the Scores virus had a mission. Besides containing code ensuring that it replicates, Scores targets two proprietary programs developed at EDS (Electronic Data Systems), a



Legal Remedies

Cary Hickman, attorney for the Software Development Council, says there are legal remedies against virus writers. "The goal is to simplify the process," he notes, "to get new laws on the books that address the problem specifically."

Antiviral Chart

Program	Author	Type	Size in Bytes	Cost	Comments
Agar	Bill Krimmel Aba Software	APPL	361	Free	Acts as electronic petrie dish. Install on disks that contain applications or system files. Check occasionally to see if anything has attached itself to it. Check against screen dump of entire program done in ResEdit.
CRC 1.0	Raymond Lau	APPL	4034	Free	Calculates CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Checks) of Data and Resource forks in decimal form and bytes and times calculation. Can check for changes in files.
Ferret 1.1	Larry Nedry	APPL	16,242	Free	Detects and removes Scores virus; repairs applications. Notifies if file is infected and gives option to cancel, skip, or repair. Offers delete buttons for INIT or RDEV resources for Scores and Desktop_ files. Shows probable date of infection. Points out damaged applications.
Interferon 3.0	Robert Woodhead Vision Fund 10 Spruce Lane Ithaca, NY 14850	APPL	25,585	Donations to Vision Fund	Detects Scores and nVIR viruses and watches for attempts to add code to a common system file, changing the type to INIT. Deletes applications infected with Scores and nVIR viruses. Warns if it encounters VULT or ERIC. Option to report anomalies. HFS only.
KillScores	Howard Upchurch, et al. Mac Pack/Apple Corps of Dallas	APPL	26,806	Free	Detects and removes Scores virus; repairs applications. Repairs System, Finder, MultiFinder, Scrapbook, and Note Pad. Removes phony Desktop_ files. Repairs most damaged applications. Turn Vaccine off before running. Select disk or folder to be disinfected.
RezSearch	Wade Blomgren U.C. San Diego Academic Computing	APPL	26,653	Free	Detects Scores and nVIR viruses. Specifies resource type, ID number, and size for search. Looks for nVIR by default. Can find nonviral resources. Verbose mode lets you see each file name and directory name as program examines them. Can save results to file. Incompatible with MultiFinder. HFS only.
Shield	Symantec Corporation 10201 Torre Avenue Cupertino, CA 95014	INIT	21,411	\$99.95	Monitors disk directory on start-up disk. If operation is attempted that would damage directory by setting data to zeros, Shield brings the action to a stop and informs you of attempt. HFS only. (Shield is part of Symantec Utilities for Macintosh.)
Vaccination	Mike Scanlin	APPL	3117	Free	Innoculates applications against Scores virus. Immunizes applications against the nVIR virus. System file must be immunized manually using ResEdit.
Vaccine	Don Brown CE Software	CDEV	11,875	Free	Warns when it encounters Scores and nVIR viruses. Warns when something attempts to modify certain significant resources. User can grant or deny permission (for example, allowing changes to resources when installing programs or using Font/DA Mover). Expert mode displays small icons in upper right. MPW mode, also. Put in System Folder and reboot.
Virus Rx	Apple Computer	APPL	41,229	Free	Detects Scores and nVIR viruses. Lists files as "Dangerous", "Fatal", or "Altered" if it finds suspicious resources or files. You must replace these files. Lists damaged applications, all INIT, CDEV, and RDEV files, as well as invisible files. Provides good safeguarding information in documentation.
VirusCheck	Albert Lunde Northwestern University Academic Computing	APPL	53,366	Free	Detects Scores and nVIR viruses. Checks active System Folder, boot blocks, and all applications for changes by comparing OldSystemChecksum with new output file. Checksum of applications less detailed than for contents of System Folder. Distributed in compiled and source code. HFS only.
VirusDetective	Jeffrey S. Schulman P.O. Box 50 Ridgefield, CT 06877	DFIL	22,879	\$10 Shareware	Detects and removes applications infected by Scores virus. Desk accessory. Can search for resources by size or range of sizes, name, or ID. Add these resources to the default settings: atpl ID = 128, DATA ID = - 4001, INIT ID = 17, and INIT ID = 6. You must clear invisible Scores and Desktop_ files with ResEdit.

Antiviral Chart

Macintosh programmers were quick to develop and post free or very reasonable shareware antiviral products. Similar programs in the IBM realm cost between \$80 and \$200. Because it's possible that viral code can attach itself to any program, including an antiviral program, check the size of your copy of an antiviral against the size listed in the chart.

company that provides computer and communications services to major corporations and government agencies. Founded by H. Ross Perot and now owned by General Motors, EDS maintains worldwide data networks and employs more than 48,000 individuals.

According to EDS sources, some time after one programmer was fired, an anonymous disk containing a copy of the Scores virus showed up at EDS's Dallas office. Soon afterward, Macintosh users at EDS reportedly began to experience slowness, random crashes, and printing problems, as well as systematic crashes with in-house programs containing the identifiers ERIC and VULT.

Scores was apparently written to target two of EDS's in-house programs that bear the ERIC and VULT identifiers. Although Scores does cause the target programs to crash (see "How the Scores Virus Attacks Applications"), the author of the virus seems to have designed it more to vex than to destroy information. Because its mission is so specific, it appears that the program's escape into the population at large was unintentional.

Many Macintosh users would like to see the creator of Scores in court. EDS spokesperson Roger Still says, "A civil suit is not appropriate in this case. . . . Besides, the outbreak was so contained—a couple of dozen Macs—and we feel it was dealt with quite thoroughly. We followed every possible lead, but that case is now in the past for us."

Other victims are not so quick to dismiss the case. The virus has reportedly invaded the United States Environmental Protection Agency, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the United States Sentencing Commission. Sources indicate that Apple has been working with law enforcement agencies since the outbreak of the Scores virus, and in early July 1988, NASA reportedly called on the FBI to investigate.

"I believe that whoever wrote this," says NASA's Lavery, "could not foresee enough of the potential system configurations to prevent an occasional collision between the virus and other active applications and printer drivers. Some people think that it has run its course," he concludes, "but I don't think we've seen the last of it."

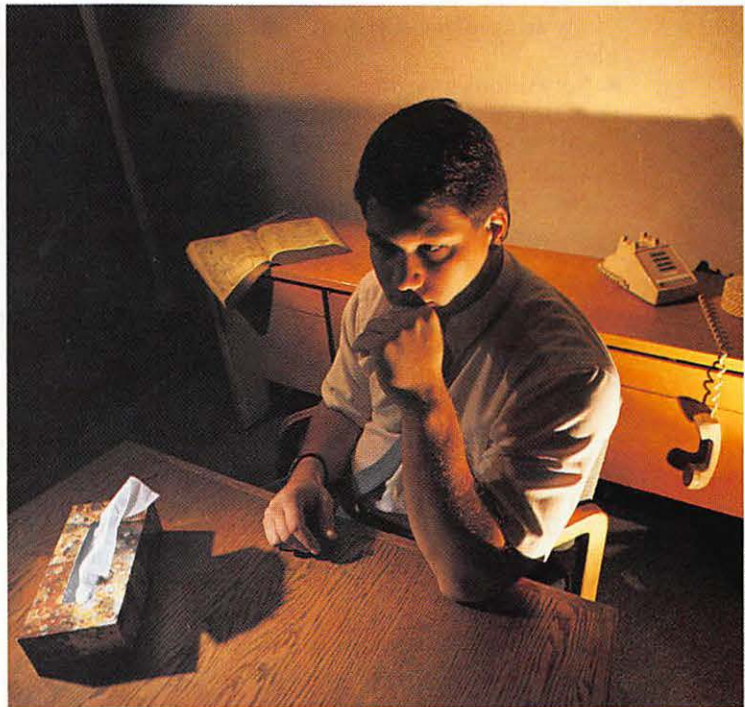
There Ought to Be a Law

There are no laws that deal specifically with computer viruses, but several state legislatures have recently passed laws that prohibit unauthorized access to computers. On January 1, 1988, California enacted section 502 of the Penal Code. It declares that anyone

who "knowingly accesses and without permission adds, alters, damages, deletes, or destroys any data, computer software, or computer programs which reside or exist internal or external to a computer, computer system or computer network . . ." is guilty of a public offense. Individuals accused of authoring and/or knowingly distributing a virus in California could potentially face \$10,000 fines, loss of computer equipment, and three years in jail.

The Software Development Council (SDC), a coalition of six regional trade organizations, recently formed a combined developer/legal task force to combat software viruses. SDS's spokesperson Cary Hickman, an attorney who specializes in high-tech law, points out, "In civil suits, damage calculation is tricky but not insurmountable. Calculations would include loss of memory and time, pain and suffering, and the intentional infliction of emotional distress. The goal is to simplify the process, to get legislatures to address the problem."

"The problem," he continues, "is that most lawmakers are just not trained in the technology. To make laws work, they need tinkering like a car. Ultimately, the point is to make the creation of viruses impermissible. Unequivocally. Even in the name of fun. The fact that a Canadian software developers' organization gave Brandow an award for his virus is an appalling thought. What he did was no better than breaking into a house and leaving a note that says he could have ripped the owner off."



Macmag Author

Programmer Drew Davidson, who wrote the Macmag virus, doesn't want to be grouped with the author of the Scores virus.

Tips for Keeping Your Mac Virus-Free

- Run virus checks before backing up.
- Back up, back up, back up. And archive more than just the most recent backup. Imagine discovering that not only is your system infected, but so are your backups.
- Never work with original master disks. Write-protect them (snap open the lock tab on the floppy) and make copies. Use the copies to install and run programs. This precaution can't be emphasized enough. If you don't have uninfected original disks, you aren't going to be able to replace applications that pick up a virus.
- Make a backup copy of your uninfected System Folder. All the customization that you've added—INITs, CDEVs, fonts, desk accessories—are in danger of being lost if you have to throw away infected system files.
- Network users with access to shared applications should observe the same precautions as individual users: verify that the current system and applications are virus-free. Test all new programs. Better yet, use the server for accessing data files only and avoid running server-based applications.
- Quarantine infected systems.

Disconnect them from networks and don't move files from them until the virus is completely eradicated.

■ Keep unfamiliar software on floppy disks until its quality is determined. The major bulletin boards have been quick to diagnose and eradicate any problems in their files. Still, it is in your best interest to be suspicious of all new downloaded software.

■ If you're exchanging software with other users, be suspicious of all new programs.

■ Don't be in a hurry to put new software on a hard disk. Run it from a floppy with the hard disk turned off. Some viruses contain time bombs and their effects may not show up right away.

■ The Shield INIT in Symantec Utilities for Macintosh (SUM) offers a unique protection. It will not allow any information on the start-up disk to be erased. This is a safeguard that could be extremely valuable should any future viruses emulate those in the mainframe and IBM worlds that attempt to erase data information.

Testing Unknown Software

1. Boot the Mac from a floppy start-up disk.

2. Unmount any internal hard disk by dragging its icon to the trash.

3. Record the sizes of the System and related files by using the Finder's Get Info command. The size of the System shouldn't change unless you add or remove fonts, desk accessories, or other resources. Record the size of a familiar application.

4. Put the unknown software and the familiar application of known size on a floppy and run the new software with a copy of the System that you checked in the previous step. (A program like Agar, designed to provide an electronic medium for growing viruses, can also be placed in the System Folder.)

5. Using the Control Panel, update the Mac's date setting and run the program several times on the new dates. Some viruses are time bombs that lie dormant for a predetermined length of time.

6. Check the size of the application, the System, and/or Agar against their previously recorded size. Unaffected applications should not, as a rule, grow any larger in size.

7. Run the familiar application and note any unusual behavior.

T/Maker's Heidi Roizen is the president of the Software Publishers Association. She's concerned that "the more stringent you make the laws, the more likely it is that criminals will work to get around the laws." She believes that issuing procedures for developing and duplicating software, along with educating users, is the answer.

The first virus case before the courts is being tried at the time of this writing. Donald Gene Burleson faces a charge of "harmful access to a computer" in Fort Worth, Texas. Burleson is accused of planting a virus that deleted 168,000 records of employee sales commissions. This is the first test of a three-year-old

Texas computer sabotage law. Its outcome is expected to set a precedent for potential cases in other states.

As Ash Jain of the Irvine Resource Group aptly notes, not all Mac users are equally susceptible to viral attack. "A single user at home who doesn't, as a rule, trade software, is generally quite safe," says Jain. Someone who works in a network environment is in an entirely different position. When you add bulletin board access to the formula, you have an even more complex and vulnerable situation."

Although incidences of the Scores virus seem to have peaked in late spring of '88, isolated outbreaks

Glossary

atpl Usually an Appletalk driver device.

CDEV Code for Control Panel device.

Creator code A four-letter code that identifies the application that created a file (for example, MPNT for MacPaint and XCEL for Excel).

Data fork Usually contains information generated by the user of a program.

Desktop file An invisible data file created by the Finder to keep track of files, folders, icons, and so forth.

INIT Files placed in the System folder. INIT resources found in INIT, RDEV, and CDEV files are loaded into RAM at start-up and are executed first.

RDEV files Device drivers in the System Folder.

Resource fork Generally contains an application's program code, as well as information on fonts, formatting, menus, icons, and so forth.

Type code Sometimes called a file's signature; a four-letter code that identifies what kind of information a file contains (for example, APPL for an application and TEXT for text-only data).

ResEdit A resource editor distributed by Apple.

are still reported regularly. Until these outbreaks stop, users need to take precautions whenever adding software to their collection. (See "Tips for Keeping Your Mac Virus-Free.")

Safe or Sorry

Electronic bulletin board systems (BBSs) have been unfairly blamed for the lion's share of viral infections. It's true that the accessibility and diversity of files on BBSs make them obvious targets for viral-terrorists, but it is to the credit of the major BBS operators that they have been quick to diagnose and eradicate any viruses in their files.

CompuServe, for instance, added associate sysops (system operators) to monitor all information uploaded onto its boards. MacNet sysop Pat O'Connor reports, "I run one of the larger BBSs, and I have never seen a virus." Steve Costa of BMUG says that its system has never been infected and that few users attending their meetings have reported virus attacks. Costa says that only 1 out of 20 users who call BMUG to report a virus actually has one.

One unfortunate consequence of virus hysteria is that innocent people find themselves branded. Raymond Lau, author of the popular StuffIt compaction program, found himself defending the integrity of his program when version 1.2 picked up a virus. The rumors grew until finally a British newspaper reported that the Mac community was heavily infected with the "StuffIt Virus." The infected StuffIt problem appears to have been somewhat localized in Texas, and the program has been clean since Lau began uploading version 1.40A of StuffIt in May 1988.

Software developers have also had to beef up security. Because viruses interfere with the development of new software, and because fear of infection can undermine public trust in a company's products, software developers are doubly vulnerable. A source at one major company noted that after an outbreak of the Scores virus, "everything just started crashing." The company quickly instituted stringent testing routines, quarantining of unknown software, mandatory classes on viruses for all employees, and archival backups. There have been no further outbreaks, and no infected software ever shipped.

Forewarned is Forearmed

Laws provide one kind of solution to the virus problem, but the real answers lie in the development of hardware and software safeguards and in the willingness of users to be more cautious. We will have to sacrifice some degree of freedom to security, but most of the precautions recommended for avoiding viruses are healthy habits to cultivate anyway. The big three rules to remember are:

- back up regularly and keep archival backups;
- write-protect disks whenever practical; and
- don't panic. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

How to Buy a Macintosh

by Barbara J. Chan and Gordon Haig

In which our consultants tell you what to buy and what it'll cost you

So you want to buy a Macintosh. Great—which one? And how much memory will it take to do your job? Which printer is appropriate? What kind of storage device will you require, and what other equipment do you need?

Back when the Mac was a closed box, putting together a system was easy. Today, matching your available funds against your requirements, and your requirements against the available hardware options, can start to make you feel as if you're personally in charge of balancing the federal deficit.

But at least you're not on your own. To help you find your way through the Macintosh decision maze, we've devised the accompanying questionnaire (see "Macintosh Needs Analysis"). Once you've filled out the form and figured out exactly what you expect from a personal computer, the rest of this article will help you to decide which hardware and software configurations match your personal computer profile.

Different Macs for Different Hacks

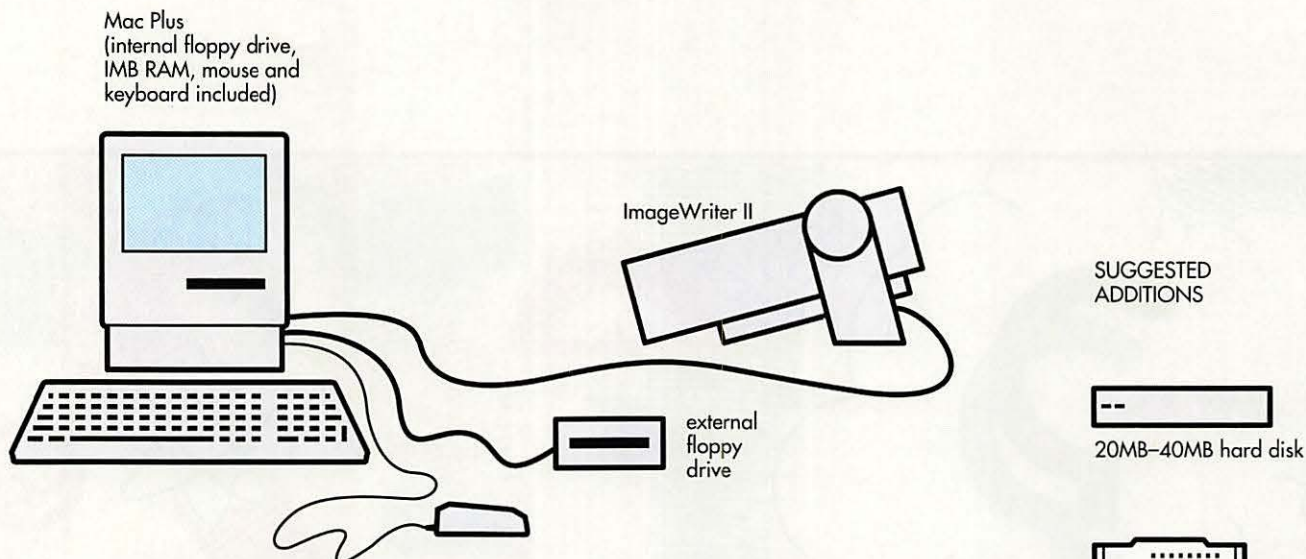
The Macintosh Plus is the no muss, no fuss model for people who want a tool they can use without becoming mechanics. It's easy to set up and use, takes little desk space, and is transportable. Like all members of the Macintosh family, it comes with

an 800K internal floppy disk drive, 1 megabyte (MB) of memory, and ports for connecting hard disks, modems, and network cables. The Plus has no expansion slots for adding new capabilities, but you can expand the RAM (random-access memory—see below) from 1MB to 4MB. The Plus has no fan, which means it's quiet, but also somewhat less reliable.

The Macintosh SE is a workhorse; it can do everything the Plus can, 15 to 20 percent faster. It combines the Plus's transportability and small footprint with heavier construction, and it has one expansion slot so it can grow with your needs. An expansion card (which fits into the slot) provides your machine with programming and processing power to do such things as run MS-DOS applications, tie into mainframes or networks, drive a large screen, or simply speed everything up.

The SE comes in two models: one has two 800K floppy disk drives; the other has one disk drive and an internal hard disk. In comparison with the Mac Plus, which can accommodate only two input devices (usually the mouse and the keyboard), the SE's Apple Desktop Bus (ADB) port can accom-

Barbara J. Chan is a San Francisco Bay Area writer/designer and Macintosh teacher. Gordon Haig is a Mac-based small-businessman. Both are active members of BMUG, the Berkeley Macintosh user group.



Mac Plus: Basic Setup

A good place to start. The Mac Plus is a capable machine with a lot of advantages—if you have the right type of application. If you shop around, you can get started with a system like this for approximately \$1810; list prices total \$2800, not including software.

moderate multiple devices, such as digitizing tablets or joysticks, which you daisy-chain together. An 80-watt power supply and an internal fan enable the SE to support this hardware and in general make the SE suitable for heavy use. Because it can take 90- to 220-volt input, the Macintosh SE can be used in any country.

The SE is better suited to business than the Plus because it provides greater speed and durability. The SE is a better long-term investment because you can modify the basic computer and update it as Apple releases new standards. However, as a result of Apple's recent price hikes the SE now costs an eye-opening \$1300 more than a Plus. You might be better off buying a Plus now and selling it when you want to upgrade to a Macintosh II.

The Macintosh II is fundamentally different from its smaller cousins. Because of the difference, some older applications written for the Plus and SE don't work on

the II, and there are some very sophisticated applications that run only on the more powerful machine. The II's speed and the built-in mathematics coprocessor make it great for spreadsheets and databases, and it's four times faster than the Plus.

While the original Macintosh was conceived as a self-sufficient unit, the Mac II was designed to be a platform upon which to build a system. You start with the central processing unit (CPU—the main box), then select a keyboard and a color or black-and-white monitor. The Mac II has six slots for expansion cards, so you can use special networking, video, and data-acquisition devices. The Mac II also has more powerful sound capabilities and can play back in stereo. It can hold up to 8MB of memory without going to an expansion card and works with very large internal or external hard disks.

What can a II do? A Macintosh II research system might include an instrumentation interface card that connects the Mac

to lab equipment, a real-time data acquisition card to read sensor data, and a 19-inch color monitor to display temperature variations.

All this power doesn't come cheap. The Macintosh II CPU, without a monitor, keyboard, or hard disk, lists for \$1100 more than an SE with a 20MB internal hard disk.

Hard Disks

A hard disk is a permanent storage device, a super filing cabinet that enables a computer to file and fetch documents and saves you from having to search through a pile of floppy disks. After a printer, most people's first peripheral purchase should be a hard disk.

Since it gives you quick access to all of your documents and programs, a hard disk speeds up virtually every job. It is essential for some programs: PageMaker 3.0, for instance, can't run on floppy disks. Hyper-

Macintosh Needs Analysis

Before you plunge into the heady world of Macintosh, we recommend that you answer the following questions to determine your personal-computer profile. The main article will help you to interpret your answers. When you start shopping actively, take your completed questionnaire with you and show it to dealers.

1. First things first:

What do you plan to do with your Macintosh?
What tasks do you want it to perform?

What do you expect to be doing with it in two years?

How much do you want to spend for the whole system, including hardware and software?

2. Software:

What kind of software applications will help you accomplish the tasks you have in mind? For each application you're considering, answer the next three questions.

Is the software compatible with all Macintoshes or only with some?

Will it work reasonably quickly on a Plus? Or do you need an SE or a Mac II?

Is the software available now? Does it work with the current version of Apple's System software?

3. Hardware:

What kind of technology upgrade path do you need? Will you adopt new hardware standards as Apple releases them?

Are you willing to invest more money for extra speed, power, and an upgrade path?

Do you want to customize your computer? Do you need hardware for special functions not provided as part of the standard Macintosh, such as an MS-DOS coprocessor or an Ethernet network card?

4. Output:

Do you need your Mac for high-quality text or graphics? Color? Multipart forms? What page sizes?

Will you frequently need to change paper size or to print letterhead stationery?

Do you need low- or high-volume printing?

Do you want to use the printer with more than one computer?

5. Disk storage:

What do you need to do with your Mac?

A) Word processing; routine spreadsheet calculations; data entry; online searching or other telecommunications; games; occasional use of painting and drawing programs.

B) Use and store sound, graphics, publication or database documents; store and use HyperCard stacks with images and sound; manage large files of any type; use MultiFinder; keep more than one application and related files available for use most of the time.

C) Do you plan to do several of the tasks in B, or set up a file server?

If you answered A, a 20- to 30-megabyte hard disk, or even floppy disks, may suit your needs. If B, buy a larger hard disk (40MB to 80MB). If you answered yes to C, an 80MB to 160MB hard disk will be necessary.

6. Memory:

What is the minimum memory specified by the publisher for your selected application program or programs? How much memory is required for optimum operation?

To find out how much memory a specific set of programs and MultiFinder need, add up the memory as follows (you can find out the suggested memory for any program by selecting Get Info while running under MultiFinder):

System and Finder 450K to 550K

Suggested memory for first application _____ K

Suggested memory for second application _____ K

Suggested memory for other applications _____ K

Background programs or custom control panel devices such as print spoolers or electronic mail _____ K

Total _____ K

7. Monitors:

Will you be dealing primarily with text and numbers?

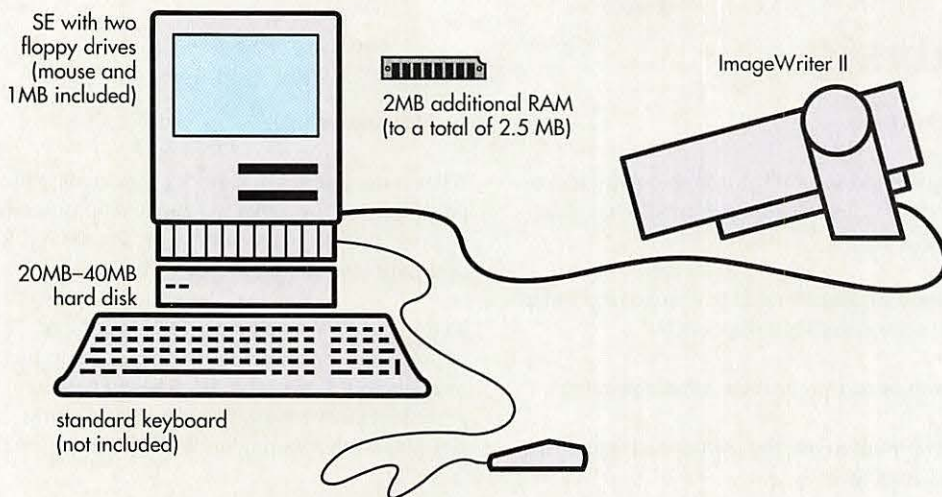
Do you need to do full-page design or layout? Do you want to be able to look at several windows simultaneously in an application? To be able to look at many cells of a worksheet without having to scroll around the window?

Do you want or need color?

Do you want to display and manipulate digitized images, and see them as they will be printed?

8. Networking:

Do you want to connect two or more computers and printers together?



SE: Basic Setup

For the office or home-office. In a multi-Mac office setting, you would probably substitute a LaserWriter for the ImageWriter II. Without the suggested additions, this basic, competent workstation costs \$3650 to \$5000.

SUGGESTED ADDITIONS

2MB additional RAM
(to a total 4MB)

2400-baud
modem

accelerator card

extended keyboard

extended monitor
40MB-80MB hard disk

LaserWriter II SC

Card, MultiFinder, Helix, FullWrite, and 4th Dimension are impractical. If the program and the System files won't fit on one floppy disk, you'll be frustrated trying to use the program on floppies. So unless your needs are modest (all you want to do is write reports or work simple spreadsheets), buy a hard disk—and buy one bigger than you think you need. Like any filing cabinet, your electronic one will fill up much sooner than you expect.

If you're buying an SE or a II you may be tempted to get an internal hard disk, which is slightly cheaper and will make your entire system more transportable. A

Macintosh with an external hard disk is a more reliable system, however. If an internal hard disk breaks down, your whole system will be unusable for as long as it takes to repair the hard disk. If an external hard disk breaks down, you can unplug it and still use your Mac. Another advantage is that external drives are portable from one Mac to another. If a Macintosh is available at your destination, you can carry your applications and data on the hard disk, connect to the computer, and start running immediately.

But what if you can't afford a hard disk? Whether you can survive without one depends on your user profile. If you are

unfamiliar with computers, a Plus with an inexpensive third-party external floppy disk drive might be your best investment. Used with programs such as Microsoft Works, FileMaker 4, or WriteNow, this setup will stretch your own capabilities for some time to come. However, if you are planning to write a dissertation, run a business with large customer databases, or do desktop publishing, you might as well start with the hard disk.

Many third-party vendors sell hard drives for the Macintosh; these products vary considerably in price, speed, and features. Even if your budget is limited, you

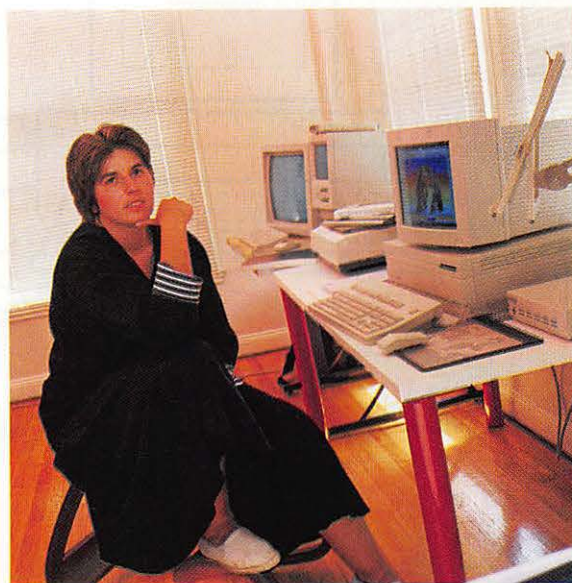
Profile: Lisa, Graphic Designer

Lisa has been a free-lance designer for several years. She has a variety of clients, including some who use computers. She knows that using a Macintosh would let her work more effectively with computer-based clients and save her time and money by combining some tasks that she now does mechanically.

She will use the Macintosh to create black-and-white and color line art; prepare presentations and final designs for illustrations, logos, brochures, and annual reports; and send files electronically to a typesetting and graphics service bureau. She would like to see color on the screen and be able to create four-color separations for artwork. To manage her business better, she will computerize cli-

ent information, billing, and bookkeeping. She is prepared to spend up to \$10,000 on software and equipment.

In addition to spending about \$2000 in graphics and other software, we recommended that Lisa start with a transportable black-and-white system (Macintosh SE), large hard disk, and LaserWriter IINT (\$8000). As profits allow, she could add a two-page monochrome display (\$1700). When she wants to upgrade her system she can sell the SE, buy a Macintosh II with 5MB of RAM (\$6100), and connect the monochrome display and other hardware to the Mac II. With a second video card, she can use both color (\$1200, including card) and monochrome monitors on the Mac II.



ROBERT CARDIN

should be able to find a hard disk to suit your needs (see next month's issue for an overview of 20MB hard disks—a good size for a first disk).

Memory

If disk space is like paper and a hard disk like a filing cabinet, then RAM is like the memory inside your head. Just as reading puts notes into your head, so reading from the disk puts data into RAM, where the Mac's "brain" can use it.

When the SE and the Mac II were introduced almost two years ago, 1 megabyte was the standard amount of RAM for the three cousins. Commonly used applications run on 1MB or less, although a few applications may run slowly or limit document size. For word processing, spreadsheets, or midlevel databases such as FileMaker 4 or RecordHolderPlus, as well as for home, educational, or entertainment software, 1MB should be enough.

Relational databases, desktop publishing and graphics programs, and programs that manipulate digitized pictures and sound create large document files. If you're working professionally in one of these areas, extra memory will speed up operations, ensure that you have enough memory for desk accessories and print spoolers, and let you open multiple documents simultaneously.

Apple's MultiFinder enables you to switch quickly between applications. For example, if a customer calls while you are word processing, you can switch to your database, consult his record, talk to him, and switch back without closing down your word processor. MultiFinder won't run practically on a 1MB system; see "Macintosh Needs Analysis" for guidance on how much memory is required.

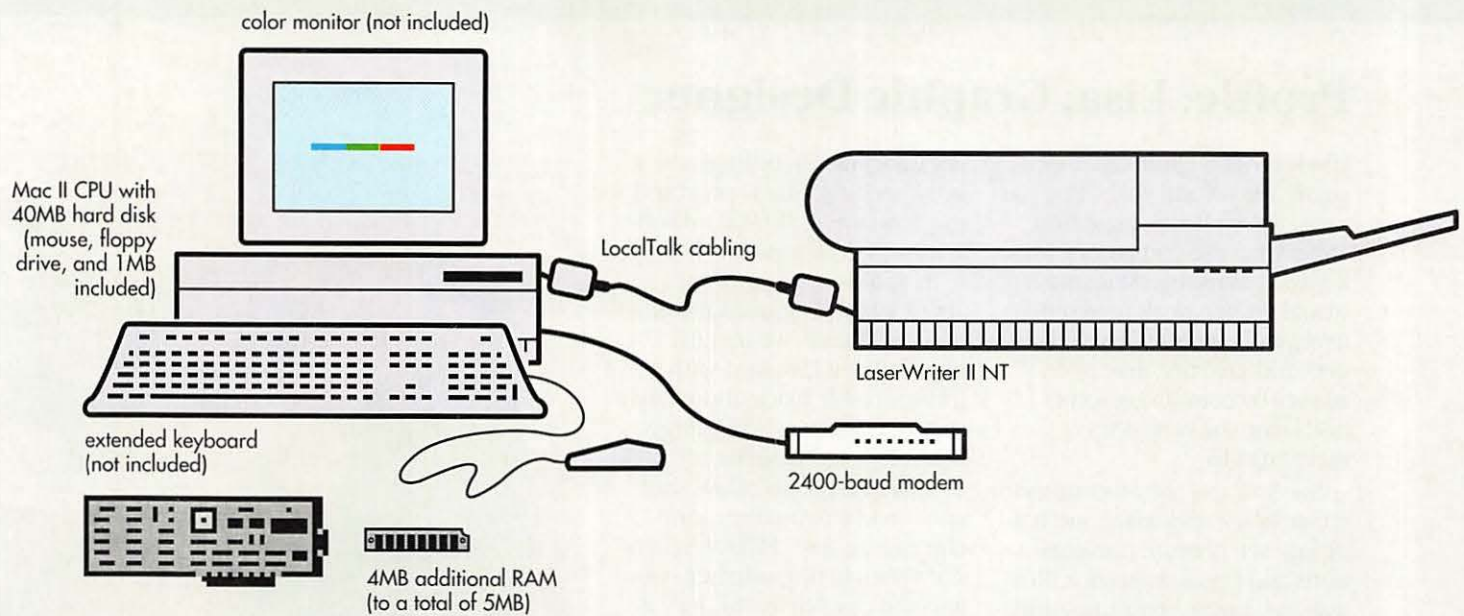
Add-in RAM comes in two forms: as 1MB SIMMs and as 256K SIMMs (SIMM stands for Single Inline Memory Module, for what that's worth). These modules are

essentially miniature boards with chips on them. Prices of 1MB SIMMs have been volatile this year, fluctuating between \$225 per megabyte to well over \$450. As in the stock market, when prices are high, hold off; when they go down, buy. If you need a total of 2 megabytes but no more, you'll save money by buying an upgrade kit that uses four 256K SIMMs. Several vendors offer such kits at prices from \$300 to \$400.

Using the special capabilities of the Macintosh II requires more memory. For example, to run the Interleaf publishing system you need 5MB of RAM. As a general rule, programs that use color or manipulate digitized images need at least 2MB, and do better with 4MB.

Monitors

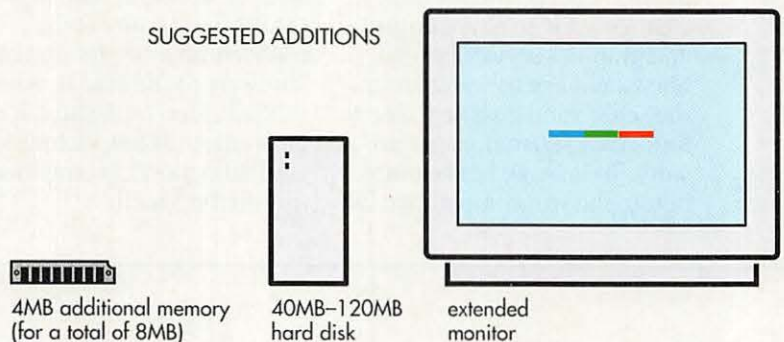
A large-screen monitor enables you to look at several open documents simultaneously and see more of each one. It



Mac II: Basic Setup

For the advanced Mac professional. You can create all kinds of exotic configurations for a Mac II; this setup presents only the most typical workstation choices. Without the additions, this basic setup will run you \$10,525 to \$14,600.

SUGGESTED ADDITIONS



speeds and improves the interaction between you and the computer. For professional desktop publishing, graphic arts, or drafting, a full-page monitor will soon pay for itself. A writer or analyst can use the larger working area to keep a spreadsheet visible while writing a report based on it. In many situations a large monitor might be more valuable than an expensive printer.

There are three kinds of monitors: monochrome, gray-scale, and color. All come in portrait (tall) or landscape (wide) models. A monochrome monitor displays only black and white *pixels* (the screen dots that make up an image). A gray-scale monitor can display different shades of

gray directly, just like a television set. These monitors, whose images look more like photographs, are ideal for desktop publishing. Color monitors display images in living color; the number of colors depends upon the expansion kit and video adaptor used to connect the monitor to the Mac II.

Big screens aren't cheap; they're for people who make their living with a Macintosh. Most SE and Plus buyers can use the built-in screen for word processing, data entry, telecommunications, or any task where they work in only one or two windows at a time. Besides the expense, some big screens take memory and processing time from the program you're using, which slows your Macintosh. If you need a big screen, be sure your Mac is powerful enough to support it.

Printers

Almost everyone needs a printer. Two varieties are the most common: dot matrix and laser. The high-resolution output that people associate with the Mac is printed on PostScript-based laser printers like Apple's LaserWriters.

PostScript printers can access hundreds of professional-looking fonts created using Adobe's PostScript page-description language. When used with a Macintosh and PostScript software applications, PostScript printers give users a high level of control and flexibility in manipulating text and graphics. They're ideal for printing page proofs before typesetting final camera-ready copy at high resolution.

A PostScript laser printer is a must for anyone in the graphics or publishing field. Resolutions from 300 to 600 dots per inch

Profile: Dave, Consulting Engineer

Dave owns a structural engineering firm. He employs two engineers, a secretary, and a bookkeeper. He wants to computerize all operations, but his budget dictates that he purchase equipment over a two-year period. Some members of his staff have used computers before.

Dave wants to save, modify, and reuse drawings; share information and documents; access records easily; prepare more attractive documents; and have his staff work together more efficiently. Specific tasks include word processing and document preparation, preparing client presentations, computer-aided design, project management, and small-business accounting.

For a two-year hardware purchase plan, we suggested the following:

Phase I: Computerize engineering and some office work

	Unit price	No. Units
Macintosh SE; 45MB-80MB hard disk; extended keyboard (for staff)	\$3900	1
Macintosh II with 5MB; 80MB-140MB hard disk; regular keyboard (for Dave and one engineer)	\$7700	2
Monochrome monitor with video card	\$750	1
Color monitor with video card	\$1200	1
ImageWriter LQ with AppleTalk	\$1300	1
LocalTalk nodes and TOPS software for networking	\$250	3
Multipin color plotter	\$4000	1
Total cost	\$27,300	

Phase II: Give each employee a computer

Macintosh SE; 45MB-80MB hard disk; extended keyboard (for staff)	\$3900	1
Macintosh II with 5MB; 80MB-140MB hard disk; regular keyboard (for engineer)	\$7700	1
Color monitor with video card	\$1200	1
LocalTalk nodes and TOPS software for networking	\$250	2
LaserWriter IINT	\$4250	1
Total cost	\$17,550	

(dpi) are available from several manufacturers, and prices range from \$3500 to \$10,000, with Apple's LaserWriter II series in the middle range. Economically, one thing in PostScript printers' favor is that they all come with the ability to work on a network, so many users can share one print station.

QuickDraw-based laser printers, such as Apple's LaserWriter IISC or General Computer Corporation's Personal LaserPrinter, give you 300-dpi output but have limitations. They don't provide the specialized capabilities of PostScript; without modification, they can't be used with more than one Mac; and because more of the print processing is done by the Mac, this type of printer uses more disk space and memory, requires a hard disk for font storage, and takes longer to print. On the other

hand, for an individual businessperson or a small office, these printers offer professional-quality printing for street prices as low as \$1600.

As their name implies, laser printers use light to produce images. By contrast, dot-matrix printers hark back to typewriter technology; the printer contains a cluster of small rods, which produce images by pressing a ribbon against a piece of paper. Dot-matrix printers like the 72-dpi ImageWriter II provide adequate output for correspondence, rough image proofing, and labels; are the only machines able to print multipart, continuous-feed forms; and can print in color using a color ribbon. ImageWriters are slower than laser printers, but cheaper to buy and operate. The wide-carriage ImageWriter LQ has optional paper and envelope feeders that are very handy for volume printing, and the print

quality at 216 dpi is acceptable even for formal correspondence. (See the May 1988 *Macworld* for a review of the LQ; for more information on laser printers, see "Looking at Lasers" in the June 1988 issue.)

Getting your Macintosh to produce attractive copy on a printer that is neither PostScript-based nor specifically marketed for the Macintosh is more complicated than plugging in an Apple or an Apple-compatible printer. Unless you're willing to experiment with different cabling and interface schemes, we recommend that you avoid such printers.

Modems

Modems enable your Mac to "talk" to other computers over telephone lines. You can send documents instantly to another

How Much Does It Cost?

	Low (all vendors)	High (all vendors)	Apple List
CPU			
Macintosh Plus (1 floppy drive)	\$1250	\$1550	\$1799
Macintosh SE (2 floppy drives)	\$2297	\$2598	\$3169
Macintosh SE (20MB hard disk and 1 floppy)	\$2698	\$3090	\$3769
Macintosh II (1 floppy drive)	\$3445	\$3993	\$4869
Macintosh II (40MB hard disk and 1 floppy)	\$4365	\$5058	\$6169
Hard Disk			
20MB	\$500	\$1000	\$1099
40MB	\$769	\$1500	\$1699
70MB-80MB	\$969	\$1399	\$2799
100MB	\$1149	\$2295	n/a
140MB	\$1469	\$3295	n/a
Floppy Drive			
External 800K 3½-inch for Plus or SE	\$200	\$375	\$429
Internal 800K 3½-inch for II	\$200	\$299	\$299
RAM			
Two 1MB SIMMs for Plus, SE, or II	fluctuates	fluctuates	fluctuates
1MB upgrade kits (256K SIMMs) for Plus, SE, or II	\$300	\$400	\$349
Keyboard			
Regular	\$95	\$110	\$129
Extended	\$175	\$225	\$229
Mac II Monitor (incl. card)			
Apple 12-inch monochrome	\$675	\$775	\$898
15-19-inch monochrome	\$1099	\$1995	n/a
19-inch gray-scale	\$1750	\$3590	n/a
Apple 13-inch, 256 colors	\$1250	\$1425	\$1647
19-inch, 256 colors	\$3500	\$5295	n/a
SE/Plus Monitor (incl. card)			
15-inch monochrome	\$1000	\$1690	n/a
19-inch monochrome	\$1525	\$2390	n/a
Modem			
300-1200 baud	\$100	\$300	\$279
1200-2400 baud	\$175	\$500	n/a
AppleFax Modem	unavailable	unavailable	\$699
Printer			
ImageWriter II	\$360	\$488	\$595
ImageWriter II sheet feeder	\$182	\$245	\$299
ImageWriter LQ	\$995	\$1147	\$1399
AppleTalk card for ImageWriter II or LQ	\$113	\$114	\$139
ImageWriter LQ sheet feeder	\$249	\$299	\$299
ImageWriter LQ envelope adapter	\$39	\$40	\$49
LaserWriter IISC	\$2500	\$2799	\$2799
LaserWriter IINT	\$3945	\$4099	\$4999
LaserWriter IINTX	\$5525	\$5599	\$6999

For generic items, Low and High prices reflect actual prices of both Apple and third-party products in major metropolitan markets. In the case of Apple-only items, the Low and High prices reflect the range of discount prices we found. Low price estimates don't include university discount prices, which run 35 to 40 percent below Apple's list price.

Mac user, connect to a corporate database or to an online library catalog, leave questions on a software publisher's electronic bulletin board (BBS), or download a utility program from a user group's BBS.

Most modems can communicate at several speeds, measured in *baud*. In the United States, modems with a maximum speed of 1200 baud, though common, are rapidly being superseded by ones that operate at 2400 baud. The higher-speed modems are more reliable at any speed, will save you time and money if you make toll calls or connect to computerized services, and will serve as the standard for several years to come. They are available with different features from numerous vendors and are priced from \$175 to over \$500. Unless you're broke, buy a 2400-baud modem.

The communications software you need will depend on the type of computers you want your Mac to talk to, but all Macintosh communication software expects your modem to understand the commands originally employed in Hayes modems. Be sure your modem is Hayes-compatible. (See "Well-Connected" in the March 1988 *Macworld* for the full story on 2400-baud modems.)

Upward Mobility

Or, how to keep up with the Apples.

The Plus is cheap but limited; Apple doesn't provide the means to speed up or expand its operation. But because so many people use Pluses, we expect software vendors to supply applications for some time to come. Increasingly, the most sophisticated Macintosh software will take advantage of the power of the Mac II's 68020 processor. Mac Plus owners who want to use these programs can purchase upgrades from third parties, but these upgrades aren't really satisfactory for a variety of reasons. So don't plan on buying a Plus if you think you'll need to upgrade later; go with an SE, which was designed with upgrading in mind.

We expect the number of SE hardware enhancements and special-purpose peripherals to increase steadily for at least a few years, while developers' interest in Plus add-ons will likely wane. The SE's larger ROM and conformity to Apple's current hardware standards will make it easier for Apple to upgrade, and the expansion slot and better power supply will make third-party upgrades easier to buy and use.

If you buy a Mac II, there's no need to fear that you'll be locked out by hardware

Profile: John, the Garage Man

John owns an auto repair service and employs three auto mechanics and a receptionist/cashier. When we first talked to him, he used a pocket calculator and wrote bills and records by hand. Customer and inventory records were stored chronologically and were not always easy to access.

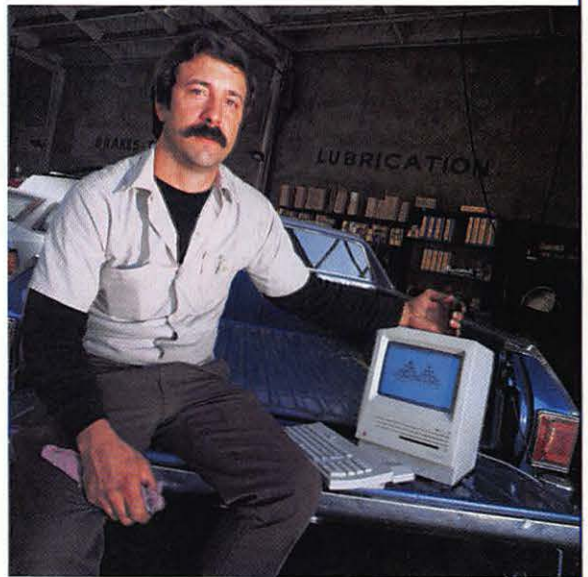
John wanted the Macintosh so he could handle routine record keeping, consult records quickly, and track inventory. He needed to input maintenance records, calculate and print bills, and post the parts used to an inventory record. John had no previous experience with computers, but the growth of his business required him to improve his operations as soon as possible. He had set aside \$15,000 for his purchase.

We recommended that John consider a system tailored spe-

cifically for his business. We told him about value-added resellers (VARs) who customize database software for specific purposes and sell the programming with Macintosh hardware and technical support.

For about \$10,000 John got a custom Omnis 3 Plus application, a Macintosh SE with 2.5MB of RAM, a 20MB hard disk, an ImageWriter II, the regular keyboard, and other software, including Microsoft Word and Front Desk. The Omnis 3 Plus application manages his customer records, billing, and inventory. The VAR set up John's system, showed him how to use it, and provides continuing assistance.

When the parts and estimating catalogs that John needs are available on CD ROM, he will buy a CD ROM player.



ROBERT CARDIN

or software incompatibilities. On the contrary, you'll be poised to take advantage of any new developments.

Parting Advice

Investigate software first. After selecting the programs that can do the job, find out which hardware will run them. Check for compatibility and then assess RAM and disk-space requirements. If you need special input or output devices, research them at the same time as you look at the Macintoshes.

If you don't intend to expand your computing capabilities, don't need an especially speedy system, have a small budget, or only intend to use the Mac for non-business functions, buy the Plus. It's reasonably priced, quiet, compact, runs a lot of Macintosh software, enables you to telecommunicate with other computers, and can be installed on a network if need be.

If you're going to use your Mac for business, then buy at least an SE. It's customizable, faster than a Plus, more durable, and yet is still transportable. If you must travel with your Mac, the SE is more convenient than the Plus, because you can have a hard disk and a modem or other accessory inside.

Buy a Macintosh II with a color monitor, lots of memory, and a big hard disk to compile and analyze lots of numbers, run CAD/CAM or document-design applications like MGMStation or Interleaf, or display color.

One good way to get disinterested advice on purchase decisions is to visit a Mac user group. Join a beginner's discussion. You can find a local users group by calling Apple's User Group Directory at

800/538-9696, extension 500, or by consulting "A Guide to Macintosh Users Groups" in the September 1988 issue of *Macworld*.

Usually there are several different configurations that can reasonably accomplish a given purpose. You might want to consider an SE with extras instead of a Macintosh II. If your budget allows, however, we recommend that you buy the more powerful machine and fewer extras. Your computer is the cornerstone of your system; with a more powerful one you'll be more productive now, and have the foundation for a versatile system later. □

The diagrams for this article were prepared with technical assistance from Wally Clegg, Macworld's technical services manager.

SuperStacks

*Blue-ribbon stacks from the
HyperCard stack contest*

by Nancy E. Dunn



Farallon Computing's MacRecorder



Jasmine DirectDrive 45 hard disk



Datacopy Model 730 scanner

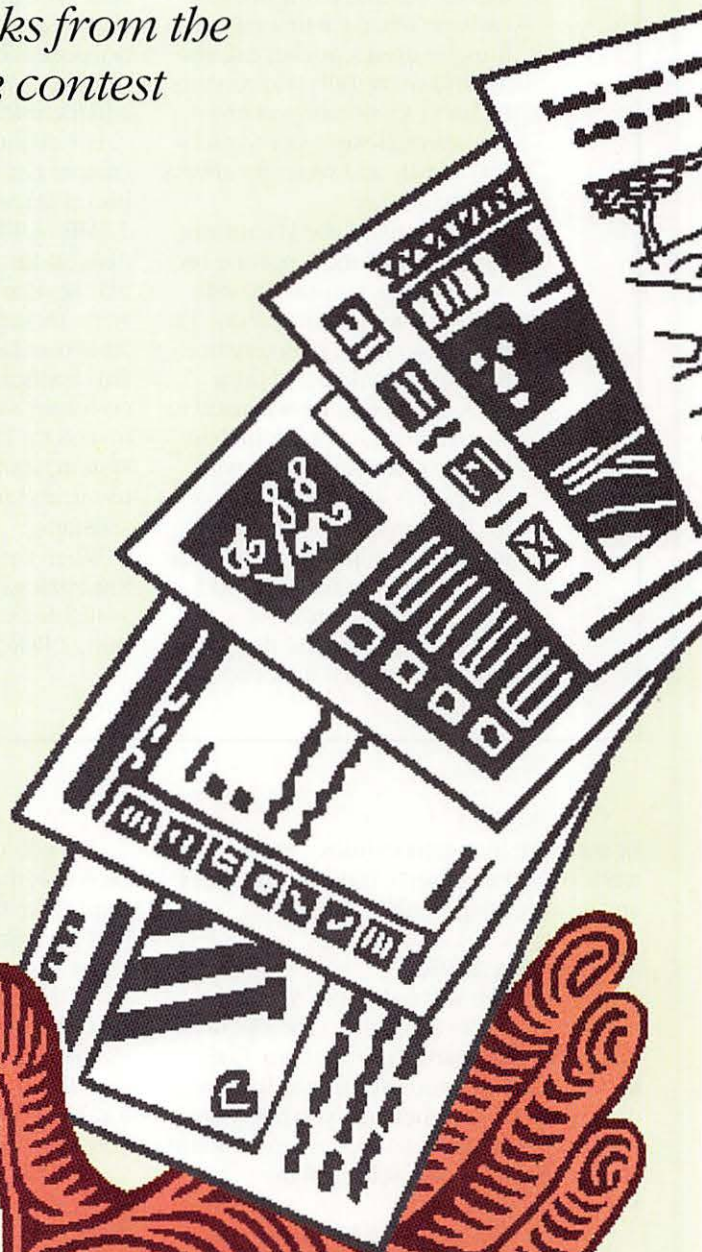


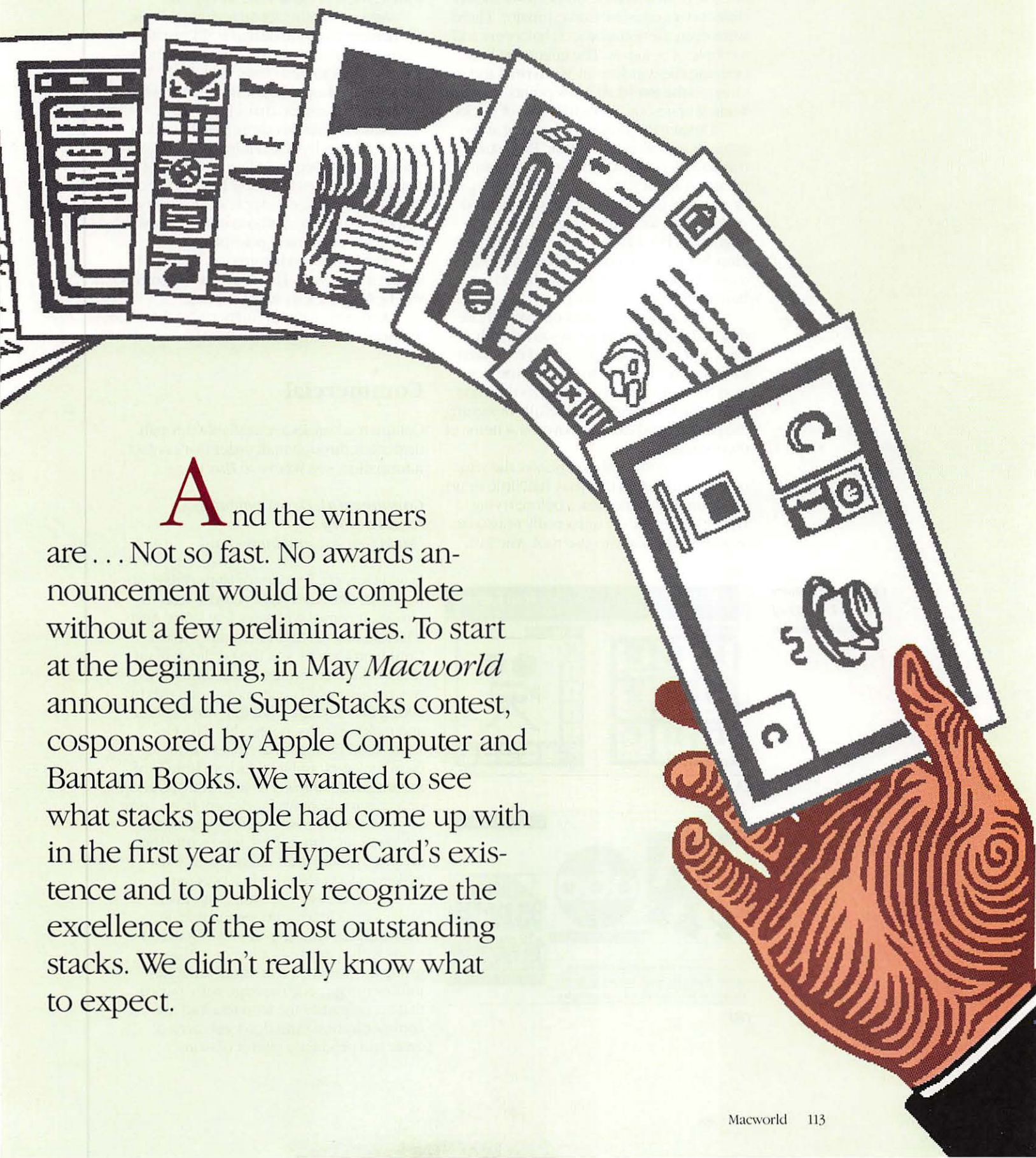
*National Semiconductor
8/16 Memory Expansion Board*



Apple Macintosh SE

The SuperStacks prizes, compliments of the makers.





And the winners are . . . Not so fast. No awards announcement would be complete without a few preliminaries. To start at the beginning, in May *Macworld* announced the SuperStacks contest, cosponsored by Apple Computer and Bantam Books. We wanted to see what stacks people had come up with in the first year of HyperCard's existence and to publicly recognize the excellence of the most outstanding stacks. We didn't really know what to expect.

What we got was more than 400 stacks of incredible variety, from annotated tarot decks to medical clinic stacks; from a field-surveying application to a Mayan date calculator; from a treatise on Objibwa Indian dialects to a construction estimator. There were even a few checkbook balancers and a couple of résumés. The effect was like opening the windows at *Macworld* and inviting in the world. At a few points we were wading up to our knees in stacks of stacks.

Despite the numbers, looking at the projects was an exciting task. Even stacks that had obvious weaknesses often contained an interesting effect of some sort, or a playful gimmick that kept us in good spirits as we looked through the heap of entries. (For a look at the cream of the crop, keep an eye out for *The Best of Macworld SuperStacks*, to be published by Bantam Books next year.)

The stacks that stood out were those that had obviously been designed with care, and had visual appeal and clear navigation paths. In fact, two of the winners, Don Niven and Pat Lynch, told us they had begun their projects by carefully designing the background card and overall scheme of their stacks.

With a couple of exceptions, the winners also reported that they had little or no programming experience before trying HyperTalk, and they universally praised it as a powerful, easy-to-use tool. And fast,

too. Pat Lynch probably summed it up best: "If you had asked me just a year ago whether I would ever be able to do this stuff, I'd have said, 'Yeah, over about a year, with a Pascal programmer by my side.'"

Apparently the actual scripting is not the hardest part, the design is. To restate a theme repeated by many winning authors: A stack ought to be as easy to use as a book, but it should take advantage of what the computer can do that a book can't.

Many thanks to our judges: Bill Atkinson, Doug Doyle, Mike Holm, Kristee Kreitman, Steve Maller, and Mary Planding of Apple, and Raines Cohen of BMUG. Special thanks to Lynn Knerr, Apple's third-party marketing manager, whose unflagging support made the contest possible.

The contest so inspired us that we'll repeat it next year. The deadline for entries will be March 15, so start scripting.

And now, without further ado, the winners.

Commercial

Commercial stacks are available through dealers or through mail order (for contact information, see *Where to Buy*).

Commercial: Development Tools

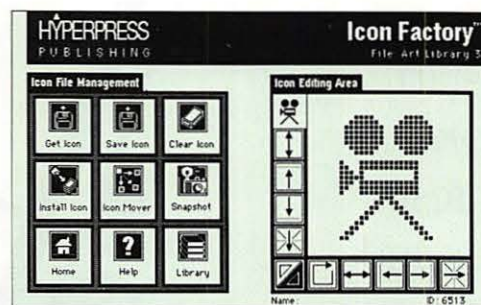
Icon Factory

David Gewirtz and James Paul

David Gewirtz, founder of HyperPress, noticed that although HyperCard is icon intensive, it comes with very few icons. And it lacks a built-in tool for creating icons. Until Icon Factory and the public domain XCMD MakeIcon came along, "the only way people could create new icons was by taking their System's life into their hands and making icons in ResEdit," says Gewirtz. Icon Factory takes that risk out of creating icons, and it includes a library of more than 2000 icons to use for inspiration or as a starting point for design. In creating Icon Factory, Gewirtz, who designed the interface, and James Paul, who wrote the scripts, focused their attention on what makes an icon effective in a program.

Here are a few of their guidelines: Make icons clearly understandable. Remember that icons never work alone, so icons within an application or within a group must share a consistent style. Reinforce the graphic message with a word that accompanies the icon to avoid miscommunication. And don't get carried away and produce a clutter of icons.

(A) *Icon Factory*
(B) *A Legacy of Graphic Design*



(A)



(B)



CYNTHIA MOORE

Members of the design team for the National Gallery of Art Laserguide take a break from their work: Bob Stein, codesigner; Steve Riggins, XCMD author; Jane Wheeler, editor. Stein likens HyperCard to "a lingua franca of electronic media."

Commercial: Formal Education
A Legacy of Graphic Design
 Don Niven

In teaching typography and design history at Saint Lawrence College in Kingston, Ontario, Don Niven has always emphasized the overlapping influence of designers. "Graphic design history really does lend itself to HyperCard's type of nesting and cross-referencing of information," says Niven. "As you move through the stack you see how the designers influenced each other; somebody may have studied at the Bauhaus and then moved to the USA." The stack complements Niven's design history class, but browsing in it would also be a good way for the average person to develop better visual literacy and an appreciation for the fundamentals of design. Niven plans other "legacy" stacks that illuminate the history of other fields.

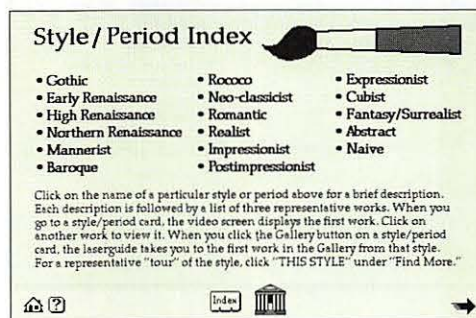
Honorable Mention Zhonghua
 John McCullogh. Teaches 500 words of Mandarin Chinese. An imaginative application with appealing graphic design. Due out in early 1989.

Commercial: Informal Education
National Gallery of Art Laserguide
 Bob Stein, Jane Wheeler, Steve Riggins, and Dale Bell

What Bob Stein and his group at the Voyager Company really want to do is create interactive video for consumers, like the

Aspen Project work done on mainframes at the Media Lab of MIT. While waiting for the technology to make that possible on personal computers, the company has made a name for itself by publishing definitive editions of classic films, with added commentary and footage.

The National Gallery Laserguide is the company's first HyperCard product, a self-guided tour of the cultural treasures housed in the museum and represented on videodisk by a 1645-image catalog of the museum's collections, a video-guided tour, and a videotaped history of the museum. You can search for images by artist name, time period, nationality, and style of art. And you can mark images to look at later in a series, as a slideshow.



(C)

(C) National
 Gallery of Art
 Laserguide

Though the stack is a vast improvement over hand-sorting slides, Stein thinks this is just the beginning. "What we're doing now is still quite trivial: people can only search and retrieve at a very basic level. We can't ask questions, we can't ask it to explain the difference between a Monet landscape and a Renoir landscape, though we can ask to see both."

Commercial: Information Management
Focal Point
 Danny Goodman

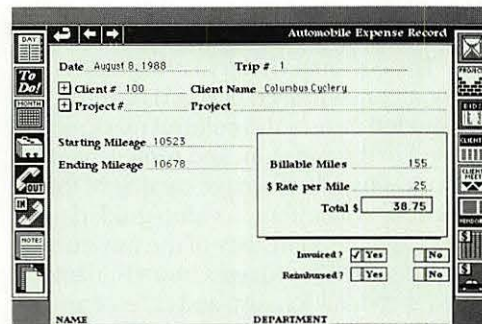
This was the first HyperCard product to reach the market, and it's still outstanding, particularly in its ease of use and its graphic design. Focal Point is the desktop organizer that Danny Goodman had always dreamed of having on a computer—a combination phonebook, scheduler, note-taker, client-and-vendor database, phone dialer and call-length monitor, billing program, and all-around right arm. If you have enough memory to keep it open on your desktop all the time, Focal Point could help you track expenses you might otherwise forget to bill for, clear your desk, and remember your mom's birthday. What

else could you want from an information manager?

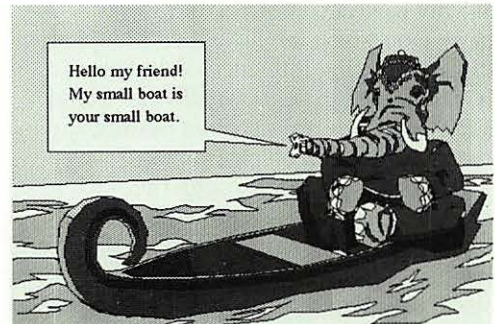
Commercial: Information Publishing
Copyrights, Trademarks & Patents
 Kelly Hayes

At first glance, this text-heavy stack may not appear to be the ideal HyperCard application. But the information—guidelines for how to protect your material by copyright, trademark, or patent—is presented clearly and effectively. When Kelly Hayes and her husband started their software-development business, Aardvark Development Labs, they found that either they had to pay attorney's fees to find out about copyrights, trademarks, and patents or they had to spend hours on hold in an attempt to ferret the information out of the federal bureaucracy. Once the Hayeses gathered the information, people kept asking for advice, and so she produced this stack. It comes complete with blank HyperCard versions of the application forms to fill out in the stack. Designing HyperCard-size views of the ordinarily full-page forms proved a challenge that Hayes solved by using lots of fields and condensed type, which look fine in the

- (A) Focal Point
- (B) Copyrights, Trademarks & Patents
- (C) The Manhole
- (D) The Shakespeare Project



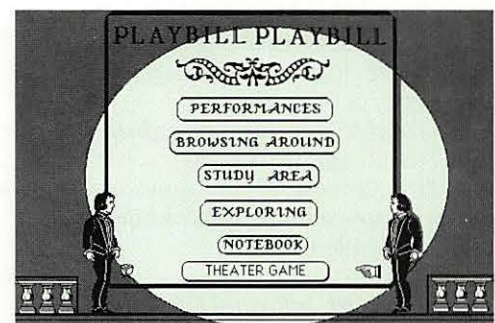
(A)



(C)



(B)



(D)

laser-printed final output. Updates are planned for the stack, as necessary, and the Hayeses are working on a similar guide to exporting.

Honorable Mention Business Class

Danny Goodman. Domestic and international travel information, singled out by the judges for its simplicity and ease of use.

Commercial: Wild Card

The Manhole

Rand Miller and Robyn Miller

The opening screen of *The Manhole* shows a manhole cover with a fringe of vines trailing out onto the road surface. When you click the cover, a beanstalk shoots up quicker than you can say *fee, fi, fo, fum*, and you're off exploring a fantasy world "peopled" by talking animals and dancing sea horses, accompanied by digitized sound effects. There's enough detail and variety in the environment to keep a child occupied for hours discovering all the hidden pleasures (such as a keyboard you can use to plunk out tunes, once you find it).

There's no goal in this adventure, and that's just the point. Years ago artist Robyn Miller wished for a game that didn't involve killing off bad guys or capturing booty, just exploring for the fun of discovery. When HyperCard came out, his mainframe-programmer brother thought it was the obvious way to make Robyn's dream come true. Robyn worked up the detailed drawings; Rand added the sounds and scripted it all together. Now the two are at work on another adventure, using MacroMind's VideoWorks HyperCard driver to produce 30-frame-per-second animation; it's due out in early 1989.

Honorable Mention Your Faithful

Camel Amanda Goodenough. A story stack about a noble and playful camel.

Custom

Custom stacks were developed to be used in a particular setting and are therefore not for sale.

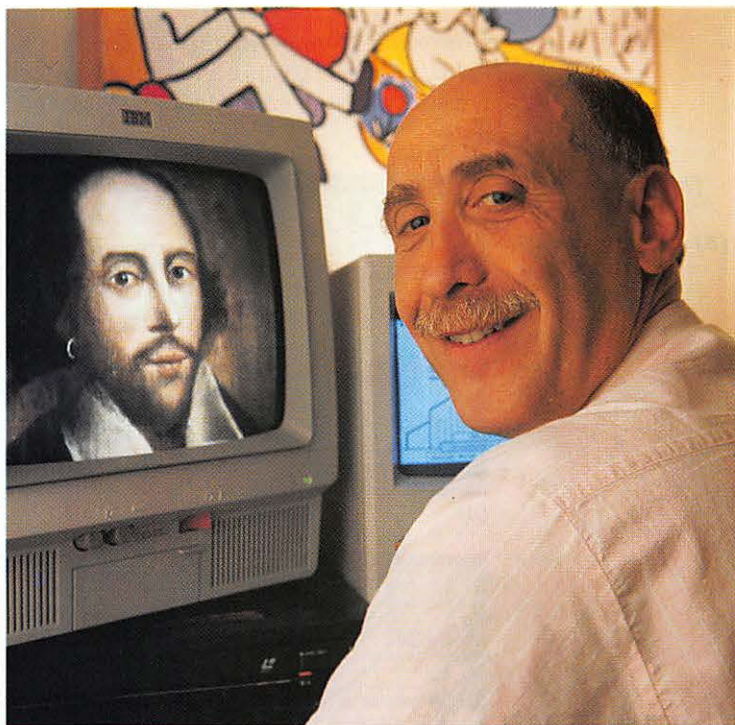
Custom: Formal Education

The Shakespeare Project

Larry Friedlander

The Shakespeare Project is one of two SuperStacks winners that make abundant use of videodisk technology; this stack's audio and video capabilities make it stand out as the type of multimedia project that lights

the path to the future. Stanford University English professor Larry Friedlander developed a videodisk that contains filmed performances of contemporary theater on one side and scenes from Shakespeare's plays on the other side. Each scene from *Hamlet*,



Larry Friedlander demonstrates his Shakespeare Project stack.

Macbeth, *King Lear*, and other plays is presented in two versions by different companies to provide a variety of interpretations.

The stacks that access the filmed performances on the disk teach students about theater—from the construction of a play to staging and theatrical history. One section lets students watch Shakespeare performances; as they watch they can either choose a study aid or switch to the other version of the scene—arriving automatically at the same point in the drama. A Camera button lets students record parts of a scene to make notes about it, or to later include it in a report to support a point—this expands on the read-only format of the videodisk so it's much more valuable than a mere collection of film clips. "The idea," says Friedlander, "is to let you use the visual material as flexibly as you would use text material in your database." There's also a special audio track linked to the performances that contains the interior mono-

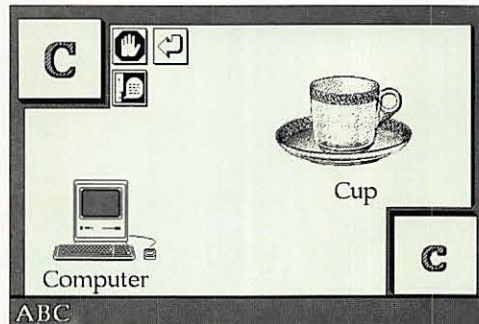
logues of the actors; students can choose to hear a character's thoughts instead of lines of dialogue, thereby understanding what motivates the character's words and behavior.

Custom: Informal Education

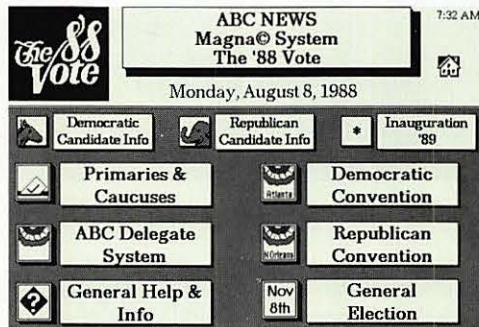
Honorable Mention Alphabet for

Adults Michael Giamo. A teaching tool for Drexel University's adult literacy program.

(A) *Alphabet for Adults*
(B) *Magna System: The '88 Vote*



(A)



(B)

Custom: Information Management

Magna System: The '88 Vote

David Bohrman

About a year ago, David Bohrman, a senior producer in the Elections Unit of ABC-TV News, was shopping for a computer. After visiting the Macworld Expo in Boston in August 1987, he went right out and bought a Mac II "with my own money." Intrigued by HyperCard, he experimented a bit and realized it was a nearly exact electronic corollary for the 5-by-7-inch index cards his group customarily typed up to assist anchors with live convention and election coverage. "I made up a sample of a few HyperCard cards and showed them to my

executive producer; he immediately saw there was something there." Though it was a challenge to get the Macs in the door at ABC, Bohrman ultimately produced an 18-megabyte HyperCard application of nearly 200 stacks with thousands of detailed cards on candidates, convention delegates, convention seating arrangements, past conventions, and so on, that are immediately accessible—a big improvement over the couple of hundred typed cards that was the practical limit of the old system.

Bohrman fixed up one Mac with a touch screen so anchor Peter Jennings could merely touch the screen to pull up the information he needed during the live coverage of the conventions. Reporters on the convention floor took with them eight-to-a-page printouts of cards covering the delegations in their territory.

Custom: Information Publishing

Summit Toronto

Patrick Lee, Murray Battle, Robin Mahon, George Bures Miller, Darryl Orth, and Brian Richmond

When the city of Toronto was preparing for the onslaught of 5000 journalists arriving to cover the June 1988 economic summit conference, it erected a tent-city media center where the international media pack would work, eat, and be entertained. Amid the tents was an information center to help the out-of-towners find their way around. In the information booth, the human attendants got an assist from four Macs running this winning HyperCard application. Equipped with a trackball instead of a mouse and keyboard, the Macs helped the lost, or merely curious, browse around maps and a skyline panorama of downtown Toronto, figure out the transit system, decide which restaurant to try, and so on. To make the stack simple to use for people unfamiliar with the point-and-click routine, the stack volunteers information if the trackball cursor merely passes over particular areas on some cards.

Remarkably, the team at Interaxis Visual Systems brought the entire 7MB stack into being in only two weeks. Robin Mahon, the graphic designer for the project, recalls, "We had quite an assembly line going. Someone did the sound, somebody else did the graphics, and we made templates for the different sections so one person would be working on the restaurants while another was working on the transit system, and then the last day we put it all together."

Honorable Mention **Celestial Wind Carillons HyperCard Catalogue** Nathan Farber. Descriptions of wind chimes, with clear digitized sounds and outstanding graphic design. Distributed as freeware in noncommercial channels.

Custom: Wild Card

Dave's Stack

Doug Gilbert, Dave Pollard, and Sue Pollard

Doug Gilbert designs hardware for the Mac. In fact, he was one of the founders of Levco, a company that started out by producing memory upgrades for the original 128K Macs. He met Dave and Sue Pollard through their children's school; and the Pollards had heard about Dave Harding, a young man who was seriously injured in a bicycling accident. Harding can't speak, and he has very limited mobility. Could a computer help Dave communicate? wondered the Pollards. Gilbert set to work with HyperCard. With the Pollards' assistance on the graphics, Gilbert produced Dave's Stack. One screen of the stack shows an alphabet that lets Dave spell out words by squeezing the button on the mouse. On another screen, Dave can select common phrases that a digitized voice utters for him. Still other parts of the application let Dave control his lamp and portable fan through a HyperCard interface with the X10 Powerhouse controller.

Gilbert recalls, "When we were working in Dave's room one day, the speech therapist for the care facility came in, saw what we were doing, and then wheeled in one of her other patients to try out the stack. She said, 'This is great, I know 20 other people who could use this.' So now Gilbert is at work improving the stack, and the three have formed Abilities Unlimited (619/943-7321), which plans to make the enhanced stack available commercially.

Noncommercial

The noncommercial category includes free stacks and shareware (programs distributed without cost, with the provision that people who like them after trying them out pay a fee to the author). Unless otherwise noted, the noncommercial stacks are available through user groups, such as BMUG (415/849-9114), BCS (617/625-7080), and the Apple Corps of Dallas (214/

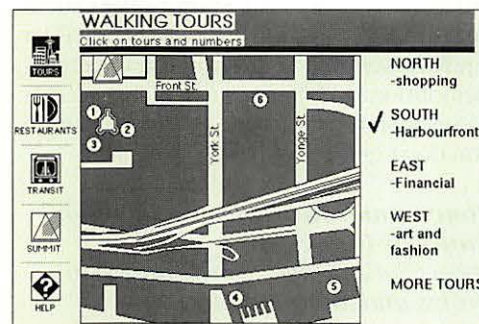
357-9185), or through online information services.

Noncommercial: Development Tools

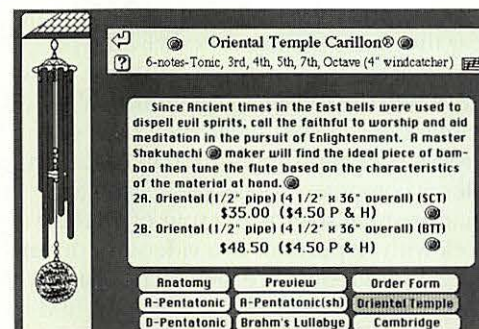
Honorable Mention Developer Stack

1.2r Steve Drazga; **Stack Starter** Robertson Reed Smith. Both of these stacks serve as libraries of public domain and shareware goodies to use as tool kits for building stacks. They are replete with buttons, XCMDs, XFCNs, and so on, and both are designed to allow you to expand on their collections.

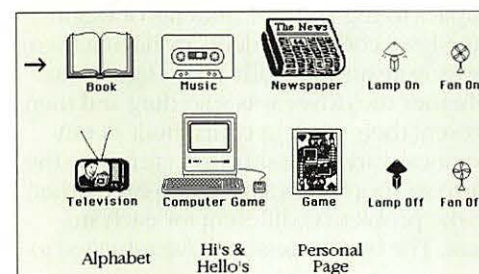
Steve Drazga's Developer Stack 1.2r has a button you can copy to a stack-in-progress that links directly to the Developer Stack. It works like a neighborhood convenience store; you can run out and quickly pick up one of its dozens of



(C)



(D)



(E)

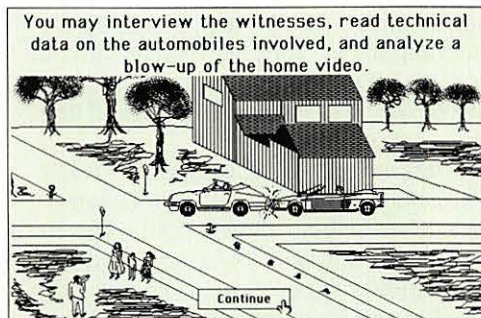
(C) Summit Toronto
(D) Celestial Wind Carillons HyperCard Catalogue
(E) Dave's Stack

XCMDs, XFCNs, buttons, or scripts to finish the project.

Robertson Reed Smith's 1.2MB Stack Starter aims to be a comprehensive collection—for instance, it includes nearly 60 variations on directional buttons, plus a simple effects editor, and a grid for design-

their home campuses at the University of Nebraska at Lincoln, and at Kalamazoo College, in Michigan, where they have integrated the stack into their classes. They have been distributing the stack informally at academic conferences; now it's available for \$15 from the American Association of Physics Teachers, Publications Dept., 5112 Berwyn Rd., College Park, MD 20740, 301/345-4200.

- (A) *Guilty or Innocent?*
- (B) *Zoo*
- (C) *Curve Fit-Plot*



(A)

ing icons. In fact, Stack Starter offers such an abundance of tools that it may bewilder a novice scripter. Smith suggests taking a demolition-derby approach: make a copy of Stack Starter, and then delete anything you don't need.

Noncommercial: Formal Education ***Guilty or Innocent?***

Robert Fuller, David Winch, Karl Armstrong, and Andrew Fuller

Physics professors Robert Fuller and David Winch share a history. In the past academic year they were distinguished visiting professors at the U.S. Air Force Academy. Years ago, when the two were on sabbatical together, they created an award-winning physics-education application in Pascal on a Terak computer. This time the idea for their winning stack was a spin-off of their work with HyperCard as a videodisk driver. They drafted Air Force Lieutenant Karl Armstrong to help with the scripting, and Fuller's son Andrew contributed graphics. *Guilty or Innocent?* teaches principles of physics to high school students or beginning-level college students by having them investigate an auto collision to figure out whether the driver was speeding and then present their cases in court. Built-in randomness varies the situation each time the cartoon sports cars smash into each other, so the problem is different for each student. The two professors have returned to

Noncommercial: Informal Education

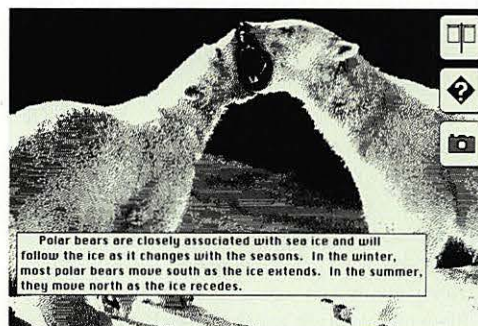
Honorable Mention *Zoo* David Combs. Games that help teach facts about animals to children.

Noncommercial: Information Management

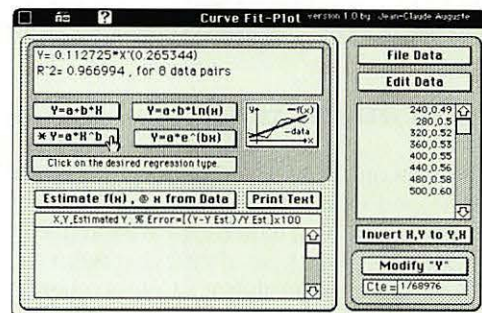
Curve Fit-Plot

Jean-Claude Auguste

Jean-Claude Auguste is a mechanical engineer whose work at the Polyloom Corporation of Dayton, Tennessee, requires him to plot the properties of plastics used in the design of plastic extrusion devices. Auguste developed versions of *Curve Fit-Plot* in BASIC and Pascal; he finally switched to HyperCard when it came out so he could include charts.



(B)



(C)

Curve Fit-Plot isn't for everyone, but people in some fields will find it's the sort of stack they'll want to paste right onto the Home card. Auguste explains how it works: "In the engineering field you pretty much solve all problems through mathematical models that simulate behavior. Curve-fitting is a way to obtain a mathematical model from a set of data." For example, if you don't remember how to convert degrees Fahrenheit to degrees centigrade, you could enter some data (0° C, 32° F; 37° C, 98.6° F; 100° C, 212° F; and so on) and then press a formula button to get the conversion formula.

Auguste is working on a new version that speeds the calculations and adds some statistical features. To obtain a copy of Curve Fit-Plot, send a blank disk, return postage, and an envelope to Jean-Claude Auguste, P.O. Box 621, Dayton, TN 37321.

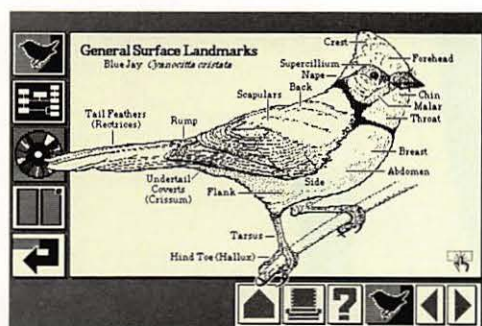
Noncommercial: Information
Publishing
Bird Anatomy
Pat Lynch

"At first I thought HyperCard was a cute little list manager that you could stick pictures in, and that was it," says Pat Lynch, medical illustrator and director of media

of the strengths of his stack: "I wanted to make the cards as dense as possible. One of the things that bothered me about early stacks I'd seen is that they were so shallow. I wanted my stack to be the HyperCard equivalent of a really good chapter on the subject." Although the cards have lots of options and information, the design is very clean and uncluttered throughout, making it easy to find your way around.

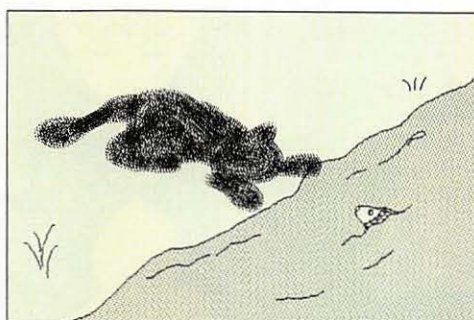
Noncommercial: Wild Card
Inigo Gets Out
Amanda Goodenough

This freeware stack is a brief interactive story that centers around the antics of Inigo, a fluffy blur of a black cat. Designed for children, the stack's simple charm appeals to grownups as well. In each drawing, the "reader" clicks wherever it seems likely that something will happen, advancing the action through trial and error. Sound effects accompany Inigo's stunts, whether he's frightening birds or fleeing from a snake. The drawings and animation are simple, but somehow Goodenough manages to convey a distinctly feline personality in the spray-paint blur of her character. Goodenough thinks her stackware characters seem lifelike because she bases



(D)

production at the Yale School of Medicine. During a rainy weekend a couple of months later, he stumbled upon an idea stack that included some simple animation, and that got him going. First he created an animated beating heart. That led to collaborating with Carl Jaffe to create a HyperCard front end for Jaffe's cardiac-imaging videodisk. "I realized there were a lot of things you could do in HyperCard that I wasn't getting a chance to do in the cardiac project," says Lynch. And so, he scanned his drawings of birds onto the Mac, designed a good background card, and started plugging in the illustrations. Lynch explains one



(E)

them on her very real cat and the people she knows. The camel in her commercial stack Your Faithful Camel, for example, is modeled after her husband. Other camels in the opening screen of that stack are based on Mr. Spock of "Star Trek" and on Goodenough herself. The secret of her drawing technique? "I put my hand on the mouse and form a picture in my mind, and then just do it," she says. "Every time I produce a drawing I'm surprised, frankly." □

(D) *Bird Anatomy*
(E) *Inigo Gets Out*



MAX SEBALD

The Great Write-Off

Which is the best powerhouse word processor: Microsoft Word, FullWrite, or WordPerfect?

by Jim Heid

As publications director for the Forest Society, a fictitious organization charged with saving fictitious forests, I get put through the mill in December. I'm responsible for producing the society's year-end report—a 50-page document containing a table of contents, a mix of single- and multiple-column text pages, graphics, footnotes, tables, and an index.

In previous years I used Microsoft Word for the job because no other program had the features I needed. But for Word's power, I endured a program with an often-confusing operating style. And then there was the infamous version 3.0, which had more bugs than a stand of old oaks. Yes, if Phil Donahue ever does a program on love-hate relationships, I'll be on the stage.

With the arrival of WordPerfect Corporation's WordPerfect and Ashton-Tate's FullWrite Professional, I have a choice. To find the best of the bunch, I produced the same report with Word 3.02, FullWrite 1.0, and WordPerfect 1.0.

Why don't I use a desktop publishing program for such a complex document? For one thing, no general-purpose publish-

ing program can automatically generate tables of contents or indexes or tie footnotes to the text that references them. For another, I don't have time to paste up reports with a publishing program. A program that handles everything from first drafts to final output gives me a better chance of meeting my deadlines. And finally, word processors are better tools for making and keeping track of revisions. Editing text in a publishing program means extra work to keep the original files current.

With that, The Great Write-Off begins—seven events, each designed to test different aspects of the three programs. (For more background on these and other programs, see "Getting Started with Word Processing," *Macworld*, October 1988.) For a preview of Word 4.0, which was scheduled to ship in October, see "Word 4.0: Improving the View."

EVENT #1: TYPING AND EDITING TESTS: *Responsiveness to fast typing; basic editing, selecting, and scrolling; keyboard shortcuts.*

Because a document begins at my fingertips, a word processor's typing and editing features play a large role in determining the program's usefulness. Indeed, when I'm doing more writing than fancy formatting, these basic features are the most important ones.

On a Mac II with 2 megabytes of memory, all three programs responded well to fast typing, but Word and FullWrite had the smoothest feel. On a 1MB SE, Word retained its spunk, but FullWrite slowed dramatically, showing a slight delay between each keystroke and the appearance of its character. With WordPerfect, when I inserted text in the middle of a paragraph, the program waited until I stopped typing before it adjusted line breaks; in the meantime, the text to the right of the cursor marched off the right edge of the screen. Very distracting.

Only Word lets you divide a single window into two panes, each with its own scroll bar (see "Splitting Windows"). These split windows let you view different sections of a document independently. This feature made editing my report easier, since I could display a key section in the top window pane while scrolling throughout the document in the bottom.

With all three programs, you can scroll using the numeric keypad or the enhanced keyboard's scrolling keys, but FullWrite drops the ball by not moving the cursor as you scroll. When you scroll to a given point and begin typing, FullWrite returns to where the cursor was before you scrolled. FullWrite's designers seem to

Jim Heid is a contributing editor of Macworld and a former typographer. He is currently writing an advanced user's guide to the Macintosh, to be published by Brady Books in 1989.

have missed the point of keyboard scrolling: to move the cursor without reaching for the mouse.

The winner is: WORD. Regardless of which Mac it runs on, Word responds smoothly to fast typing; its keyboard cursor-movement and editing shortcuts are the most complete, and its split-window option is handy in large documents. FullWrite's smart-quotes feature, which turns the Mac's straight quotes into opening and closing quotes (single or double) as you type, earns it second place.

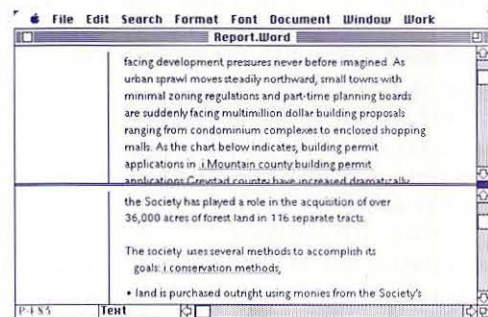
EVENT #2: BASIC FORMATTING

TESTS: *Specifying font, style, margins, and line and paragraph spacing; creating tables, hanging indents, headers, and footers.*

An important part of creating nearly any document is specifying its fonts, margins, and line spacing. The Forest Society's report has a simple design with just a few twists: different spacing between different paragraphs, a list of bulleted items with hanging indents, and some financial tables.

All three programs use on-screen rulers for adjusting margins and tabs, but each program stores those and other formatting attributes differently. Word uses an attached-to-paragraph approach: formatting changes you make apply only to the paragraph containing the cursor, or to currently selected paragraphs.

Word's approach made it easy for me to vary formatting from one paragraph to the next, but it made creating the tables



Splitting Windows

Only Word lets you divide a window into two panes, each with its own scroll bar. The panes scroll independently of each other. This screen shows two index entries, formatted in Word's hidden-text style.

Event #1: Typing and Editing

	Word	FullWrite	WordPerfect
Basic Typing and Editing			
Keystroke responsiveness	excellent	Mac II, very good Mac SE, good	
Convert quotes as you type	no	yes	no
Split windows	yes	no	no
Type over existing text	no	no	optional
Document Management			
Open multiple documents simultaneously	yes	yes	yes
Create backup upon saves	optional	optional	optional
Save automatically at intervals	no	optional	optional
Delete files from within program	yes	no	yes
Keyboard Cursor Movement			
One word at a time	yes	yes	yes
One paragraph at a time	yes	yes	no
Beginning/end of line	yes	no	yes
Beginning/end of document	yes	yes	yes
During keyboard scrolling	yes	no	yes
Option-drag scrolling	no	yes	no
Keyboard Editing Shortcuts			
Copy text without using Clipboard	yes	no	no
Move text without using Clipboard	yes	no	no
Select text from keyboard	yes	yes	yes
Delete next word	yes	yes	no
Delete previous word	no	yes	no
Delete to end of line	no	no	yes
Delete to beginning of line	no	no	yes
Delete next character	yes	yes	yes

more complicated. Since Word treats any line ending with a hard carriage return as a paragraph, I had to remember to select all the lines in a table before adjusting tabs (see "On the Tables"). If I didn't, one line's tabs would change but the others' wouldn't.

FullWrite uses a ruler-to-ruler approach, in which the ruler preceding the cursor controls margin and tab formats; to change those formats, insert a new ruler and alter it. This approach eliminates worries about where the cursor is and what is or isn't selected when you adjust a margin or move a tab stop, and this method makes creating tables a breeze.

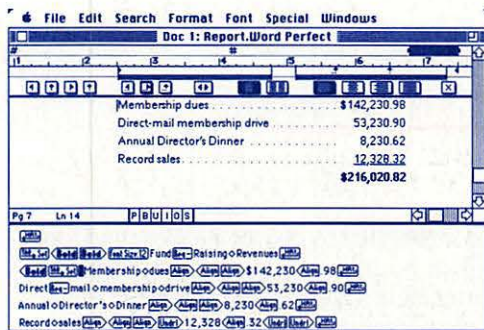
However, FullWrite fell flat when it came to inserting extra space between paragraphs. The only way you can do this is by altering the *base style*, which is controlled by the first ruler in the document. I

resorted to a variation of an old MacWrite workaround: I added a blank line between paragraphs, and then selected it and chose a small type size.

Codes

WordPerfect uses a code-oriented approach to formatting that shows this program's IBM PC heritage—and that occasionally frustrated me. When you issue any formatting command—from changing to bold to creating multiple text columns—the program inserts a code at the cursor's position. With many commands, including ones governing line spacing, margins, and tabs, if you don't explicitly select the text you want the format to apply to, WordPerfect applies it to all text from the cursor's position to the end of the document. Thus,

Event #1 Scorecard
Basic typing features and keyboard editing features are important when you're doing more writing than fancy formatting. In this event, Word takes first place; FullWrite comes in second.





Event #3: Advanced Editing

Event #3 Scorecard
Advanced editing features let you store and recall repetitive text, check spelling, search for synonyms, automatically hyphenate text, and search for and replace text. FullWrite takes first place; Word finishes second.

Boilerplate Text Entry

	Word	FullWrite	WordPerfect
Glossary feature	yes	yes	no
Allow editing of glossary entries	no	yes	n/a
Allow graphics in glossary entries	yes	no	n/a
Allow reformatting of glossary entries	no	yes	n/a
Macro feature	no ¹	no	yes

Spelling Checker and Thesaurus

Words in spelling checker	80,000	100,000	110,000
Checker ignores words in all capitals	optional	no	no
Checker detects multiple occurrences of same word	no	no	yes
Thesaurus shows definitions	no	no	no

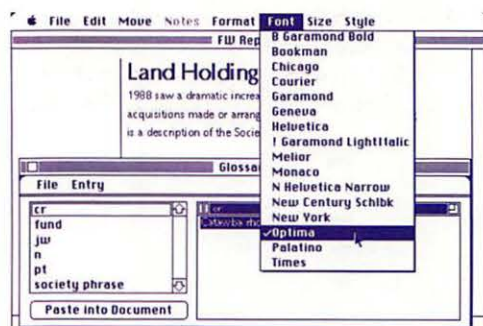
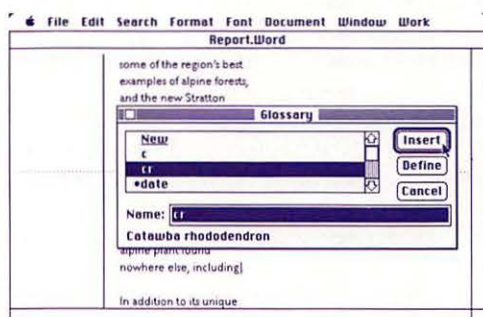
Hyphenation

Allow manual insertion of soft hyphens	yes	yes	yes
Hyphenate automatically as you type	no	yes	yes
Prompt you to hyphenate as you type	no	no	yes

Search and Replace

Search and Replace for text attributes	no	yes	yes
Undo single-change operation	yes	yes	no
Undo change-all operation	yes	no	no

¹ Registered users receive a separate macro utility program.



Glossaries Compared

Word's glossary window (top) shows the text in each glossary entry, but doesn't show its font or style. Moreover, Word doesn't let you change the formatting of a stored entry. With FullWrite (bottom), you can alter a glossary entry using the program's formatting commands. FullWrite's glossary can't store a graphic, however. WordPerfect lacks a glossary feature, but you can store and recall repetitive text using macros.

document window, turning it into a header-editing window. Type the header text, choose the Close command or click on the window's close box, and the document reappears. The steps are the same for footers. Word's and FullWrite's separate header and footer windows are more convenient; you can switch between them and the main text with a mouse click. All three programs let you insert page-number codes in the header or footer.

Only FullWrite can display headers, footers, and page numbers in place on every page as you work. Word and WordPerfect show them in page preview mode only. (Word 4.0 will show them in position.) Word's page preview display also lets you adjust margins and page breaks, making it more useful than WordPerfect's Print Preview and FullWrite's Show Pages display.

The winner is: FULLWRITE. Its ruler-to-ruler approach makes complex tab and margin adjustments easier, and the pro-

gram's ability to display headers and footers in position gives you a better feel for a document's appearance. But FullWrite's severe paragraph-spacing limitations and its lack of keyboard shortcuts for changing fonts and type size make its margin of victory over Word small. WordPerfect's quirky codes and the way it commandeers the document window to display the header and footer earn it third place.

EVENT #3: ADVANCED EDITING

TESTS: Storing and recalling repetitive text; checking spelling; using an online thesaurus; hyphenating; searching and replacing.

The Land Holdings Report highlights the plant and animal species found in the Forest Society's preserves. I don't like typing "Catawba rhododendron" once, much

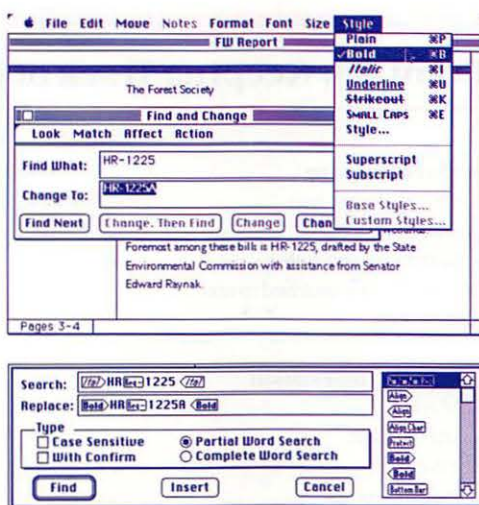
less 36 times, so I used each contestant's ability to store and recall repetitive text. Word and FullWrite have *glossary* features that hold any number of phrases in a single disk file. (You can also create separate glossary files, each for a specific task.) FullWrite's glossary can't store pictures, but otherwise, it beats Word's hands down. You can edit and even reformat text in FullWrite's glossary window; when you create a glossary entry in Word, the program saves the current font, size, and style (see "Glossaries Compared"). To edit a glossary entry, you must insert it into a document, change it, and then store it again.

FullWrite also lets you create *variables*, which differ from glossary entries in that when you change a variable's text, the program updates each usage of that variable in the document. Variables can also hold pictures.

WordPerfect lacks a glossary feature, but you can store and retrieve phrases by creating *macros*, which record and play back mouse movements and keystrokes. This process requires more steps than Word's or FullWrite's glossaries, but it has pluses. Macros are separate disk files; you can copy single phrases to other disks more easily. On the downside, because each phrase is a separate disk file and because the Mac allocates disk space in 1K chunks, WordPerfect uses more disk space to store the same amount of text than the glossary functions of the other word processors. Other drawbacks are that you can't capture a phrase you've already typed to store in a macro, you can't change a phrase's formatting without rerecording the macro, and you can't undo any events a macro plays back.

Spelling Checkers and Hyphenation

All three programs contain spelling checkers, and each has its strengths. Word's is the only one that lets you optionally ignore any word in all capital letters, preventing delays with documents containing acronyms, appendix names, or middle initials. WordPerfect's spelling checker has the largest dictionary and is best able to ferret out correct spellings based on phonetics. FullWrite's checker is the only one that lets you return to questionable words you skipped earlier in the document.



Finders, Changers

FullWrite and WordPerfect let you search for and replace text attributes. With FullWrite (top), you can format the search text and replacement text using the program's formatting menus. With WordPerfect (bottom), you must laboriously insert codes from a list of 90. Note that you can't even search for a hyphen by typing a hyphen; instead, you must insert the req.- (required hyphen) code.

Interestingly, FullWrite's checker showed an IBM PC bias: it offered to change *LaserWriter* into *Laserjet* (the IBM PC world's best-selling laser printer), and *MultiFinder* into *Multimate* (Ashton-Tate's PC word processor). A more serious problem surfaces if you use two consecutive hyphens with no space around them as a dash. FullWrite flags that common combination as a misspelling; Word and WordPerfect don't. And unlike Word and WordPerfect, FullWrite doesn't let you edit a document while the spelling checker's window is open.

The Land Holdings Report has narrow text columns, making it a prime candidate for automatic hyphenation. At your command, FullWrite and WordPerfect hyphenate automatically as you type. Word can hyphenate a selected word, a range of text, or the entire document. With an adjustable hyphenation zone and a prompted hyphenation mode, WordPerfect's hyphenation features are the most complete—in theory. In practice, I had trouble with them. Too often, the program wouldn't hyphenate words, even though doing so would have improved line breaks.

Search and Replace

After I wrote the Legislative Activities section of the report, the director told me she had given me the wrong number for one of the pending bills, and she wanted all bill numbers to appear in bold. It was search-and-replace time, and with FullWrite, the job was a cinch. While specifying the search and replacement text, you can use FullWrite's menus to specify text attributes (see "Finders, Changers"). Thus, in one swoop, I not only changed the bill numbers but made them bold too. Though I am glad I started early, because it took some time.

I also found a bug. When replacing text, FullWrite occasionally changes a double-spaced line into a single-spaced one. And unlike Word, FullWrite doesn't let you undo the effect of a Change All command.

WordPerfect can search for and replace text attributes and formatting codes, but it's a cumbersome process that requires using a scroll box listing 90 cryptic codes. And WordPerfect can't undo a global change, either, but it doesn't warn you of that ahead of time. In fact, WordPerfect can't even undo a single change operation.

The winner is: FULLWRITE. This program wins for its superb glossary and variables features, its strong spelling checker and thesaurus, for having the most versatile and reliable hyphenation features, and for its capable (though slow and buggy) search-and-replace function. Word fin-



ishes second, despite its inability to search for and replace attributes. WordPerfect's lack of a glossary feature helps earn it last place; macros just aren't as versatile or convenient. WordPerfect's spelling checker is better than Word's, but its hyphenation feature is quirky. And scrolling through droves of codes to search for and replace attributes is often more trouble than it's worth.

EVENT #4: TRACKING REVISIONS

TESTS: *Marking text for deletion; adding nonprinting notes to documents; marking changed text; tracking a document's editing history.*

In my office, reports endure an evolutionary process that would scare Darwin. A word processor with revision-tracking features helps me keep tabs on a report's journey through the approval loop.

With Word, you can indicate changed text by placing a vertical bar adjacent to paragraphs that have changed. You can also insert a nonprinting comment or note by formatting it in Word's hidden-text style, and mark text for deletion by formatting it in the strikethrough style (see "Tracking Changes"). In WordPerfect, choosing the Redline command places a vertical bar adjacent to a range of selected text, but there is no hidden-text style, so keep the Post-it Notes handy.

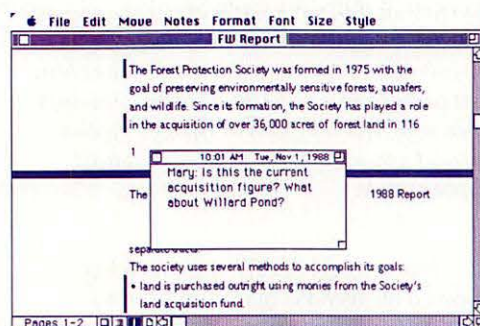
Then there's FullWrite. Click the change bars icon and FullWrite *automatically* creates a change bar whenever you alter a line. You can indicate doomed text with the strikethrough style, and you can type comments in "posted note" windows, which coworkers can open by double-clicking an icon in the left margin.

The winner is: FULLWRITE. In this event, Word and WordPerfect stand as much chance against FullWrite as Guam's ski team would against Switzerland's. FullWrite's automatic change bars and its Get Info command are the keys to its victory. Its posted notes are excellent, although you can add notation features to most any application by using Deneba Software's Comment DA.

Event #4: Keeping Track of Revisions

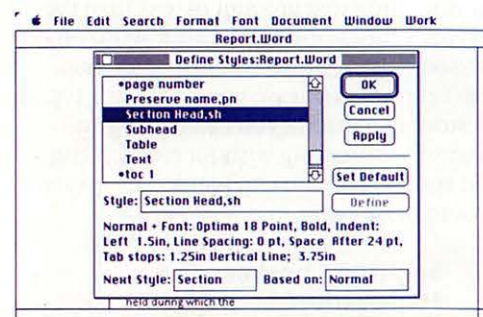
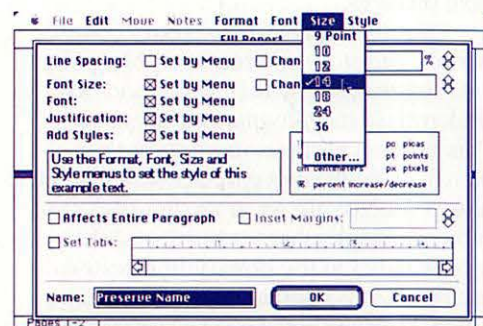
	Word	FullWrite	WordPerfect
Revision Tracking			
Automatic change bars	no	yes	no
Manual change bars	yes	no	no
Strikethrough text style	yes	yes	yes
On-screen notes attached to text	no	yes	no
Hidden text	yes	no	no
Document Information			
Word count	no	yes	yes
Character count	yes	yes	no
Line count	no	yes	no
Document history	no	yes	no

Event #4 Scorecard
Revision-tracking features let you add nonprinting comments to documents and mark passages that have changed since the last revision. FullWrite beats the others easily.



Tracking Changes

FullWrite has the best revision-tracking features of the three programs. FullWrite automatically places change bars next to altered text. And you can attach time- and date-stamped posted notes to text. In Word and WordPerfect you can create change bars, but you must do so manually for each change by choosing a command.



Style Sheets Compared

In FullWrite (top), you create a style sheet by issuing formatting commands to alter the appearance of a sample sentence. In Word (bottom), you can define a style by issuing formatting commands while the Define Styles dialog box is open, or you can select some existing formatted text and store its formatting in a style. As shown here, Word lets you create abbreviations (following the style name) for style sheet names—useful for summoning style sheets from the keyboard.



Word 4.0: Improving the View

Competition is the mother of invention. Feeling the heat from FullWrite and WordPerfect, Microsoft last summer unveiled the first major Word upgrade in almost two years. While a formal review will have to wait until the final version ships, a preview of Word 4.0, due out in October, reveals some significant new features.

■ A new viewing mode, called Page View, that shows how a document will appear when printed—with headers, footers, and multiple columns in position (see “Page View”). You can type, edit, and reformat the document while using Page View. For fastest performance, Word’s traditional viewing mode, now called Galley View, remains.

■ A spreadsheetlike table-editing feature that simplifies creating complex tables. Text wraps within each tab cell, allowing you to create and revise multicolumn tables without laboriously adjusting tabs and editing text. You can add borders and rules to tables and use different fonts, sizes, and styles within each cell.

■ An all-new outlining mode. Word 3.0’s outliner probably helped sell many copies of Acta. Word 4.0’s outliner

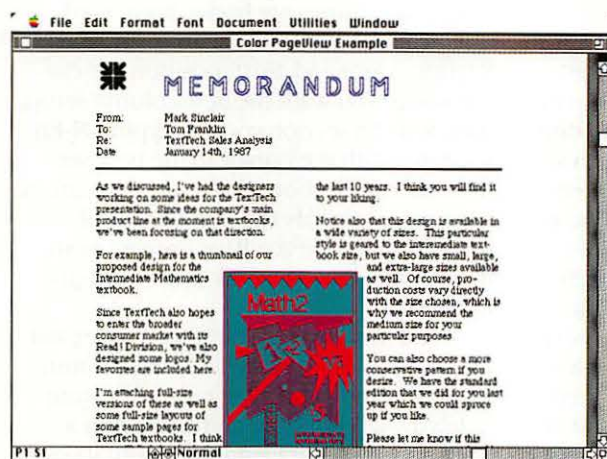
is easier to use and provides more visual feedback when you’re moving items within the outline.

■ Electronic mail support. On networks that use Microsoft Mail (formerly InterMail), you can send and receive mail within Word. Instead of writing a note, saving it, then sending the disk file, you simply write the note and choose the Send Mail command.

■ Complete customizing. You can literally redesign Word 4.0’s menu bar, adding and re-

moving commands, moving them to different menus, and assigning keyboard shortcuts. You can save and load different customizing settings, too: if several people use one copy of Word, each can have his or her own custom settings.

■ Goodies galore. Smart quotes, background repagination, word count, line numbering, color support, a style sheet pop-up menu in the ruler, and more. And Microsoft claims it all runs on a 512K Mac.



Page View

Word 4.0’s Page View mode shows a document as it will appear when printed. This document also illustrates Word 4.0’s ability to import color graphics and to format text in color.

EVENT #5: ADVANCED FORMATTING TESTS: Automating repetitive formatting; creating multicolumn pages; viewing and controlling page breaks; mixing text and graphics; creating rules; kerning.

I may not want to use a publishing program, but I do want my report to look good. A few simple techniques give it a professional look without forcing me to grapple with on-screen pasteup.

One technique involves using several different sizes and styles of the same font to give the text some typographic diversity while retaining the report’s graphically simple design. To avoid countless trips to the formatting menus, I used Word’s and FullWrite’s style sheet features and WordPerfect’s macro recorder to automate switching between these different sizes and styles.

Word lets you create a style sheet in two ways. Choose the Define Styles command, name the new style, use the ruler and the Font and Format menus to specify the style’s characteristics, and then click Define to save the style (see “Style Sheets Compared”). Or, create styles by example: format text as desired, and then choose Define Styles, type a name, and click on Define. I found the second method more



Columns in Word

To mix column widths on the same page in Word, insert a section break (see pointer) by pressing **⌘-Enter**, then choose **Section** from the **Format** menu, click **No Break**, and specify the number of columns. Use the **Page Preview** command to see how the page will look when printed.

convenient: it allowed me to experiment until I got the look I wanted and then save the results.

Because each land preserve's description follows the same format, I used the **Define Styles** dialog box's **Next Style** box to tell Word to automatically switch from one style to another when I pressed **Return** to end a paragraph. Doing so allowed me to type and format each description without having to manually summon each style.

FullWrite can't automatically switch from one style to another, and it lacks a style-by-example feature, but creating style sheets is still easy. Choose **Custom Styles** from the **Style** menu, click **New**, and then use the **Format**, **Font**, **Size**, and **Style** menus to change the appearance of the sample sentence in the dialog box.

Unlike Word, FullWrite applies styles cumulatively; when you choose a style for text you've already formatted using a different style sheet, FullWrite applies the second style to the text, but retains the formatting attributes that went unchanged from the first style. Thus, reformatting text from one style to another is often a two-step process: restore the text to its base style by pressing **Option** and choosing **Base Style** from the **Style** menu, and then choose the new style.

Besides allowing faster formatting, style sheets allow easier updating. When the director decided she didn't want the

preserve names to appear in italics, I simply changed the appropriate style sheet, and Word and FullWrite reformatted the names throughout.

WordPerfect lacks style sheets, so you can't quickly update the appearance of all text formatted in a given style. You can record and play back macros that choose various formatting commands. Because macros can't be altered, however, I didn't use them for formatting until the document's design was finalized.

Columns and Sidebars

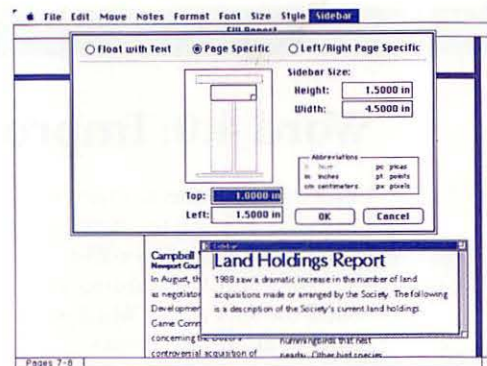
Another way I spruced up my report was to use a mixture of one-column and multicolumn pages. Most of the report is formatted in one column. Some sections of the report have two- and three-column pages and begin with a headline spanning the columns.

Creating multicolumn pages was easy with all three programs, but when I mixed full-width text and multiple columns on the same page, things got tricky. With Word, mixing column widths means using the **Section** command. First, position the cursor where you want the new column setup, then insert a section code by typing **⌘-Enter**. Next, with the cursor in the new section, choose **Section**, click on the **No Break** button, and specify the number of columns. Finally, use the **Page Preview** command to check your work (see "Columns in Word").

FullWrite makes you work harder, but gives you more in return. Mixing column widths on the same page means creating a *sidebar*—a kind of document within a document, a separate window with its own rulers and independent formatting (see "FullWrite Sidebars"). Using the **Sidebar** menu's **Place** command, you can position a sidebar anywhere on the page by simply dragging its outline.

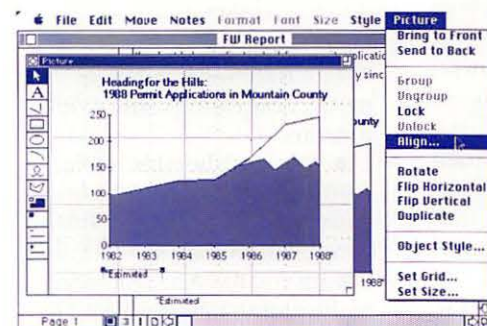
On the downside, you can't edit or reformat a sidebar's text directly on the page; you must open the sidebar window. As the number of sidebars in my report grew, this extra step slowed me down. And when creating and fine-tuning a sidebar, you can't adjust its position by dragging it directly on the page. You must choose the **Place** command, make an adjustment, and return to the page—again and again, until the sidebar is where you want it.

WordPerfect's code-oriented style makes mixing column widths surprisingly easy. Using the **Columns** Options com-



FullWrite Sidebars

FullWrite's sidebars—separate windows with independent rulers and formatting—allow great flexibility in mixing column widths, but can be cumbersome to work with. Here, a sidebar contains the page's one-column introductory text, while the main text appears in two columns. The **Place** dialog box lets you position and resize a sidebar using the mouse or by typing specific values.



Drawing with FullWrite

FullWrite's picture panels provide MacDraw-like object-oriented drawing tools and also hold bit-mapped graphics pasted from the Clipboard. Here, graphics spruce up an Excel chart.

mand in the **Columns** submenu causes WordPerfect to insert a column-definition code at the cursor's position. So, to change from one column to two, position the cursor where the two-column text will begin, choose **Column Options**, specify two evenly spaced columns, and click on **OK**. To return to one-column text, position the cursor where the single-column text will begin and choose **Columns Off** from the **Columns** submenu.

The biggest problem with WordPerfect's columnar features is that you can't create footnotes or adjust margins on multicolumn pages. If you want footnotes, you



can't have columns, and vice versa. That squirrely design quirk forced me to turn a few footnotes into parenthetical comments.

Widows and Images

An important part of polishing my report's appearance was verifying that no page ended with a *widow*—the first line of a paragraph separated from the rest of the paragraph by a page or column break. Word's and WordPerfect's widow-control features prevent widows by moving the stranded line to the next page or column. Word offers the most control over where and when paragraphs break. FullWrite lets you control widows, although it calls them *orphans*. (A true orphan is the last line of a paragraph appearing by itself on a page.) Controlling paragraph breaks, however, involves manually inserting page breaks or carriage returns, which means more work when editing changes alter the page length.

The Forest Society report contains some charts and scanned map images. All three programs let you paste graphics from the Clipboard and resize them, although WordPerfect doesn't display or allow you to specify a precise percentage of enlargement or reduction. And only FullWrite lets you draw graphics from scratch. Its built-in drawing tools let you create object-oriented graphics. I didn't think I'd find a use for built-in drawing, but then I thought of modifying the Mountain County building permit chart to resemble a mountain (see "Drawing with FullWrite"). I'm an old hand

Event #5: Advanced Formatting

	Word	FullWrite	WordPerfect
Automatic Styling and Formatting			
Style sheets	yes	yes	no
Macros	no ¹	no	yes
Styles can apply within paragraphs	no	yes	n/a
Style or macro names appear in menu	optional	optional	no
Keyboard access to styles or macros	very easy	fairly easy	fairly easy
Style by example	yes	no	n/a
Next style feature	yes	no	n/a
Current style name appears in document window	yes	no	n/a
Multiple Column Controls			
Newspaper (snaking) columns	yes	yes	yes
Parallel (side-by-side) columns	yes ²	no	yes
Mixing column widths on same page	easy	fairly easy	easy
Multiple columns and footnotes on same page	yes	yes	no
Page and Paragraph Controls			
Forced page breaks	yes	yes	yes
Option for keeping paragraphs together	yes	no	no
Option for keeping lines together	yes	no	no
Widow control	yes	yes ³	yes
Orphan control	no	no	yes
Typographic Controls			
Automatic kerning	no	no	no
Smallest kerning unit	0.25 point	.05 em	1.00 point
Gray-scale text	no	yes	no
Fractional character widths	optional	yes	optional
Can print sidebars with white text on black	no	yes	no
Importing and Creating Graphics			
Accept graphics from Clipboard	yes	yes	yes
Resizing graphics	very easy	easy	very easy
Provide built-in drawing tools	no	yes	no
Can print picture in page background	no	yes	no
Wrap text around irregular graphics	no	optional	no
Create borders and boxes around paragraph	yes	yes ⁴	no
Size graphics by percentage	yes	yes	no
Create column rules	yes ⁵	yes	no

¹ Registered users receive a macro utility.

² Paragraphs appear alongside each other only in Page Preview mode and when printed.

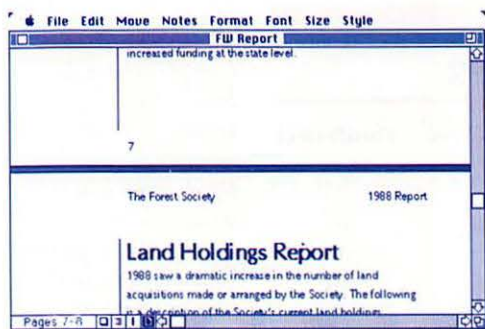
³ FullWrite calls a *widow*—the first line of a paragraph appearing by itself at the bottom of a page—an orphan.

⁴ In FullWrite, creating a box or border around a paragraph is a cumbersome process.

⁵ Using vertical-bar tabs.

Event #5 Scorecard

This event assesses each program's page-layout features, from kerning to creating multiple-column pages. Word and FullWrite share first place, with FullWrite offering better kerning and graphics features, and Word boasting superior control over paragraph spacing.



Broken Rules

FullWrite's column-rule feature would have been ideal to produce the vertical rule on these pages, except that the rule doesn't extend into the footer, page number, or header areas. In Word you can use a vertical-bar tab to produce a vertical rule, but again, it's impossible to get the rule to run the entire height of the page. WordPerfect can't produce a vertical rule at all.

at MacDraw, so I caught on to FullWrite's drawing features quickly, although I missed having on-screen rulers and a freehand drawing tool.

Desktop Publishing

My closest brush with desktop publishing came when I added a vertical line, or *rule*, to each page. The column rules in FullWrite's Layout dialog box did the job with a single mouse click. But column rules don't appear in headers or footers, so my rules didn't extend the full height of the page (see "Broken Rules"). Word was no better; I used vertical-bar tabs to create rules, but I couldn't get the rule in a header or footnote to meet the rule in the body of the text. WordPerfect has no rule-drawing features at all. It's surprising that none of these highfalutin formatters can draw a simple line from the top of the page to the bottom.

Ah, but they can kern. You can improve the appearance of large type by reducing the amount of space between each character. FullWrite allows the most precise kerning, using increments of .05 em; that is, five hundredths of the width of the current font size. Word finishes second, with a minimum spacing increment of .25 point. WordPerfect lets you add and subtract space in 1-point increments—too large for precise spacing control.

The winner is: It depends. For importing and creating graphics and for the most precise kerning, it's FullWrite. FullWrite also offers tremendous flexibility in mixing different formats and column widths on the same page, although its sidebars can be cumbersome. For the best style sheets and the ability to control where and whether paragraphs can divide, it's Word. WordPerfect tackles multiple columns well, but its lack of style sheets, crude kerning, and inability to print footnotes on multicolumn pages place it last.

EVENT #6: DOCUMENT ASSEMBLY TESTS: Creating a table of contents and an index.

One of the last steps in preparing my report was to add the table of contents and index. All three word processors made the job of preparing these vital sections far easier than doing it by hand. In each program, creating a table of contents and creating an index involve nearly identical steps, so I'll concentrate on the table-of-contents process here.

With all three programs, the first step in creating a table-of-contents entry is to place the cursor at the start of the section to be referenced, and then specify how you want the contents entry to read. In Word, you can mark an existing headline or chapter title: type the characters *.c.* (*period, c, period*) before the headline and then format the characters as hidden text (see "Word Contents Page"). You can also designate up to nine levels of subentries (sections within sections) by placing numerals 1 through 9 after the contents code.

Occasionally, you need a contents entry for a page that doesn't contain a chapter or section title. In such a case, I typed the entry as I wanted it to appear in the table of contents, added the *.c.* code, and then formatted the entire line (not just the contents code) as hidden text.

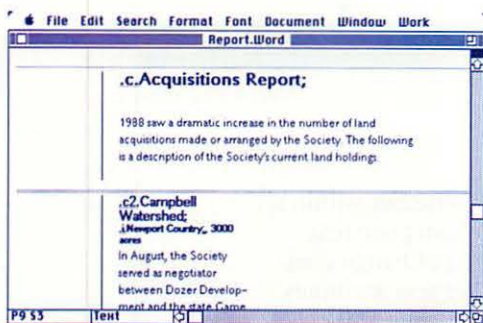
To generate the table of contents, choose Table of Contents from the Document menu, choose the *.C.* Paragraphs button, and click on OK. Word churns through the document and creates a new table-of-contents section at the beginning of the document. You can edit and reformat the text in that section and move it elsewhere (I moved it to follow my report's title page).



If typing codes seems too primitive, you'll love FullWrite's approach. FullWrite stores contents entries in small windows, or *panels*, similar to its posted notes. Place the cursor where a section starts and choose Contents from the Notes menu. Type the contents entry and use the Format, Font, Size, and Style menus to format it as desired (see "FullWrite Table of Contents"). If all entries should look similar, use the Base Styles command to define a new base style for contents entries. After you close the panel, FullWrite adds that entry to the contents page. Unfortunately, you can't directly edit or reformat the entries in the table of contents. Instead, you must open the entry's panel and modify the text therein. That two-step process gets old quickly.

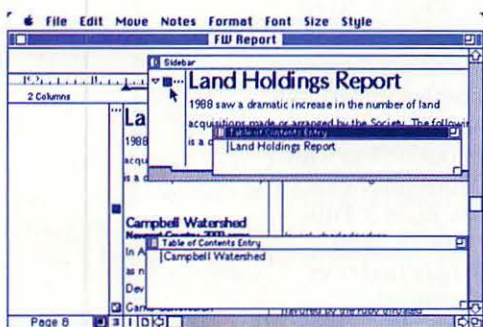
FullWrite's indexing features have one significant limitation: each index entry's page number always appears aligned against the right margin. You can't change that to have the entry and its page number separated by a comma and a space, which is how indexes are supposed to appear.

WordPerfect nicely straddles the fence between Word's cryptic codes and FullWrite's on-the-fly approach. First, place the cursor where you want the contents page and choose Table of Contents from the Define Lists submenu. Next, select a heading or chapter title and choose Table of Contents from the Mark Text. Choose a level for the entry, and click OK. You must select some existing text on the page to create a contents entry for that page. To create a



Word Contents Page

To create a table-of-contents entry in Word, type **.c.** before the text and an "end" code—here a semicolon (;)—after it, then format both codes in the hidden-text style. For sections within sections (up to nine), add the appropriate numeral to the end of the code. Creating index entries is a similar process. Before compiling the table of contents or index, however, be sure to hide the hidden text using the Preferences command. Otherwise, visible hidden text may affect page breaks, making the contents page and index inaccurate.



FullWrite Table of Contents

In FullWrite, you create a table of contents or index entry by typing its text in a table-of-contents or index panel. FullWrite updates a table of contents and index as you edit your document, a process that often leads to formatting delays.

contents entry for the director's letter, I selected the letter's salutation, then edited the resulting entry, changing it from *Dear Member:* to *A Letter from the Director:*

The winner is: **WORDPERFECT.** FullWrite's contents and indexing features are the easiest to use, but Word's and WordPerfect's are the most flexible. Only FullWrite updates the contents page and index as you work. That's convenient, but it slows the program, especially as a document grows. An option for disabling automatic updating

Event #6: Document Assembly

	Word	FullWrite	WordPerfect
Table of Contents Generation			
Require typed codes for contents entry	yes	no	no
Require on-page text for contents entry	no	no	yes
Maximum levels of contents	9	1K	5
Generate and update contents on the fly	no	yes	no
Allow on-page editing of contents	yes	no	yes
Ease of use of contents features	fairly easy	very easy	easy
Flexibility of contents format	excellent	very good	good
Index Generation			
Require typed codes for index entry	yes	no	no
Require on-page text for index	no	no	yes
Generate and update index on the fly	no	yes	no
Allow on-page editing of index	yes	no	yes
Page numbers appear aligned right	optional	yes	optional
Page numbers appear next to reference text	yes	no	yes
Ease of use of index features	fairly easy	very easy	easy
Flexibility of index format	excellent	fair	excellent

would be useful. FullWrite's rigid index-formatting style is another strike against it, and opening panel after panel to reformat an index or table of contents is too much work.

EVENT #7: PROGRAM DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE

TESTS: *Quality of documentation; ease of use; program-customizing features; performance; hardware requirements; reliability.*

It's time to step back from specific features to assess the program's overall design and the quality of its documentation. In the latter category, Word and WordPerfect finish first. Both include fat manuals containing tutorial sections that walk you through basic tasks, and reference sections organized according to specific tasks. Both also offer excellent online help. FullWrite's documentation is dismal. The FullWrite Professional Learning Guide lacks a hands-on tutorial, and repeats—often word-for-word—passages from the skimpy reference manual, which is organized according to menu commands. The reference manual lacks a glossary, and many of the typographic and publishing terms used in the

Event #6 Scorecard

Tables of contents and indexes are important components in large documents. FullWrite's features for creating them are easier to use than the others', but are far less flexible. WordPerfect takes this event.

program's dialog boxes go undefined. FullWrite's online help screens list some basics and some shortcuts, but aren't as informative as the other programs' help screens.

As for ease of learning, FullWrite has the edge. Its basic formatting features are straightforward, thanks largely to its MacWrite-like ruler-to-ruler approach. Word finishes a close second. Its attached-to-paragraph formatting approach can be confusing, but you can get used to it, and remember, it helps make possible Word's advanced paragraph-spacing and paragraph-breaking options. And beginners can hide Word's advanced formatting commands by using the program in its short menus mode. WordPerfect is not an easy program to learn, especially if you've used any other Mac word processor. However, if you've used WordPerfect on a PC and if your Mac has an enhanced keyboard, you'll catch on quickly: WordPerfect replicates most of its PC cousin's function key commands.

A program should help novices, but it's more important that it respond to you once you've climbed the learning curve. Here, Word excels. Its myriad keyboard

On the Test Track

In most cases, a program's overall design and ease of use are more important than how quickly it performs certain tasks. Still, if you're going to spend a lot of time with a given program, it's helpful to know how much of that time will involve drumming your fingers.

I ran seven tests on each program, on a 2MB Mac II and on a 1MB Mac SE.

■ **Start from Finder.** How long each program took to load. *Winner:* Word.

■ **Open document.** How long each program took to open a 75K file containing several bitmapped graphics and four different fonts. The file's text was double-spaced and filled roughly 43 pages. I created the file in Word, exported it to the other two programs, saved it in each program's native format, and then used the native-format files for the remaining tests. *Winner:* Word.

■ **Save to new file.** The time required to save the 75K file as a new file. With FullWrite and WordPerfect, the results of this test also indicate how long a

standard Save would take. Word, however, has a Fast Save feature that saves only the edited portions of a document, saving from scratch only after a great deal of editing or reformatting. Thus, a Save command in Word is generally much faster than with FullWrite and WordPerfect. *Winner:* WordPerfect, but remember most saves in Word will be roughly as fast as WordPerfect.

■ **Jump to end of document.** How long each program took to move the cursor from the beginning of the file to the end. With Word and FullWrite, you press the End key to do so. With WordPerfect, you press Enter three times, and then press the down-arrow key. *Winner:* Word.

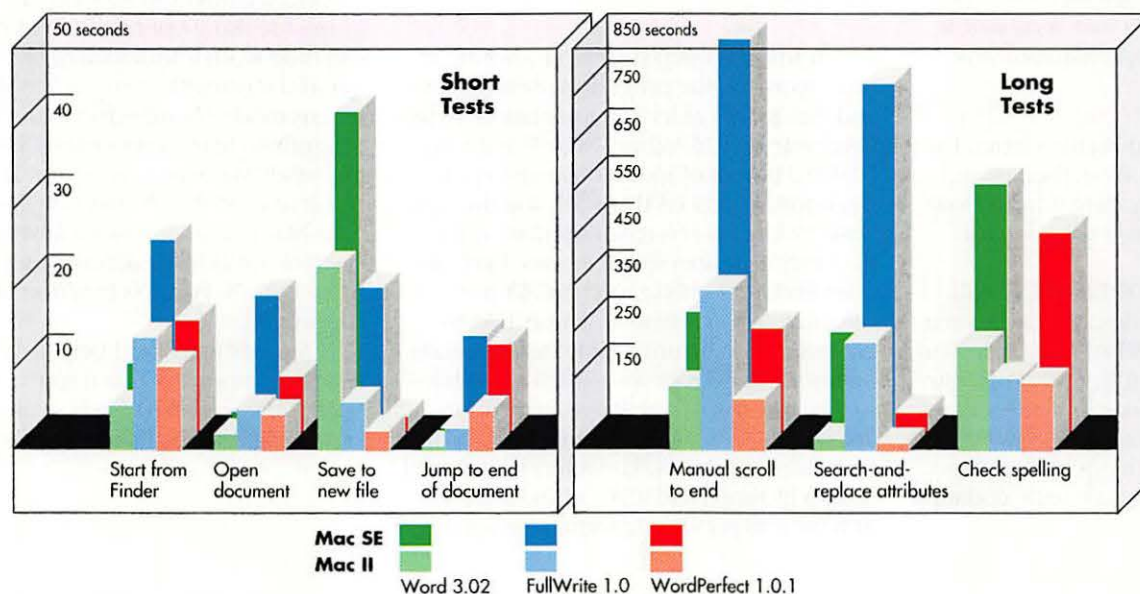
■ **Manual scroll to end.** The time required to scroll through the document by pointing to the vertical scroll bar's down arrow and holding down the mouse button—a real tendon buster. *Winner:* WordPerfect.

■ **Search-and-replace attributes.** How long the programs took to turn all occurrences of

the word *the* (whether within a word or not) from plain text into bold. Word's Change command can't alter text attributes, however, so I changed all occurrences of *the* to three pound signs (###). *Winner:* WordPerfect.

■ **Check spelling.** How long the programs took to run the document through the spelling checker. Each time the spelling checker encountered an unknown word, I told the program to ignore it in the rest of the document. On my 1MB SE, FullWrite bowed out of this event, telling me there wasn't enough memory to perform the operation. *Winner:* WordPerfect.

And the overall performance champion? Based on an averaging of the Mac II results, WordPerfect comes out on top with a time of 41.8. Word finishes second with a time of 58.3. FullWrite, with a time of 107.0, comes in last, hunched over and gasping for breath.



shortcuts and its fast performance make it a responsive writing companion. You can customize Word's menus to show your most-often-used fonts, formats, and documents. FullWrite offers many keyboard shortcuts, too, and its oddly named Walk-Down menu feature lets you choose any menu command from the keyboard. But you can't customize its menus, and direct ⌘-key equivalents for many often-used commands—including Close, Thesaurus, and New Ruler—are missing. Opening and closing panels and sidebar windows can be cumbersome. WordPerfect buries too many commands in submenus, but it's fast and responsive once you master it, and you can customize the keyboard and create macros to automate the formatting and document-management tasks you perform.

Another way for a program to earn its keep is to perform basic tasks quickly. Here, Word and WordPerfect leave FullWrite behind (see "On the Test Track"). FullWrite doesn't run on a 1MB SE or Mac Plus; it moseys. If you plan to use this program extensively, consider a memory upgrade and an accelerator board.

Speaking of hardware, Word is the only program of the three that runs on an unenhanced 512K Mac. (Word 4.0 will retain this admirable trait.) WordPerfect runs on a 512KE; FullWrite needs a Plus and a hard disk.

Most important is reliability. Whatever quirks a program might have, it should never crash and take your work with it. In the many hours of work and testing that went into my report, Word 3.02 never did. FullWrite 1.0 crashed a few times and destroyed the report document once. Word-

Event #7: Professional Design and Performance

Documentation

Hands-on tutorial
Task-oriented reference guide
Quick-reference card
Quality of online help

Word	FullWrite	WordPerfect
yes	no	yes
yes	no	yes
yes	yes	yes
excellent	fair	excellent

Overall Design

Ease of learning
Ease of use
Performance
Reliability
Compatibility with other programs
Ability to be customized
Minimum hardware requirements

Word	FullWrite	WordPerfect
easy	very easy	fairly easy
easy	easy	easy
very good	poor to fair ¹	very good
excellent	good	poor
very good	fair	good
very good	poor	very good
512K, two 400K drives	1MB, hard disk	512KE, two 800K drives

¹ Basic typing and editing performance is acceptable but most other operations are slow.

Perfect 1.0 crashed regularly. It is not a reliable program for creating complex documents. WordPerfect Corporation has an excellent track record for customer service and support, however, so I'm hopeful that a future version will be more reliable.

The Envelope, Please

So what's the score? I confess that, at the outset, I expected FullWrite to clean Word's clock. That didn't happen. FullWrite has more features, but some are cumbersome, many are gimmicky, and nearly all are slow. All in all, Word wins. True, it lacks FullWrite's drawing features, it can't update a table of contents or index as you work, its revision-tracking talents are sparse, and it's harder to use at times. But it's fast. Its editing and paragraph-formatting features are superior. It formats indexes correctly. And it doesn't take up memory like a sumo wrestler takes up an airplane seat.

Word also has the edge over FullWrite in areas that my report didn't cover. Its mail merge feature, which lets you print "personal" form letters, is more powerful than FullWrite's. Word lets you create and format complex equations (albeit by typing codes that are almost as complex). And far more programs, from outliners to publishers to presentation programs, can directly read its files.

Event #7 Scorecard

Which program is easiest to learn? FullWrite, despite inferior manuals. Which is the most responsive once you've mastered it? Word. Word also has the lightest appetite for hardware, and it can exchange files with more programs.

FullWrite tries to do everything, but no program can. Its drawing features can't replace a drawing program, nor can its page-layout features supplant a desktop publishing program. In day-to-day work, many of FullWrite's features go unused—but they still take their toll on performance and hardware requirements. In short, FullWrite is a flashier program, but Word is a better word processor.

As for WordPerfect, it's very powerful, but it needs more interface polishing and a strong dose of Raid. Version 1.0.1, released in August, fixed many of the bugs I found, but I still can't recommend it, unless perhaps you already use WordPerfect on the IBM PC. But even the ability to exchange files easily and to use the same function key commands may not offset this program's quirkiness.

Word's victory taught me that the best program for the job might not always be the flashiest or even the easiest to learn. You know: don't judge a book by its cover. Or as we say at the Forest Society, you have to see the forest *and* the trees. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



Why Say No to Backup?

Here are 50 drives that can help you recover from a crash.

by Rob Hahn

As you unpack your new hard disk, it's difficult to believe that you'll never again have to deal with floppies. But no matter how careful you are, your hard disk will eventually crash. And in the time-honored tradition, it will crash at the worst possible moment. Trust me. I wish I had \$5 for every person I know who has neglected to back up a hard disk.

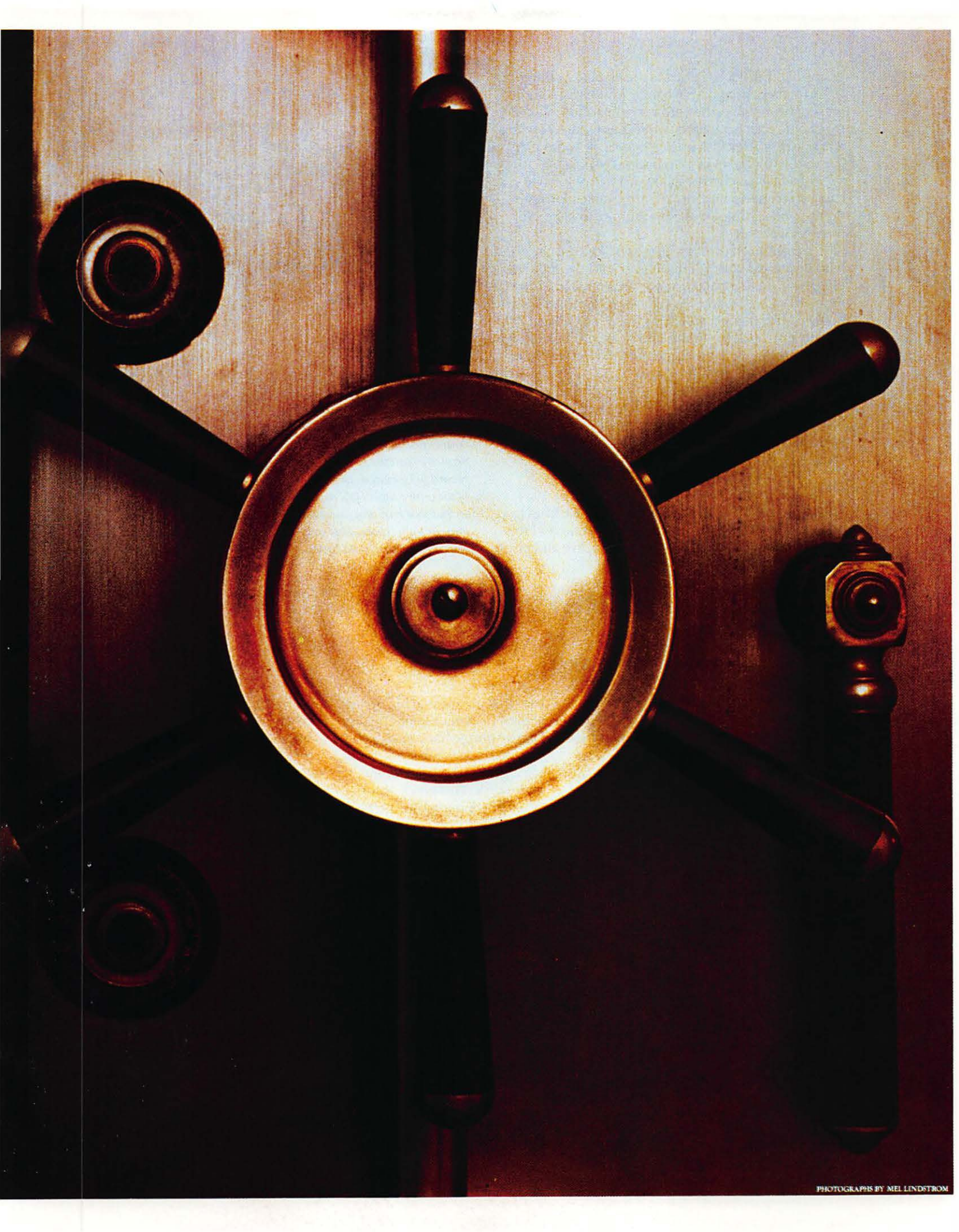
Backing up is not fun. But losing critical files can be catastrophic. The best backup solution should offer reliable, fast, convenient, affordable storage of data. So you can rule out another hard disk. Using a hard disk as your sole backup is not a backup solution. That's because the secondary hard disk will never be far away from the primary one—in fact, they're probably attached to the same Mac and online simultaneously. What if the power goes out and both hard disks die? What if a virus contaminates the hard disk? If the backup hard disk gets infected, it's useless. The farther away from your Mac you keep the backed-up data, the better off you are.

Backup Options

Luckily, there are a number of backup solutions now available for the Macintosh that will keep your data safe and secure. Using floppies with backup pro-

Rob Hahn is a Macworld contributing editor, feature-film camera operator, and beta tester. He took his Mac II along on location while shooting Midnight Run.





grams like DiskFit or Redux is the cheapest solution. Unfortunately, floppies have their problems. Although reasonably reliable, they are very slow and hold relatively little data compared with other media. Feeding the Mac disk after disk during backup sessions can frustrate even the most avid backup evangelist.

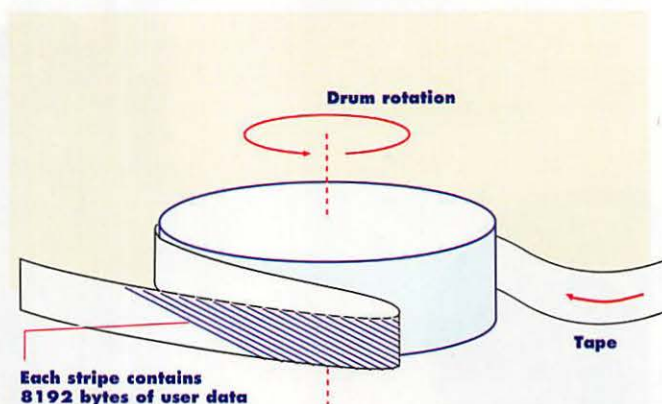
I had a chance to evaluate various alternative backup solutions: tape drives, removable cartridge drives, optical disks, and even 8mm videotape. All were SCSI devices.

I tested each product using a 330-megabyte Priam hard disk filled with 66MB of files. With the removable drives, I used the manufacturer's supplied backup software (if any) as well as DiskFit from SuperMac Technology. After doing a global backup (see "What's a Backup?"), I added a 7MB folder to the Priam and changed a few existing files. I then performed an incremental backup.

Keep in mind that this is an overview of different backup technologies; you won't see every backup product represented here. My tests, however, should give you a general idea of how products within each category perform.

Tape Your Time

Tape cartridge drives have become the most popular form for backup, and there are several good reasons why. Tapes are reasonably inexpensive and physi-



Stripe by Stripe

Helical scan drives are based on magnetic recording (just like conventional tape drives), but they use an innovative approach to put the data on the tape. Minicartridge tape drives record information in parallel tracks that occupy the length of the entire tape. Helical scan drives record information in stripes that run diagonally across the width of the tape, rather than in long tracks. This stripe format allows such drives to store much more data on one cartridge.

What's a Backup?

There are actually two kinds of backup. Backing up all the data on a hard disk is called a *global backup*. Backing up only data that has changed or been added to the hard disk since the last backup (or since a specific date and time you set) is called an *incremental backup*. The best overall backup solution is to do a global backup once a week and an incremental backup every day.

Different backup programs perform globals and incrementals differently. The methods depend on the software you use and sometimes on the storage media as well.

You can use tape to globally back up a hard disk two different ways. *File-by-file* allows you to back up and restore files selectively from a hard disk. You

can back up just one file, several files, or every file on the disk. *Mirror-image* backups copy every sector on a hard disk, making an exact duplicate of the entire disk. This is not always desirable. A mirror-image backup also backs up any flaws on the disk, such as a disk that is badly fragmented.

Applications like DiskFit and Redux reuse space on backups by erasing old versions of files from the backup disks and replacing them with newer versions—taking a “snapshot” of the hard disk at any given time. This method works only with random-access devices like floppies, hard disks, and removable media. The upside is that you don't keep adding disks to the backup set. The downside is that if a hard disk has a virus,

chances are the backup will contract it.

Because tape drives aren't random-access devices, they need another kind of incremental backup software. *Audit trail* backups append incremental backups to the original global backup. Although restoring a hard disk from all those incremental backups isn't as easy to do with tape as it is with random-access devices, you can access older versions of the hard disk because they are never deleted. This kind of backup is good for office environments where it's important to keep old versions of files around for future reference. It is also helpful in case the hard disk gets hit by a virus.

cally small, but they still hold a lot of information—anywhere from 40MB to 300MB. This combination of small physical size and large storage capacity makes tape an ideal solution for storing the contents of a hard disk in a safe place. But there are drawbacks.

With few exceptions, backing up to tapes can be painfully slow (though not as slow as to floppies). Some tape drives let you mount the cartridge on the desktop, just as if it were a hard disk. But you'd be hard-pressed to use a tape drive as a stand-in for a hard disk that's gone into the shop for repair. Tapes are designed for backing up data, not for using backed-up data in real time, so running an application from tape will try your patience.

Tape cartridges come in several different forms. Each type of cartridge has its own particular drive. While you may be able to interchange tapes among similar drives, you won't be able to do so among drives that use different tape formats.

I looked at two drives that use the 40MB DC-2000 QIC (Quarter-Inch Cartridge)—Apple and Tecmar. I also tested an Everex tape drive that uses a 60MB tape made by Teac.

DC-2000

Apple's tape drive has the dubious distinction of being the slowest backup option I looked at. It took over four hours to back up 66MB. Most tape drives copy files to the tape at high speed, without stopping and usually without verification, a process called *streaming*. Apple's drive doesn't stream. As a result, the speed of this unit is not really competitive.

On the other hand, Apple's drive was one of the most reliable tape drives I tested. When it writes data, it does so in 8K blocks. Each 8K block is broken up into two 4K blocks. A third block, containing data from

both the 4K blocks, is written as well. If you ever lose information from one of the 4K blocks, you can reconstruct it from this third block.

Tecmar offers a reasonably fast 40MB DC-2000 tape drive in a nice small package. It has the best software of the bunch; using MultiFinder, you can back up or format tapes in the background with little or no degradation. You can also format Apple-compatible tapes (which use a 2:1 interleave) in addition to Tecmar's normal 1:1 interleave tapes.

Interleaving refers to how many sectors a tape skips when it reads or writes information. It allows manufacturers to compensate for differences between a drive's transfer rate and the Mac's SCSI-port transfer rate. (For more information on interleaving, see "The Disk Shopper's Guide to Storage," *Macworld*, December 1987.)

I can't confirm that a Tecmar "Apple-compatible" formatted tape will always read properly in an Apple drive. The first time I tried to restore a hard disk using Tecmar's Apple-compatible tape in an Apple drive, it didn't work. I had to reformat the tape and try the whole process again.

Nor was I able to restore my hard disk from a Tecmar mirror-image backup, with a tape formatted in Tecmar's 1:1 interleave, using Tecmar's drive. To date there hasn't been a fix. According to Tecmar, this error occurs only on a mirror-image restore, and may occur only with very large volumes. File-by-file backups and restores worked for me without a hitch.

Teac Tape

The Teac-based systems are generally much faster than the DC-2000 systems. Another advantage is that each Teac tape (which is the size of an audiocassette) holds 60MB of data instead of 40MB, as DC-2000 car-

The Totem II, from Bering Industries (with Bernoulli cartridge in foreground); the MegaDrive 20 from Jasmine Technologies; and Mass Micro Systems' Data Pak.



Tapes

Manufacturer	Product	Type of Tape	Capacity per Unformatted Tape	Price
ADIC	APL-40T	DC-2000	40MB	\$1495
Alpha Micro	Videotrax	VHS, Beta, 8mm videotape	80MB-240MB, depending on length of tape	499 [†]
Apple	Apple Tape Backup 40 SC	DC-2000	40MB	\$1499
Blackhole Technology	MacTape/SCSI	1/2 inch 9-track reel-to-reel	160MB	\$10,500
CMS Enhancements	TapeStack	CT-600H	60MB	\$995
Everex	EMAC-60T	CT-600H	60MB	\$1395
First Class Peripherals	The Sider T6	CT-600H	60MB	\$895
General Computer	HyperTape	DC-2000	40MB	\$1399
Genius	2Gig	8mm videotape	2.3 gigabytes	\$4995
Giga Cell Systems	DataFile 40	DC-2000	40MB	\$1225
Giga Cell Systems	DataFile 150	DC-600	150MB	\$2070
IBNC	IBNC 60MB tape drives	CT-600H	60MB	\$850
Irwin Magnetics	5040	DC-2000	40MB	\$1395
Irwin Magnetics	5080	DC-2000	80MB	\$1695
Jasmine	DirectTape	DC-2000	40MB	\$1099
Laser Optical Technology	LD-T50	CT-500H	50MB	\$1095
Laser Optical Technology	LD-T60	CT-600H	60MB	\$1115
MacPeak Systems	ST-60	CT-600H	60MB	\$1095
MacPeak Systems	ST-150	CT-1200H	150MB	\$1595
Micah Storage Systems	XTP 40	DC-2000	40MB	\$999
Micah Storage Systems	XTP 60	CT-600H	60MB	\$999
Microtech	Nova T60	CT-600H	60MB	\$899
NovaStor	NST150	DC-600	150MB	\$2495
NovaStor	MacStreamer	1/2 inch 9-track reel-to-reel	130MB	\$3995
PCPC	PCPC Tape Backup	8mm videotape	256MB-2048MB, depending on length of tape	\$4995
Peripheral Land	MacBack 60	CT-600H	60MB	\$1295
Qualstar	Ministreamer Model 1054	1/2 inch 9-track reel-to-reel	130MB	\$3995
Qualstar	Ministreamer Model 1260S	1/2 inch 9-track reel-to-reel	250MB	\$7995
Relax Technology	Tape 60 Plus	CT-600H	60MB	\$995
Spectra Micro	Spectra 60	CT-600H	60MB	\$795
SuperMac	DataStream	DC-2000	40MB	\$1295
Tallgrass	TG-4040	DC-2000	40MB	\$1195
Tecmar	QT-Mac40	DC-2000	40MB	\$1395

^{*}Contact vendor for specific information on warranties.

[†]Removing termination requires opening up drive.

[‡]\$499 includes only controller and software for use with any VCR; computer-controlled VCR subsystem available for \$1299.

[§]Drive has only one DB-25 pin connector; T-type connector necessary for daisy-chaining.

[¶]Thirty-day money-back guarantee.

Warranty*		Service	Included SCSI Cables	Comments
1 year	1 year	toll-free phone support	DB25-DB50	internally terminated [†] ; compatible with Apple tape drive
		toll-free phone support	terminator only	can also be used to broadcast data over television systems
90 days		authorized dealer	none	externally terminated
1 year		toll-free phone support	all cables and terminator	can be used to transfer data with minicomputers and mainframe computers
1 year		phone support	all cables and terminator	externally terminated
1 year		authorized dealer	all cables	externally terminated
1 year		phone support;	DB25-DB25 SCSI; terminator	externally terminated
		authorized dealer		
1 year		phone support;	DB25-DB50; terminator	externally terminated
		authorized dealer		
n/a		n/a	n/a	internally terminated [†]
1 year		toll-free phone support	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	externally terminated; can read Apple tape drive tapes but can't write to them
1 year		toll-free phone support	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	externally terminated
1 year		phone support	DB25-DB25	internally terminated [†]
1 year		toll-free phone support	none	externally terminated; uses Irwin's Accutrak nonstandard recording format data interchange with MS-DOS, AIX, A/UX, OS/2 computers; network-wide backup possible
1 year		toll-free phone support;	none	externally terminated; uses Irwin's Accutrak nonstandard recording format; data interchange with MS-DOS, AIX, A/UX, OS/2 computers; network-wide backup possible
		48-hour exchange,		
		in or out of warranty		
2 years||		phone support	all cables [‡]	externally terminated; compatible Apple tape drive
90 days		phone support	n/a	internally terminated [†]
90 days		phone support	n/a	internally terminated [†]
1 year		toll-free phone support;	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	internally terminated [†]
		48-hour turnaround service		
1 year		toll-free phone support;	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	internally terminated [†]
		48-hour turnaround service		
2 years||		toll-free phone support	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	internally terminated [†]
2 years||		toll-free phone support	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	internally terminated [†]
2 years		toll-free phone support	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	externally terminated
1 year		phone support	DB25-DB50	internally terminated [†]
1 year		phone support	DB25-DB50	can be used to transfer data with minicomputers and mainframe computers
1 year		phone support;	DB25-DB50	internally terminated [†]
		authorized dealer		
1 year		phone support	none	internally terminated [†]
90 days		phone support	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	can be used to transfer data with minicomputers and mainframe computers
90 days		phone support	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	can be used to transfer data with minicomputers and mainframe computers
1 year		toll-free phone support;	DB25-DB25	internally terminated [†]
		48-hour turnaround service		
1 year		phone support;	DB25-DB25	internally terminated [†]
		authorized dealer		
1 year		phone support	DB25-DB50	internally terminated [†] ; compatible Apple tape drive
3 years		authorized dealer	DB50-DB50 or DB25-DB50	externally terminated
2 years		toll-free phone support;	n/a [‡]	externally terminated; compatible Apple tape drive
		48-hour turnaround service for first 6 months		

Removable Storage

Manufacturer	Product	Type of Drive	Price	Capacity (per unfor- matted disk/ cartridge)	Price (per disk/ cartridge)	Average Access Time
ADIC	APL-800WD	WORM (write-once, read-many) optical drive	\$4995	800MB (400MB per side)	\$150	100 ms
Bering	Totem II	Bernoulli removable media	\$1195	20MB	\$85	37 ms
DPI	44 removable	Winchester removable hard disk	\$1795	45MB	\$129	25 ms
Giga Cell Systems	FlexiDrive 10	high-density floppy	\$1495	10MB	\$55.95	65 ms
Giga Cell Systems	DataWorm	WORM (write-once, read-many) optical drive	\$5525	800MB (400MB per side)	\$279	108 ms
Iomega Corporation	Bernoulli Box II	Bernoulli removable media (5¼ in.)	\$2550	20MB	\$83	40 ms
Iomega Corporation	Bernoulli Box II	Bernoulli removable media (5¼ in.)	\$1650	20MB	\$83	40 ms
Jasmine	MegaDrive 10	removable cartridge	\$699	10MB	\$39.95	65 ms
Jasmine	MegaDrive 20	removable cartridge	\$999	20MB	n/a	60 ms
Laser Optical Technology	800MB WORM	WORM (write-once, read-many) optical drive	\$3995	800MB (400MB per side)	\$200	100 ms
Mass Micro	Data Pak	Winchester removable hard disk	\$1775	45MB	\$125	25 ms
MicroDynamics	MicroDynamics Mars	WORM (write-once, read-many) Sony optical drive system	\$19,000	3.2 gigabytes	\$360	190 ms
MicroDynamics	MicroDynamics Mars	WORM (write-once, read-many) LMSI optical drive system	\$14,000	2 gigabytes	\$500	150 ms
Mirror Technologies	Mirror 20MB removable	removable cartridge	\$995	24MB	n/a	60 ms
Peripheral Land	Infinity 10	high-density floppy	\$1395	10MB	\$32 (preformatted) \$25 (unformatted)	65 ms
Peripheral Land	Infinity 40 Turbo	Winchester removable hard disk	\$1795	40MB	\$169	25 ms

* Contact vendors for specific information on warranties.

† Removing termination requires opening drive.

‡ 30-day money-back guarantee.

Mean Time Between Failures	Media Shelf Life	Included SCSI Cables	Warranty*	Service	Comments
30,000 hours	10 years	DB25–DB50	1 year	phone support	internally terminated†
5000 hours	5 years	DB25–DB50	1 year	5-day turnaround service, plus shipping time (loaners may be available)	1:1 interleave; externally terminated
15,000 hours		none	1 year	24-hour turnaround service; toll-free phone support	user-configurable 1:1, 2:1, 3:1 interleave; internally terminated†
10,000 hours	n/a	DB50–DB50 or DB25–DB50	1 year	toll-free phone support	1:1 interleave; externally terminated
30,000 hours	1 year	DB50–DB50 or DB25–DB50	1 year	toll-free phone support	1:1 interleave; externally terminated
n/a	10–20 years	DB25–DB50	1 year	phone support; authorized dealer	dual-drive configuration; internally terminated†; Bernoulli cartridges
n/a	10–20 years	DB25–DB50	1 year	phone support; authorized dealer	single-drive configuration; internally terminated†; Bernoulli cartridges
10,000 hours	lifetime warranty	DB25–DB50	2 years†	9 a.m.–6 p.m. phone support	1:1 interleave; internally terminated†
10,000 hours	lifetime warranty	DB25–DB50	2 years†	9 a.m.–6 p.m. phone support	
20,000 hours	30 years	DB25–DB50	90 days	From LOT; also dealer	1:1 interleave; externally terminated
20,000 hours	7 years (10,000 insertions)	DB25–DB50	1 year†	24-hour phone hotline; service contracts available	1:1 interleave; internally terminated†
10,000 hours	100 years	none	6 months from Sony	phone support; Sony services drives	multiuser network server for image processing system
12,000 hours	30 years	none	6 months from LMSI	phone support; Control Data services drives	multiuser network server for image processing system
10,000 hours	n/a	n/a	1 year†	toll-free phone support	3:1 interleave; internally terminated†
10,000 hours	n/a	DB25–DB50	1 year	phone support	internally terminated†; can read IBM 5¼ in. 360K and 1.2MB floppies for data exchange
15,000 hours	7 years (10,000 insertions)	DB25–DB50	1 year	phone support	internally terminated†; dynamic caching software utility included

tridges do. Everex's drive is ideal for doing global backups because it is fast: it took me about 20 minutes to back up 66MB.

Incremental backups, however, are another story. The big problem? You can't append to an existing tape. To do an incremental backup of only 3MB, you have to use an entire 60MB tape.

Nuvo Labs, which writes the backup software bundled with the Everex drive, says that a new version of its software should correct this problem. The new software should also address another problem with the Everex's drive setup, namely files and folders not being placed in their proper positions after a restore.

I also had two additional problems with the tape drive. First, when a 7MB folder was copied to the hard disk, the files inside weren't automatically tagged as needing backup. As a result, none of the files were included in the incremental backup. Second, the Everex drive intermittently caused all globally restored applications, when launched, to give me the "Busy or missing application" dialog box. Everex couldn't reproduce

the problem, though, and thought it might have been related to the large hard disk I was using.

Taking It with You

Imagine having a huge floppy on which to back up a hard disk, and you'll know what it's like to own a removable-cartridge drive. Encased in a hard shell, a removable cartridge measures about 5¼ inches—the size of an old IBM floppy, but thicker. The beauty of these systems is that you can use them like a temporary hard disk if your regular hard disk goes in for service. Unlike tape drives, removable cartridge drives are random-access devices and can be mounted on the desktop just like a floppy (see "Drivers Explained").

I tested three removable units: Jasmine's MegaDrive (the 10MB version), Bering's Totem II, and Mass Micro's 45MB removable cartridge drive.

High-Density Floppies and Bernoullis

The MegaDrive works just like a regular floppy, with its drive heads touching the media. Because it

Drivers Explained

How does your Mac recognize a hard disk, a floppy, or a removable disk? It's all in the *drivers*. A driver is a piece of code that tells the Mac specific information about a volume, how that volume should behave, and how to treat that volume when it gets mounted. Whenever you format a floppy or a hard disk, you permanently write a driver to a reserved track on that floppy or hard disk.

When you first start the Mac, the system examines all disk drives connected to it and looks for inserted disks. If there are any, the Mac finds the driver located in that special reserved track and loads the driver into memory. This procedure is the same for floppies, hard disks, or removables. (Hard disks are always on when you start up, so as far as the system is concerned, the hard disk is already "inserted.")

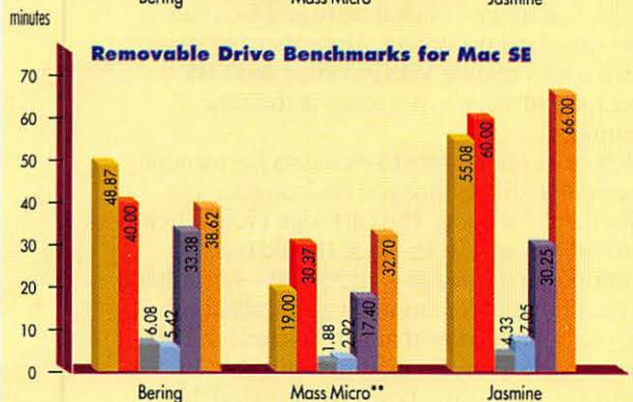
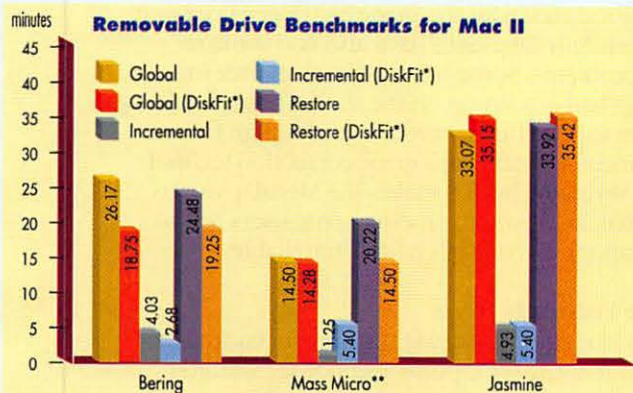
Once the Mac recognizes the volume, the system can properly mount the disk on the desktop. But what about disks that aren't inserted until after you start the Mac? Remember, the system is only instructed to get a driver and copy it to memory at start-up.

For floppies, Apple built a watchdog (located in the *read-only memory*, or ROM) that instructs the system to check constantly for a floppy insertion. When one occurs, the system loads the driver into memory just as it would at start-up. That's why a floppy appears on the desktop whenever you insert a floppy into a drive.

On the other hand, there isn't a watchdog in the Macintosh ROM for a removable hard disk. If you insert the cartridge after start-up, the Mac simply ignores it; it hasn't the foggiest idea, for example, what a Mass Micro 45MB removable cartridge is.

That's where an INIT comes in. The INIT (which gets temporarily copied into memory at start-up) tells the system to recognize and look for not only floppies but also removable hard disks. As a result, the system—because of the INIT—instantly knows what a cartridge is when you insert it after start-up. Then the Mac can get the driver and mount the 45MB cartridge.

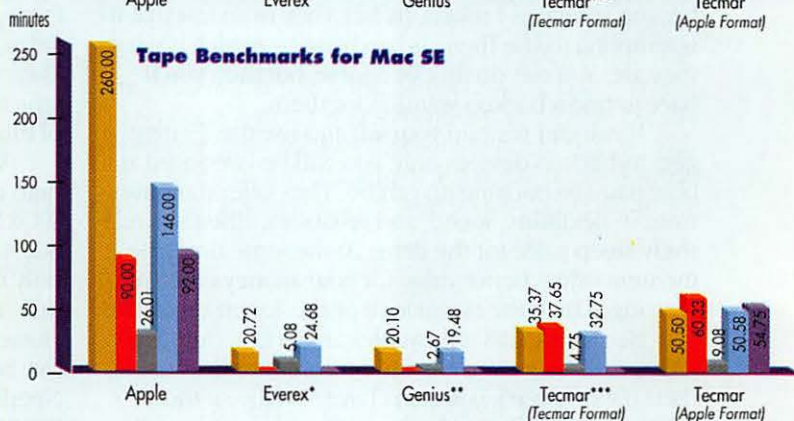
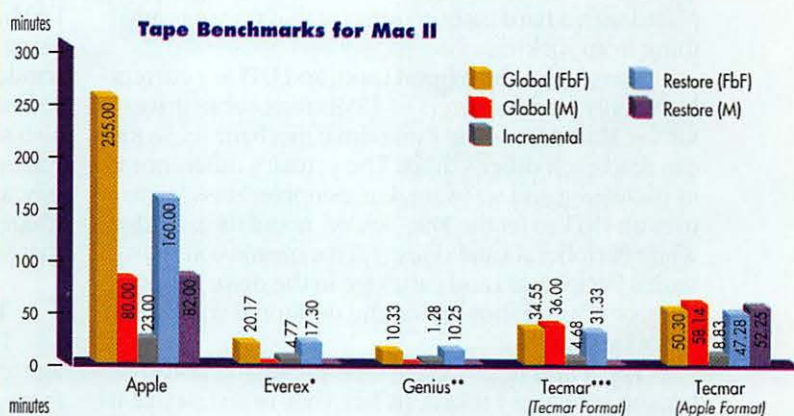
Except for floppies, most removable media—Bernoullis, MegaDrives, 45MB cartridges, even CD ROMs—use watchdog INITs. (Floppies don't have to, because they already have special recognition from Apple's ROM.) Other types of removable media don't get recognition from Apple's ROM, so they need INITs. It's nice when you give the party: you have control over whom you invite.



Global backups were performed on a 330MB Priam hard disk. There were 2548 files on the Priam, for a total of 65,905K of data. Incremental backups were performed after adding a 7MB folder to the Priam and changing some MacWrite and Word files on the hard disk. All removable drive backup benchmarks were performed with 92K of RAM cache.

*DiskFit benchmarks performed with Faster Copying and Verify Writes selected.

**Global benchmarks for Mass Micro removable drive performed with the drive's bundled backup software, do not include write verification.



Global backups were performed on a 330MB Priam hard disk. There were 2548 files on the Priam, for a total of 65,905K of data. Incremental backups were performed after adding a 7MB folder to the Priam and changing some MacWrite and Word files on the hard disk. All tape backup benchmarks were performed with the RAM cache off.

*Mirror backup and restore not performed on a 330MB disk because software wanted to back up the entire disk, not just the 66MB of data. Mirror backup performed for a 40MB hard disk had no problems.

**Benchmark times include write verification. (Benchmark times performed for Apple, Everex, and Tecmar tape drives do not include write verification.) Mirror backups and restores are inapplicable with Genius drive.

***Drive could not complete mirror restore.

doesn't come with an external SCSI terminator, you have to open the drive and fiddle with a bunch of small resistors. Although the MegaDrive is fairly inexpensive compared to the other removable cartridge drives, it's slower than even the Tecmar tape drive. And though the drive is bundled with the superb Redux software, the cartridges are relatively expensive—one MegaDrive cartridge holds just 9.5MB and costs \$40.

The Totem, which is a Bernoulli-type drive, works by floating its drive heads over sectors, picking up data via electrically charged particles; the heads never touch the media's surface. The drive runs at speeds comparable to Everex's tape drive and uses 20MB car-

tridges that cost \$85 apiece. I was confused by Bering's backup software—it has a nonintuitive interface with virtually incomprehensible online help. I suggest you buy DiskFit or Redux. I also found some problems when I tried using a Totem cartridge as a start-up disk; if there's another System on a connected hard disk, the drive can't get started in time to boot from the cartridge. A phone call to Bering confirmed this problem.

Removable Hard Disks

The Mass Micro 45MB cartridge is actually a removable Winchester hard disk. When you insert a cartridge, air blasts the medium, creating positive air pressure in the chamber that houses the medium. Pressure (caused by the centrifugal force of the rotating disk) blows all particles off the medium. Air is then

filtered as it comes into the drive. The medium itself is plated with a hard carbon overcoat that prevents anything from sticking to it.

Mass Micro, Peripheral Land, and DPI are currently the only manufacturers of 45MB removable drives for the Mac. All use the same drive mechanism, so they can read each other's disks. The primary difference is in packaging and software. For example, Mass Micro uses an INIT to let the Mac "know" about its cartridge, while Peripheral Land doesn't. That means you must have a Peripheral Land cartridge in the drive at boot time, or it won't show up on the desktop if you later insert a cartridge.

The 45MB removables were among the fastest backup solutions I tested. In fact, they're so fast that it is tempting to use them as hard disks—which is what they are. You can do this, of course, but then you'll have to find a backup solution for them.

If you can restrain yourself and use the 45-megs as backup devices only, you will be overjoyed at how painless backing up can be. They offer the ultimate in flexibility, speed, and reliability, albeit at a relatively steep price for the drive. At the same time, the medium offers better value for your money (\$125 per cartridge) than the MegaDrive or the Totem cartridges.

Because 45MB removables are so fast, doing incrementals every night is a breeze. And because of their data capacity, you don't have to baby-sit these drives so much during backups. Two cartridges will hold an 80MB hard disk; that's one disk swap—sure better than shoving in 98 floppies.

There has been some concern over the reliability of removable media—with some justification. Syquest, the company that manufactures the 45MB cartridges, has had a shaky past in the IBM world. However, Sy-

quest seems to have solved its production problems; I've had good luck with the many cartridges I've been using. Bernoulli cartridges have also had some reliability problems. Some users claim that, over time, sectors go bad just sitting on the shelf. These problems also seem to have been solved. And although Jasmine has enhanced its software's error-correction technology, and Verbatim (which makes the MegaDrive cartridges) has improved the media, some users report that Megafloppies have been fairly unreliable.

The Future Is Here

I had a chance to peruse the latest in backup storage technology: Laser Optical Technology's WORM (write-once, read-many) optical drive and Genius's 8mm videotape backup system. AlphaMicro's VideoTrax, which uses a regular VHS recorder and VHS tape to back up 80MB, was not ready at the time of this writing.

WORM drives use lasers to etch data permanently onto nonerasable disks; once you back up data to a WORM, it's there for good. The cartridge I tested held 800MB, 400MB on each side. Since I could back up only the entire mirror image—all 330MB—of my hard disk, the benchmarks are not really applicable here. However, you should know that it took a little under five hours to back up my Priam filled with only 66MB. Needless to say, at this time I can't recommend this WORM drive for daily backups, although it has enormous utility for archiving permanent data.

Genius's 2Gig 8mm video tape drive is another story. Along with the 45MB removables, it was the fastest backup solution I looked at. Using a regular 8mm videotape (\$8), I backed up my 66MB hard disk in ten minutes (that includes verifying the writes). Theo-

Laser Optical Technology's WORM-800, and Custom Memory Systems' CM-45 (no longer available), and a 45MB cartridge.



EMAC-60T, by Everex; QT Mac 40, from Tecmar; the Apple Tape Backup 40SC; the 2Gig, from Genius; and a DC-2000 tape cartridge.



retically, if the drive didn't have to use the Mac SCSI port, it could transfer data at a whopping 15MB per minute.

Tape capacity is a strong point, too. One 120mm videotape can hold 2.3 gigabytes of data—equal to 2300MB. Needless to say, I hope Apple is looking into this technology.

What about digital audio tape (DAT)? DAT and 8mm videotape both use helical scan technology to read and write data (see "Stripe by Stripe"). The difference is that DAT is only 4mm wide. It is half as fast as 8mm, holds half the capacity, and is much less expensive. Can you say *laptop*, boys and girls?

A Question of Speed

Benchmarks can be deceiving because they usually don't show the whole picture. If backups take too long, though, you simply won't take the time to archive your data, so in this case benchmarks are helpful.

Because of the way they work, tape drives aren't usually affected by the processor speed or the Mac interleave factor. In most cases more memory helps, but generally the tape devices just "stream away" at their own rate. On the other hand, the performance of random-access devices—the 45MB removables and the Bernoullis—is very much affected by processor speed and interleave. For example, the Tecmar and a 45MB removable take about the same time to back up 66MB on the SE; on a Mac II, however, a removable unit beats the Tecmar.

When comparing benchmarks, you should also take into account whether or not the writing of data to the backup is being verified. A Mac SE with an Everex drive actually takes less time (20 minutes) to back up a

hard disk than does a 45MB removable using DiskFit (30 minutes), but DiskFit's 30-minute time includes verifying writes, and the Everex's 20-minute time doesn't. If you could verify the data with the Everex, DiskFit and the removable would be faster.

Back to Earth

With the advent of larger capacity disks, every computer will need a built-in backup solution. The DC-2000 and Teac tape systems are acceptable for low-capacity hard disks, but they won't cut it in a world of erasable, optical, gigabyte storage devices. And that world is closer than you think.

One thing's certain: backing up is drudgery, plain and simple. But it is a necessary evil. I must say I was very disappointed in general with tape drives; none of them offered an efficient backup solution, especially for incremental backups. Almost all the software has problems in some respects, especially when performing incremental backups, and the drives (except for the 8mm) are too slow. No matter how nifty a product is or promises to be, if it ain't easy and fast, you won't bother to back up. Period.

For convenience, flexibility, and speed, the 45MB removable is the clear winner. For global backups, the 8mm tape is the future and you can buy it today. If money is a limitation, any of the Teac systems will do. For the user of small-capacity hard disks (10MB to 40MB), a DC-2000 unit like Tecmar's has a lot going for it. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Reviews

FileMaker II

File-management program. **Pros:** Superior flat-file performance; simple networking on Apple-Talk or file servers; templates for most common uses. **Cons:** None. **Company:** Claris Corporation. **List price:** \$299, \$599 for four-user network system. **Requires:** 1MB, two 800K drives; hard disk recommended.

One of the best-selling Macintosh flat-file managers, Nashoba's FileMaker Plus incorporated an impressive set of virtues. This forthright approach continues in the upgraded version, FileMaker II (now marketed by Claris). If your database needs don't absolutely demand a relational structure (automated posting in accounts and multiple-linked files are examples of applications that do demand it), FileMaker II is your best choice. FileMaker II's networking capabilities further increase its scope so that it can handle the tasks facing most midsize businesses.

Distinguished Ancestry

Since the main differences between FileMaker II and FileMaker Plus are the addition of networking capabilities and an upgrade of standard features, it's worth re-

viewing the points that make FileMaker, in any incarnation, a solid product.

First, it's fast. Since this program indexes all possible fields—it does this as a background task—FileMaker offers the fastest searches and sorts in its class (see "Data Basics," *Macworld*, June 1988). Second, its files (and records and fields and field sizes) are limited only by disk space. This means that you can attach long text fields to data records, which is often helpful for storing client notes or inventory descriptions. Third, FileMaker aims to please. The documentation is clear, it comes in a convenient book format, the tutorial is easy to follow, and there are templates for ten standard business/organization applications. The program offers a respectable set of tools for designing forms (called layouts) for use in data entry, reporting, or viewing file contents.

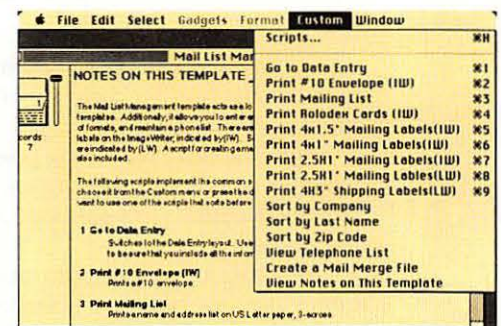
What's the Word?

The only password scheme simpler than FileMaker II's is the one used in Cub Scout troops. Still, FileMaker II's security system keeps out unauthorized users. Access levels can be set using this basic dialog box.



A dialog box titled "Users with:" with two radio buttons: "the password" (selected) and "no password". The password field contains "thunderbird". Below, under "can:", are four checkboxes: "Browse records" (checked), "Edit records" (unchecked), "Use confidential layouts" (unchecked), and "Design layouts" (unchecked). At the bottom are "Access the entire file" (unchecked), "OK", and "Cancel" buttons.

Nice small touches, such as keyboard shortcuts, and large touches, especially an autosave feature, make FileMaker a favorite for day-to-day use. A lookup feature enables you to pull data from other files into your currently opened file automatically, according to specified criteria. While this feature works somewhat like a key field in a relational database, FileMaker is not a relational database. If you want to set up a



Play It Again

This example of script choices under the new Custom menu not only demonstrates the facility but also shows FileMaker II's prodigious attempts to anticipate most organizational needs (this example comes from the prepared Mailing List templates).

full-featured accounting system that will serve several connected branch offices, or set up manufacturing inventories that will track different stages of partially finished goods, you'll need to step up in power (see "A Full House," *Macworld*, October 1988). But for small businesses, FileMaker's streamlined lookup, managed through dialog boxes rather than a programming language, may be all the file-to-file relational connection you need.

Three Points about II

Although FileMaker II provides many improvements that make designing layouts more convenient, adds a file-compression

option, and reorganizes font and style choices into hierarchical menus, the three biggest performance-oriented additions are networking, automated scripts, and data field characteristics.

As database application developers often remark, multiuser capability really means the ability to have several people slogging away at data entry at once. FileMaker II assumes that you will be sharing files—when you toggle off the Exclusive menu item on the current work file, you grant access to multiple users. In business applications, as soon as you have multiple users you need to worry about data integrity, so FileMaker II offers a simple password scheme in which you set passwords and access levels from a dialog box (see “What’s the Word?”). As the *host* (the first person to open a file in a work session) you must open lookup files associated with the work file. And when using MultiFinder, the host must be careful to run only applications that support background processing. Other than those caveats, there are no special precautions—FileMaker II automatically performs updates and modifications across a network.

With a file server such as TOPS or AppleShare, FileMaker II can be *multi-launched*, meaning that more than one person can use a single copy of the FileMaker II application simultaneously on a network. In this case, FileMaker II is installed either on a Macintosh used as a file server or on a TOPS-equipped Mac. However, with the street price of a four-user FileMaker II system running between three and four hundred dollars, you may find it makes better economic sense to get the full system rather than suffer the performance degradation associated with multilaunch mode.



FileMaker Plus had a scripting facility, but it was buried in the File menu and given a mere four pages of documentation. In FileMaker II, the new Custom menu item is used for quick access to named scripts, and documentation and examples have both been augmented (see “Play It Again”). Since scripting works in record mode directly from keystrokes and requires no programming, scripting’s new prominence in the FileMaker menu may encourage beginners to automate a few common sequences and may inspire advanced users to develop libraries of scripts.

Finally, database field capabilities have been enhanced. Users can now specify data entry options that force field data to match a list of values or to fit within a user-specified range of values. Summary fields (fields used to produce totals or other computations from numerical data in a

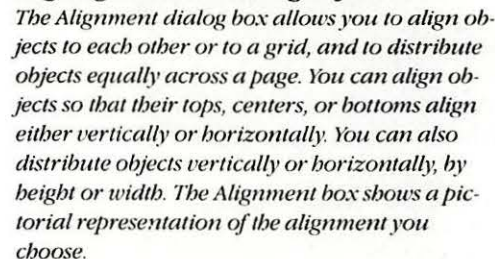
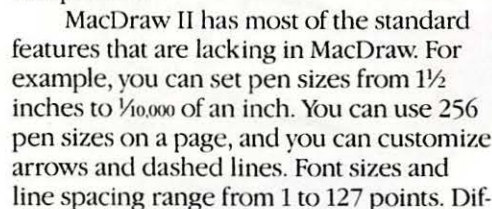
specified set of records) now include new types of total, subtotal, and average, thus streamlining report production. Field-type conversions (text to numeric, date to text, and others) are also supported.

Summary

FileMaker Plus was already at the head of its product class. FileMaker II now offers networking and an assortment of major and minor improvements, many of them user-suggested, without compromising the original program’s simplicity and ease of learning. It’s easy to see why Claris wanted to acquire this product, and you should think seriously about FileMaker II if you have files to manage.—Charles Seiter

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Company: Claris Corporation. **List price:** \$395. **Requires:** 1MB.

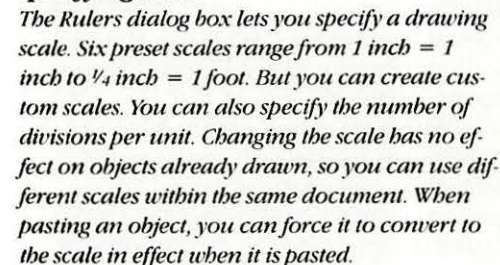


MacDraw II also offers all of the standard control functions found in other draw programs. In addition, you can rotate objects in increments of $\frac{1}{100}$ degree, rather than just flipping them 90 degrees as in MacDraw. You can zoom in up to 32 times (the enlargement percent doubles each time) and zoom out till the page takes up just 3 percent of the screen. Rulers are also customizable.

A number of features make creating and editing a drawing easier. For example, MacDraw II automatically draws lines at almost any user-specified angle. When editing stacked objects, you're not limited to sending all objects to the back or front; you

Although you can't change the default values in MacDraw II, you can create Stationery documents that contain settings or graphics, such as a logo, that you want to reuse. A Stationery file differs from regular files in that each time you use it, the program forces you to save the changes as a document with a new name. That way the Stationery settings are protected.

Two major features increase efficiency. The Library offers a handy way to store and access clip art. In most programs, you paste



(continues)

CLEARPOINT

Delivering Memory That Won't Stop—Guaranteed!



*The MC2RAM, Version S1
for the Complete Macintosh Family*

*The MC2RAM, Version D
for the Mac II and SE*

Only Clearpoint can offer an unconditional lifetime warranty, 24-hour-a-day service and delivery from stock. Call today and ask for the MC2RAM, the fully-compatible Macintosh memory.

Choose either Version S1 (megabit SOJs, identical to the Apple SIMM) or the cost-effective Version D* (megabit DIPs). Coming from the largest manufacturer of workstation memory, the MC2RAM SIMMs are guaranteed to provide optimal performance with either state-of-the-art design.

Order your Clearpoint MC2RAM memory today and get the only Macintosh memory that won't leave you in the lurch. With Clearpoint you know you're buying everything that memory should be.

* Does not fit in Mac IIs with full-height disk drives or SEs with CPU Accelerator boards.

Clearpoint is a registered trademark of Clearpoint Research Corporation. Apple, Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. DEC and MicroVAX 2000 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Sun is a trademark of Sun Microsystems Inc. DN 3000, DN 3500, and Apollo are trademarks of Apollo Computer. COMPAQ and DESKPRO are registered trademarks of Compaq Computer Corporation.

The Clearpoint Difference

◆ Lifetime Warranty

With the strictest dynamic and thermal testing in the industry, Clearpoint confidently offers a lifetime warranty—Then backs it up with a 24-hour Repair/Replacement policy and an 800 service number for a warranty with teeth.

◆ Superior Memory Design

Across the board, Clearpoint brings the workstation marketplace better memory design. Whether it's higher density or state-of-the-art DRAM technology—Clearpoint designs it better.

◆ Guaranteed Buyer Satisfaction

Long-term satisfied customers is Clearpoint's goal. With comprehensive, user-friendly documentation, trade-up credits and competitive pricing, Clearpoint guarantees buyer satisfaction.



CLEARPOINT

Other Clearpoint Workstation Memory

COMPAQ 386

COMRAM (compatible with the Compaq DESKPRO 386/20 and /25) 4 MB boards.

SUN FAMILY

SNXSM (compatible with Sun 3/60): Available in 1 MB SIMMs, four in a set.

SNXSC (compatible with Sun 4/110 and 386i): 1 MB SIMMs.

DEC

MV2000 (compatible with the MicroVAX 2000): 8 and 16 MB boards.

APOLLO FAMILY

DNXRAM (compatible with the DN 3000 and DN 3500): 1 and 2 MB boards.

Call or write for an MC2RAM Product Marketing Update, a free catalog, and our Memory Pointers newsletter.

■ Dealer Inquiries Invited.



Dealers circle 375 on reader service card
End users circle 127 on reader service card

Clearpoint Research Corporation, 99 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748
1-800-CLEARPT (1-800-253-2778) or 508-435-2000

window with all of the library names in alphabetical order. When you click on a name, a 2-inch-square picture of the object appears. You can then copy the object from the library window and paste it into another document; MacDraw II can rescale an object to match the current ruler settings.

A second important feature is layers that work much like acetate overlays. MacDraw II enables you to create, display, hide, rearrange, or print any combination of layers. Although you can draw only on the active layer, you can edit anything you can see on screen. Except for the Paste, Group, and Lock commands and those that change the stacking order, most commands work in the multilayer mode. The Paste command does, however, enable you to place objects copied or cut from other layers into the active layer.

MacDraw II displays color and supports color printing, but it comes with only black-and-white patterns. Creating color patterns using MacDraw's eight basic colors takes some work. If, like me, you were scrapping with the kid next to you when your elementary school teacher explained how to mix colors, it can take a few hours to create all the colors that come in a big box of crayons. In addition, color patterns attach to particular documents, so you'll have to store patterns that you want to reuse in Stationery. The only problem with MacDraw II is that it has a limited number of tools and special-effects functions. For example, the program lacks a parallel-line tool, a starburst tool, and a diamond tool. Although you can create a diamond by rotating a square, that's more work than simply drawing a diamond with a tool. Also, you cannot create fountains or shadows in graphic images, nor can you fill text with a pattern or string it along a curved path.

If you need those sorts of effects, you need another package—but then you'll lose out on MacDraw II's wonderful ease of use. For the general user, MacDraw II is the best graphics program to date. Even architects, graphic artists, and other graphics professionals will find it a good choice for many jobs. It doesn't have everything, but it does a lot with what it has.—*Lawrence Stevens*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

AppleCD SC

CD ROM drive. *Pros:* Easy to install and use. *Cons:* Expensive; no external audio play button; no SCSI cables provided. *Company:* Apple Computer. *List price:* \$1199. *Requires:* 1MB; SCSI cables; SCSI terminator.

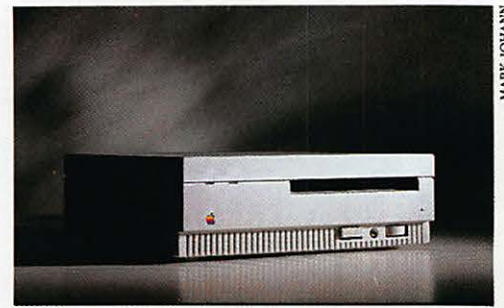


It's a disk drive. It's a stereo component. No, it's both—it's the AppleCD SC. The AppleCD SC compact disk read-only memory (CD ROM) drive marks Apple's first step into the world of optical memory. Like all such drives, the AppleCD SC uses lasers to read information from prerecorded, unerasable disks that look exactly like audio compact disks (CDs). The only difference between the two types of disks is that CD ROM disks can contain applications, graphics, animation, and sound (both computer-generated and digital audio), whereas an audio CD holds only digital audio sound.

Get Ready for Optical

The AppleCD SC is as easy to install as any SCSI hard drive, but you'll need to buy SCSI cables and a terminator. You must also add an INIT to the System so that it recognizes the disks and drive (Apple provides an Installer script to do this). If you want to play audio CDs on the AppleCD SC, you must use Font/DA Mover to install a DA called CD Remote.

Before inserting a CD ROM disk or CD in the AppleCD SC, you must put the disk into a plastic case that acts as a protective cartridge. One case comes with the drive, but you may want to buy more if you plan to swap disks often.



Apple Computer's CD ROM drive

To insert the disk, just pop the case into the slot in the front of the drive. The CD ROM disk then appears on the desktop as a special CD ROM icon. To eject a disk, you either drag its icon to the trash, or choose Eject from the Finder menu (I couldn't find a keyboard command to eject it, though).

A CD ROM acts just like a write-protected floppy and performs in about the same way. You open applications on the CD ROM by double-clicking on them. (Of course you must save the newly created files to a floppy or a hard disk.) You can also copy applications or files by dragging them to a regular drive. Like CD ROM drives in general, the AppleCD SC is slow—especially when it has to search around blocks on the disk to find the information you want. For example, the performance lag is very noticeable when you use the Find File DA to search the CD ROM.

Music to Your Ears

Because the AppleCD SC uses basically the same internal components as audio CD players, you can actually listen to CDs with the drive. You can plug headsets into a minijack located on the front panel of the drive; the same minijack lets you attach a set of battery-powered speakers to the AppleCD SC. Or you can attach the drive to a stereo system via two standard RCA jacks in the back of the drive. Doing this, however, requires either a long SCSI cable or a pair of very long RCA cables because AppleCD SC audio CD functions are completely controlled by Apple's CD Remote DA. There is no external play button on the drive; the Mac must be on for you to play a CD. Apple has wisely put a volume knob on the drive's front panel.

An inserted CD does not appear on the desktop like a CD ROM. Instead, tracks

(continues)

CLARIS

440 Clyde Avenue
Mountain View
California 94043
415 960 1500

FileMaker II Database Manager

Objective:

Provide individuals and workgroups with powerful, easy-to-use data management, graphically-enhanced for professional-quality reports and forms.

Significant Achievements:

Best-selling database manager for the Macintosh.
1987 MacUser Editors Choice Award.
1987 and 1988 MacWorld World Class Awards.
1988 MacGuide Golden Gavel Award.

Capabilities:

Calculate, sort and print numbers-heavy forms like invoices, purchase orders and expense reports. Produce text-heavy output like lists, mailing labels and form letters. Automate repetitive tasks to a single keystroke. Modify, add, delete at anytime.

Index every entry automatically. Perform lightning-fast searches. View and edit multiple records on-screen. Import and export information and graphics from other Claris programs.

Share FileMaker files with others on your network. No dedicated hardware or complicated setup needed.

Arrange text, logos, drawings, pictures and numbers anywhere on a page, to create reports and forms.

Additional Strengths:

Comes with ready-to-run templates: *Proposal *Sales report/invoice/statement *Purchase order *Expense report *Fixed assets *Mailing list manager, with labels and Rolodex® cards *Membership lists *Checks with register *Bibliography.

Supported by Claris.

References:

MACWORLD: "FileMaker is the best bet...create slick-looking, graphics-loaded reports and forms."

INFOWORLD: "FileMaker is the No.1 choice for producing reports and working with any database publishing task."

MACUSER: "...enters a whole new arena with features that previously have been the exclusive domain of complex relational databases."

Others available upon request.

FileMaker II displays all the traits you look for in a great manager.

What do you look for in a great manager?

The ability to make your entire operation run smoother, faster, better is a must. You could use instant total recall. Plus the talent to make managing complex tasks incredibly easy.

A real team player. With great presentation skills. And a proven performer with impeccable references.

All for less than \$75K, a window office and a company Porsche.

Do a quick read on the resume above. Then call 800-3CLARIS, ext. 400 for your Claris dealer.

Because FileMaker II® is the one database manager that does everything you really want a database to do.

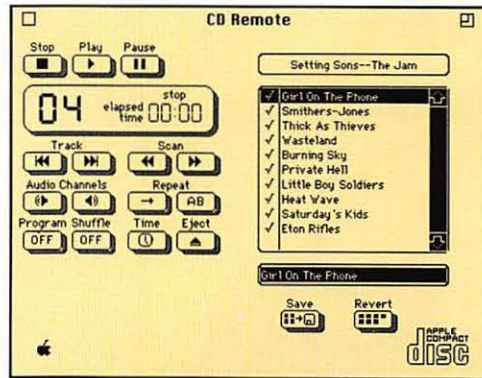
Perhaps reason enough to convince management the office and Porsche should be yours.

CLARIS

FileMaker II was formerly marketed as FileMaker 4. For FileMaker or FileMaker Plus upgrade information, call 800-544-8554.
© 1988 Claris Corporation, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. 415-960-1500. Claris is a trademark of Claris Corporation. FileMaker is a registered trademark of Claris Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Rolodex is a registered trademark of Insilco Corporation. For more information in Canada, call 800-668-8948.

appear in the CD Remote DA. The DA, which is very well designed, includes almost all the functions you'd see on a regular CD player. You can jump from track to track, fast forward or fast reverse through tracks, shuffle tracks, and set beginning and end markers to play specific sections (see "Strike Up the Band").

The AppleCD SC is easy to set up and use, and it seems very reliable. However, it is by no means a replacement for a hard disk, because you can't write information to CD ROM disks. If you need a drive for CD ROM disks, you should definitely consider buying the AppleCD SC. Unfortunately, there's one problem: with the exception of clip art, public domain software, and some vertical applications like medical databases, there just aren't that many CD



Strike Up the Band

When you click on the CD Remote DA's zoom box, you see the expanded remote. You create your own playlist for CDs by selecting tracks and putting them in order. (The screen background has been changed for clarity.)

ROM disks available for the Mac yet. In addition, CD ROM disks can be expensive up front. Current prices for disks range from \$99 for single disks to several thousand dollars for yearly updated subscriptions.

I expect this situation to change next year. CD ROM technology has tremendous potential, especially for distribution of information; it's nice to see Apple taking the lead in this type of advanced storage technology. But until more CD ROM disks are published, \$1199 is a lot of money to spend for an audio CD player that only works when the Mac is on. —Brita Meng

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Super 3D 1.0

Three-dimensional drawing program.

Pros: Intuitive interface for a 3-D program; lots of tools and options. **Cons:** Redrawing is slow. **Company:** Silicon Beach Software.

List price: \$295. **Requires:** 512KE; hard disk recommended.



For tasks that involve designing on paper, programs like MacPaint, MacDraw, and SuperPaint (and their advanced CAD cousins) have automated and streamlined drawing. For many design problems, though, there's nothing like building a three-dimensional model to really help visualize the final design. With Super 3D you can create representations of solid objects in a simulated three-dimensional space and get much of the visual, intuitive feel of a model, without sacrificing the speed, simplicity, and flexibility of designing on a computer.

Electronic Clay

Representing three-dimensional space on two-dimensional media is a difficult undertaking. Add the complication of creating three-dimensional shapes with a two-dimensional input device (the mouse), and there's the potential for a really confusing user interface. Super 3D avoids many of those complexities by allowing you to create the outline of a shape using familiar two-dimensional graphic primitives like rectangles, ovals, polygons, lines, and arcs. You can even import a conventional two-dimensional image to use as a template. Once you've created a shape in two dimensions, a variety of tools allow you to rotate, extrude, sweep, and transform the shape into three dimensions. Following an example that Silicon Beach provided, I created a

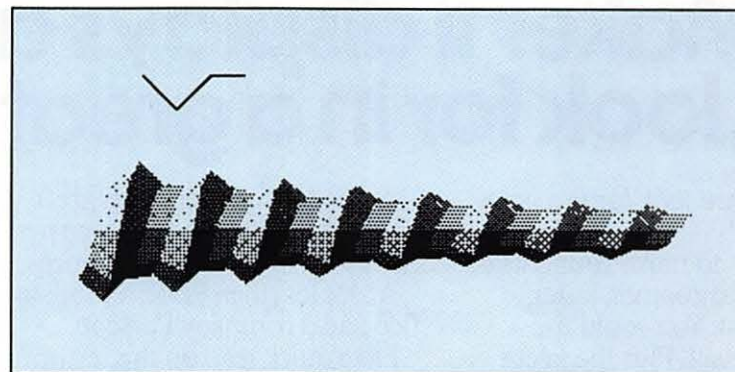
model of a wood screw by making a simple outline of a single thread, then rotating it around the axis of the screw while simultaneously reducing its size and moving it along the desired axis (see "Sweeping Changes") Though the techniques for successfully creating a model weren't immediately obvious to me, reading a few pages of the excellent manual clarified the program's operation.

Super 3D lets you display solid objects (a process called *rendering*) with a variety of options. You can select a gray level for each surface (grays are achieved by dithering black dots and white dots; true grays and colors won't be supported until Silicon Beach releases Super 3D Enhanced, supposedly by the time you read this). You can choose the position and intensity of up to four light sources. Super 3D then automatically creates highlights and shadows, giving your models the appearance of depth and solidity. Super 3D can also display models with computer-like, but much faster, wire-frame rendering.

You view the Super 3D model space through a simulated camera that can be rotated, zoomed, dollied (moved toward or away from a model), and placed at any coordinate in three-dimensional space. You can quickly move the camera to one of several preset views (Front, Back, Top, Bottom, Left, Right, or Home) in case you get lost in your three-dimensional universe. Another viewing option simultaneously displays the front, top, and side views in the same window as your selected view.

Only 11 primitives are available in Super 3D's drawing palette, and they're all two-dimensional. Instead of providing a fixed set of three-dimensional primitives, Super 3D allows you to store shapes in files and import them while you create a model. Once imported, shapes can be modified

(continues)



Sweeping Changes

Using a single Sweep Surfaces command, you can transform a simple 2-D outline of a single thread (top) into the 3-D body of a left-handed wood screw.



Nothing Protects Your Apple Like Tallgrass.

Sooner or later your Macintosh is going to crash. And unless your Mac's been backed up, it'll probably take your data with it. That's why you need the TG-4000 high performance tape backup system from Tallgrass. It features the tape format that Apple endorses, QIC-100. We invented it, and now it's the industry standard.

The Fastest Backup in the Business.

The TG-4000 backs up your data twice as fast as our closest competitor, with over 40 Mb of fully-formatted space. So you won't waste time rotating diskettes in and out of drives.

Backup's Never Been So Easy.

You won't ever have to use the manual. The TG-4000 is icon-interfaced, so you can get the system up and running in no time. From novice to power user, the TG-4000 offers the total flexibility you need and expect from a backup system. Plus, it's compatible with Apple's 40 SC[™], AppleShare[™]

and A/UX[™]. And since its backup operations are automatic and unattended, you can just set it and forget it.

Nobody Backs Their Backup System Like Tallgrass. Our Exclusive 3-Year Warranty Proves It.



Whether you need a tape only system, tape plus disk, or you want to add an extra 40-100 Mega-bytes of disk storage at a later date, the TG-4000 fully backs up your Mac Plus, SE, or II.

Check for yourself. Only Tallgrass has enough confidence to offer a three-year exclusive warranty on their backup system.

Tallgrass Protects Your Company's Bottom Line, Too.

The TG-4000 protects your valuable data at a price much lower than you'd expect, and lower than any of our competitors.

Protect Your Apple Before It Falls.

Call 1-800-TAL-GRAS or write to:
11100 West 82nd Street, Overland Park, KS 66214

**Dealers circle 320 on reader service card
End Users circle 6 on reader service card**

 **TALLGRASS**
TECHNOLOGIES

When it's worth saving, it's worth Tallgrass



and manipulated along with the rest of the model. Silicon Beach provides a library of 23 shapes with Super 3D, along with two model alphabets for creating three-dimensional text as part of the model (text created with Super 3D's text tool is for labeling only and doesn't rotate in three-dimensional space with the model).

Super 3D also allows you to construct models from objects. You create and edit such objects in their own separate window, then include them in a model or another object. Unlike shapes, objects retain a separate identity. You can't group objects with shapes and primitives in a model, and if you edit an object all occurrences of that object will reflect the editing changes. Not only does using objects save memory but it also allows you to edit only component pieces, thus speeding up redraw time.

Making It Move

To help you view and display a model, Super 3D can record an animation sequence (a series of frames showing the model in different phases of motion) and play it back as a high-speed movie of the model at work (see "MacMotion"). Super 3D generates simple animations automatically, or you can move a model manually and take frame snapshots where appropriate. In addition, Super 3D can create complex animations by importing a text file that specifies operations to be performed on objects in the model. Generating an animation text file isn't for the faint of heart, but the process is well documented. Ani-

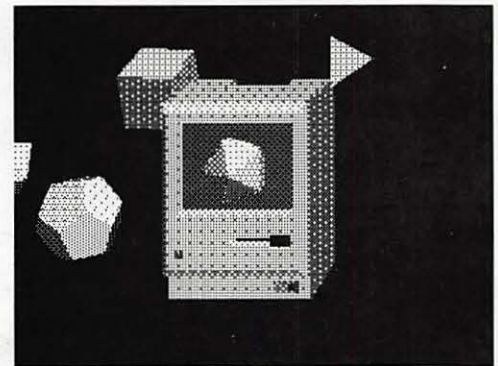
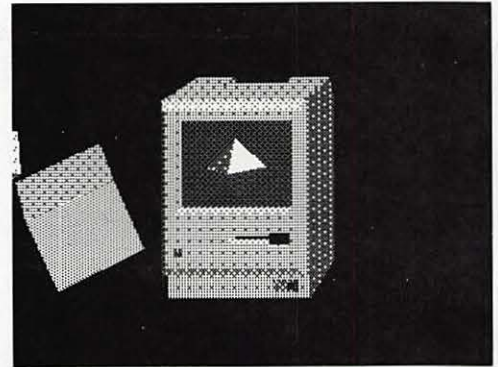
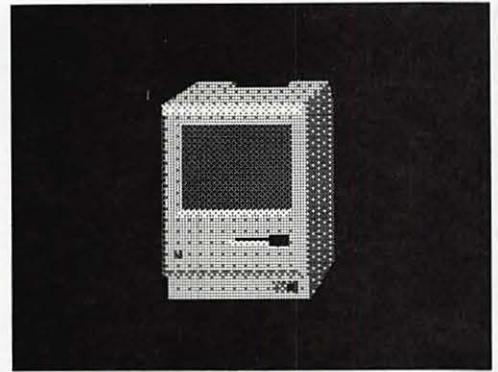
mation text files can be generated manually, with a spreadsheet, or through a programming language (I used HyperTalk). Though animations can take a great deal of machine time to create, and they consume massive amounts of disk space, they are quite impressive.

The set of commands available in Super 3D is rich and extensive. Keyboard shortcuts abound, and the included quick-reference card is a real time-saver. Intelligent use of hierarchical menus and a short-menu mode helps keep the choices from overwhelming the beginner. There are a couple of annoying but otherwise minor quirks in the interface: you can't click on the titles of radio buttons and check boxes (you must hit the button itself), and Super 3D's implementation of pop-up menus doesn't always conform to Apple's user interface guidelines. One feature that's conspicuously missing is a dimensioning/scaling tool; a coordinates window reports dimensions in pixels, but there's no automatic conversion to a real-world scale. These problems are minor, however. In general, the interface is superb.

Slow on the Redraw

Though Silicon Beach is to be commended for ensuring that a product as complex as Super 3D is accessible to users of Macintosh Plus and Macintosh SE computers, performance remains a snake in this three-dimensional Garden of Eden. Redrawing a complex model is painfully slow, and redrawing occurs after almost every drawing or rendering change. The company has gone a long way toward alleviating the problem by allowing a mouse click to interrupt redraws so that another command can be executed immediately, by providing an option that eliminates automatic redrawing, and by allowing you to break down complex models into smaller objects (that redraw more quickly). Still, what would otherwise be an extremely smooth and intuitive interface is often marred by the delay between performing an operation and seeing the results. Running Super 3D on a Mac II helps, though it's remarkable how quickly you can build up to very complex models. Redrawing a single frame of the animation model shown here (see "MacMotion") takes about 6 seconds on a Mac II and about 12 seconds on a Plus.

There's a special thrill to creating realistic, space-filling models directly on a



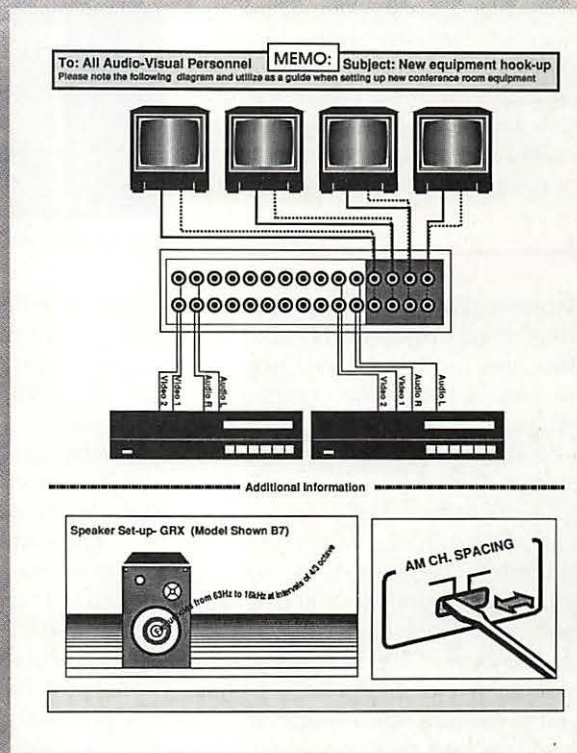
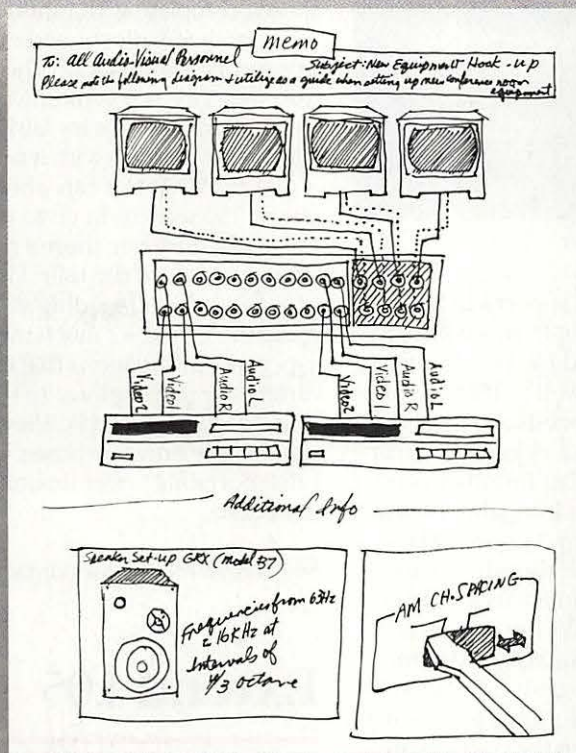
MacMotion

In this sequence of frames from a text animation, three-dimensional objects materialize one after another in the Macintosh, emerge to swirl around the Mac, then disappear back into the screen.

computer. Though modeling in Super 3D demands more patience than drawing with a 2-D graphics program, in many cases the results will easily outweigh the added time and effort. If you've ever felt a desire to reach inside your Mac's screen and play with the objects you've created, Super 3D is for you. —Ron Risley

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Why You Need Cricket Draw



Not For Professionals Only When you need to create good-looking professional quality graphics you don't have to struggle with a program designed for professional artists. Cricket Draw is the PostScript drawing program for everyone.

Make It Easy With Cricket Draw, professional effects like tints, shadows, and rotated text are easy. Clear, understandable menus combined with a powerful set of tools help simplify even the most ambitious drawing projects.

Do It In Color Work in color, even on a black and white Macintosh! And with Cricket Device Drivers you can produce dazzling color hard copy with a variety of popular non-PostScript devices.

From The First Family of Graphics Depend on the Cricket Software Family for all of your graphic needs—Cricket Presents, Cricket Draw, Cricket Paint, Cricket Graph, Cricket Pict-O-Graph, and Cricket Device Drivers.



Circle 15 on reader service card

cricket
software

40 Valley Stream Parkway
Great Valley Corporate Center
Malvern, PA 19355 • (215) 251-9890

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.
© Copyright 1988 Cricket Software, Inc.

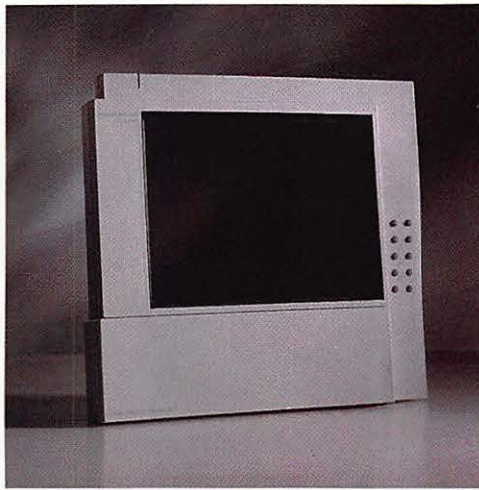
PC Viewer Model PCV 6448C+2

LCD projector and interface. **Pros:** Slide shows with special effects can be displayed by remote control without computer; compatible with a variety of computers. **Cons:** Requires fine-tuning and a cool projector for optimal image; shows can't be saved outside projection unit; complete package is expensive. **Company:** In Focus Systems. **List price:** Projection unit \$2795; Mac Plus/SE interface \$119; Mac II interface \$199; carrying case \$69.95. **Requires:** SCSI interface.

Because they're built around liquid crystal display (LCD) plates, the same kind found in laptop computers, panels that display computer screens via overhead transparency projectors are compact, lightweight, and eminently portable. But while a 4-pound flat-panel display might be easy to tote, it's no small load when combined with a 20-pound Macintosh. The latest PC Viewer from In Focus Systems allows you to leave the Mac home but take your presentation with you in the viewer. The PCV 6448C+2 includes a megabyte of CMOS RAM, which can be used to capture screens from a computer and arrange them into shows. With the PC Viewer, you can display presentations automatically or manually, as often as you like.

LCDetails

Optically, the PCV 6448C+2 is identical to the less expensive model 6448AV—that is, it has high contrast and a crisp, clear display (see *Reviews*, August 1988). Both



In Focus Systems' PC Viewer

units are built around a supertwist LCD plate that displays output from a wide variety of computers, including the complete line of Macintoshes as well as IBM PCs and compatibles. The Mac needs a special display adapter to provide a video signal that the PC Viewer can display. Installation of the adapter is simple and straightforward.

The standard 512-by-342-pixel Macintosh screen doesn't fill the whole 640-by-480 LCD display, so In Focus provides a removable frame to mask the extraneous light. The black-on-white Mac screen image is projected as blue on yellow (or yellow on blue); Mac II colors and gray scales can't be displayed. When the controls are adjusted properly and viewing conditions are optimal, the PC Viewer produces a reasonably high-contrast, easy-to-read image. But finding the proper settings requires practice and patience. If the sync control isn't set properly, parts of the image flutter. Contrast often drifts as a projector warms up, making text difficult to read. You can adjust the viewer to correct the drift, but if the projector warms up too much, no amount of adjustment will make the screen readable. Most modern projectors stay cool enough to work with the viewer; older projectors with 300-watt (or higher) bulbs don't.

You Can Take It with You

When not displaying a live copy of a computer screen, the PC Viewer presents a series of menus across the top of its screen for controlling its memory. These work much like Macintosh pop-up menus, ex-

cept that you control them with an 18-button infrared remote device rather than a mouse. It's easy to capture screens, organize them into slide shows, rearrange and edit the shows, and customize the transitions between slides. Menu commands allow you to control the delay and dissolve between slides. It's possible, albeit a little tedious, to create professional-looking shows, complete with random dissolves, window shade effects, and even one-frame-per-second "animation." The PC Viewer's user interface is less intuitive than Mac users might like, but it's fairly straightforward once you play with it for a while.

The PC Viewer can store between 60 and 130 screens in up to ten shows. Currently, however, there's no way to store shows outside of the unit. The addition of a device for off-loading shows would make the 6448C+2 much more practical—especially in situations that require a wide variety of presentations. In the current version, the high-priced PC Viewer is probably worthwhile only for those people who value portability over flexibility.—George Beekman

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Extend 1.05

System simulation language and tools.

Pros: Powerful simulation scripting language; primitives that support continuous and discrete event simulations; ability to build libraries of model building blocks; easy-to-use graphics tools. **Cons:** Insufficient manual; lacks primitives for some applications; restrictive graphics style. **Company:** Imagine That. **List price:** \$495. **Requires:** IMB.

Effective simulation tools are valuable for decision support in complex business, science, and engineering systems. Extend is one of a growing number of programs that enable Macintosh users to construct and run sophisticated simulations that required powerful mainframes just a few years ago. STELLA, for example, offers an array of high-level modeling tools, and Simul (see *Reviews*, *Macworld*, July 1988) provides unique animated simulations for mechanical models. Extend will probably appeal to

(continues)



There's No Reason To Look Beyond PC TOOLS For The Macintosh

Now
For The
Macintosh

Data Recovery • Fast Hard Disk Backup • Disk Management

Now the world's best-selling utilities are available for the Mac. From the people who brought you Copy II Mac comes a collection of utilities that gives you everything you need to keep your data safe and secure. Only PC Tools™ Deluxe delivers all this for just \$79:

♦ **HARD DISK BACKUP.**

Fast and reliable, backs up your data to disks or tape and is completely compatible with Multi-finder. ♦ **DISK OPTIMIZER.** Unfragments your files and improves hard disk performance.

♦ **DISK RECOVERY.** Recover data from magnetically damaged diskettes and hard drives. ♦ The best **UNDELETE** available. Instead of merely guessing, it recovers data even from fragmented files. ♦ **SMART LOCATE D.A.** Find files fast. Search by filename or up to three key phrases. Transfer data from the located file into your word processor or spreadsheet.

♦ **FILE ENCRYPTION AND COMPRESSION.** Encrypt and shrink individual files and entire folders. Save disk space and keep your sensitive data secure. ♦ **TRACK/BLOCK EDITOR.** Examine virtually any disk and even repair bad blocks.

Before you buy any other utility program for your Mac, take a look at PC Tools Deluxe. Like hundreds of thousands of users, you'll find there's no reason to look any further. For the dealer nearest you, or to order direct, call (503) 690-8090, M-F, 8 a.m.-5 p.m. (West Coast time).

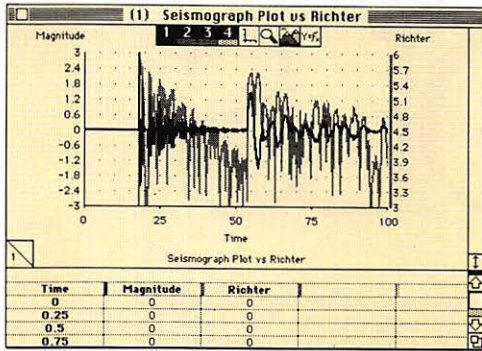
PC Tools is a trademark of Central Point Software. All other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers.

Circle 357 on reader service card



**Central Point
Software**
INCORPORATED

15220 N.W. Greenbrier Pkwy. #200
Beaverton, Oregon 97006
(503) 690-8090



Plot That Block

The seismograph block displays a plot of the requested output when you run the earthquake simulation. The plot is redrawn each time the simulation is run with different input values.

people who need to construct complex models that require programming flexibility and low-level control over model details.

Building a Simulation

Whether you use Extend to simulate an electronic circuit, stock market performance, or the populations of competing organisms, you construct your simulation model out of a set of connected blocks. Each block is represented by an icon that you can design with Extend's built-in tools or import from a graphics program. The drawing tools are limited but sufficient for most modeling purposes.

Each block icon has connectors through which it can communicate with other blocks in the model. Creation of communication paths between blocks is simple and intuitive. A block may also accept input directly, via its own dialog box. Extend features dialog box construction tools like HyperCard's, which make it easy to customize messages, buttons, and other interface details.

Unfortunately, completing a simulation may not be so easy. Beneath each icon lurks a script that tells the block what to do, using information it receives from other blocks and from user input. It's possible, in principle, to create models without writing scripts, provided you can build the models out of standard blocks included with the program or written by somebody else. But the block libraries that come with the program are limited to just a few examples from each discipline, so most model builders will have to create at least some of their own blocks, including the underlying scripts.

Extend's scripting language, ModL, is similar to C, and C code may often be im-

ported and used in blocks. But even proficient C programmers may have to master some object-oriented programming concepts before writing ModL scripts. While object-oriented programming is not particularly difficult to understand (thousands of novice HyperTalk hackers do it regularly), it sometimes requires conceptual reeducation for traditional C, Pascal, or BASIC programmers. Unfortunately, much of the manual fails to give sufficient information for either beginners or power users. If you're comfortable with C, object-oriented programming, and the principles of system simulation, you *may* find the Extend Manual's 30 pages on ModL adequate. Otherwise, you won't.

Running a Simulation

Running a completed simulation can be entertaining and instructive. Extend includes a plotter block that receives input from other blocks and displays changes in any or all of those values in a line graph (see "Plot That Block"). You can easily change system parameters to see differences in a simulation's outcome and to modify display variables and other graphic output details.

ModL scripts are compiled, so Extend performs most simulations relatively quickly—faster than in Simul's standard interpreted mode but slower than in Simul's Playback option. You can run long, computation-intensive simulations in the background under MultiFinder.

Playing with Blocks

The current version of Extend comes with functions for engineering (Fast Fourier Transform, math, trig, integration), business (present value, future value, interest rate), discrete event simulation (basic queue operations, random, statistical), and plotting. You can incorporate these low-level primitives into an endless variety of high-level simulation tools. Other important mathematical functions have not been included in this release, so users who need functions beyond those found on a good scientific/business calculator should be prepared to create their own custom blocks.

Fortunately, Extend's library facility enables model builders to reuse blocks in other simulations. Imagine That sees the product as continually maturing, and the

developer incorporates new functions and new block libraries at users' request. A planned newsletter will allow Extend users to exchange blocks and scripts in the same way that HyperCard users exchange stacks.

Who Needs Extend?

Extend is not likely to replace Excel as the favored crystal ball in Macintosh business circles, since its interface lacks the familiarity of the classic spreadsheet and calls for more programming ability. But for scientists and engineers who take most of their "what-if" questions to mainframes, Extend provides an attractive desktop alternative. Although competing simulation systems are easier to use in basic situations, Extend's powerful programming language gives it an edge over STELLA for nonstandard models, and Simul can't match Extend's support for discrete event simulations. With a promise of large libraries of building blocks, Extend is particularly attractive to anyone who needs maximum flexibility and who isn't afraid to work for it. —George Beekman and Michael Johnson

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

MacTell 3.4

Terminal emulator. **Pros:** Unique in Minitel emulation; has a very strong host mode; excellent macro language. **Cons:** Can't take advantage of more than 1MB of RAM; weak manual; requires insertion of master disk once every 35 times the program is launched. **Company:** Baseline. **List price:** \$97. **Requires:** 512K.



MacTell is a telecommunications program with two distinct personalities. It operates well as a standard ASCII terminal program, with most of the features that we've come to take for granted. But MacTell can also operate in a completely different—and unique—mode, turning a Mac into a Minitel videotex terminal.

Minitel is a French videotex service for some 3 million users. Operated by the French phone company, Minitel offers more than 6000 services and online products, ranging from banking services to news, en-

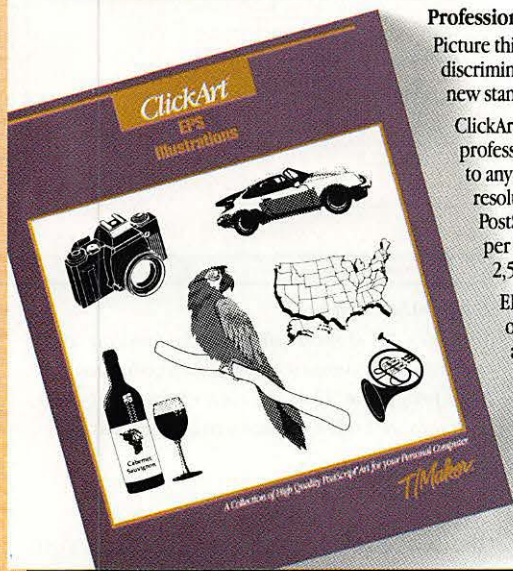
(continues)

ClickArt®

The Word That's Worth A Thousand Pictures . . .

NEW

ClickArt EPS Illustrations



Professional PostScript® Art for Macintosh® or PC

Picture this. Computer art crisp and clear enough for even the most discriminating designers. Introducing ClickArt EPS Illustrations, the new standard for high-quality computer art.

ClickArt EPS Illustrations is a portfolio of PostScript art created by professional artists. PostScript allows EPS Illustrations to be resized to any dimension *without* loss of detail or sharpness. And, the resolution of the images is limited only to the resolution of your PostScript printer. That means that EPS images print at 300 dots per inch on your LaserWriter or Personal PagePrinter, and at 2,540 dpi on your Linotronic™ 300!

EPS Illustrations are ideal for use in publications demanding only the highest quality art. Images include business-oriented art, maps, food & drink, travel & transportation, maps, sports, musical instruments, seasons, states, people & lifestyles, and more.

Macintosh and IBM PC versions: \$129.95. Must be used with applications that read Encapsulated PostScript and printers that output PostScript.

NEW

ClickArt Business Images

Serious Business Art

Guaranteed to give your business reports that professionally designed look. Includes presentation art, office equipment, industrial & communication images, people, states, map symbols, flags, food, arrows, logos, and more.

Macintosh \$49.95
PC \$69.95



ClickArt Personal Graphics

Personable Images

Add that personal touch to your printed materials. Includes cars, famous people, cartoons, animals, sports, statues, billboards, Americana, dingbats, borders, arrows, political figures, skylines, and more.

Macintosh \$49.95 PC \$69.95



ClickArt Publications

Published Results

Give your publications a professional flair. Includes borders, cartoons, maps, illustrated headlines, dingbats, desk items, seasons, street signs, sports, MC and Visa symbols, decorative alphabets, and more.

Macintosh \$49.95 PC \$69.95



ClickArt ClipOut

A powerful and extremely useful desk accessory that allows access into MacPaint files without leaving your current application. ClipOut eliminates the need to own a paint package for the simple touch-up and transfer of clip art.

Now included FREE with every ClickArt bit-mapped portfolio!



ClickArt Holidays

Seasonal Symbols

Lend seasonal flair to your announcements, newsletters, and party invitations. Includes art for Christmas, Hanukkah, Thanksgiving, Easter, Valentine's Day, New Year's Eve and many other festive occasions.

Macintosh \$49.95 PC \$69.95



NEW

ClickArt Christian Images

Heavenly Art

Enlighten your Christian-oriented publications. Includes crosses, Christian lifestyles, services & ceremonies, images of Jesus, churches, old testament, stations, religious holidays, and more. For the wide range of Christian denominations.

Macintosh \$59.95
PC \$69.95



And now when you buy ClickArt you get the best of both worlds: ClickArt ships in Stackware and MacPaint files! To receive your Free ClickArt Catalog, filled with image portfolios, font collections, and graphic accessories for your personal computer, contact:

T/Maker Company • 1390 Villa Street • Mountain View, CA 94041 • 415-962-0195

© 1988 T/Maker Company. All rights reserved. T/Maker and ClickArt are registered trademarks of T/Maker Company. All other products are trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 190 on reader service card

T/Maker

Send for
FREE Catalog!

tertainment, and online erotica. In addition to providing gateways between the United States and France—giving U.S. users access to Minitel's nationwide services in France—some U.S. companies are making their own services available in Minitel format. The largest of these firms, Baseline, is a database service for the film and television industries. It should come as no surprise that Baseline also publishes MacTell.

Videotex's ability to couple pictures with an online database's text can be extremely useful; the pictures, while low-resolution by Macintosh standards, still add an extra dimension to dry text (see "Pictures Online").

Online the French Way

With its unique keys, such as Index, Guide, and Send, Minitel mode gives you an on-screen representation of a Minitel terminal. You can assign all of the screen's Minitel keys to keys on the Mac keyboard, or you can use the mouse to click on the screen keys. Minitel operation is inherently somewhat slow. It connects to Baseline at 1200 and 2400 baud, but the faster speed makes little difference in drawing the screen. Another drawback to the Minitel system is its reliance on pages; you must view each page as a whole, and you cannot scroll backward to see what's gone before. MacTell will save a session in memory and play it back using the Display Pages function after you've disconnected. You can also print sessions, or save them to disk. While you're online, MacTell stores the session in a RAM buffer; unfortunately, MacTell

seems unable to recognize when you have more than 1MB of RAM. On my 4MB machine, the program reported only 198K of buffer space free when running under MultiFinder with no other programs loaded. With MultiFinder switched off, the program allocated 398K to the buffer.

MacTell's ASCII terminal mode provides the familiar large terminal window and supports the expected features of most terminal programs. Included are Xmodem transfers (including 1K blocks and MacBinary), Kermit protocol file transfers, text capture and printing, and ten programmable function keys. MacTell handles communication speeds from 300 to 57,600 baud, and can emulate VT52, IBM 3101, and Tele-video terminals, among others. An on-screen clock shows the current time, and switches to display the elapsed time online. Although MacTell has an automatic dialing feature, I was unable to make it work with my Prometheus Promodem 2400. This only occurs with the old version (1.0) ROM—current models of the modem have no problems autodialing with MacTell.

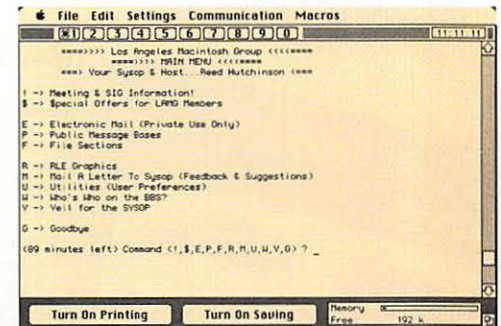
MacTell has a robust macro facility. You save macros as files; you can configure them to run automatically when you start MacTell, or you can double-click them from the Finder. Creating macros is easy and involves little typing. You build macros by choosing commands from menus; if a command requires information (such as a text string you want the program to send), MacTell presents a dialog box that you fill in. Virtually all of MacTell's commands and functions are available to the macro creator, and more than one macro can be chained to perform complex automated sequences. There is also a Learn mode that watches a session and creates a macro on the fly. Although MacTell's macro functions resemble the Autopilots in Smartcom II, MacTell adds the ability to use subroutines in macros, gives you control over speed and communications settings, and has several other features that make its macros more complete than Smartcom II's.

The slim MacTell manual lacks an index and never explains what Minitel is. Considering that most Americans are not familiar with the Minitel system, this is an unfortunate oversight.

An Almost Perfect Host

Another MacTell feature shared by only a few other programs is an outstanding host mode, which turns MacTell into a

mini-BBS. After activating this File Server feature (a somewhat misleading name for the host mode, as the term *file server* is generally used in the context of a local area network), MacTell sets up your modem to receive a call. Callers make menu choices to upload and download files to and from your computer, get a listing of available files, leave messages for you, or read text



Text Only, Please

MacTell's ASCII mode displays the familiar terminal window common to most telecommunications programs. The onscreen clock and graph of available buffer memory are convenient touches.

files while connected. There's even a command that sends a caller's message to your printer. You choose which folders on your hard disk are accessible, and you can lock out unwanted callers with a password. The File Server mode alone is worth the program's price if you want to provide a simple mini-BBS to selected callers without the hassle of setting up a large system like Red Ryder Host. Although MacTell is clearly not as powerful as these other programs, it would suffice for many users.

MacTell is a very good value if you need to provide a low-cost file-transfer facility, and it's the only game in town for connecting to a Minitel service. The program's excellent macro language and host mode rank it with such fine programs as Smartcom II, MicroPhone, and Red Ryder. MacTell's low cost and wide range of functions make it well worth considering if you're shopping for a telecommunications program.—Tom Negrino

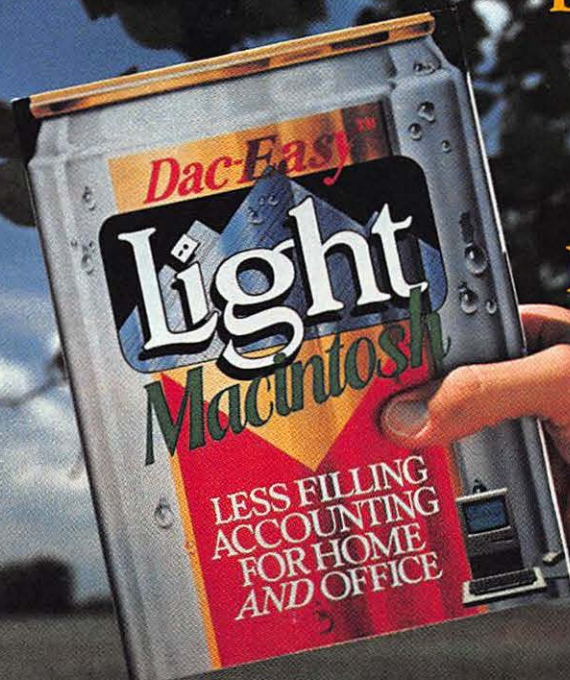
See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



Pictures Online

MacTell's Minitel mode shows off the program's ability to receive graphics. The screen mimics an actual Minitel terminal; you operate the on-screen keys with either the keyboard or the mouse.

Dac-Easy™ Light Hand Picked for the Macintosh Home & Office.



Now Dac-Easy Light is available for the Macintosh! Ideal for the Mac environment, Dac-Easy Light is fun, easy to use software for your personal or office accounting. It's more than a check-writer or a personal finance manager. Light is a *less filling* complete system that requires no accounting knowledge whatsoever!

Simply, select the predefined Home chart of accounts, and immediately you're set for writing checks, posting credit card receipts, entering bank deposits and budgeting for the entire

year. Debits and credits are transparent to you since Light does the work. Write a check and Light's intuitive pull-down menu structure takes you step by step from entering the amount to which category you expense. Valuable information such as personal net worth statements are a snap, and the Variance Report gives you a bottom line for each month on expenditures versus budget.

For the sole proprietor, Light functions as a complete General Ledger system with invoicing and statement capabilities. The predefined Office chart of accounts lets you instantly begin invoicing customers, tracking

net worth, printing balance sheets and budgeting for the year. All with the ease synonymous to the Dac-Easy name. Plus, a line of forms including checks, invoices and statements are available with a sharp, professional design.

If you're looking for an accounting system for the home, office or both, the pick is easy. Dac-Easy Light. Fast installation, a bushel of extra features such as context-sensitive help and password protection, and the first complete "light" accounting program for the Macintosh home and office.

See your Local Dealer or Call 1-800-992-7779 for more details.
Or use the coupon below to order.

MAIL TO: Dac Software, Inc. • 17950 Preston Rd. • Suite 800 • Dallas, TX 75252-5740

Insilco

YES, please rush me _____ copies of Dac-Easy Light for the Macintosh at \$69.95 per copy plus \$7.50 for shipping & handling (\$17.50 outside the U.S.). Texas residents add sales tax.

Phone _____ (Important: Your phone no. is our reference number)

Name _____ Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Method of Payment (Please no C.O.D. or P.O. Boxes) ☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ MC ☐ AMX ☐ VISA

Account # _____ Expires _____ Signature _____

30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE Dac offers 30-day unconditional guarantee on all products bought directly from Dac Software (less shipping charges). **MINIMUM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS** Dac-Easy Light for the Macintosh runs on Macintosh 512K/Plus/SE/II. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Dac-Easy is a trademark of Dac Software, Inc., 17950 Preston Rd., Suite 800, Dallas, TX 75252. Copyright © 1988, Dac Software, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

CODE 301



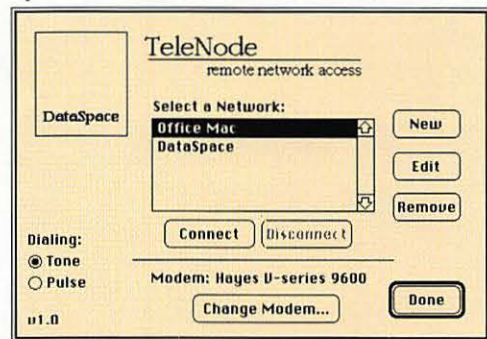
TeleNode 1.0

Network communications hardware and software. **Pros:** No programming for supported modems; compatible with several network applications including AppleShare, Microsoft Mail, Timbuktu, TOPS, and InBox; provides necessary nonstandard cables; password protection for local network. **Cons:** Programming required for nonsupported modems; difficult to cancel connect/disconnect procedure; awkward disconnect procedure. **Company:** DataSpace Corporation. **List price:** \$695. **Requires:** 1MB; LocalTalk network, two modems, one Mac-to-modem cable.



DataSpace's TeleNode enables dial-in (remote) access to a LocalTalk network. With it, a stand-alone Mac and modem can use E-mail and file servers running on a local office network from the comforts of home, a field office, or even a hotel room.

Like other remote-access products (Shiva's NetSerial and Solana's R-Server, for example), TeleNode has two parts. The first, a hardware device, connects a modem to the LocalTalk network. The second is an asynchronous AppleTalk driver, called RemoteTalk, that replaces the built-in AppleTalk driver in the remote Mac. The remote Mac must use System 3.2 and Finder 5.3 or later.



Who's Calling Whom?

This dialog box appears when you click on the RemoteTalk icon. You can set up RemoteTalk to remember the phone numbers of several dial-in networks. Just highlight the one you want and click Connect.



Network Attachments

DataSpace includes special Mac-to-TeleNode and modem-to-TeleNode cables to configure the hardware, which makes setting up the TeleNode on a network relatively straightforward.

The TeleNode needs a .dmd (DataSpace modem description) file to establish modem connections. But because various modems do things differently (especially control protocols), each type of modem needs a .dmd file for Hayes SmartModem 1200 and 2400 (and true Hayes compatibles), Hayes V-Series 2400 and 9600, Telebit's Trailblazer, and US Robotics' 2400 modems. If you plan to use one of these modems, you're home free. Just select the file you need.

On the other hand, if you're not using one of these modems, you've got some work ahead of you. Namely, you may be stuck creating your own .dmd file with DataSpace's .dmd Compiler.

Writing a .dmd file is not something I'd recommend doing unless you're comfortable with programming and very familiar with modems. DataSpace does say that it's creating more .dmd files; be sure to call the company and see if it has written one for your modem before diving into the compiler.

After you've selected a .dmd file, disconnect the TeleNode from your Mac and connect it to your LocalTalk network and modem; DataSpace provides the modem-to-TeleNode cable. If you don't turn the TeleNode on before the modem, the modem won't get programmed correctly and the network connection won't work.

Remote Connections

You install the RemoteTalk AppleTalk driver on your Mac with Apple's Installer. You also must select a .dmd file for Re-

moteTalk to use; the .dmd file RemoteTalk uses is the same one needed to set up the TeleNode. Again, if DataSpace doesn't have a .dmd file for your modem—or if you haven't already written one for the same type of modem—you'll have to write one. To dial the network, open the Control Panel, select the Network option, and click on RemoteTalk.

I did have some problems with RemoteTalk. I was unable to disconnect by just clicking on the AppleTalk Built-in icon. This seemed slightly awkward to me. In addition, clicking on the Built-in icon brings up an "Are you sure you want to change the AppleTalk connection?" dialog box, even though TeleNode has no intention of disconnecting. To disconnect, you must click on the RemoteTalk icon again and select Disconnect from the RemoteTalk dialog box.

Other problems are more significant. First, you don't have much of an opportunity to cancel the dial-in or disconnect procedure. A "Type ⌘- to cancel" message appears for a split second during the sequence, after which it disappears. When I did try to cancel the dialing, either RemoteTalk kept on dialing, or my Mac crashed and froze.

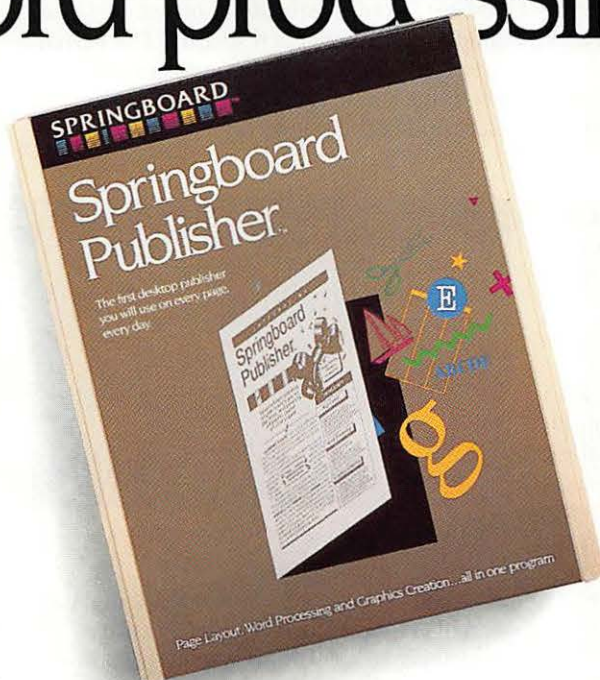
Second, should your Mac crash while you're connected, RemoteTalk won't automatically try to redial to the network when you restart. In fact, the dialog box still thinks you're connected. To manually redial, you have to disconnect first. Oddly enough, if you choose Restart or Shut Down from the Finder or MultiFinder without disconnecting, RemoteTalk maintains the connection.

While I'd like to see DataSpace clear up some of these RemoteTalk inconsistencies, the TeleNode did work like a champion once I was connected. It's very stable. I tested the TeleNode with AppleShare, Microsoft Mail, and Farallon's Timbuktu, and had no problems with any of them using various Hayes modems. DataSpace's documentation is well organized, and the company does offer excellent toll-free phone support. At \$695, the TeleNode offers a pretty good deal for your money. I'd just advise that you check on the availability of .dmd files for your modems before you buy.—Brita Meng

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Hello, Springboard Publisher.™ Good-bye, word processing.

 **NEW**
ONLY
\$199⁹⁵



Springboard Publisher™ makes desktop publishing so easy, you'll choose it over word processing for just about everything you do, every day.



Page Layout

Word Processing

Graphics Creation

Springboard Publisher™ gives you the best features of MacWrite®, MacPaint® and PageMaker®—all in one program.

New Springboard Publisher™ puts page layout, word processing and graphics creation at your fingertips. All in one program.

So you can "click" your way from layout to text to graphics without ever leaving your page. Or juggling between programs.

It's all so simple. So affordable. So much more fun than plain ol' word processing.

And most important, Springboard Publisher

helps you communicate more effectively, persuasively and dramatically. Every day. In practically everything you do.

Call for your Demo Disk* to preview Springboard Publisher as well as six other new programs.

Say "hello" to Springboard Publisher. And you'll soon have just one word for word processing. "Good-bye."

Call for Demo Disk 1-800-654-6301, Ext. 4019



SPRINGBOARD

Springboard Software, Inc. • 7808 Creekridge Circle • Minneapolis, MN 55435

*HyperCard required. \$5 charge (VISA/MC) refundable with purchase. Springboard and Springboard Publisher are trademarks of Springboard Software, Inc. HyperCard is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MacWrite and MacPaint are registered trademarks of Claris Corporation. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. © 1988 Springboard Software, Inc. Outside the United States call 16121944-3915.

Circle 185 on reader service card

SupraModem 2400

2400-baud modem. **Pros:** Small; cheap; Hayes-compatible; faster than 1200-baud modems. **Cons:** Timmy speaker. **Company:** Supra Corporation. **List price:** \$179.95; \$239.95 with Mac-compatible cable and software (Supra-Modem 2400MC).



The SupraModem 2400 is a 2400-baud, Hayes-compatible external modem that hooks up to your Macintosh (or any other computer) via a serial cable. It connects with systems running at 300, 600, 1200, or 2400 baud. It works just fine. The End.

Uh, wait a second, Bruce. I asked for a 900-word review. You still owe me about 830. What gives?

Well, I'm not sure what more you can say about a modem. It's probably one of the most undemanding, uncomplicated, and unexciting computer appliances around—provided it is "Hayes-compatible" and actually works. You just plug it in—to a power outlet, to a phone line, and to a computer—and run whatever communications software you have. I've used the SupraModem 2400 with six different telecom programs on two different computers (a Mac II and a Compaq 286). It works just fine. The End.

But how does it compare to other modems? What makes it different, unique even?

That's just the point: modems don't want to be unique. A modem that is not completely compatible with the Hayes Smartmodem series is just asking for trouble. There may be some way in which the

SupraModem 2400 isn't Hayes-compatible, but I sure haven't been able to find it. In fact, with one software package, it worked better than my old trusty Hayes Smartmodem 1200.

As for how it compares to other modems out there... well, send me some, and I'll let you know. All I know is that it works just fine. The End.

But what about the 2400-baud stuff? What difference does that make?

Well, without getting too technical, the baud rate of a modem is the maximum speed at which it can send and receive information. Divide the baud rate by 10, and you get a rough estimate of how many characters can be sent each second. The actual speed of transmission depends on the maximum baud rate of the modems at each end of the phone line.



The SupraModem 2400 external modem.

All this makes the SupraModem 2400 roughly twice as fast as a 1200-baud modem—provided the system on the other end also supports 2400 baud. Unfortunately, not all bulletin boards and conferencing systems support 2400 baud, and the commercial ones that do usually charge more for calling in at 2400 baud. On top of that, there are fewer 2400-baud access numbers for services such as Tymnet and TeleNet, which means that you may have a toll phone call on top of higher conferencing rates. Remind me to send you an expense report.

Of course, a higher baud rate may not really save that much time or money. When I call into BIX or CompuServe, I spend most of my time reading and composing messages while charges pile up. On the other hand, the SupraModem lets me download (or upload) files nearly twice as fast—unless, of course, the conferencing system is bogged down, in which case I'm probably better off calling at 1200 baud.

But you can't blame a modem for a bogged-down conferencing line. The Su-

praModem just does what it's asked to do. And it does it well. The End.

But is there any reason why someone might buy this over, say, a Hayes Smartmodem 2400?

Yeah: price. I don't know what the current list is for a Hayes Smartmodem 2400, but I suspect it's probably about double that of the SupraModem 2400. (It's \$599. —Ed.) There are other inexpensive 2400-baud modems out there, but I haven't used them. I've used this one.

Supra will probably want to sell you the SupraModem 2400MC, which comes with the necessary Mac-to-modem cable and some kind of communications software, and costs \$60 more. My advice is to get the regular SupraModem 2400, buy a cable from a dealer, and order the telecom package of your choice by mail: MicroPhone, Red Ryder, or whatever. There are even some good public domain and shareware packages out there; check around.

What does the modem look like?

Sort of like a shrunken, slightly mutated Hayes Smartmodem. The power switch is in the front (another advantage over the Hayes), the indicator lights are in the same order as on the Hayes but are just letters that light up, and the speaker sounds cheap—but what do you expect?

The innards are pretty nice, though. It's got nonvolatile RAM to store your configuration, even when the power's off. It can even store a phone number, which it can dial with a single command. Of course, it supports all the Hayes commands and registers. And it has some built-in diagnostic tests, to boot.

Is there any technical info that readers might want?

Yeah. It'll work with the following asynchronous modem types:

CCITT V.21 at 300 bps (bits per second)

CCITT V.22 at 600 and 1200 bps

CCITT V.22 bis at 1200 and 2400 bps

Bell 103 at 300 bps

Bell 212A at 1200 bps

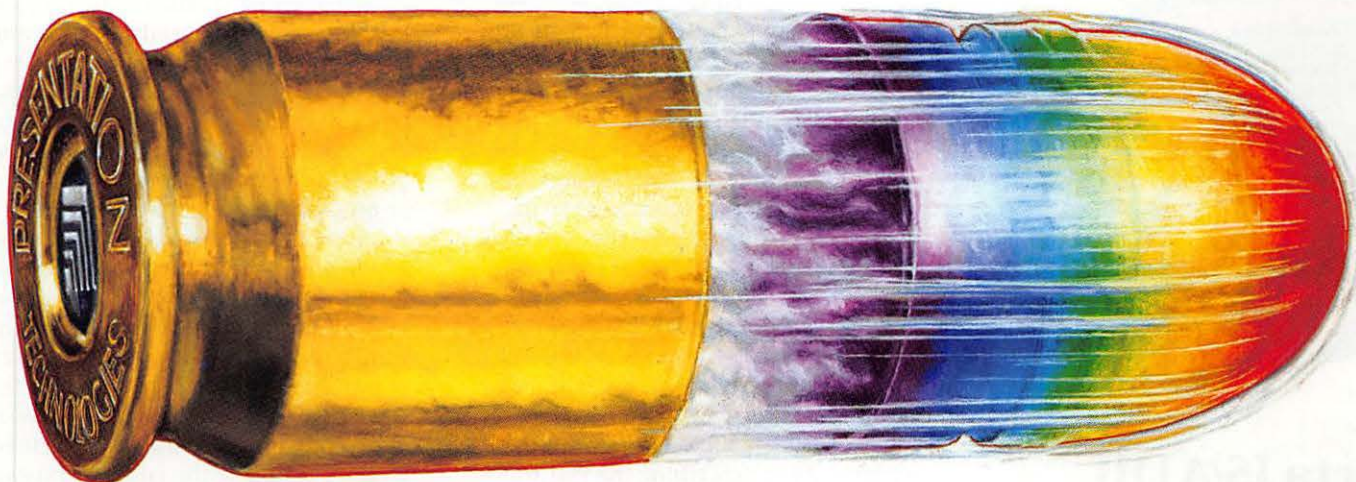
Also, it has a 40-character command buffer, and volatile as well as nonvolatile RAM for the user configuration.

So, your bottom-line assessment is...

It's inexpensive, Hayes-compatible, and works fine. Just like I said. —Bruce Webster

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.





BOOST THE CALIBER OF YOUR PRESENTATIONS.

Most slide presentations don't get banged out until the 11th hour.

With Montage™ FR1, yours can come together faster than ever.

The Montage FR1 features High Definition Digital Imaging™ technology. Translated, Montage FR1 creates brilliant, fully saturated slides with 16 million colors, in 2-3 minutes. That's *much* faster than other slidemakers.

You can use Apple Macintoshes®, IBM® or compatibles, because Montage FR1 supports them all. At the same time. And Montage FR1 supports far more graphics and presentation software packages than any other system.

Giving you the firepower to create high impact presentations.



Part of the Montage Presentation Series, the Montage FR1 desktop slidemaker creates great slides for about 50¢ apiece. And that's just the beginning.

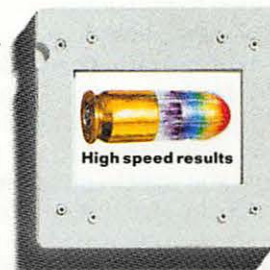
We've planned your investment's future, too, with an arsenal of Montage Presentation Series upgrades coming soon. They'll let you generate color overheads. Let you print color hardcopies. Work with PostScript™ software applications. All networked from your own desk.

It's the highest caliber color output in town.

For presentations that are right on the money.

Call for free facts kit with sample slide: 800-255-4574, ext. 355. In California, (714) 545-2774.

Montage and High Definition Digital Imaging are trademarks of Presentation Technologies, Inc. All other brand or product names are trademarks of their product holders. ©1988 Presentation Technologies, Inc.



montage FR1
Presentation solutions
for business communicators.



**PRESENTATION
TECHNOLOGIES**

743 N. Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Visit us at Booth C824 at COMDEX in Caesar's Hotel

Circle 434 on reader service card



Kurta IS/ADB, Penworks 1.0

Tablet input system for use with Apple Desktop Bus (ADB). **Pros:** Connects to ADB, doesn't tie up serial port; well constructed; lifetime electronics warranty. **Cons:** Penworks software has bugs and needs improvement; poor documentation. **Company:** Kurta Corporation. **List price:** Kurta IS/ADB with Penworks, corded single-switch pen and cables \$395; corded four-button cursor \$100; corded dual-action pen \$150; cordless three-switch pen \$150; cordless four-button pen \$150. **Requires:** Mac with ADB (SE or Mac II).



Although Mac users tend to rely heavily on the mouse, there are times when a different kind of input device may offer certain advantages. For instance, while tablets and mice can both be used to pull down menus, launch applications, and drag icons, it is far easier to draw freehand or trace with a tablet. And there are things a tablet can do that a mouse can't. Imagine that you're using MacDraw or one of the CAD or Paint programs, and you want to input the outline of a shape into the Mac system. You already have the shape accurately drawn on paper; now you need to input a series of points found on the shape's outline as a series of dots or locations on the Mac screen and then join them with lines, arcs, and so forth. This process, called *digitizing*, just can't be done with a mouse.

A mouse works in a relative fashion, while tablets are generally absolute de-

vices. When you lift a mouse to move it to a new spot, the screen cursor stays still. The cursor moves relative to mouse motion on a surface. A tablet, however, usually represents the Mac's screen in miniature—for example, the upper-left corner of the tablet correlates to the upper-left corner of the screen. Lift the stylus and move it to the upper-left corner of the tablet and the cursor jumps to the top-left corner of the screen. Drag the tablet's stylus to the right and the cursor travels to the right.

The Kurta IS/ADB Alternative

The Kurta IS/ADB box consists of a tablet, a "pen" (stylus), a disk with Penworks software, an ADB cable, a brief 14 pages of inadequate documentation, plus a separate sheet describing the Penworks driver installation.

The tablet itself blends in very well with the Mac from an appearance standpoint and has a ribbed design similar to that found on standard Mac cases. The box slopes at a comfortable angle of approximately 9 degrees and has a working area 8½ inches high and 11 inches wide, with a clear plastic overlay; the tablet measures 13½ by 12 by 2 inches overall.

The pen pointers are lightweight and sturdy. The corded pen is about the same size as a mechanical drafting pencil. The cordless version has a larger diameter (about ⅝ inch) because it must accommodate three batteries.

The four-button cursor has a clear plastic target with built-in cross hairs and is especially useful in accurately locating points on items to be digitized.

Hardware installation is as simple as connecting a keyboard to the Mac's ADB. The back of the tablet has three connectors, one for the stylus cable, the other two

for daisy-chaining to the ADB. Kurta warns that because of ADB power supply limitations, the tablet should be the only device besides a keyboard on the ADB, a warning that I found to be almost correct. If you insert the Kurta tablet between the Mac and other ADB devices such as the keyboard, it can cause problems other than excessive power drain. For example, my Mac II power-on switch (located on the keyboard) wouldn't operate in this configuration, nor would an ADB software protection module used by one European CAD developer. (In Europe, copy protection is commonly accomplished by requiring the use of a piece of proprietary hardware. Without this "magic box," you can't run the software.)

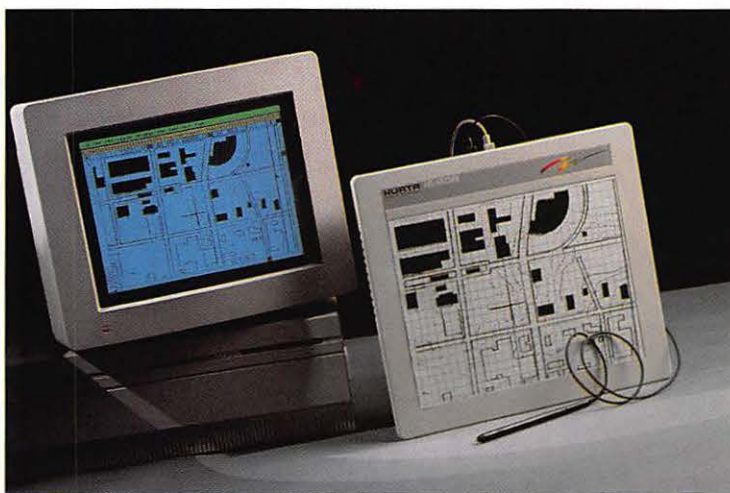
When I juggled the cable connections around and made the tablet the last device in the ADB daisy chain, all the problems disappeared. The Apple mouse worked just fine when connected on either side of the tablet.

Installing the Penworks software is painless, requiring only the running of a script under the usual Apple Install application. This places the driver in the System Folder. Then you restart the Mac and go on your merry way. After you reboot the Mac, the mouse still works in the usual way and you can still adjust it from the Control Panel. The tablet is ready to go and requires no Control Panel settings.

Problems

Some problems surfaced, however. My Mac II has multiple monitors. I quickly discovered that the tablet only works on the start-up screen; I couldn't move the cursor to another screen. Kurta is already aware of this, and the documentation instructs you

(continues)



Tablet Input System

The Kurta tablet is ideal for drawing irregular lines and arcs. Here a paper drawing has been placed on the tablet to be traced and transmitted to the Macintosh screen.

FRED STINSON

Put 100MB into a Macintosh SE...

and keep both floppy drives.

25ms average access time, low power consumption, 100g non-operating shock rating, easy to install and quiet operation.

40 MB Subsystems also available.

CMS offers a complete family of fast internal and external hard disk and tape backup subsystems for Macintosh computers.

**Call today for the name and number
of your nearest CMS dealer.**



CMS Enhancements, Inc.
1372 Valencia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680 (714) 259-9555
Telex (023) 371-8711 FAX (714) 549-4004

Proud member of
abcd
The Microcomputer
Industry Association

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.
CMS logo is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.

to call Kurta under these circumstances. In my case, the company responded by mailing me a new disk containing a "fix," which supposedly handles multiple screens. According to one of its programmers, Kurta is still enhancing the Penworks software.

The new disk enabled me to use multiple screens on my Mac II, but with severe limitations when using the setup facilities in the Monitors portion of the Apple Control Panel. If the start-up screen (the one with the menu bar) is the rightmost or lowest screen on the Control Panel diagram, the program assigns the full tablet area to just that one screen. If the start-up screen is leftmost on the Control Panel, the tablet area gets subdivided so that one portion is dedicated to the left screen and another portion is dedicated to the right screen. How much of the tablet gets dedicated to any screen is a function of the screen's resolution—the more pixels, the more of the tablet devoted to it—and the total number of screens on the Mac II. While it's good to be able to use the tablet with multiple screens, there are also problems, such as being unable to digitize anything that doesn't fit within the area of the tablet now dedicated to a particular screen.

Using alternative pointing devices reveals yet another problem. It is nearly impossible to double-click with the corded stylus. Apparently the software looks for two clicks at exactly the same x-y location; the highly glossy tablet surface makes it nearly impossible to keep the stylus from moving just a hair between clicks. The four-button cursor device fortunately doesn't exhibit this problem.

Do Mice Face Total Extinction?

From a hardware standpoint, the Kurta IS/ADB is excellent. It is well made and its electronic components carry a lifetime warranty. Pointing devices, software, cables, and accessories are warranted for a full year. Connection via the ADB is a big plus. But there is still much room for improvement with the Penworks program. While it didn't corrupt my system files, as the earlier serial port version of Penworks did, there are still some bugs and shortcomings.

Assuming Kurta comes through with the software improvements it's promised, a good hardware product will become even better.—David L. Peltz

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



Lunar Rescue 1.0

Arcade-style graphics game. **Pros:** *Rescue strategy makes the game more than just a shoot-'em-up.* **Cons:** *Mouse sometimes refuses to drag an icon during cargo loading; game needs more convenient Revert function; key disk required.*

Company: PCAL **List price:** \$59.95.

Requires: 512KE.



The premise of Lunar Rescue is that a murderous automated defense network has been installed to protect traffic along canals connecting the Moon's 26 cities. This weaponry and other lunar utilities are serviced by ICE (Independent Computerized Ecosystem), which is in hot water. Its defense network has been sabotaged by antisocial lunatics who have hidden the ICE crystals that control all the cannons, lasers, missiles, and floating mines. This has caused the automatic defense network to go berserk, shooting at everything indiscriminately and threatening to end your career as a free-trading lunar pilot.

"Action Displays" shows the view screen and below it (center) the radar screen and icons representing fuel, weapons, and other information. Guided missiles, lasers, and floating mines are shown attacking as the craft's space cannon destroys a gun turret. The bottom portion shows four open cargo pods with icons in two of them representing oil, robots, animal protein, and other items, plus the craft's empty dump chamber and the contents of a nearby wreck. You can open cargo pods only on the lunar surface, not during flight or combat. You use trading profits to buy weapons, fuel, cloaking devices, and shields for your spacecraft, and you receive

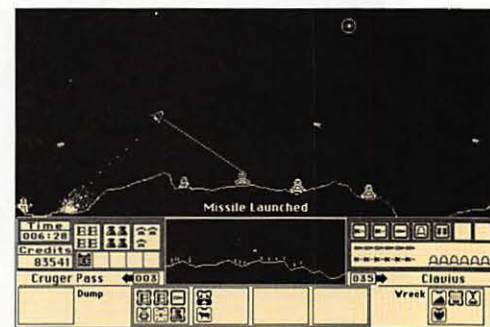
additional credits for each cannon, laser, or missile turret you destroy. But there is also a strategic element that creates maddening demands on the player and transcends the tricky task of piloting a lunar cargo vehicle through jagged, unpredictable canyons and volleys of projectiles.

Rescue Strategies

In Lunar Rescue, combat is secondary to the greater task. Cut off from each other, the Moon's 26 cities will perish if you don't move essential goods from city to city. As you supply one city, you learn that two other cities are dying. Success in Lunar Rescue requires that you make sharp trading decisions based on developing commodities needs, weigh the challenges involved in traveling to one destination versus another, and become skillful enough as a pilot to fly an overloaded cargo craft through combat situations and still search out the missing ICE crystals. When you have restored five of the seven missing crystals, the ICE network will be back in business and you can retire from cargo piloting as a hero.

You start a game of Lunar Rescue at Data Central, the point of arrival at any new city. The main feature of Data Central is a map of the lunar colonies and interconnecting canals. You can get information about any city by clicking on the appropriate map button. Information about the needs of the different cities often determines your next destination.

(continues)



Action Displays

Heat-seeking missiles respond to the spacecraft's thrusters and weapons. One ICE crystal has been recovered. The radar screen gives a wider view. Open cargo pods and lunar wreck contents, not actually visible during flight or combat, are shown here for demonstration.

All of these products come with this powerful feature:



Our no-risk guarantee.

At Sun Remarketing, we offer you a no-risk guarantee. Plain and simple. That means a full refund if you are unhappy with any of our products. For any reason. All you have to do is send the product back to us.*

Every new, used and out-of-production product we sell comes with this 30-to 90-day money-back warranty. It's the best you'll find anywhere on reconditioned and out-of-production computer products. And some of our products offer even longer guarantees through the manufacturer.

The reason we're so confident in the quality of our products is that we test them thoroughly before we sell them to you. Then we back them up with complete service and support from our skilled technicians.

In fact, as the world's largest independent dealer of reconditioned and out-of-production Apple products, Sun Remarketing is the only company authorized by Apple Computer Inc. to sell and service their out-of-production equipment.

All of this means Apple performance and Apple reliability. Without the Apple price tag.

So if you want great prices with no risk, call Sun Remarketing today. To place your order or receive a complete listing of our products, call **1-800-821-3221.**



Trading Strategies

When you select Trade from the Data Central menu in any city, you arrive at Trade Central. The number of credits you have is prominently displayed. Symbols represent different commodities and items. When you click on a commodity, the program displays the amount available plus its sale and purchase prices. However, you need to retain enough credits to purchase a whole new vessel, as well as fuel, weaponry, and cargo, in the likely event of losing the vessel you have. In addition to assuring yourself of enough profit for survival, you must also plan your cargo carefully, carrying only what is essential while leaving pod space for valuable items you salvage from wrecks along the way, and for the missing ICE crystals you hope to find.

Craft Control

Moon-hopping in Lunar Rescue has purposely been kept appropriately simple (other orbital flight simulators are more realistic). The mouse controls the orientation of the spacecraft and fires propulsion rockets, while keyboard commands fire weapons. To shoot, you stop firing the propulsion rocket, take aim by rotating the spacecraft, fire weapons by keyboard command, then rotate the craft to its original orientation for more propulsion. The techniques become instinctive after two or three hours of play.

Flight controls show distances, amount of fuel and munitions remaining, the condition of shields, and a lunar clock ticking off precious hours. The radar screen gives you a wider view of the landscape, so you can anticipate hazards (like sheer cliffs you might run into, or floating space mines drifting into your path) before you see them in the main view window. You may land anywhere you think you can safely.

The spacecraft's flight characteristics differ according to cargo load. Its responsiveness is well programmed, ranging progressively from the dangerous skittishness of a powerful sports car, when cargo pods are empty, to the sloppy sluggishness of an overloaded station wagon when the cargo pods are full and/or rocket engines have been lost. A keyboard command toggles the cargo doors when the craft is on the lunar surface, as shown in the bottom portion of "Action Displays," and you can either load salvaged items or drag icons representing such necessities as fuel, weapons, or spare engines from storage to

immediate use. In this way, you can make repairs and refuel during long, hard-fought journeys.

Crash Course

Lunar Rescue has a practice mode for perfecting crash-proof flight and combat. Even after practice runs, most players will suffer numerous crashes; the game would benefit from a Revert procedure to prevent this needless hassle. As it now stands, you must exit the game in which you crashed, open the backup game you have presumably stored, and, for prudence, store another backup game before resuming. Another annoyance is the occasional tendency of the mouse to refuse to move an icon when you are loading cargo, but this glitch is not so bothersome.

Lunar Rescue is commendable as a game with humanitarian goals, its killing being limited to machines. The manual is concise and adequate. Although little is ground-breaking in the game or in its technology-runs-amok theme, Lunar Rescue creates challenges on more than one level and may become addictive for those who crave long-haul, arcade-style action.

—Keith McCandless

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Retriever 1.0

Desk accessory database. *Pros:* Fast; convenient; easy import/export for mail merge; special HyperCard access. *Cons:* No calculated fields. **Company:** Exodus Software. **List price:** \$89.95. **Requires:** 512K.



In principle, MultiFinder has made desk accessories almost unnecessary; with 6 megabytes of RAM, you can just load FileMaker or Reflex Plus and always have a database just a few clicks away as you work in other applications. However, since multimegabyte machines are still a minority, a well-designed and compact DA for file handling could be a considerable convenience for people who work mostly with word processors or page-layout programs. Retriever does a great job of providing this



convenience, within its not-particularly-restrictive limits. If you need occasional fast access to a variety of simple (nonrelational) files, Retriever could easily become one of your favorite Mac utilities.

Tabling the Motion

Retriever works with simple table-style files. It imports data from HyperCard stacks and from any text file that has tab or comma delimiters (a standard export mode for most databases and spreadsheets). Once data has been imported into Retriever files, you can call it up with a few clicks, sort it, search it, and cut and paste data selections to other applications. Retriever files also export to HyperCard and to tab- or comma-delimited text. A special section of the manual steps through production of mail merge files for Microsoft Word.

Once you have established data files, using Retriever is extremely easy—compared to fancier file managers—since only the most basic functions are supported. A small icon menu gives you six possible choices: Mark/Unmark, Sort, Find, Copy, Add Record, and Help. Believe it or not, all relevant help information for standard use fits comfortably on a single screen. This includes instructions for hiding and displaying columns, editing, and date/time stamping. The Retriever menu itself is mostly used for rearranging columns and managing import and export.

This simplicity may at first make you think that Retriever doesn't offer much for its price. For example, the spreadsheet

(continues)

SOFTWARE

BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

ABA Software	
Draw It Again, Sam	\$69.95
Access Technology	
Mindwrite	\$99.00
Trapeze	\$159.00
Adobe	
Illustrator 88	\$319.00
Affinity	
Affinity	\$39.95
Tempo II	\$70.00
Aldus	
Pagemaker (3.0)	\$349.00
Freehand	\$329.00
Ashton-Tate	
dBase Mac	\$289.00
Fullwrite Professional	\$239.00
Full Impact	\$CALL
Batteries Included	
Disk Tools Plus	\$29.95
Thunder 1.1	\$27.95

Microlytics	
Goffer	\$39.00
Word Finder	\$29.00
Monogram	
Dollars & Sense	\$79.00
Managing Your Money	\$119.00
Olduvai Software	
Icon-It!	\$39.00
Post Art	\$34.00
Post Art II	\$CALL
PCS	
Versaterm Pro	\$194.00
Satori	
Bulk Mailer +	\$189.00
Legal Billing	\$329.00
Project Billing	\$389.00
Silicon Beach Software	
Super Paint	\$79.00

Software Ventures	
Microphone (1.1)	\$109.00
Microphone II	\$CALL
SuperMac	
Super Spool	\$44.00
Super Laser Spool	\$84.00
DiskIt	\$49.00
Springboard	
Certificate Maker	\$13.00
Symantec	
More	\$149.00
Utilities For Macintosh	\$57.00
T/Maker	
Write Now	\$99.00
TOPS	
Teleconnector (DIN 8 or DB 9)	\$39.00
TOPS/Mac	\$149.00
Word Perfect Corp.	
Word Perfect	\$181.00

GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

Avalon Hill	
MacPro Football	\$27.95
Broderbund	
Print Shop	\$34.00
Bullseye	
Ferrari Grand Prix	\$33.00
Fokker Triplane	\$32.00

Mindscape	
Balance of Power	\$29.00
Defender of the Crown	\$29.00
Deja Vu	\$29.00
King of Chicago	\$29.00
Uninvited	\$29.00
P.C.A.I.	
Lunar Rescue	\$29.00
MacCourses	\$29.00
MacGolf	\$34.00
MacGolf Classic	\$79.00
MacRaquetball	\$34.00
Road Racer	\$39.00
Silicon Beach Software	
Airborne	\$19.95
Beyond Dark Castle	\$27.00
Dark Castle	\$27.00
World Builder	\$39.00
Simon & Schuster	
Typing Tutor IV	\$32.00
Spectrum Holobyte	
GATO	\$27.00
Falcon	\$24.00

ELECTRONIC ARTS	
Chessmaster 2000	\$27.00
Patton vs Rommel	\$26.00
Scrabble	\$25.00
Starfleet 1	\$35.00
Venture's Business Simulator	\$44.00

EPYX	
Sub Battle Simulator	\$22.00
Microsoft	
Flight Simulator	\$30.00

HARDWARE

APPLE	
Call For Pricing on Mac Plus/SE	
Cutting Edge	
800K External Drive	\$169.00
ProAPP	
20MB Hard Drive	\$449.00
Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse	\$62.95
A+ Mouse ADB	\$79.95
Ergotron	
Mouse Cleaner	\$14.95
MacTilt	\$69.00
MacTilt SE	\$69.00
Migent	
Pocket Modem	\$109.00
Datadesk	
Mac 101 Keyboard	\$134.00

MacBottom from PCPC	
HD21	\$659.00
HD32	\$699.00
HD45	\$859.00
HD70	\$999.00

Kensington	
Turbo Mouse ADB	
from Kensington	\$105
Filter	
System Saver	\$59.00
Turbo Mouse	\$77.00
I/O Design	
MAC+/SE Bag	\$59.95
Mac SE Ext Bag	\$69.95
Imagewriter II Bag	\$44.95

PRINTERS (9 PIN)	
Apple Imagewriter II	\$479
Epson LX-800	\$258*
Epson FX-850	\$428*
Panasonic KX-P 1080I II	\$218*
Panasonic KX-P 1091I II	\$248*
* Includes Grappler Interface	

PRINTERS (24 PIN & Laser)	
Apple Imagewriter LQ	\$1129
Epson LQ-500	\$438*
Epson LQ-850	\$668*
Panasonic 1124	\$418*
Panasonic KX-P 4450	\$1995*
* Includes Grappler LQ Interface	

EDUCATIONAL & CORPORATE ACCOUNTS:	
We offer a full line of services catering to your needs. To reach our Educational & Sales Department	
Call 1-800-533-1131	
For Information	
Call 814-234-2236	

DISKS			
per box of 10			
	1-4	5-9	10+
SONY			
SS/DD	12.45	11.95	11.45
DD/DD	16.95	16.45	15.95
MAXELL			
SS/DD	11.95	11.45	10.95
DD/DD	17.95	17.45	16.95
VERBATIM			
SS/DD	14.45	13.95	13.45
DD/DD	18.95	18.45	17.95

Microsoft	
Basic	\$59.95
Excel (1.5)	\$239.00
FORTRAN	\$179.00
Powerpoint (2.0)	\$244.00
Word (4.0)	\$CALL
Works (1.1)	\$179.00
Write	\$109.00

Macropac	
101 Macros for Excel	\$39.00

To order by mail: We accept money order, certified check, personal check. Allow 2 weeks for personal & company checks to clear. Shipping: \$4.00 for software. **FOR ALL HARDWARE AND ANY ACCESSORY OVER \$100** Call our Toll Free Number 1-800-468-9044 for shipping charges. Add \$3.00 per box shipped COD. Additional shipping required on APO, FPO, AK, HI. Terms: ALL PRICES REFLECT CASH DISCOUNT. ADD 1.9% FOR MASTERCARD OR VISA. YOUR CREDIT CARD IS NOT CHARGED UNTIL YOUR ORDER IS SHIPPED. ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Defective items replaced or repaired at our discretion. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice.



OPEN: 8:00AM - 9:00PM Mon - Fri, 10:00AM - 6:PM Sat, 12:00PM - 8:00PM Sun East Coast Time. For Information Call 814-234-2236 FAX: 814-237-4450

DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS... tcp SHIPS IT



Software orders over \$100 & Accessories under 6 pounds will be shipped **FEDERAL EXPRESS**

(Yes even at these prices). You only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of \$4.00 per order. Orders arriving before 3:00 PM our time will be shipped out same day. If part of your order is backordered the remainder will be shipped UPS Ground for FREE.

MACINTOSH MEMORY UPGRADES

MacSnap 524S\$269

MacSnap 548S\$469

MacSnap Plus 2\$299

MacSnap 2S CMOS\$CALL

MacSnap 4S CMOS\$CALL

MacSnap 2 SE\$329

Mach II/SE\$549

Toolkit\$14

Qume Scripter

LASER PRINTER

- 3MB RAM
- 10 Pages/Minute
- 35 Resident Fonts

\$3595

Free Federal Express Delivery

PRINT FOR LESS ...

Panasonic

Office Automation

1080I II (9-Pin/120CPS) \$149

1091I II (9-Pin/180CPS) \$179

1124 (24-Pin/240CPS) \$CALL

Orange Micro Inc.

Grappler Interface\$74

w/printer purchase ...\$69

Grappler LQ Interface\$95

w/printer purchase ...\$90

Microsoft Word

Word Processing Power!

V. 4.0 **\$CALL**

Microsoft

ThunderScan

Thunderware

\$189

MAC II Power Adapter ... \$37.95

EVEREX

HARD DRIVES

EMAC 20D\$499

EMAC 20D Deluxe\$579

EMAC 40D\$849

EMAC 40D Deluxe\$899

EMAC 60T

Tape Backup\$879

EMAC 40/60 DT

(40MB Dr/60MB Tape Bkup)\$CALL

2400 Bd Ext Modem\$219

INTRODUCING...

Swan Technologies

SWAN 105 ADB KEYBOARD

only **\$99**

- 105 Key, Touch & Click Style
- 15 Function Keys w/ Separate Numeric Keypad
- T-Style Cursor Keys
- Enlarged Return Key
- Double Command-Option-Control Keys
- 30 Day Satisfaction Guarantee
- 1 Full Year Warranty

LATEST VERSIONS AVAILABLE ON ALL PRODUCTS!

TOLL FREE 1-800-468-9044

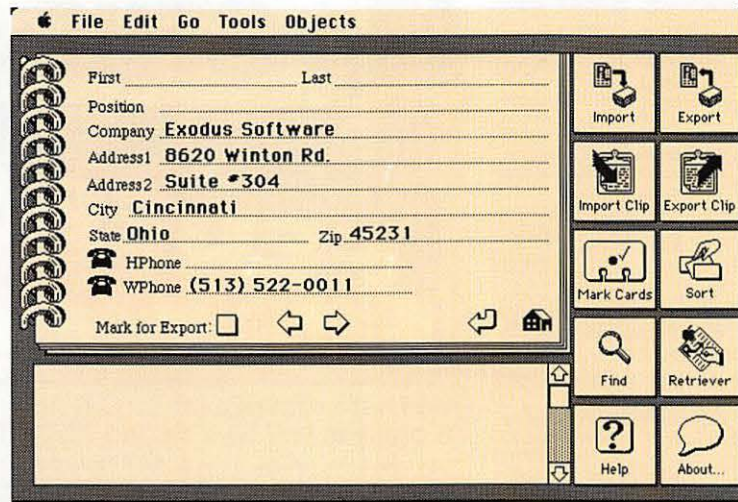


TUSSEY COMPUTER PRODUCTS

P.O. BOX 1006
STATE COLLEGE, PA 16804

Getting Hyper

For flashy effects, data from Retriever files can be popped over to HyperCard (note the import/export buttons at upper-right corner of the card), where graphics and calculated fields are possible.



built into SideKick can mimic most Retriever functions and perform calculations as well. Furthermore, the database in Microsoft Works has more features and can be called up as an always-open window. But Retriever has some built-in conveniences that are quite valuable. You can mark records according to a search criterion for printing or export. You can store long (254-character) text fields and edit them in a dialog-box expanded view. You can hide a selected column of fields with a double-click and then print only the visible fields in a table.

Performance on standard file-manager benchmarks is also respectable. Retriever imports records from text files at 10 to 20 records per second, depending on record length. In a 1000-record file (maximum file size is 32K) searches for individual records took a few seconds, and sorts on numeric and text fields ranged from 30 to 50 seconds. Since the typical Retriever file will probably be a few hundred records, most manipulations will take only a few seconds.

Into the Stacks

Retriever lacks two items Mac users have come to expect from databases: graphics fields and calculated fields (fields whose value is computed from data in other numeric fields). To at least partially remedy this shortcoming, Retriever offers an interface to HyperCard.

The essence of the interface scheme is to provide field compatibility between records in Retriever files and cards in HyperCard stacks (see "Getting Hyper"). Exodus provides a utility for installing import and

export buttons on stacks to make the initial images of Retriever files in HyperCard, and Retriever includes three model stacks with matching Retriever files so you can see how it's done. The HyperCard stacks contain examples that show you how to use HyperCard to make bar charts from data in Retriever files, but if you're seriously interested in charting or extensive calculation, Retriever isn't the program for you. There's also the drawback that you can't simply toggle back and forth between HyperCard and Retriever—since Retriever is a DA, HyperCard can be active only when Retriever is closed. For those who have address lists and other important data in stacks, however, Retriever access to this information from other applications will be particularly convenient.

For the Record

Retriever is not quite Microsoft File as a DA, but it's close. With a mere 54K this utility offers 90 percent of the functionality of a standard file manager, lacking only calculated fields. It's simple enough that you can't forget how to use it, even with once-a-week use. And Retriever has been optimized for use with both standard word processors and HyperCard. If you work with lists or tables but don't want to spend much time mastering a new application (training time for Retriever is about ten minutes), take this little program seriously. —Charles Seiter

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego? 1.0

Geography/mystery game. **Pros:** Teaches geography, use of reference material, and deductive reasoning in an entertaining manner; appealing sound effects and graphics; comes with copy of World Almanac. **Cons:** Repetitious animation gets tedious; predictable number of steps at each level of play; key-disk copy protection.

Company: Broderbund Software. **List price:** \$39.95. **Requires:** 512K.



Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego? is one of those rare computer games that are both educational and entertaining. Long available in versions for Apple II, IBM PC, and Commodore computers, the program is a favorite among teachers and, according to them, among students as well. Now at long last the elusive Carmen Sandiego is available for the Macintosh.

Part mystery, part geography lesson, Where in the World requires you, as a detective, to decipher clues that reveal in which of 30 cities a globe-trotting thief is hiding. At the same time you gather clues that will help you identify which of ten master criminals you must arrest. As you solve more cases, you move up in rank and the game becomes more difficult.

The Sounds of Crime

Right from the start, Where in the World grabs your attention with imaginative sounds and graphics. You hear breaking glass, an alarm, and racing footsteps

(continues)

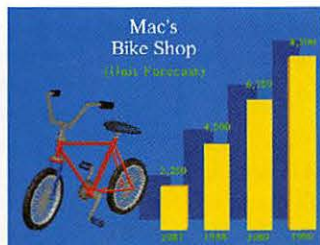


Swivel 3D goes where no program has gone before.



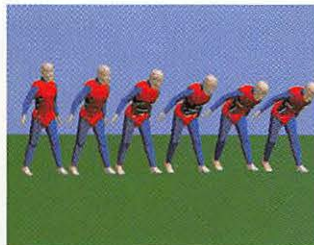
Product Design

Use Swivel 3D to conceptualize and visualize complex products with moving parts.



Presentation Graphics

Add a new dimension to your business presentations quickly and easily.



Animation

Create animation sequences using Swivel 3D's Tweening command.



Computer Illustration

Let your creativity run wild by drawing unique 3D illustrations.

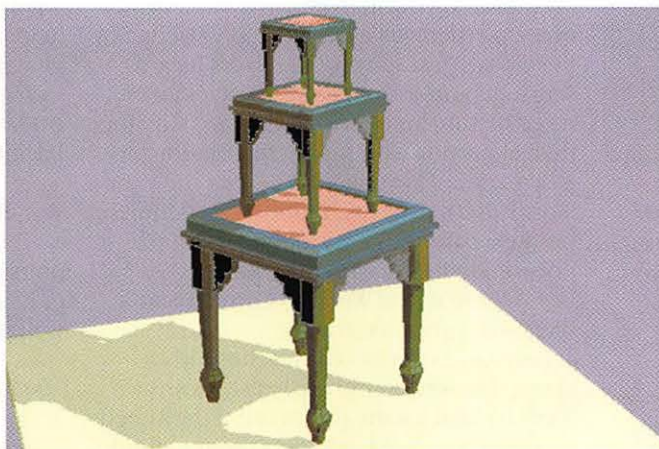
Introducing Swivel 3D. The program with the speed and power to create masterpieces in color 3D.

Swivel 3D is the fastest color, three-dimensional drawing/modeling program for the Macintosh®.

It is also the first program to feature *Linking*. Linking allows you to quickly build models with parts that swivel. Your models can have switches, knobs, hinges, wheels or even more complex joints for building arms and legs that move naturally.

The best tool for unlocking your imagination.

Swivel 3D is an essential graphics tool for preparing business and slide presentations, graphics, illustrations, product designs and animation. Using the scrapbook, you can easily move images to programs such as Adobe Illustrator™, ImageStudio™, PowerPoint™, Cricket Presents, MacDraw™, SuperPaint™, PixelPaint™ and many others. Images can be saved in two formats: PICT, or Draw type images; and bit-map, or Paint type images.



The beginning of 3D animation right at your fingertips.

Swivel 3D also provides an incremental animation command (*Tweening*) which can save an animation

sequence of Paint files. Animation can be easily created using HyperCard stacks or with animation packages like VideoWorks.

Start creating today.

Because Swivel 3D uses standard Macintosh commands and contains a library of pre-drawn images, you can begin creating in 3D right away.

For more information see your local computer dealer or call Paracomp at 415-543-3848 and see just how far you can go with 3D. Suggested retail price is \$395.00.

Swivel 3D™

Set your imagination free with the power of 3D

P A R A C O M P



as a trio of keystone cops chase a trench-coated fugitive across the screen. But apart from the opening and closing animation and an occasional evil henchman, most of the game's graphics consist of static images of famous sights in each city.

You start a session by entering your name via the keyboard, but you actually play the game using only the mouse. For instance, click on the magnifying-glass icon at the bottom of the screen to begin the search for leads (see "Main Screen"). From there you might click on the hotel where a bellboy tells you that the suspect was reading a Malagasy dictionary and that he had a tattoo. Another icon leads to a short list of destinations where the thief could have gone. Using the latest edition of the *World Almanac and Book of Facts* (Pharos Books) that comes with the program, you can figure out that Malagasy is a language spoken in Moroni, the capital of Comoros in the Indian Ocean. Call up a map of the world, click on Moroni, and you're on your way.



Main Screen

The main screen for each city provides an introduction to the locale. To start looking for clues, use the magnifying-glass icon. The Depart icon leads to a world map, and the Show icon lists three or four possible destinations.

Fingering the Suspect

You will want to remember that the suspect has a tattoo. By feeding such clues into the Interpol computer you can narrow the list of suspects until only one remains and you are issued a warrant. If you catch up with the fugitive before you have obtained a warrant, the thief escapes and you lose. This element of the program, which is designed to exercise deductive reasoning skills, often seems a little too simple even for young players. Sometimes, however, the necessary clues are scarce or subtle, adding an element of tension to the game.

As you search for clues or travel to another city, a clock advances, but during the

time you spend looking up information in the almanac, the clock stands still. This is a nice feature that encourages youngsters to use the almanac instead of hopping blindly from city to city. As you move up in rank, you have to travel to more cities before you catch up with the suspect, and the clues get pretty challenging—even for a well-traveled adult. What, for instance, is a *taipan*, and where do you look in the *World Almanac* to find out? Although familiar clues pop up time and again, and the number of cities you must pass through is predictable, each case poses different problems.

Family Fun

Where in the World is not likely to keep an adult game-freak occupied for hours on end the way some kinds of interactive fantasy would. Each round of play is relatively short, and you have ample time to catch the thief. Although you can fly off to parts unknown and temporarily lose the suspect, your route is always fairly straightforward from beginning to end. And the animation that punctuates the game and seems so engaging at first can become tedious.

This is not to say that Where in the World won't entertain, challenge, or even educate adults—especially those who enjoy thumbing through almanacs as a way of quizzing themselves on their knowledge of the world. And some of the cases have a sense of humor that seems directed at a more mature audience. (In Mexico City the thief absconds with the secret remedy for Montezuma's Revenge.) Where in the World also makes fine family entertainment because children of various ages can play it noncompetitively with their parents.

Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego? is a great alternative to arcade/action games. It not only teaches kids about different countries, it also motivates them to look for the information they need in a reference book and gets them to think deductively.

We've had to wait a long time for Where in the World to appear for the Macintosh. In the meantime, Brøderbund has come out with two Carmen Sandiego sequels on the IBM PC—Where in the USA, and Where in Europe. The company is looking into the possibility of porting these two programs to the Mac.—Gerry Lukos

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

40MB Tape Backups

Tecmar QT-Mac40 *Pros:* Well-crafted design; relatively quiet; good software; informative status lights. *Cons:* Not enough cables provided; only one SCSI port; no terminator. **Company:** Tecmar. **List price:** \$1395. **Requires:** 1MB; SCSI interface.

Tallgrass TG-4000 *Pros:* Relatively inexpensive; delayed-backup timer; script capabilities; fast retensioning cycle. *Cons:* Bulky; noisy; poor Macintosh interface; poor-quality SCSI ID-number switch; cannot print directory of tape on screen. **Company:** Tallgrass Technology. **List price:** \$1195 (\$2495 for TG-4040, 40MB drive/tape combo). **Requires:** 1MB; SCSI interface.



Don't let the 40 in the term 40-megabyte tape drive fool you. It refers to the approximate storage capacity of one DC-2000 mini tape cartridge for these units (for more information on backup products, see "Why Say No to Backup?" in this issue). The Tecmar formats the cartridge to 38.256MB; the Tallgrass to 42.5MB. If you want to back up more data, the software helps you do it on multiple tapes, thereby giving you essentially unlimited capacity. Conversely, if you are backing up smaller bodies of data, you can perform multiple backups on one tape.

Beauty and the Beast

The moment I sat the two backup units on the desk next to my Mac, I thought of Beauty and the Beast. The Tecmar came well packaged and is a sleek, compact unit

(continues)



\$50.00 Factory Rebate
CDC Wren III & IV Systems
Good Through October 31, 1988

BIG BANANAS!



Have you outgrown your hard drive?

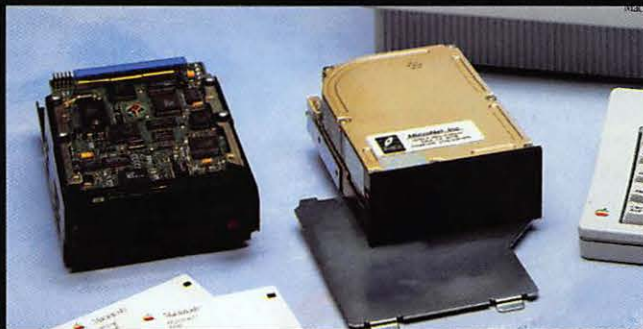


We specialize in affordable, high speed, high capacity, SCSI mass storage subsystems

Our systems provide exceptional reliability and value. We use CDC WREN drives in our Micro/Max systems. These drives are industry known for both quality and performance. Internal and external, 150, 160, 300, 620 MB systems with 16.5 ms access time for the Macintosh II. 60 MB or 150 MB tape backup available. Custom built and tested by MicroNet technicians. One year warranty.

Universal Micro/SEi Internal Hard Disk Drives

Flexible brackets allow these systems to be installed in the Mac SE or the Mac II with an option to keep both SE floppy drives. MicroNet uses only the finest embedded SCSI hard disk drives which are fully tested and formatted before they are shipped. We offer 30, 46 and 80 MB subsystems with fast access and above average data transfer rates. Others promise performance, reliability and the best technical support, but we deliver it. We are Macintosh power users.



Micro/Stack External SCSI Hard Disk Drives

Stackable systems that fit neatly under the Mac Plus or the Mac SE. Saves desktop space and raises the SE to more desirable eye level. We offer 30, 46, 62, 80 and 160 MB capacities. Features include external termination, external ID select, visible disk activity light, two 50 pin SCSI ports and a quiet system fan. Great care was taken in the design of these systems to insure reliability. The Micro/Stack is a perfect match for your Macintosh.



*We have not gone bananas. We are serious Macintosh only developers.
Call for the name of your nearest dealer. Product data sheets gladly sent on request.*

Charles F. McConathy, President

Circle 275 on reader service card

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



MicroNet Technology, Inc.

13765-A Alton Parkway • Irvine, California 92718 • (714) 837-6033
AppleLink: D1656 • CompuServe: 76004,1611

The Tecmar QT-Mac40 and the Tallgrass TG-4000 work well. Although Tecmar's software is more Mac-like, the Tallgrass software has two features that the QT-Mac40 software lacks.



MARK JOHANN

with an array of status lights on the front. Gadget freaks will like it. The Tallgrass—a bulky, homely unit—was actually rattling around in the box when it arrived. It was so poorly packaged I was surprised that it started right up and gave me no mechanical problems during use, an unintentional testimonial to its robustness. What really fixed “The Beast” nickname on the Tallgrass unit for me, however, was the noise—it is the noisiest Mac peripheral I have ever heard.

As I set things up, the comparison became more balanced. One of the sacrifices Tecmar made to get that nice, sleek profile for its unit was to include only one SCSI port on the back. Thus, the cables provided with the unit are adequate only for use

with a single internal hard disk. If you are using an external hard disk or multiple SCSI devices, you need additional cables, including a strange T SCSI adapter cable that costs \$79. In fact, a complete optional cable kit (with the T adapter, terminator, and pin connector) lists for \$149 (ouch).

The machines ran true to their Beauty and Beast nicknames when I tried out the software. The Tecmar's software is very Mac-like, it offers online context-sensitive help, and it has lots of progress indicators for backup and restore. When you open the Tallgrass software, however, the main menu bar, including the Apple menu, disappears. You get only a window with a dialog box. And no desk accessories are available.

But the Tallgrass unit has two software features that the Tecmar sorely lacks—a script-writing facility and a delayed timer for backups. With these features, you can set your backup unit to work after everyone has gone home. Then the noise won't be a problem, nor will the unit interfere with work on your network.

Stopwatches, Reliability, and Such

Both Tallgrass and Tecmar support the industry standard Q100 formatting. Tecmar, however, offers a variation. The Q100 is normally formatted at a 2:1 interleaf; the Tecmar unit can also be formatted at 1:1, giving it a speed advantage, but taking away its compatibility advantage.

In absolute raw read/write speed, the Tecmar unit is about 20 percent faster than the Tallgrass. The Tecmar reads and writes about 2.5MB a minute, ideally filling a 40MB tape in about 16 minutes (it takes a bit longer in practice). The Tallgrass, at 2MB per minute, requires a little more than 20 minutes to fill the same tape.

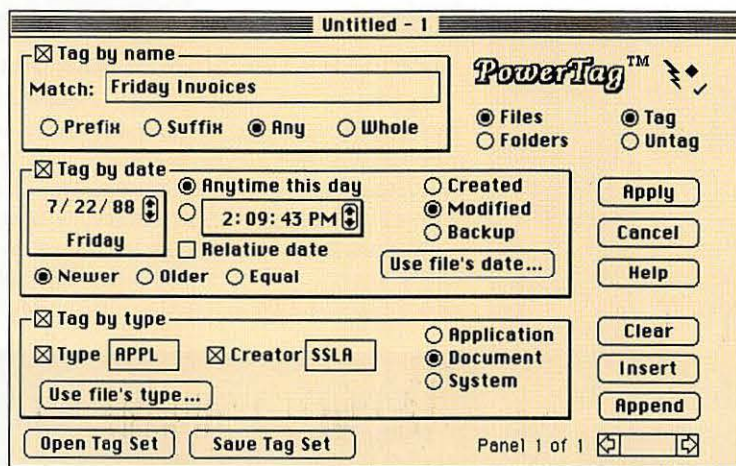
In actual use, however, speed is affected by such factors as tape retensioning and recalibration, formatting, erasing, overwriting used tapes, MultiFinder capability, timer-delayed automatic operation, type of backup performed (file-by-file or mirror), and verification procedures. For instance, the Tecmar takes 2 minutes to recalibrate and retension a tape every time you put one in the machine. Tallgrass does this in 1 minute. When you are doing a multiple tape backup with the Tecmar, and it's time to put the next tape in the machine, if you have only used tapes available, you must abort the current backup, erase an adequate supply of tape, and begin again. With the Tallgrass, you simply select automatic overwrite and continue. Yet, while formatting a tape, the Tallgrass takes over the Mac for ½ hour. The Tecmar, however, allows you to use the Mac normally, with no loss of speed, as long as you don't turn off the Mac or reboot.

Both units allow you to back up a mirror image of a disk or to back up on a file-by-file basis. They also allow you to back

(continues)

PowerTag

The Tecmar QT-Mac40 software allows elaborate file-selection routines for backup. These settings prompt the tape drive to back up files named “Friday Invoices”; modified July 22, 1988, or later; and created by Mac-Money. Insert and Append combine dissimilar sets.



Award winning educational software for the Macintosh!

Our award winning products have brought excellence to computer users of all ages in homes, schools, music studios, and businesses.



American Discovery™ is an interactive program for learning American Geography. Questions, additional information, and answers can also be created or customized. Ages 10 and older \$49.95



Crystal Paint™ is an innovative art program which promotes artistic creativity in both amateurs and professionals. All Ages Holiday Special through December 31, 1988 \$49.95

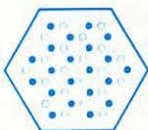
KidsTime™ is enjoyed by children of all ages. It encourages creativity, learning, and exploration while developing Macintosh skills. *KidsTime* contains five interactive programs which develop music exploration and learning, alphabet and counting skills, story writing skills, matching skills, categorization skills, and memory skills. An all time favorite! Ages 3 to 8 \$49.95



KidsTime™ Supplement includes the MatchMaker™ program for designing custom *KidsTime* matching games. Also included are more games, stories, and songs to be used in *KidsTime*. Available to registered owners of *KidsTime*. \$29.95



Loc™ includes four games which develop strategy, hand and eye coordination, matching, and computer skills. Great fun for the whole family! Ages 4 and older \$29.95



NEW



NumberMaze™ combines the fun of solving mazes with the challenge of solving math problems. It includes math levels from simple counting to multiple digit multiplication, division, and word problems. Statistics are kept on each child. Animation, graphics, and sound are some of the many features which make NumberMaze fun to play and math exciting to learn. Ages 5 to 12 \$49.95



TimeMasters™ is an educational program that teaches children many time concepts including digital, face clock, calendars, seasons, and holidays. Ages 6-10 \$39.95

ConcertWare™+MIDI is a highly recommended program for first time MIDI users and an important tool for amateur and professional musicians. It is an integrated package that allows music to be entered, edited, played, and printed without changing programs. It allows real and step time music entry, instant transcription, and a variety of MIDI features. Powerful notation capabilities are included. A non-MIDI version is also available. *ConcertWare+MIDI* \$149.95; *ConcertWare+* \$69.95



Terpsichore™ is a unique collection of 181 Renaissance and Baroque pieces to be studied and enjoyed with *ConcertWare+* or *ConcertWare+MIDI*. \$49.95



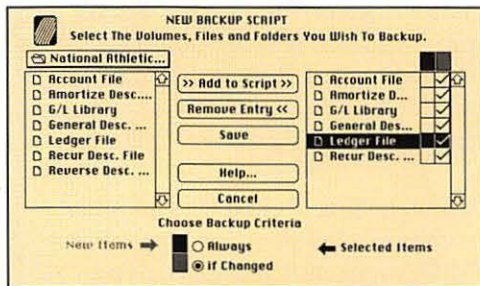
Great Wave Software™
Software Excellence for All the Ages™

5353 Scotts Valley Dr.
Scotts Valley, CA
95066
(408) 438-1990

Circle 251 on reader service card

up files according to custom criteria, such as groups of files or only files changed since the last backup. Tecmar, however, offers more selection criteria (see "Power-Tag" and "Keeping It Together"), and its image backup routine is potentially faster, since it ignores blank areas if instructed to do so. Both units can back up data from, and restore it to, floppies.

Unlike the Tallgrass unit's software, Tecmar's is MultiFinder compatible. It's arguable just how useful this is, however. If the Tecmar unit is working in the background, and you are using a CPU-intensive project in the foreground, response times slow down considerably. Similar problems occur on a network. Both manuals recommend doing backups when the networks are idle; otherwise, work nearly grinds to a halt. Both units claim compatibility with AppleShare, TOPS, and MacServe.



Keeping It Together

The Tallgrass TG-4000 uses scripts to create sets of files to be backed up. You can back up every file in the set each time you run the script, or you can back up only those files that you have changed since the last backup.

Skin-Deep

At the end of the fairy tale, we have a flawed beauty and a beast that isn't so bad after all. Most users will choose the Tecmar because of the designer case, the software's welcoming Macintosh interface, the unit's potential for speedy backups, and its MultiFinder compatibility. Others, however, will be put off by the Tecmar's lack of cables and its premium price. And some users will want the Tallgrass's delayed-timer feature. The good news is that either of these units works fine if you use it in a consistent backup routine. —Scott Beamer

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Symantec Utilities for Macintosh 1.0

Disk recovery utilities. *Pros:* Enables fast recovery of crashed disks; partitions and defragments hard disks; provides disk-sector editing tools. *Cons:* User interface sometimes awkward; not completely compatible with MultiFinder. **Company:** Symantec Corporation. **List price:** \$99.95. **Requires:** 512KE, System 4.0/Finder 5.3 or later.



One day it will happen to you. You'll put a floppy into the Macintosh, and the following message will appear: This disk is unreadable: Do you want to initialize it? It's even scarier when that message refers to a hard disk. If you haven't had the foresight to back up your data, then the only way to resurrect it is to use a disk-recovery utility. Fortunately, Symantec Utilities for Macintosh (SUM) provides a complete set of tools for recovering files from crashed disks. It can even restore a hard disk that has been accidentally initialized.

SUM is made up of several utilities. Guardian is the main recovery application. HFS Recover, Scanner, and Floppy Recover are three programs that help you recover files on disks that have not had Guardian installed. Disk Clinic, the shell that ties the recovery utilities together, asks you a series of questions about your problem; then it selects and launches the program that

can best recover your files. Symantec Tools is an editor (like MacMaster Systems' Fedit) that allows you to view and modify the structure of disks and files. Since this editor enables you to make potentially dangerous changes to files, the company recommends Symantec Tools for experienced users only. HD TuneUp defragments files for faster performance. And HD Partition lets you divide a hard disk into separate volumes. QuickCopy is a fast duplication utility for floppy disks.

Be Prepared

The basic philosophy behind SUM is that old adage "An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure." You provide the prevention by installing several files on your hard disk. First copy the Shield INIT file to the System Folder. This file loads into memory when you start the Mac and serves two functions. First, Shield watches over the hard disk, protecting it from computer viruses that attack the disk directory. Second, Shield gathers the information that Guardian needs to recover a hard disk quickly if it crashes or if you initialize it by mistake.

Using Disk Clinic, you install two crucial invisible Guardian files. Guardian File Save can recover up to 100 deleted files; Guardian Volume Save can recover an entire disk in the event of a problem. The price you pay for the peace of mind these files bring is the loss of 1 percent of your usable disk space. The last step in the preventive process is to back up Guardian Volume Save onto a floppy disk.

Raising the Dead

With the help of my hard disk's manufacturer, I invoked a disk crash by corrupting the disk's Volume Information Block with Symantec Tools, then pressing the Mac's reset switch. When the Mac rebooted, I got This disk is unreadable: Do you want to initialize? I inserted the floppy with the backup Guardian Volume Save file and started Disk Clinic. Choosing Recover Crashed Disk brought up a series of questions about the problem disk, which I answered. Disk Clinic then launched Guardian and asked me to locate the Guardian Volume Save file backup on the floppy via the standard Get File dialog box. Guardian read the file backup, displayed the date the backup was created, then

(continues)



THIS IS WAY BEYOND COMPUTERS.



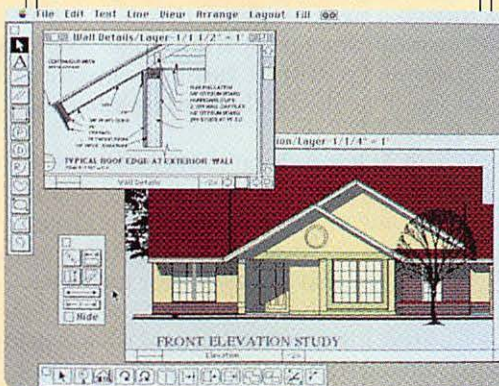
Dreams is so natural and free-flowing, it feels like this.

For years, conventional computer-aided design programs have given you powerful tools for drawing and drafting. But if you're like most design professionals, you still work by hand. Because the typical CAD program feels just like a computer.

Now, there's a whole new way to design. Dreams™. It combines serious CAD features with an elegant human interface. Which lets you think more about creating and less about computing.

We designed it with you in mind. On Apple® Macintosh® systems. It's

a mid-range, multi-purpose CAD program

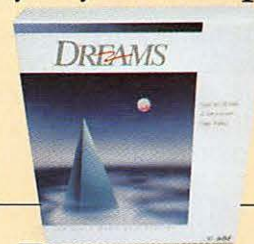


Structured drawings, details and illustrations are a snap.

that gives you MacDraft®-like drawing tools, color, layers, libraries, bezier and spline curves, advanced editing tools, PostScript® and much more. All with the most contemporary interface you've ever seen. Now

you can be more productive without spending months learning how.

We can only tell you so much here. But the more you know, the better it gets. To find out more call 415-680-6818 Ext. 400 for the dealer nearest you. Where you can discover what's way beyond computers.



DREAMS.
idd

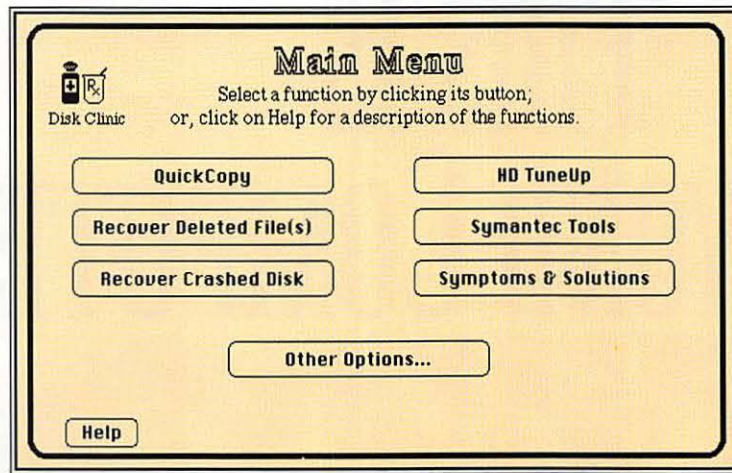
2280 Bates Avenue, Concord, California 94520 Tel. 415 680 6818

Dreams is a trademark and MacDraft is a registered trademark of Innovative Data Design, Inc. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Circle 151 on reader service card

The (Disk) Doctor Is In

Disk Clinic is a shell that diagnoses disk problems and then selects the best of SUM's many tools for the situation.



asked if I wanted to proceed. I clicked OK, and 5 seconds later Guardian reported the restoration was complete. Returning to the desktop, I rebooted, and the crashed disk mounted, with all files intact. Total elapsed time: about 1½ minutes. Wanting to see how quickly the program could recover an initialized disk, I wiped the disk using the Finder's Erase Disk command, then repeated the recovery process, with the same result. If you've installed Guardian, but don't have a current floppy backup of the Guardian Volume Save record, SUM scans the entire hard disk, looking for the file. It took about 15 minutes to scan my 20 megabyte hard disk. After SUM found the file, recovery again took just 5 seconds.

You can recover files from bad disks that haven't had the Guardian data files installed, but the process takes much longer. SUM uses HFS Recover, Floppy Recover, and Scanner first to look on the disk for files, then to recover the files on a separate pass. You can choose to recover all or just a few files. On my hard disk, the scanning pass took slightly less than 30 minutes, with the subsequent recovery of files to another hard disk taking just under 8 minutes. A larger-capacity hard disk would take additional time to scan. If you don't have a second hard disk handy to receive the resurrected files, HFS Recover puts the recovered files on floppies, splitting larger files across several disks, if necessary. You can later rejoin the split files after you repair the hard disk.

As luck would have it, a friend sent me a crashed floppy disk that wouldn't mount; the Mac kept reporting, This is not a Macintosh disk. Even though Guardian wasn't installed on the disk, I was able to recover all files from the disk in about 5 minutes, using Floppy Recover.

Adding to the SUM

HD TuneUp is a disk optimizer. Files on hard disks can become fragmented, meaning that parts of one file spread across noncontiguous sectors. It takes the Mac longer to read fragmented files. HD TuneUp collects the parts of the file and writes them into an unbroken area of the hard disk, thus improving speed. You'll probably see a significant speed increase only if your disk is severely fragmented, however.

The HD Partition desk accessory works with an INIT file you put in the System Folder. The INIT splits the hard disk into several volumes, each of which acts as though it were a separate disk. You can automatically mount a partition and assign an encrypted password. Partitions are stored as invisible files on the hard disk, and can be any size.

SUM is a revision of Micro Analyst's MacZap Utilities, and the package suffers from some of its predecessor's interface problems. The program is sometimes awkward to use and can give error messages not listed in the manual. The SUM manual is a great improvement over MacZap's manual, giving step-by-step solutions for most disk problems. Symantec does not recommend using SUM version 1.0 under MultiFinder or with a RAM cache.

Most people won't buy file recovery utilities until they have a defective disk. SUM can still help them, but those who install it before a problem occurs can be up and running again in a fraction of the time it will take the unprepared. —Tom Negrino

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Color Monitors for the Mac II

MegaTrend/2

20-inch RGB color monitor for the Mac II (640 by 480 resolution). **Pros:** Looks nice; doesn't need configuring; one-year warranty, parts and labor. **Cons:** Tendency to blur text when most windows are closed; only compatible with IBM PS/2 VGA output. **Company:** Intecolor. **List price:** \$2295, plus \$29 for Mac II cable adapter; antiglare screen (\$100) recommended. **Requires:** Mac II Video Card or compatible video card.

Auto-Sync 1019/SP

19-inch RGB color monitor for the Mac II (640 by 480 resolution). **Pros:** Switches between Mac II and IBM-compatible displays easily; supports wide range of IBM RGB input; one-year warranty, parts and labor. **Cons:** Minor visual distortion; colors somewhat dull. **Company:** Microvitec. **List price:** \$2395, plus \$34.95 for Mac II cable; antiglare screen (\$129) recommended. **Requires:** Mac II Video Card or compatible video card.



Certain applications and settings require a larger-than-normal display—not additional resolution, mind you, but the normal resolution enlarged significantly. A classroom, a trade show, or a processing control room may need a display that can be seen at a distance. On the Mac II, these large monitors typically plug into the Mac II Video Card (or compatible equivalent), showing the normal 640-by-480 resolution on a 19-inch or 20-inch screen. Two such RGB (red-green-blue) monitors for the Mac II are the MegaTrend/2 from Intecolor, and the Auto-Sync 1019/SP from Microvitec. Both of these monitors can be used with IBM PC or PS/2 compatible systems.

The MegaTrend/2

The MegaTrend/2 provides a 20-inch screen, resulting in a 60 percent increase in image and text size. Setup is easy. A single cable, built into the monitor itself, plugs into the Mac II Video Card. Unlike other multisync monitors, this one doesn't require you to fiddle with settings in the back. However, it has a small adapter (sold separately for \$29) that fits between the regular cable and the Mac II. The regular

(continues)

CREATIVE TOOLS FOR BETTER DESIGN

DRAW

Attention



HOT TYPE

SET 1

SCANNING • PAINT BRUSH

Sofa
Tipe
Castle

- LYNZ
- fric
- fina Font

SET 2

Liberty • RUBBER STAMP

CHROME • BRASS

MECHANICAL • Macintosh

Surf Style • PAID

SET 3

SCORE • COMIC BOOK

Compacto Copy • Compacto Heads

Lunar • Coble Font

Pipe • Dyno

SET 4

Fast Lane • Calgary

IMAGE CLUB • Drop Caps

THEATER • Signature

Italian • HEADLINER

SET 5

Rock-A-Bill • Picasso

Casino • Sterling

GRAPHIK • AD SERIF

Tribune • CLEARANCE

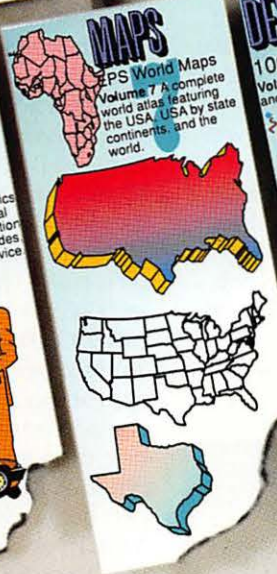
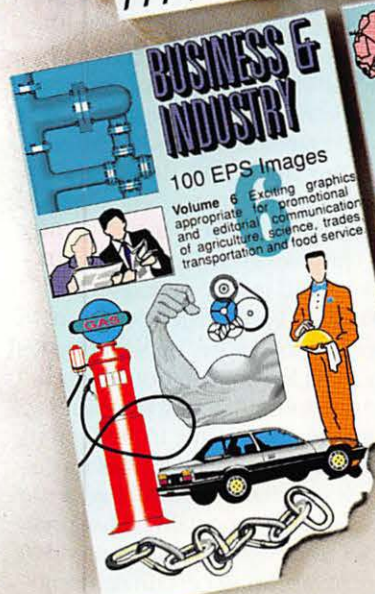
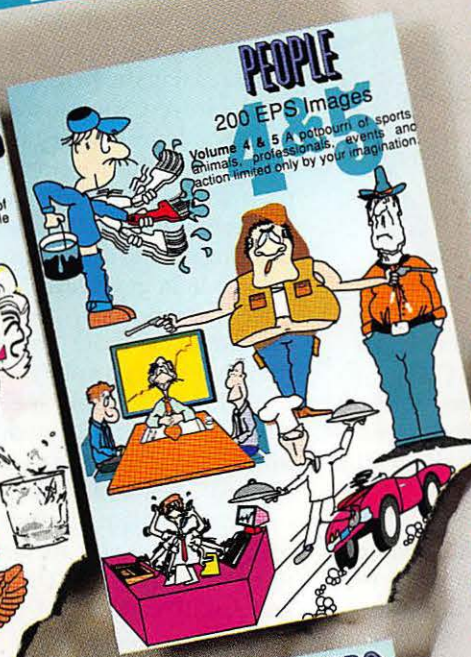
SET 6

BE RIPP • Savage

New Yorker • MICA FONT

Quill Font • Coxtin

• NEON



Circle 337 on reader service card

MacUser Rating 5 mice!

Image Club Graphics Digit-Art vector based clip art and HotType PostScript Laser Fonts can be used with any popular Macintosh applications such as PageMaker, Ready,Set,Go, XPress, Cricket Draw, Freehand, and Illustrator. You can maximize printing detail with a PostScript laser printer including a Linotronic for typesetting sharpness. Image Club Digit-Art is easy to customize or add color for separations when used with Adobe Illustrator or Aldus Freehand. Unlike 300 dpi scanned, jagged bit-map clip art (edited only with programs like MacPaint), Digit-Art is PostScript. You will experience scaling and cropping flexibility without any loss of image quality. Your Image Club art is expertly rendered, perfectly vectored graphics, equivalent to the very best in line art when reproduced on a PostScript laser printer. Digit-Art clip art and HotType fonts by Image Club are available in diskette packages or on the ArtRoom CD ROM. Subscriptions in both formats are also available. For further information or for a dealer demonstration kit call 403-250-1969. An innovative mixture of off the shelf Macintosh software produced this ad - color and all. We used a Mac II, a LaserWriter, and Image Club's EPS color clip art and laser fonts from the ArtRoom CD ROM. The negatives were then output on a Linotronic.

Digit-Art	Books	Format	Price	CD Demo	HotType
Volume 1	3	• • • • •	\$99	State of the	Laser Fonts
2	3	• • • • •	\$99	Art Package	1 Set \$149
1&2	6	• • • • •	\$168	\$59	2 Sets \$259
3	5	• • • • •	\$149		3 Sets \$379
4	3	• • • • •	\$99	State of the	4 Sets \$499
5	3	• • • • •	\$99	Art Dealer	5 Sets \$639
4&5	6	• • • • •	\$168	Offer	6 Sets \$759
6	3	• • • • •	\$99	\$79	1 Font \$34
7	5	• • • • •	\$99		UPS \$9
8	2	• • • • •	\$99	ArtRoom	
9	5	• • • • •	\$149	CD ROM \$999	
10	2	• • • • •	\$99	DarkRoom	
9&10	7	• • • • •	\$199	CD ROM	
1,2&8	8	• • • • •	\$199	\$499	

Order
Desk

800-661-9410

Outside USA Call (403) 250-1969



cable has a DE-15 male connector, which plugs directly into the IBM PS/2 (VGA) video-output port (replacing the IBM 8512 and 8513 monitors). The monitor supports and automatically configures itself for all 17 VGA modes, including CGA and EGA, as well as for the Mac II.

Physically, the monitor is more appealing than most other large monitors for the Mac II. It's lighter and slimmer than the Sony 19-inch and offers clearly labeled controls in the front for power, brightness, contrast, and degaussing. (Accidental exposure to magnetic fields can cause the monitor's screen to show distorted colors; the built-in degausser demagnetizes the screen and eliminates those distortions.) It has a built-in swivel stand, which can be removed, but the monitor isn't designed to sit on a surface without it. The stand's footprint is small (13.5 inches wide by 12.7 inches deep), but the monitor itself is 20 inches deep by 19 inches wide by 19 inches high (with the stand). The MegaTrend/2 is also available in rack-mount, console-mount, and industrial-strength versions that conform to National Electrical Manufacturers' Association standards.

A Pair of CRTs

The MegaTrend/2 and the Auto-Sync 1019/SP present a larger-than-normal Mac II display, readable at a distance.



MARK JOHANN

The display is clear, steady, and mostly free of visual distortions. Also, the monitor has a feature designed to automatically adjust the screen's brightness for you, based on what's currently being displayed. Unfortunately, one side effect of this feature is that if you have only one or two small windows open, the monitor overcompensates by increasing the brightness, and text appears blurred. You can avoid this problem by keeping the contrast turned down (or by keeping your windows open). The phosphor used in the monitor is "fast," that is, has limited persistence, so there is little blurring during animation. The phosphor color is light gray with a slight greenish tinge (as opposed to dark gray for the regular Apple monitor). The convergence test (which you can invoke from the monitor's panel in the Control Panel DA) gave straight white lines, indicating that the three electron guns used by the monitor are tightly aligned. The monitor I reviewed had the optional antiglare coating (\$100); I recommend it, unless you are getting one of the touch screen options (they have their own antiglare filters).

Auto-Sync 1019/SP

The Auto-Sync 1019/SP monitor with its 19-inch display gives you a 50 percent increase in image and text size. Two cables are necessary: one for connecting with a PC compatible, the other (which you have to purchase) for hooking up to the Mac II. Installing Auto-Sync's optional tilt/swivel stand is a matter of fastening two screws.

Auto-Sync isn't much of a beauty. It's a bit bigger than the MegaTrend/2 and doesn't look nearly as nice. On the other hand, it has several controls in front, including brightness, contrast, degaussing, video source select, vertical size and position, and horizontal size and position. The power switch is in the back, as are separate

ports for TTL and analog input and a switch for selecting TTL input type.

The video select switch lets you have both a PC-compatible and a Mac II running and hooked up to the monitor at the same time; you can switch back and forth between the two displays. This worked fine for me, first with a Zenith Z-181 laptop, then with a Compaq 286 portable and my Mac II. The only problem was that the display's horizontal position shifted between the Mac II and the PC, but I found a compromise setting using the horizontal position knob on the front.

The display was clear and steady with only a tiny amount of indentation on the upper left edge of the picture, and there was no blurring of text or images. I found one significant problem, though: the monitor Microvitec sent me for review had no antiglare coating on the screen, so the display clearly reflected any well-lit objects in the background. However, you can have an antiglare screen installed (in the factory) for an additional \$129. Also, colors looked a little washed out compared to the MegaTrend/2, the AppleColor RGB monitor, and the Sony 19-inch. The convergence test I performed showed a hint of color separation, but nothing significant.

Test before Buying

Both these monitors are smaller and easier to handle than the ElectroHome and Conrac monitors; in fact, both can fit on top of a Mac II, though you probably should avoid leaving one there for long periods. Both warmed up quickly. Neither monitor had any noticeable flicker, and there was no apparent interference from either the Mac II (both were tested sitting on top of it) or from an adjacent Sony 19-inch RGB (plugged into a second video card). Of the two, I preferred the MegaTrend/2, because of display quality, physical appearance, and lower cost; however, I considered the auto-adjusting brightness a bug, not a feature. Auto-Sync 1019/SP, on the other hand, didn't look as nice, and its display quality was a shade behind that of the MegaTrend/2, but the specialized features (such as selecting between different video inputs) may be useful in certain settings. As always, if you're buying yourself a monitor, you should test it out first, or at least be sure you have a money-back guarantee.

—Bruce Webster

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

IT'S SHOWTIME, MAC.

ADD REAL-TIME DESKTOP PRESENTATION IMPACT.

The new Mac Data Display adds action—and interaction—to desktop presentations. It'll turn you and your Macintosh into instant big-screen communicators. And teach any transmissive overhead projector an animated new act.

LIVEN UP DATA-SHARING & TRAINING TOO.

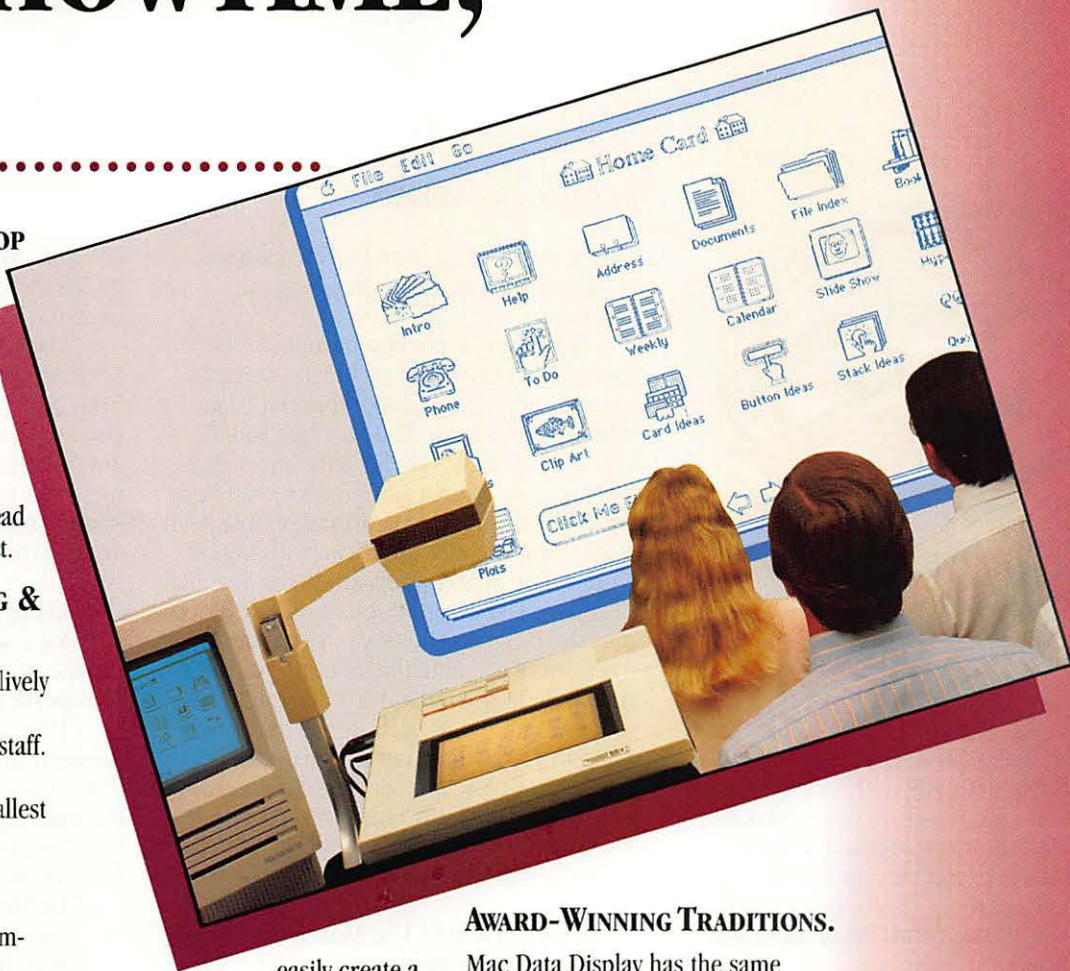
Mac Data Display also adds a lively new dimension when you're sharing data or training your staff. Because you can give them a roomsize view of even the smallest piece of information.

BRILLIANT IMAGES.

Data Display matches your computer screen pixel for pixel—including all the gray shades. So everything your Mac can show, you can project for everyone to see. In virtually any room lighting.

COMPATIBLE ACTION.

Plug it into any Mac from the original to the "SE". Use any text or graphics software. You'll quickly,



easily create a hot real-time show. While Data Display's internal fan plus infrared heat filter keep you cool with even the brightest overhead projector.

EASY IMPACT.

It's a snap to install. Top-mounted controls are friendly-as-a-Mac to use. And its compact, portable size fits most briefcases with room to spare. So it's the ideal communications tool whether you use it down the hall—or take your show on the road.

AWARD-WINNING TRADITIONS.

Mac Data Display has the same advanced, reliable chip-on-glass technology as our "PC Magazine Editor's Choice" PC-compatible unit. The same high performance. The same industry-leading one-year warranty.

GIVE IT AN AUDITION.

Next time it's showtime, cast a role for Mac Data Display—the power to *show* your best. For an audition at your nearest dealer,

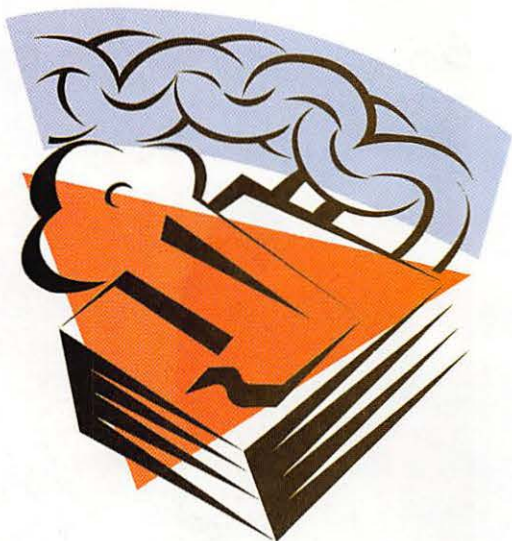
Call 800/582-2580 (in CA 800/582-0852). Ask for Ext. 302.

MAC DATA DISPLAY Model A342

Suggested Retail Price \$1499

ca **COMPUTER
ACCESSORIES
CORPORATION**
We Support the System.

Window Shopping



by *Lawrence Stevens*

cludes everything from theft to power spikes to damage from dropping the computer.

Whether or not you have insurance, there are a number of products available to help keep your computer and its data where they belong. The Muzzle (\$69.95 Ergotron) for the Mac SE is the most complete access-control system reviewed here; it is the only one that prevents people both from using the Mac and from walking off with it. The Muzzle surrounds the Mac like a tight metal belt and looks a bit like a dog muzzle. It covers the floppy drive slot in the front of the machine and the power cord hole in the back. You can attach the unit to a cable that anchors the Mac to anything in your office that doesn't move easily. To install The Muzzle, remove the Mac's power cord and slip The Muzzle around the computer, using the supplied padlock to attach it to the security clip on the back of the SE.

One version of The Muzzle has a hole through which you can reinstall the power cord after you've placed The Muzzle on the computer. In theory this allows users to view and alter files on the hard disk but not to upload or download to a floppy disk. But because this doesn't prevent someone from attaching an external floppy drive to the Mac, this version of The Muzzle has limited uses.

Another security product, Padolock (\$69.95, Doss Industries), has one plate that installs on the bottom of the Mac and another that goes on top of your desk. You attach the plates with—believe it or not—stickum, an acrylic adhesive that, according to the manufacturer, holds with over 10,000 pounds of resistance to force. The plates lock together, securing the Mac to the desktop. Unlike The Muzzle, which works only with the SE, the Padolock works with

any Mac, although you need a separate Padolock for each component, such as an external hard drive or a monitor.

MacKablit (\$39.95, Secure-It) and Mac Lock Security Kit (\$49.95, Mac Products) both come with a piece of hardware that you attach to the security slot in the back of any Mac (except the Mac II). The kits also include a cable that runs from the Mac to some convenient area of a table (such as around the leg) or to some other similarly solid piece of equipment. Once you've attached the piece of hardware to the security slot, you can remove it only by opening the Mac's back; so installation is semipermanent.

The Muzzle does an excellent job of preventing access to the Mac, and the fact that it can do double duty by tying down the machine is an added bonus. But don't buy this product just to prevent the Mac from being stolen—attaching and removing The Muzzle (which must be done every time you use or lock up the Mac) is cumbersome, involving lifting the Mac and inserting or removing the power cord. For securing the Mac to the desk, I would choose the Padolock System. It doesn't use a cable (which tends to make the Mac look a bit like a bike tied to a bike rack), and it's the most secure since it has an internal lock that can be removed only by drilling or picking. All the other systems use padlocks and cables, which someone can clip off with the right tools. But if you feel squeamish about putting adhesive on your Mac or desk, MacKablit and Mac Lock are about the same, except that the former has a slightly thicker cable.

(continues)

Although it's easier to steal a few megabytes of data than, say, a file drawer full of paper, there are fewer secured microcomputers than there are locked file cabinets. If you want to protect electronically stored data, you have three basic choices: hardware security, password protection, and encryption.

Hardware Security

For many situations, controlling access to hardware is the easiest and most direct method of protection. Simply bolting the door to your office with an ordinary lock can be effective, or you may opt for a superlock such as the Ridge Reader MINT fingerprint-pattern reader from Finger-matrix (\$1300 to \$3300). If you need to leave your office open, you might consider insuring your system with a company that specializes in microcomputer insurance such as Safeware (from The Insurance Agency). Insurance costs \$69 dollars a year for up to \$5000 of coverage, which in-

If your Macintosh reads the Wall Street Journal

Skip this page.



Or the telephone book. Or your favorite magazine. Or any other document that exceeds the limits of ordinary optical character recognition packages. If not, you need TextPert™, the first Expert Text Reader™ for the Macintosh Plus, SE, and II.

TextPert turns your Macintosh and any Macintosh compatible scanner into a powerful Expert Text Reader capable of reading even the most difficult documents and entering the text automatically into editable word processing and database formats.

With extraordinary features such as: manual and automatic learning mode, unlimited reading areas, formula templates, automatic retabulation of tables, special character definition for databases, multipage mode, direct drivers for scanners, and multi-font reading.



TextPert™

Expert Text Reader

TextPert reads quickly and accurately, with maximum flexibility, and at an affordable price. Call us at 1-800-592-2209 for more information, or 212-759-6201 in New York State. In Canada, call 1-800-668-8986

CTA

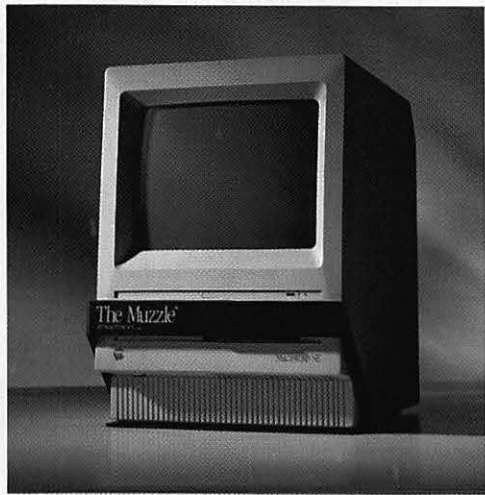
c/o Trans-National Trade Development Corporation
866 Second Avenue
New York, NY 10017
(212) 759-6201
Fax (212) 644-9867

In Canada,
c/o Uppercase Technology Inc.
PO Box 3280
Markham Industrial Park
Markham, Ontario L3R 3L0

Circle 400 on reader service card

Password Protection

Password protection is a type of access control that prevents intruders from accessing stored data—normally on a hard disk. Password protection does not, of course, prevent a hard disk from being stolen, but it does prevent a stolen hard disk from being read. This protection is normally so secure that if you forget the password, your only option may be to erase the protection, along with all your data, using a strong magnet. Password protection does not guard data that is telecommunicated or sent through a network. If you need to secure transmitted data, you'll have to use an encryption program. On the other hand, it takes a lot less time to secure a hard disk with a password than to en-



MARK JOHANN

The Muzzle surrounds the Mac SE, covering both the floppy-drive slot in the front and the power-cord hole in the back. A cable secures The Muzzle (and the Mac) to a desk. Not only can The Muzzle keep people from using your Mac, but it also can prevent them from walking out the door with it.

crypt individual files. And with password protection, intruders cannot read your files, they can't even see your directory, and they can't plant a virus on your hard disk.

The NightWatch (\$149.95, Kent Marsh) is a comprehensive and secure hard disk password system. When you lock a hard disk with The NightWatch, the disk's icon does not appear on the Finder. To access the hard disk, you have to start the Mac

with a special User Disk (which contains a System file) and type in an authorized name and password. The Mac then automatically ejects the User Disk and restarts. This system provides a high degree of protection since it takes two security breaches—the password and the User Disk—for an intruder to gain access to the hard disk.

The key to the program is the Administrator Disk, which comes with a "signature" that only your program can read (for security reasons, Kent Marsh does not keep a record of signatures). The Administrator Disk allows you to override the program (in case you forget your password or your User Disk becomes dysfunctional), create User Disks, authorize or delete users, and assign or change passwords.

As long as the Administrator Disk is not stolen, The NightWatch provides as much security as most people need. If all your data is contained on hard disks, and it is not sent through telecommunications media, this is the fastest and most convenient way to protect it.

Data Encryption

Data encryption has the advantage of being portable and selective—you can protect data on floppy disks and data sent over phone lines, and you can protect some files on a disk, leaving others unprotected. The only disadvantages are that it takes longer to encrypt individual files than to lock a hard disk, and encryption usually expands the size of the files.

I first encountered encryption in the form of the coded message displayed at the end of every Captain Midnight episode. To decrypt the message you needed a decoder badge that substituted letters: X for D, Z for R, and so on. Though (with all due respect to the Captain) simple substitution codes can easily be broken by cryptographers, virtually all encryption systems use some—more complex—form of letter substitution or scrambling algorithm.

Sentinel (\$295, SuperMac Technology) is the most comprehensive encryption program reviewed here. It gives you a choice of three encryption methods, DES, BlockCrypt, and SuperCrypt. DES (Data Encryption Standard), created for the U. S. National Bureau of Standards, at one time was considered unbreakable. DES has since been broken, but experts say it takes a couple of weeks with a dedicated mainframe to break a code created with DES. If you

need more security than that, I'm sure you know a lot more about cryptography than I do. BlockCrypt is based on DES, but BlockCrypt puts the text through only about one-quarter of the mixing. SuperCrypt is the least secure, but it is satisfactory for most users. The more secure the encryption method, the longer it takes to encrypt a file. For instance, Sentinel encrypts data at about 2K a second in DES and in about one-sixth that time in SuperCrypt.

Not only is Sentinel comprehensive, it is also extremely convenient to use. You can select more than one file at a time for encrypting or decrypting, and you can launch applications from Sentinel. For straight encryption, Sentinel is the best package I've seen.

However, P/C Privacy (\$95, MCTel) and Packer (\$29, Bobbing Software) have unique features that make them better for specific applications. One of P/C Privacy's strongest features is that it allows you to purge the original file, removing all traces of it. (A trashed file is deleted from the directory, but it isn't erased until it's overwritten later.) The program also has two features that make it especially useful for data transmission. First, you can save encrypted files as data only, so you can transmit them to noncompatible hardware or software. Second, the program provides a feature that helps you determine if the received file is the same as the sent one.

Packer compresses files so they take up less space on a disk while at the same time optionally encrypting them. On a Microsoft Word file, for example, Packer reduced disk space by almost 50 percent. Packer is primarily a compression program and secondarily an encryption program, since you can "pack" without encrypting but not vice versa.

Choosing among the three encryption programs is a matter of deciding which features you want. But based just on the strength of the encryption method, Sentinel is your best bet. P/C Privacy rates second because it allows you to encrypt a file as many times as you want (you have to decrypt files as many times as you encrypt them, however). And Packer comes in last since it allows you to encrypt a file only once. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Abaton Scan 300/S

Create your best image.



The Abaton scanning duet, our Scan 300/S scanner and C-Scan Plus™ software, orchestrates your scan so every image is a command performance. Scan in true grayscale and your favorite desktop publishing software can edit and resize the scanned image without distortion. Now you can really take advantage of high resolution output devices.

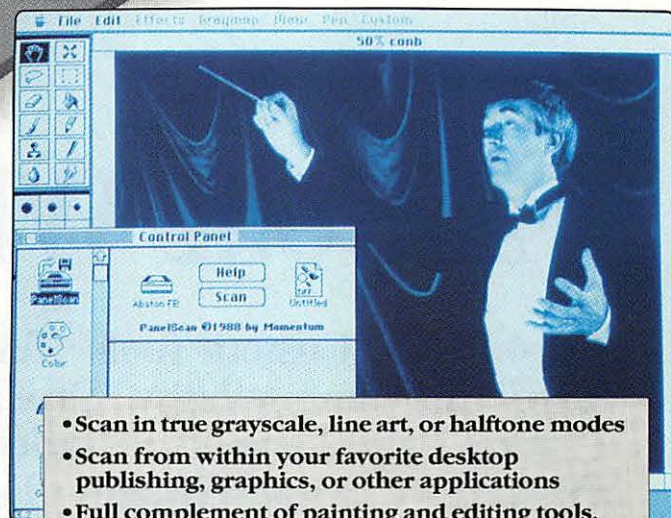
Abaton's medley of software packages power the Scan 300/S. C-Scan Plus scans in multiple resolutions and gives you a full repertoire of painting and editing tools to dress up your halftone and line art scans.

Our unique PanelScan™ software lets you "quick-scan" directly from your Macintosh™ Control Panel without leaving your desktop publishing package. Abaton's OCR software teaches the Scan 300/S to "read" text in more than 120 typestyles and font sizes from 6 to 14 points, even on the same page! No one else makes scanning this convenient. We also offer IBM options.

With an Abaton Scan 300/S and your Macintosh, you'll be creating desktop publishing classics.

Ask your local authorized Apple® Dealer or call 1-800-444-5321 for the dealer nearest you.

C-Scan Plus and PanelScan are trademarks of Abaton Technology Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh and MacPaint are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



- Scan in true grayscale, line art, or halftone modes
- Scan from within your favorite desktop publishing, graphics, or other applications
- Full complement of painting and editing tools, including text capabilities
- Preview your scans for positioning and cropping
- Saves in TIFF, Compressed TIFF, Encapsulated PostScript®, and MacPaint™ formats
- Scan in a variety of page sizes, resolutions, and reduction modes

Abaton

48431 Milmont Drive
Fremont, California 94538
Telephone (415) 683-2226

Who Needs Another Paint Program?

Anyone Who Wants:

**FreshPaint" • Custom Tools • Texture Tool • High Performance •
TIFF File Compatibility • Save In MacPaint, PICT, TIFF And
Cricket Paint Formats • Graded Tints • Pop-Up Palettes •
Perspective • Multi-Window • Full-Page Editing • Landscape
Document View • Auto Scrolling • Split-Screen Zooming •
12.5% to 1600% Zooming • 64 User-Definable Patterns • 64
Gray Scale Dithers In Flexible Pop-Up Menus And Palette •
Flexible Ruler Units • Reshaping Ellipse • Polygon • Regular
Polygon • Rotated Polygon • Spyro Polygon • Parallel Polygon •
Hyper Polygon • Smooth Polygon • Pen Tool • Line Tool •
Parallel Line • Rectangle • Freehand Tool • Arc Tool • Paint
Radial Mode • Invert Paint • Pattern Fill • Darken And
Lighten Selection Command • Auto Text Wrap • Selectable
Text Style Attributes • Text Alignment • Margin And Tab**

Introducing Cricket Paint.



We've been asked why Cricket Software would introduce a black and white paint program when the whole world is making so much noise about color. Frankly, we feel it's obvious: There are more than 1.5 million* monochrome Macintosh® users — Apple® hasn't abandoned them and neither have we. Plus, we felt there was still a lot of room for improvement over the current best selling paint program.

So, we revved up our monochrome Macintoshes in the best Cricket Software tradition and developed the new standard: Cricket Paint.

Feature-rich power

Cricket Paint is loaded with features. Powerful

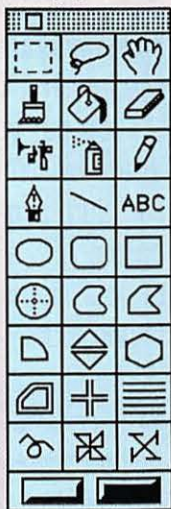


features with more capabilities than you thought possible.

Our FreshPaint™ feature treats your newly painted artwork as an object, completely flexible until you deselect it to create "dry paint" bitmap images. Create, edit and output documents at resolutions from 72 dpi to 300 dpi.

Create your own textures and tools. Then save them for future use.

In addition to the standard Cricket Paint format, you can import or save your files in TIFF, MacPaint™, and PICT formats.



Another member of the First Family of Graphics

Cricket Paint is the latest in the Cricket family of graphics productivity software, Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Pict-O-Graph, Cricket Presents, Cricket Expression Device Drivers. Cricket Software. The leader in graphics productivity software.

*Based on market studies.

cricket
software

Great Valley Corporate Center
40 Valley Stream Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355
(215) 251-9890

Apple, Macintosh, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, and Macintosh II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. MacPaint is a trademark of CLARIS Corp.

© Copyright 1988 Cricket Software, Inc.

Circle 538 on reader service card

H21

16

Worksheet1

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL	MAY	JUNE
2	\$56.00	\$6,584.00	\$65.00	\$56.00	\$8.00	\$98,416.00
3	\$51,651.00	\$65.00	\$465.00	\$6,512.00	\$65.00	\$61.00
4	\$651.00	\$654.00	\$321.00	\$6.00	\$84.00	\$6,265.00
5	\$9,684.00	\$654.00	\$6.00	\$651.00	\$6.00	\$636.00
6	\$6,565.00	\$65.00	\$23.00	\$6.00	\$5,198.00	\$6,548.00
7	\$5.00	\$9.00	\$505.00	\$85,146.00	\$1.00	\$1.00
8	\$6.00	\$2.00	\$23.00	\$321.00	\$321.00	\$6,941.00
9	\$654.00	\$85.00	\$5,643.00	\$682.00	\$5.00	\$65.00
10	\$6.00	\$1.00	\$595.00	\$6.00	\$63.00	\$846.00
11	\$8,984.00	\$8.00	\$2,059.00	\$1.00	\$51.00	\$51.00
12	\$65.00	\$5.00	\$35.00	\$54.00	\$635.00	\$9.00
13	\$65.00	\$1,549.00	\$7.00	\$65.00	\$158.00	\$51.00
14	\$356.00	\$5.00	\$9,512.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$9.00
15	\$654.00	\$1.00	\$692.00	\$651.00	\$54.00	\$59.00
16	\$99.00	\$6,549.00	\$635.00	\$5,618.00	\$65.00	\$8.00
17	\$0.00	\$25.00	\$92.00	\$654.00	\$50,196.00	\$651.00
18	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$5.00	\$51.00	\$516.00	\$98.00
19	\$0.00	\$6.00	\$5.00	\$51.00	\$51.00	\$51.00
20	\$1.00	\$85.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$6,985.00	\$8.00
21	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$5.00	\$5.00	\$6,525.00	\$8.00

Make your Mac larger than life.

Attach your Macintosh to our 6448C+2 Ultimate Presentation System™ (UPS) and place it on any standard overhead projector. Suddenly you've got an interactive Mac display that scales up to even the largest audiences.

Or download your display information into the UPS's megabyte of memory and take it virtually anywhere. (Lifetime batteries included.)

- High resolution monochrome projection (640x480 pixels)
- Heat tolerant to 65° C (149° F) — no fan
- One megabyte of memory
- Page scroll/windowing/special effects generator
- Compatible with the entire Apple Macintosh family

Fully compatible with: Macintosh™ 128K, Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh 512Ke, Macintosh SE (video adapter required), and the Macintosh II (with video card).

So put your Mac in the big time today. For more information on the UPS or the name of your closest dealer, phone today —

800-327-7231
Ext. 401



IN FOCUS SYSTEMS INC.™

7649 Southwest Mohawk St. • Tualatin, Oregon 97062 • 503-692-4968

Dealer Inquiries Invited.
Trademarks/owner: Macintosh/Apple Computer, Inc.

**See us at Comdex,
West Hall, Booth #662.**

New Products

*Information on the Mac's latest software,
hardware, and accessories*

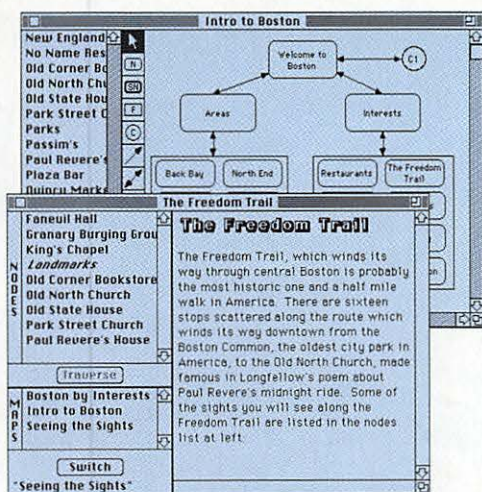
Edited by Mary Margaret Lewis

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by Macworld. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

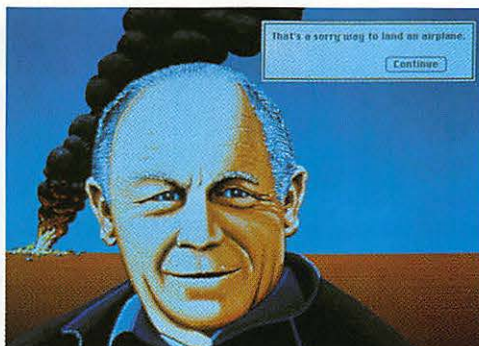
SOFTWARE

Acknowledge Software tool kit that opens up remote computer services by providing tools to communicate with mainframes, minicomputers, and personal computer networks. Offers ability to create Connections or applications that can tie the Mac into any telecommunications environment. 512K min. memory. \$495. SuperMac Software, 415/964-9694.

ArchiText Text retrieval, management, and presentation program. Bitmapped graphics are entered and stored in subdocuments, called nodes, which may be linked. Comes



ArchiText



Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Trainer

with a free read-only Viewer application that allows for control of access and path to nodes and maps. 1MB min. memory. \$349.95. Brainpower, 818/884-6911.

Chuck Yeager's Advanced Flight Trainer

Mac II flight-simulation program, equipped with Flight Recorder that takes student through stages of becoming a first-rate pilot. Supports 16-color, full-screen graphics, and three levels of on-screen instruction from General Yeager. 512K min. memory. \$49.95. Electronic Arts, 415/571-7171.

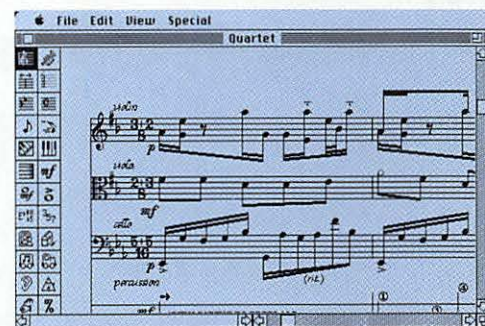
Data Scan Image processing software with the ability to recover numeric data from printed graphics, and to quantify bar charts, area charts, and various scientific plots such as log/log, log/linear, and linear plots. Analyzes bitmaps in MacPaint, uncompressed FOTO, Thunderscan, or TIFF format. May be used in conjunction with a scanner. 512K min. memory. \$199.95. Brainpower, 818/884-6911.

Finale Integrated notational program that allows for playback and printout. Provides seven methods of inputting music, including HyperScribe and Transcription Mode. Supports complex meter signatures, stan-

dard and nonstandard key signature, and nested tuplets. Analyzes chords and creates chord suffixes. 1MB min. memory. \$1000. Coda Music Software, 800/843-1337.

FlashCrypt Data security applications that offer file and folder encryption using Data Encryption Standard method. Allows you to save files and folders for encryption or decryption as a group. 512KE min. memory. \$295.95. Magnus Corporation, 206/467-5738.

Generic CADD Level 1 CADD tool that enables you to edit multiple drawings in separate windows simultaneously. You can cut



Finale

and paste objects between different windows within the program, and between CADD Level 1 and other programs using standard PICT format. 1MB min. memory. \$99.95. Generic Software, 206/885-5307.

Gofer Text search program that provides search, find, copy, and paste functions with no need for indexing or file conversion. Performs searches as a background function using keyword clue. Allows you to

(continues)

We have a very novel way to hide up to 100MB of mass storage.

Put it behind your Mac Plus or SE. With a Jasmine BackPac.™

Unlike any other external mass storage device, BackPac hardly takes up any room at all. In fact, when equipped, your Mac will still fit in its carrying case. So it can travel with you wherever you go.

Or simply stay where you are. And let the world come to you with TalkBac™—BackPac's optional internal 2400 baud modem.

BackPac's even remarkably easy to install. There's no tricky wiring or exotic tools required. Which means you can be up and running with the preformatted BackPac within minutes.

And once installed, you'll barely know we're there. We run quiet and cool, too. And the same switch that turns on your BackPac turns on the Mac.

Available in 20MB, 45MB, 70MB, or 100MB capacities. BackPac comes with Symantec Utilities for Macintosh™ to prevent data loss and keep your hard disk running at peak performance. And Redux™ from Microseeds—the best back-up software written for the Macintosh. And then there's DriveWare™, which offers true SCSI partitioning. A feature which enables you to allocate distinct storage partitions while you manage everything from the control panel. Plus more than 9MB of public domain software and shareware.

So put your storage problems behind you. Call us toll free with your Visa, MasterCard, or American Express to

charge a BackPac with full, two-year warranty.

If it's not everything we say it is, return it in 30 days and we'll refund your money.

But we think you'll come to the same conclusion thousands of other Mac users have.

That the best storage solution is right here in front of you.



Jasmine

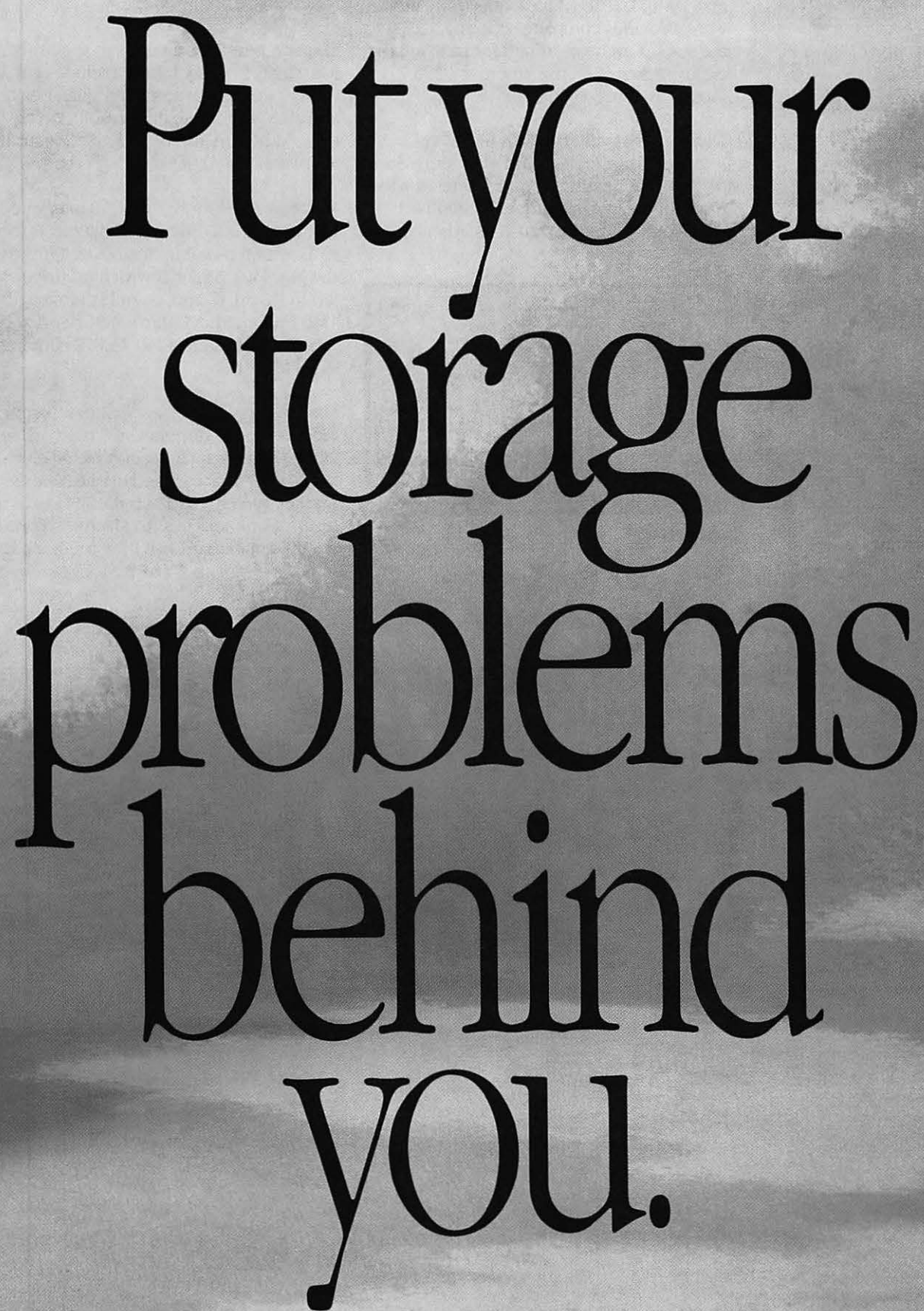
1-800-347-3228



Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 1740 Army Street, San Francisco 94124

© 1988 Jasmine Technologies, Inc. BackPac, DriveWare and TalkBac are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Symantec Utilities for Macintosh is a trademark of Symantec Corp. Redux is a trademark of Microseeds.

Circle 100 on reader service card



Put your
storage
problems
behind
you.

New Products

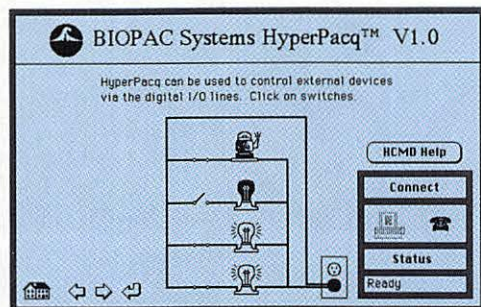
Gofer

paste the items Gofer finds directly into CompuServe or MCI Mail messages. 512KE min. memory. \$79.95. Microlytics, 716/377-0130, 800/828-6923.

HyperLibrary Reference tool designed for students from kindergarten through twelfth grade. Provides biographical information, description of Dewey decimal system, online help, and an online notes section. Based on a customizable HyperCard stack. 1MB min. memory. \$15 plus \$2 s/h. Friedman Computing & Publishing, 813/924-3238.

HyperPacq HyperCard interface for data acquisition on the Mac. Works in conjunction with MacPacq data acquisition hardware. Provides complete scripting access to the stack. Can be modified for individual experiments. 512K min. memory. \$95. Biopac Systems, 805/967-6615.

Language Systems FORTRAN Compiler Intended for scientists and engineers. Supports SANE floating-point routines, a wide range of data types, and ANSI Standard FORTRAN 77, plus extensions. Also runs



HyperPacq

on MPW environment. 1MB min. memory. \$295. Language Systems Corporation News, 703/478-0181.

MacAuto Provides analysis of spectral data for scientific publications; includes curve-fitting of Gaussian and Lorentzian peaks, and ability to create high-resolution figures. 512K min. memory. \$299. Spectral Software, 415/321-1345.

MacMED Uses more than 250 integrated features, plus a differential diagnosis tool, to ascertain possible diagnoses. Runs on the Mac Plus, SE, or II with hard drive. Written in Pascal, C, and assembly language. 1MB min. memory. Introductory price is \$2500; trial system \$250. JAM Technologies, 415/442-0795.

MacNet Networking application that provides access to Connect's PC network services. Features include icon-based electronic mail, link to Standard and Poor's market quotes, custom bulletin boards and forums, online access to Macintosh product information. 512KE min. memory. Basic

(continues)

MacMoney

THE HOME AND SMALL BUSINESS FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT PACKAGE

STRIKES AGAIN



MacMoney is a winner! This time our users voted—in Macworld's 1988 "World Class Macintosh" contest. You gave us first place in not one, but two, categories. We placed first in the Financial/Investment category and tied for first in the 'Accounting' category.

We were thrilled by this show of support from our users. We want you to know that your enthusiasm has given us new energy and commitment to our goal of providing you with powerful software and world-class support at unbeatable prices. Please phone or write for further information.*

Thanks for the vote of confidence!

*We'll send you a bibliography of our reviews and more information about MacMoney. Just call or write. Address written requests to 'Reviews', Survivor Software Ltd., Suite 450, 11222 La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90304. Phone (213) 410-9527. List price \$119.95. Hardware: 512KE Macintosh, Macintosh XL, Plus, SE & II. Printer (recommended): ImageWriter or LaserWriter (or equivalents). MacMoney is a trademark of Survivor Software Ltd.; any other trademarks are for reference only.



Circle 112 on reader service card

Why settle for industry standards when you can have more.

Setting new standards.

From the beginning, Microtech has been developing sensibly priced quality peripherals for the Macintosh that go beyond the industry standard. The excitement we generated by introducing the first 800K floppy at the Boston MacWorld Expo in 1985 was significant. This revolutionary product set new standards for hardware and software developers combined.

Unprecedented five year warranty.

Microtech next became a leader in service, backing our products one full year while other manufacturers only offered the *industry standard* 90 day warranty. Today our commitment to servicing your needs is unprecedented with our five year warranty.* Microtech firmly believes that "if we build them better, we can back them better". Each of the components used in our products sustain rigorous testing, enabling us to deliver products with performance levels shared by few; products we can release with confidence; products you can rely on with confidence!

Performance, power, and speed.

Microtech engineers use industry standards merely as a starting point. They have brought together a unique combination of innovative software and technologically advanced hardware to achieve maximum speed and overall performance in all our hard disk drives. Often described as "user-friendly masterpieces", our Nova external and Micro Mac internal hard disk drive series come in a full range of storage capacities.

If you're looking for expansion capability, the Micro Mac internal Mac II version allows you to buy one hard disk drive now and later add another. Your double mount bracket and all necessary cables come with your first Micro Mac. All Nova and Micro Mac hard disk drives are backed by the Microtech five year warranty!

Backup designed for Macintosh.

In today's market of 50 megabytes and beyond, backup is becoming essential. The Nova T60, our latest product advancement, is a 60 megabyte tape backup system designed strictly for the Macintosh. With the Nova T60 you are not restricted to the *standard* backup routines. Backup capabilities are virtually unlimited with the reliable, easy-to-use Nova T60. All you need is an imagination ... and a Macintosh.

No memory shortage at Microtech.

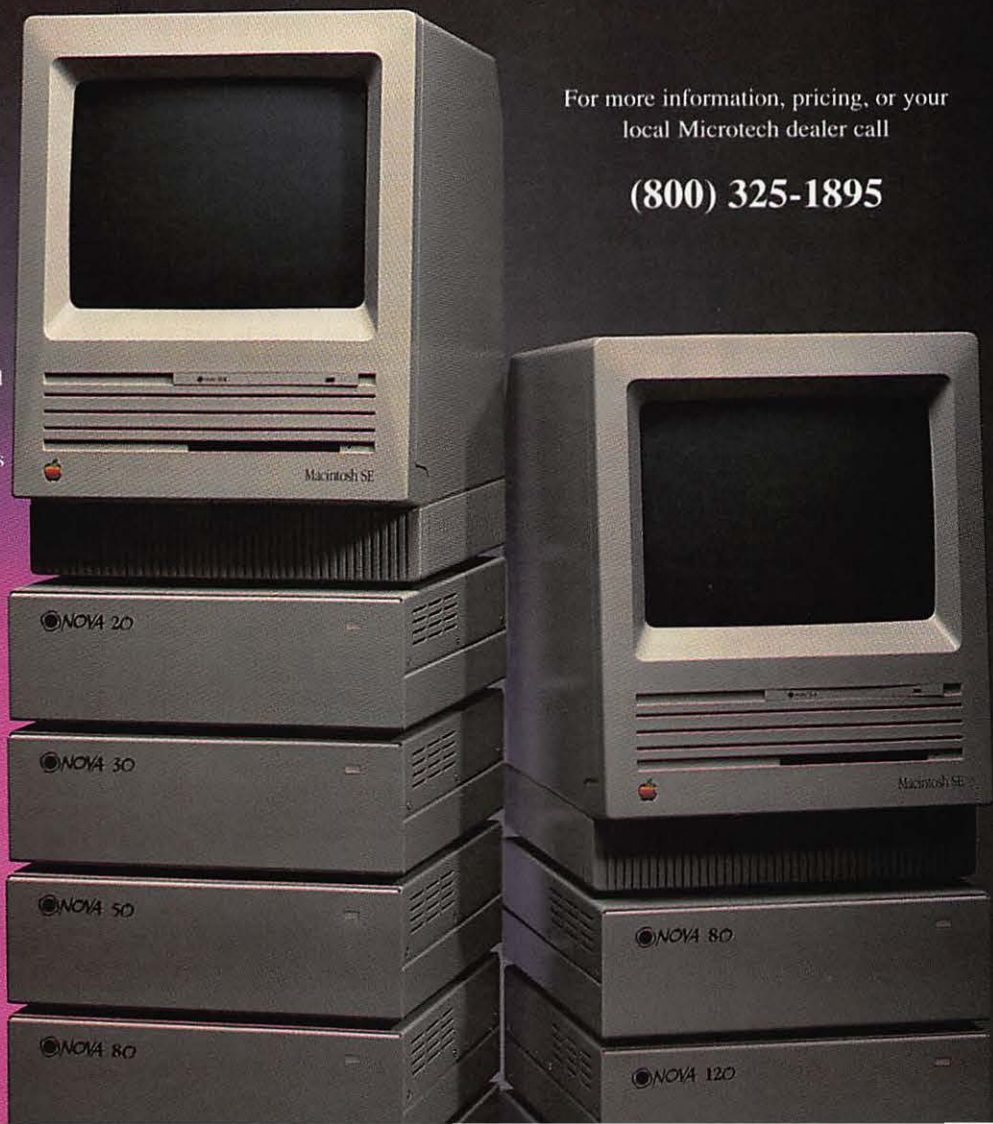
With today's memory intensive applications, the demand for RAM is skyrocketing, creating an industry shortage in supply. Not to worry. Our easy to install Micro Snap SIMMs are readily available at competitive prices.

Commitment to the future.

Our commitment to you and the growing Macintosh environment extends well into the future. We will continue setting new standards in our expanding product lines, bringing you an even broader range of system solutions. Leading the way, with a dedication to quality on all fronts - engineering, service, and stability - Microtech is your complete and only choice for Macintosh compatible add-on peripherals.

For more information, pricing, or your local Microtech dealer call

(800) 325-1895



MICROTECH
INTERNATIONAL INC.

29 Business Park Drive/Branford, CT USA 06405

Circle 243 on reader service card

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Nova, Micro Mac, Micro Snap are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc.

*The five year limited warranty is available on hard disk drives only, manufactured by Microtech International, Inc. and must be sold and delivered in the United States or Canada. Certain restrictions and exclusions apply. Terms and conditions of the five year limited warranty are available upon request. The Nova T60 has a two year limited warranty.

New Products

20 ID pack \$999; single evaluation unit \$49.95; plus connect charges. National Instruments, 408/973-0110.

Mac II Solitaire Royale Game combining Mac II's sound capabilities, 256-color range, eight versions of solitaire, and a menu of children's games to create family-style entertainment. 1MB min. memory. \$34.95. Sphere, 415/522-3584.

McClint C programming support tool that supports unlimited number of source files. Performs incremental syntax checking, user-selected error/warning message reporting, batch and interactive operation; provides support for C compilers. 1MB min. memory. \$99.95. MMC AD Systems, 408/263-0781.

MiniFans Database for managing contacts, customers, and sales leads. Requires 4th Dimension (complete or runtime versions, System 4.1 or higher). 1MB min. memory. \$20. Acius, 408/252-4444.

My Executive Office Home office productivity tool that includes desktop design tool to create business and office forms; data-

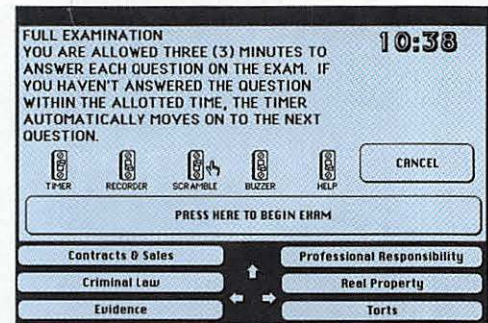
base tool to help manage forms, reports, and worksheets; word processor; and an electronic worksheet for spreadsheets. 512K min. memory. \$195. DataPak Software, 818/905-6419.

Nvelope Envelope and label printing program with built-in address list and zip coding. Handles variety of envelope and label sizes. Composes and prints index and Rolodex cards. 512K min. memory. \$69. Paul Mace Software, 503/488-2322.

OmniPage Program allows scanners to recognize pages containing mixture of images, sizes, and type fonts. Allows you to



OmniPage



Para Mason's Bar Review Series

merge scanned items with spreadsheets and databases, and save them in MacWrite format. Automatically differentiates between images and text. 4MB min. memory. \$795. Caere Corporation, 408/395-7000.

101 Scripts and Buttons for HyperCard

Extends capability of HyperCard by adding such features as an animation recorder, Hypertalk tune recorder, new browsing tools, embedded games, and a button to add new items to Apple DA menu. 1MB min. memory. \$69.95. Macropac International, 408/996-8143.

(continues)

Low Prices & Great Service 1-800-MAC-DISK

Software

Adobe Fonts	25% off
Calculus	62.00
Canvas 2.0	179.00
Cricket Presents	309.00
Digital Darkroom	179.00
Dreams	375.00
Freehand	355.00
FoxBase+ Mac	230.00
Illustrator 88	339.00
Lightspeed C	105.00
Lunar Rescue	29.00
MacMoney 3.0	59.00
MacRecorder	143.00
Microsoft Excel	37% off
MiniCAD 4.0	379.00
PageMaker 3.0	425.00
Pictograph	109.00
Pixel Paint	265.00
Quark Express	525.00
Red Ryder	59.00
Reflex Plus	169.00
SUM	63.00
Super3D	189.00
Tetris	20.00
Works+Command	68.00

Qume

**ScriptEN
Laser Printer
Only \$3399.00**

Boards & Upgrades

128K-512K Upgrade	249.00
128K-1024K Upgrade	444.00
512K-1024K Upgrade	249.00
512K-2048K Upgrade	499.00
1 MB SIMMs	299.00
Magic SCSI Port	69.00
68030 Accelerator	call
Dove MachII SE	649.00
Dove 524E	225.00
Dove MacSnap+2	359.00
Dove SCSI	129.00
HyperCharger	699.00
DoubleTime 16 Board	284.00

Hardware

Hard Disk Drives by CMS, Magic, General Computer, PCPC, Mirror, Rodime & AppleCrate starting at:

	Internal	External
20meg	399.00	499.00
40meg	649.00	699.00
60meg	749.00	799.00
91meg	1199.00	1299.00
150meg	NA	1699.00
300meg	NA	2500.00

60MB Tape Backup 699.00

Thunderscan 4.0	195.00
Abaton Propoint	106.00
Tecmar Tape Backup	699.00
Turbo Mouse (+, SE)	125.00
A+ Optical Mouse	63.00

800K Drive 179.00

2400 B. Modem 159.00

Hayes 2400 Modem 499.00

Monitorm 19" Monitor call

19" Sony Monitor 2950.00

DataCopy Scanner 1399.00

Truvel Color Scanner call

Grappler LQ 95.00

Gen. Computer LaserWriter call

RasterOps

ColorBoard 104

\$2499.00 + Ram Surcharge

24-bit, high resolution graphics board

Accessories

Disks:	DS	SS
Sony Boxed	17.50	12.75
Sony Bulk	1.39	1.11
MacDisk	1.25	.99
KAO Bulk	1.35	----
Black Ribbons	3.00	
Colored Ribbons	3.50	
Multicolored Ribbons	12.00	
MacPlus Bag	59.00	
MacSE Bag	69.00	
ImageII Bag	55.00	
Teak 45 Disk Holder	15.00	
Hypercard Handbook	19.95	
MagicNet Connector	24.00	

Information

Orders: 1-800-622-3475
Information: 1-512-343-9441
FAX: 1-512-343-6141

Hours: 7am - 10pm M-F,
10am - 6pm Sat-Sun
Minimum Order: \$40.00
Payment: American Express, Visa,
MasterCard (No surcharge), C.O.D.,
Checks, and Company & Institution
Purchase Orders



Terms: You are not charged until your order is shipped.
Tax: Texas residents only, add 8% sales tax.
Prices and items are subject to change and availability.
Returns are subject to a restocking fee.
Shipping: Minimum \$4.00 -- Federal Express, UPS Next Day & 2nd Day Air, US Mail.

MacProducts USA carries over 1500 products for the Mac, so please call for products not listed.

MacProducts USA
8303 Mopac Expressway Suite 218 Austin Texas 78759

Come by and visit our showroom at 2021 Guadalupe in Austin.

Circle 86 on reader service card

Commitment that goes beyond the sale.



Richard Elliott and Catherine Gallagher
Livermore, Edwards and Associates

Our architectural firm provides a top quality product, on time, and within our clients' budgets. We're also a company that firmly believes our responsibility does not end with the sale. Standing behind our finished product and servicing our clients' needs is what Livermore, Edwards and Associates is all about...and what we feel Microtech is all about.

We bought a Nova external hard disk drive from Microtech based upon a recommendation from a fellow architect. A number of employees use it for numerous applications: from accounting, to word processing, to graphics; and the one thing we know is...*we can count on it!*

Microtech has a superb product at a great price, and a top rate service department to back it up. Whenever we have contacted Microtech, we have encountered enthusiastic, technically knowledgeable support personnel. Being a company that doesn't desert you once the sale is made, we appreciate when we run across a company with the same philosophy.

In this day and age it's so rare to find a company that provides exceptional service; we not only recommend Microtech but we are now in the process of deciding which Microtech drives we want to purchase next!

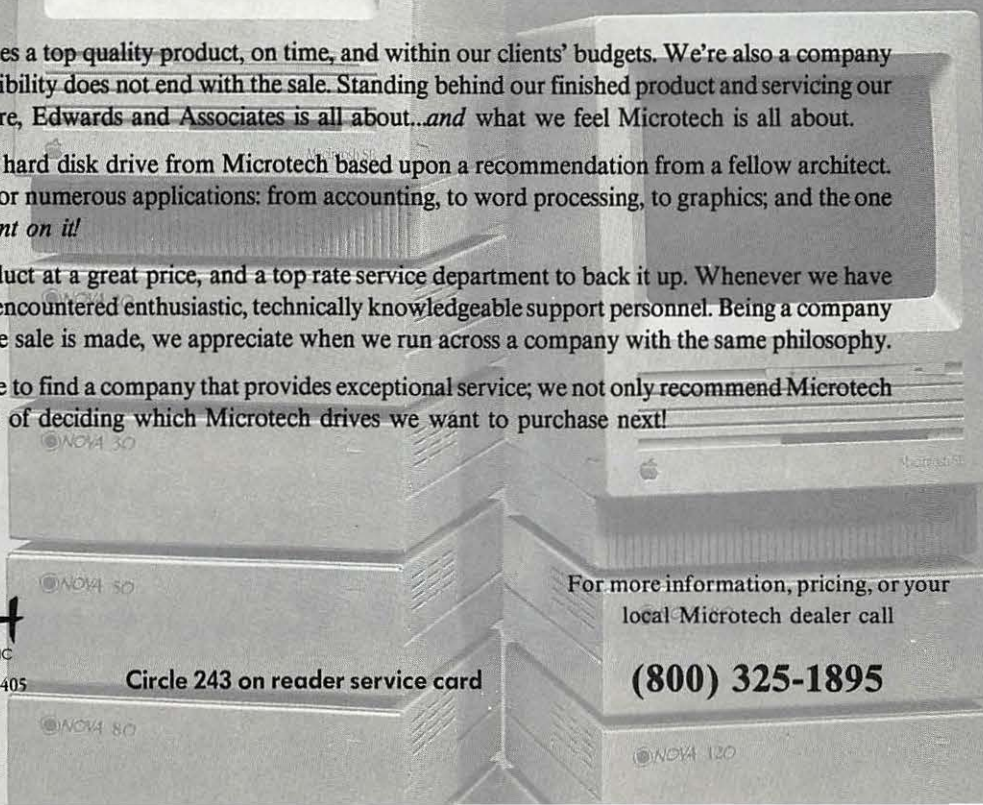


29 Business Park Drive/Branford, CT USA 06405

Circle 243 on reader service card

For more information, pricing, or your
local Microtech dealer call

(800) 325-1895



Shopping CMO Icon Review Is Good Business

Start Printing For Less

Dot Matrix Printer

Olympia NP 30

\$299

The Olympia NP 30 is a versatile, high quality dot matrix printer for text and graphics output.

It offers 150 cps draft mode and 26 cps NLQ mode printing, a user friendly control panel, built-in pin feed and an optional forms tractor, or automatic sheetfeeder.

Printer - Serial impact dot matrix printer with automatic shortest path-seeking logic.

Print Speed - 150 characters per second (12 cpi) in draft mode (130 cps/10 cpi). 26 cps in near letter quality mode.

Print Styles - Pica, elite, italic, Near Letter Quality, proportional, compressed, double width, emphasized, double strike, sub/super script, underline.

Character Sets - 96 ASCII characters, 144 down loadable characters. 8

International characters (standard, italic and NLQ) languages. IBM® special and block graphics characters.

Control Panel - Keys for select, line feed, on-line, paper, alarm and NLQ mode.

OLNP30

Buy Now!

New
Lower
Prices

Your Resource for Select Macintosh Products

Your One-Stop Shop For Macintosh Hardware, Software and Peripherals.

One thing you'll come to appreciate about CMO Icon Review is our almost obsessive attention to detail. Volume sales are our lifeblood, so we have to be good. We've developed a system of service and support that is without equal in the industry. That means we're fast, we're accurate, and we accommodate your needs. CMO Icon Review is the result of years of experience. We're committed to providing Mac users, like you, with the best and latest products at very attractive prices. And we back everything we sell with the factory warranties, expert consultation and technical amenities we know will keep you coming back. Call today for fast and friendly service.

**CMO
Icon
Review**

800/228-8910

Good anywhere in U.S.
717-327-9575

Icon Review by CMO: Your clear
choice in the Macintosh marketplace

A PARTIAL LISTING OF OUR MORE THAN 4,000 PRODUCTS—MANY GREAT BARGAINS

SOFTWARE



**MICROSOFT
EXCEL
\$249**

Business Sense	\$279
Calendar Maker	35
Copy II Mac	25
Cricket Draw	299
Cricket Graph	189
Cricket Presents	105
Crystal Quest	30
Dinner at 8	45
Executive Life	49
Expressionist 2.0	85
Findwell	27
Glue	35
Grand Slam Tennis	27
In-House Accountant	119
Legal Dictionary	64
MacCalc	79
Mac Cracker	45
Macintosh Bible	16
Mac Pro Football	32
Mac Proof 3.0	124
Math Blaster	30
Microsoft Excel	249
Microsoft Word	239
Notes For Pagemaker	39



**5TH GENERATION
FAST BACK
\$54**

Notes For Works	\$ 39
Notes For Word	39
Personal Finance	29
Record Holder Plus	45
Resume Writer	28
Spellsweil 2.0	45
Spelling Champion	32
Willmaker 3.0	36

MISCELLANEOUS



**A+ MOUSE
\$65**

MONITORS

Flat Top Full Page	\$1499
High Top Full Page	1099
Laserview Display 19" SE	1849
Laserview Display II	1899
Mac Larger 12"	369
Pageview	CALL

HARD DRIVES

MacBottom HD21	\$ 829
MacBottom HD21M	939
MacBottom HD32	969
MacStack 20	569
MacStack 43	839
MacStack 60	899
MacStack 80	1399
Pro 30 SE/I	599
Pro 43 SE/I	699
Pro 60 II/I	779
Pro 80 II/I	1299

UPGRADES

2MG Surface Sims Plus/SE/II	\$ 999
Dipsims 2MG II	899
MacSnap 2SE	469
MacSnap 524	319
MacSnap 524E	329
MacSnap 524S	399
MacSnap 548	569
MacSnap 548S	619
MacSnap Plus 2	469

DRIVES WITH TAPE BACKUP

EMAC 20/60	\$1499
EMAC 40/60	1899
EMAC 91/60	2499

MODEMS

2400 Mac Pac w/Soft	\$ 189
EMAC MD 2400	219
Net Modem V2400	489
Net Bridge	349
Net Serial	349

DIGITIZERS/SCANNERS

Flatbed Scanner	\$1299
MacScan Flatbed	1799
MacVision 300 DPI	489
Turbo Scan	1399



**MACBOTTOM
21MG SCSI
\$749**

ACCESSORIES

American Power 110SE	\$369
AnthroCart	225
Carrying Cases	199
Curtis Ruby Surge Protector	55
Disk Cabinets (Roll Top/holds 45)	34
Fanny Mac	64
Mac 101 Keyboard	169
Mac Tilt	74
ProPoint Trackball	119
Thunderscan 4.0	199

NETWORKING

Phone Net Plus	\$ 45
Apple Talk Adaptor	8
Apple Talk Clips	19
Modular Cable Kit	99



**PRACTICAL
MODEM 2400
\$189**

BOARDS

Mac 86 MS-DOS to SE	\$ 459
Mac 286 MS-DOS to II	1099

PRINTERS

HP Laser Jet	\$1799
ScripTen Laser Printer	3895
Seikosha SP1000	249
Grappler LQ	99
Printer Stand	17
Pro Grappler	89
Serial Grappler +	69

FLOPPY DRIVES

Central Point 800K	\$ 189
Mirror Magnum 800K	209



**CUTTING EDGE
800K External
\$189**

DISKS

Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD	\$19
Maxell 3 1/2" SS/DD	13
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD	12

In the U.S.A. and in Canada
Call toll-free: 1-800-228-8910

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575, Fax 717-327-1217

We welcome orders from Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations
CMO Icon Review, 101 Reighard Ave., Dept.: N2, Williamsport, PA 17701

Over 400,000 SATISFIED CUSTOMERS • ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

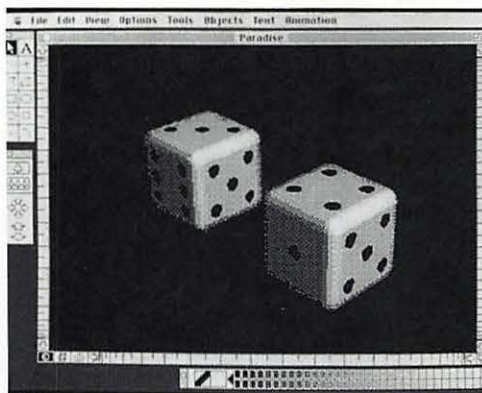
POLICY: Add 3% (\$3.00 minimum, 2.00 for C.O.D.) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, use your credit card or send a cashiers check or bank money order. Credit cards are not charged until we ship. Pennsylvania and Maryland residents add appropriate sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change. All items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee. We are not responsible for typographic or photographic errors.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

MEMBER
MMC
MICROCOMPUTER
MARKETING COUNCIL
of the Direct Marketing Association, Inc.

**CMO
Icon
Review**

New Products



Super 3D

Para Mason's Bar Review Series

Supplementary learning tool uses HyperCard stacks to familiarize students with question format of the multistate bar exam. Six modules contain at least 200 multiple-choice questions per subject with explanatory answers. 1MB min. memory. \$59.95 per module; complete set \$295. En Fleur Corporation, 919/833-7551.

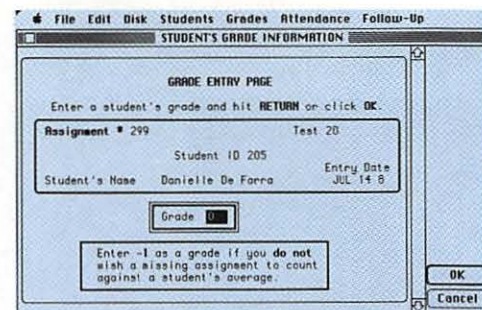
Readstar II Plus OCR package reads typed and typeset characters at constant or proportional pitch, including unconventional

characters. Recognizes up to 9000 characters per minute, depending on processor and scanner. Operates in three modes. Compatible with most desktop scanners and a variety of word processing and desktop publishing programs. 2MB min. memory. \$4500. Inovatic, 703/522-3053.

StatView SE+Graphics Low-end statistical analysis for the Mac Plus and SE. Provides MacDraw-like tools, pattern fills, user-definable axes, and mini text-editor. Includes all Plus/SE-supported features of StatView II and StatView A/UX. 1MB min. memory. \$399.95. Abacus Concepts, 415/540-1949.

Super 3D Three-dimensional modeling and animation software. Allows objects drawn in 2-D for modeling and animation to be transformed into 3-D. Changes to a model can be recorded frame by frame or imported from a text file and played back at user-controlled frame rate. 512KE min. memory. \$295. Silicon Beach Software, 619/695-6956.

Teacher's Rollbook Records grades, student attendance, behavior, special occasions, student birthdays. Also calculates averages, and keeps track of checkout and return of



Teacher's Rollbook

library items. Requires two 800K disk drives or hard disk. 512K min. memory. \$149. Current Class Productions, 213/326-4246.

The NightWatch Prevents unauthorized access to, or erasure of, hard disks. Tracks attempts to unlock disk, supplies report of user names and passwords tried. Protects file containing authorized passwords with the American National Standard for Data Encryption. 512K min. memory. \$149.95. Kent Marsh, 800/325-3587.

(continues)

A Facelift for Desktop Publishing



Create PostScript fonts and logos using FONTGRAPHER

Professional desktop publishing combines both type and graphics in a document suitable for high resolution printing. Fontographer® provides quick, accurate tools to create professional type and graphics characters. Typefaces can be designed with precise widths and kerning pairs to the highest typographical standards. Existing fonts can be customized with your logo or special symbols on any key. Fontographer generates fonts that are accessible from any Macintosh™ application. And they print with full PostScript® resolution up to 2540 dots per inch. All type and graphics in this ad were created in Fontographer. Use desktop publishing to its fullest potential—with Fontographer.

We make desktop publishing better!

Create bitmap fonts and graphics using FONTASTIC PLUS

Tired of using the same old typefaces in your documents? Now create your own fonts, display faces, foreign language fonts and unique graphics. Have them accessible from any Macintosh application at the touch of a keystroke. Modify and customize existing fonts with all those special characters you've always wanted. Create the proper sizes, widths and kerning pairs for printers like the ImageWriter™ II or LQ and LaserWriter™ II SC. Use FONTastic™ Plus—the best bitmap font editor available on a microcomputer.

ALTSYS
CORPORATION

720 Avenue F, Suite 109E • Plano, TX 75074
(214) 424-4888 Ext. 5

7 Reasons Why Tecmar Tape Backup is Vital if You Own a Mac Hard Disk.

1. Why do you think they call it a hard disk?

Hard disks are great for storing data, but they're, well—hard.



Hard to handle. Hard to protect. Hard to transport data and software. You get the picture.

Tecmar's QT-Mac40™ makes owning a hard disk easy. This 40MB tape drive protects your data from human and mechanical failure; lets you remove, yet save, files from your hard disk; lets you send large amounts of data across country overnight; and even organizes all files under an easy-to-use, menu-driven format. That's a hard disk management system.

2. More than Apple® compatibility—interchangeability.

Apple selected the 40MB QIC100 tape format using DC2000-size cartridges for its own tape system, so to be compatible you must have a tape backup system capable of reading and writing in this format.

The QT-Mac40 can. In fact, the QT-Mac40 is so compatible with Apple's own tape system that you can use a QT-Mac40 to write to a tape, put the tape in an Apple system and restore the data to a hard disk, and vice-versa.



3. Faster than a speeding Apple.

Compatible, but better! The QT-Mac40 is more than twice the speed of Apple's tape backup. So, you can back up an entire 40MB hard disk in just 16 minutes—it takes 40 minutes with Apple.

4. Portability for sharing.

QT-Mac40's compact, free-standing design makes it easy to move from Mac to Mac or to a chain of SCSI peripherals for sharing. It's so small that it even fits in most briefcases.

5. Superior software.

Using the Mac's familiar, easy-to-use icon-oriented software interface, the QT-Mac40 requires no special training.

And, the QT-Mac40 has many software features that simply aren't available with any other unit, such as our exclusive PowerTag™ software that lets you selectively tag only the files that have changed for backup. And a background backup mode that lets you back up while using the Mac.

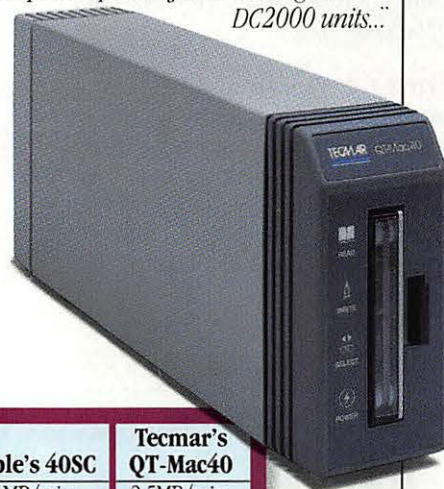
6. Experience makes the difference.

As the leading tape backup supplier for all personal computers, with over 100,000 units in the field, no one—not even Apple—can match our experience and engineering know-

how. Maybe that's why we're able to give you a two-year warranty. And, if you have a problem in the first six months of ownership, we guarantee a replacement within 48 hours.

7. Experts agree.

Ric Ford—MacWEEK: "Our experience with the QT-Mac40 was quite positive. The hardware is solid, attractive and compact. It proved fastest among the DC2000 units..."



Tecmar's QT-Mac40 vs. Apple's 40SC™	Apple's 40SC	Tecmar's QT-Mac40
Speed	1MB/min.	2.5MB/min.
Portable	No	Yes
Warranty	90 days	2 years
Experience in Tape Backup	None	4 years
Price	\$1,495	\$1,395

John Rizzo—MacintoshToday: "I recommend the Tecmar QT-Mac40 for its speed, portability, quality of construction and software interface."

Shop and compare. Read the reviews. Then buy Tecmar's QT-Mac40. There's lots of reasons. Call us today for information at (800) 624-8560.

TECMAR
The Power Behind Your Mac

Tecmar, Inc., 6225 Cochran Road, Solon, Ohio 44139-3377, (216) 349-1009

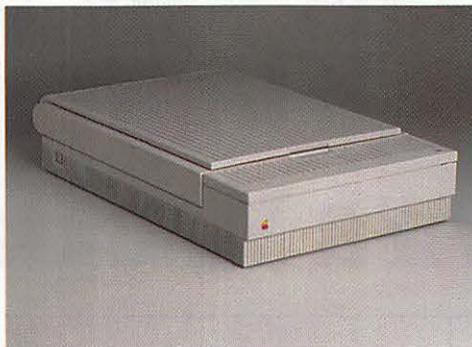
QT-Mac40 and PowerTag trademarks of Tecmar, Inc.; Macintosh trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc.; Apple registered trademark and 40SC trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. ©Copyright Tecmar, Inc., a subsidiary of Rexon, Inc., 1988. All rights reserved.

New Products

Timecode Machine Desk Accessory Software for controlling the Timecode Machine, SMPTE-to-MIDI converter. Offers capacity to stripe a tape with any format of SMPTE, test an existing track of SMPTE time code, display current setting of the DIP switches on Timecode Machine or display the version number of the ROM software. Includes online help. 512KE min. memory. \$300. Opcode Systems, 415/321-9034.

TML Pascal II for the Macintosh Native-code Pascal compiler. Runs under Macintosh Programmer's Workshop shell; supports objects, MacApp, 68020/68881 code generation. Integrates code with other MPW languages. Compatible with MultiFinder. 1MB min. memory. \$125. TML Systems, 904/636-8592.

Virus First Aid Virus-free collection of public domain and shareware news, information, and programs concerning viruses. Eight utilities for detecting and eliminating a virus included along with documentation. 128K min. memory. \$6 plus \$1.50 s/h. Shenandoah Mac User Group, 703/433-8402.



Apple Laser Scanner

HARDWARE

ADB Mac 'n Touch Screen Touch screen for Mac SE and II; compatible with Apple Desktop Bus, HyperCard, and Mac software. Comes with driver software, controller card, and 9-inch glass sensor for Mac SE. \$695. Microtouch Systems, 617/935-0080.

Apple Laser Scanner Capable of flatbed scanning a range of document sizes; records images from bound documents; reduces distortion in scanned images. 300 dpi for desktop publishing, 200 dpi for

Group 3 facsimile, and 75 dpi for quick-scan feature. Allows high-speed data transfer between scanner and Mac. Ability to daisy-chain up to six additional SCSI devices. \$1799. Apple Computer, 408/996-1010.

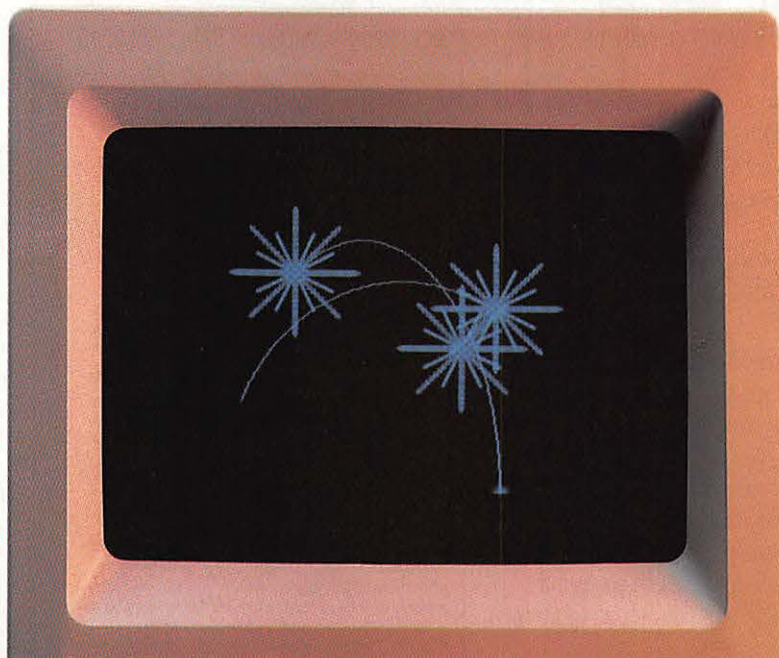
Business LaserPrinter 300 dpi printer runs Adobe PostScript (version 49) with 2MB of RAM, AppleTalk compatibility, and a SCSI port for hard disk font-storage. Adds four Helvetica Condensed fonts to standard PostScript set of 35. Expandable RAM up to 4MB. \$4199; upgrade \$2299. General Computer, 617/890-0880.

CAD/CAM Monitors GDM-1601 and GDM-1602 16-inch (at 0.26 dot pitch) and GDM-1953 19-inch (at 0.31 dot pitch) Trinitron monitors. Include vertically flat screens and square-cornered image display areas. 16-inch \$3095; 19-inch \$4195. Sony Corporation of America, 212/418-9427.

Colorfreeze-24 24-bit Video Digitizer board for Mac II. Provides full-color capture of standard NTSC composite video signal triggered by software or external

(continues)

OUR FIREWORKS PREVENT BURNS!



If you leave a constant image on your screen for too long a time, it can "burn" into the screen, causing permanent damage.

That's why you need PYRO!, The Entertaining Screen Saver. PYRO! prevents screen burn-in by darkening the screen. Then, so you know it's working, it puts on a fun little fireworks show that moves around the screen until you either use your mouse, press a key or insert a diskette.

All you have to do is put PYRO! in your system folder and it installs automatically when you turn on your Mac. The display then activates at a time interval you've selected (you can also choose a roving clock instead of the fireworks), and the display will even be in color if your system supports it.

Extend the life of your Mac. Ask for PYRO! wherever Macintosh products are sold.

PYRO!
THE ENTERTAINING SCREEN SAVER

Fifth Generation Systems, Inc.
11200 Industriplex Blvd.
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
(800) 225-2775, (504) 291-7221



Circle 250 on reader service card

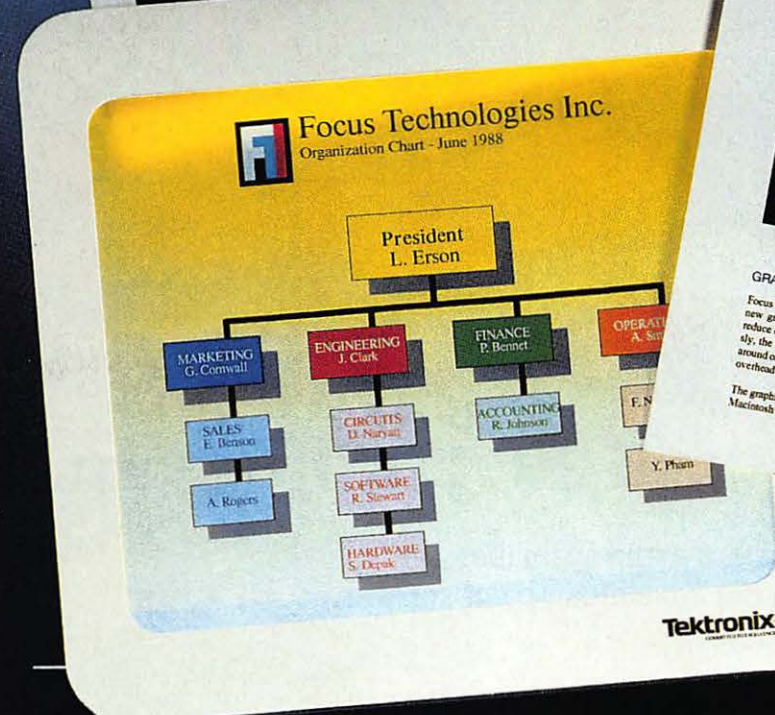
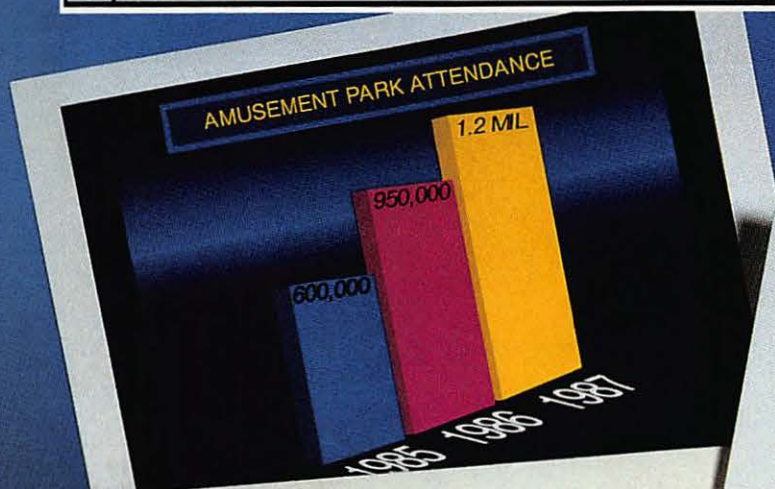
COLOR PRINTING SOLUTIONS

TEKTRONIX SHOWMANSHIP FOR THE MAC™ II USER.

Now you can create prints and overhead transparencies that rival 35mm slides in brilliance, color, and sharpness. Easily, with a chooser-selectable, QuickDraw™-based driver. And quickly, at the rate of one page per minute. All with the Tektronix 4693D Color Image Printer for the Mac II. For publishing or

presenting, in business, engineering, science, or even graphic arts—the 300 dot-per-inch, 16.7 million-color 4693D delivers the performance you need. And it's compatible with an impressive range of applications, such as Microsoft® PowerPoint™, Cricket Presents, Aldus PageMaker® and Freehand® SuperMac® PixelPaint, and others.

For more on what Tek 4693D showmanship can do for you, or the location of a Tektronix dealer near you, call 1-800-225-5434. In Oregon, call 1-235-7202.



Tektronix
COMMITTED TO EXCELLENCE

FOCAL POINTS NEWS Focus Technologies Employee Newsletter

1988 BUDGETS RELEASED

Recognizing the need for new product development, the 1988 budget reflects a large increase in engineering expenditures. Marketing increases are also up from last year. In anticipation of the acquisition of a Tektronix color image printer, Marketing will use the new printer to produce more effective customer presentations and internal communications documents such as this one.

Image Printer. This new system is capable of producing color prints on paper or overhead transparency film. Anticipated uses include generating comprehensive proofs for marketing and advertising material, production of presentation graphics materials for marketing and engineering use and (of course) producing your favorite newsletter which you are now reading.



NEW LENS MATERIAL TECHNOLOGY LAUNCHED

The advanced research lab introduced LENZE, a new metallic compound which transmits light more efficiently than most glass and plastic base materials. LENZE is based on technology derived from superconductor research. It has been measured at over 99.999999% transmission efficiency.



GRAPHICS DEPARTMENT FORMED

Focus Technologies employees will welcome the new graphics department which was formed today. The department head promises 24 hour turn-around on most presentation jobs with less than 25

The graphics department has installed an Apple® Macintosh™ II computer with a Tektronix Color

**BE SURE TO RENEW
YOUR SUBSCRIPTION!**

I N T R O D U C I N G



GRAPHIST II

**A new and advanced paint,
editing and special effects program.**

For the serious artist, with capabilities and speed
beyond any other Macintosh paint software

CUSTOMIZING COLOR PALETTES Create and save your own set of colors — one at a time with color picker, or a range of colors using RGB and/or HLS tables. Blend any range of colors from 2 to 256. Change palettes to change the color scheme of any illustration.



New, Exclusive "Magic-like" Special Effects

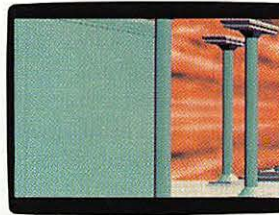
- 2 Layers with Paint and Edit features on both.
- Incrust selected images from Stencil layer onto top layer.
- New Pixel Brush allows you to create customized paint brushes.
- New "water drop" tool allows selective blending of colors.
- New "thermometer" displays colors on the palette.
- New spherization of any image including text.
- Two to ten times faster than any other advanced Macintosh paint or draw program.

Graphist Paint II is a new hi-end paint program with all of the standard painting tools, file formats and 16 Macintosh standard modes . . . PLUS you can:

- Import all of the standard formats, PixelPaint and video inputs (driver built-in) including PAINT, PICT I and II, TIFF and RIFF.
- Export many different formats for direct integration with other software to provide a more complete and better art solution.
- Digitize existing images from a video camera or a television (NTSC or PAL) with on-screen viewing, for subsequent editing.
- Select from 16.7 Million colors, supporting 1 palette of 256 colors at a time, on each of 2 screens.
- Pixel by pixel editing.

INCRUSTING

Take any two images, on two layers . . . incrust an image from one onto the other — in any position — or onto any other illustration — in any position — or back onto the full original.



Main original



Incrusting in progress



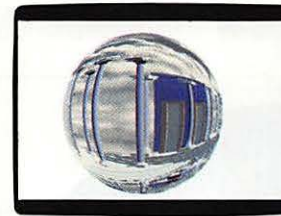
Incrusting completed

SPHERIZATION

Take any image, or text . . . define the area . . . and create a 3-D sphere of the entire image, or text.



Spherize Type



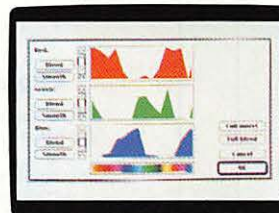
Spherize Art



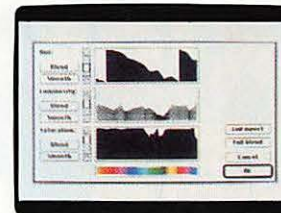
Create Custom Spheres

CUSTOM COLOR MANAGEMENT

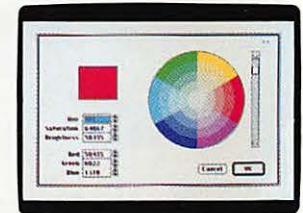
Customize color palettes by changing RGB and/or HLS wave forms — or use the standard Macintosh color picker.



Red, Green, Blue wave form



Hue, Luminosity, Saturation wave form



Macintosh Color Picker

Graphist Paint II is packed with so many new features you'll want to get your hands on it right away. For full information and the name of the Graphist Paint dealer nearest to you call:

1-800-234-0230.

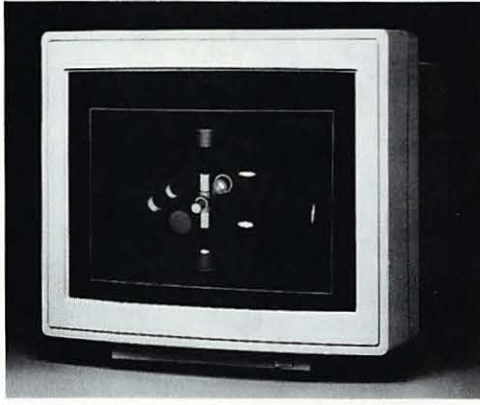
Circle 340 on reader service card



SOFTWARE
Aba Software, Inc.
41 Great Valley Parkway
Malvern, PA 19355

PixelPaint is a registered trademark of SuperMac Software, a Division of Scientific Micro Systems.

New Products



GDM-1953 Monitor

events. Compatible with 24-bit displays and 8-bit, color and black-and-white Macintosh displays. \$1990; with TV Producer RGB Professional board \$2600. Computer Friends, 503/626-2291.

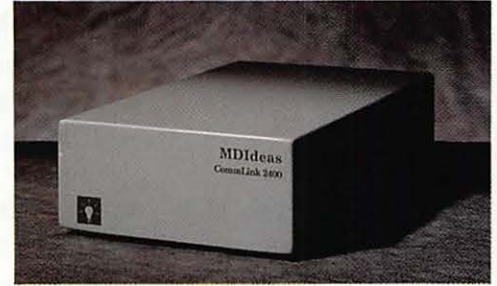
CommLink 2400 AppleLink-compatible 2400/1200/300 baud external modem. Standard serial interface, works with Hayes-compatible programs. Includes built-in speaker with volume control, auto-dial, auto-answer, and tone detection. \$249. MDIdeas, 415/573-0580.

Feel Factory Interface device that incorporates a Mac-to-MIDI converter and SMPTE reader/generator to give a human feel to synthesizers and drum machines. Accesses complex and variable algorithms, memorizes time modulations and allows you to manipulate MIDI timing information in real time using feel factor algorithms. \$695. Filmsonix, 213/653-0240.

Genlock Converter Video interface for performing special effects by combining Mac II graphics and video. Uses single-slot card. Apple and SuperMac compatible. Compensates for loss of external signal. \$999. Julian Systems, 415/686-4400.

Infinity 40 Turbo Removable 44MB Winchester drive featuring removable hard disk cartridges for unlimited storage capacity; access time averages 25 milliseconds. Includes laser printer and ImageWriter spoolers, DA volume mounter, file locator, and backup utility. \$1795. Peripheral Land, 415/657-2211.

MacADIOS II Jr. Data acquisition board for Mac II. Includes TurboDriver I/O software for oscilloscope and scrolling strip-chart

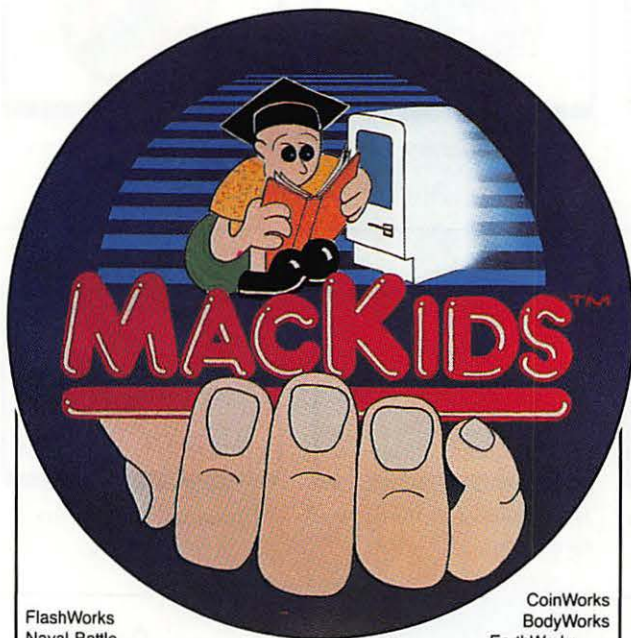


CommLink 2400

recorder emulations. Features interrupt-driven background tasks, spooling to hard disk, and scan-line recorder emulations. \$890. GW Instruments, 617/625-4096.

MacDSP Floating-point accelerator card for Mac II; includes menu-driven signal processing analysis package. High-speed floating-point capability for acquiring data at up to 125 kHz. Comes with wide range of signal processing functions and flexible viewing modes. Can be configured to work with analog or digital inputs and outputs. 8-MFLOPS with 64K driver software \$2249; 12-MFLOPS version \$1745; 25-MFLOPS

(continues)



FlashWorks
Naval Battle

Preschool 1
Preschool 2
Lemonade Stand

**Introducing NEW
Turbo Math Facts**

When learning is fun, kids learn more.

Make learning fun with MacKids - a complete series of 12 educational programs for the Macintosh™, designed to be fun and entertaining. Just \$39.95 each.

To order Software or a free brochure, call or write:

Toll free:
800-228-0417

In Nebraska:
402-466-6502



CoinWorks
BodyWorks
EarthWorks
ClockWorks
Alphabetizer
WordSearch

**Nordic
Software**

3939 North 48th
Lincoln, NE 68504

Circle 362 on reader service card

COMPUTEREYES™



Capture Video Images: \$249.95!

Capture real-world images on your Mac 512E, Mac Plus, SE, or Mac II from any standard video source (video camera, VCR).

On the screen . . .

ComputerEyes includes several options for images display, and edit options such as shrink, expand, scroll, and more.

Behind the scenes . . .

ComputerEyes acquires larger-than-screen images with 256 gray levels for desktop publishing and image processing.

On paper . . .

ComputerEyes saves images on disk in several file formats including TIFF, MacPaint, PICT, RIFF, and EPS for use with PageMaker, Hypercard, MacPaint—virtually all the popular graphics programs.

Think of the possibilities!

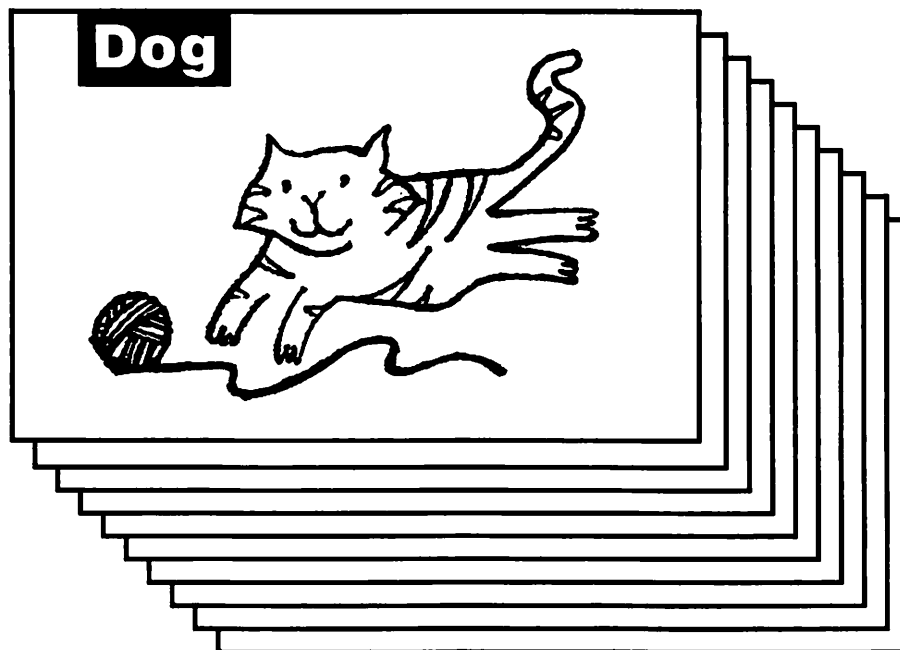
ComputerEyes is backed by a one year warranty and the success of over 20,000 systems sold. See your dealer or order direct. For more information, example images, or Demo Disk (\$3), call (617) 329-5400.

To order call 800-346-0090
VISA, M/C, COD accepted.
Digital Vision Inc.
66 Eastern Ave.
Dedham, MA 02026

**DIGITAL
VISION**

Circle 242 on reader service card

Is your HyperCard playing with a full deck?



It can happen to the best of us. You file something and it gets lost in the stacks. Or what comes back from the stacks is different from what went in. Or you find yourself locked in a corner—can't go forward, can't go back.

Well, there is a way out. CompuServe. We have the largest Mac® user forums of any

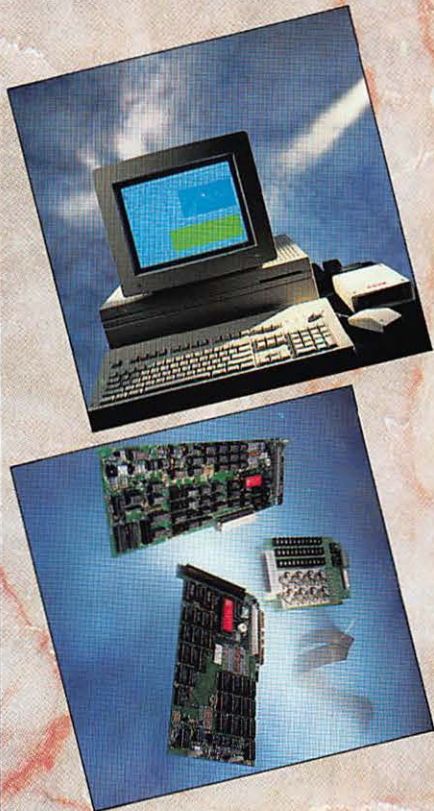
online service anywhere. Tens of thousands of people who share their problems (and, more importantly, their solutions) with each other every day. HyperCard™ users. HyperCard experts. HyperCard authors.

Visit a CompuServe Mac Forum, and, chances are, you and your HyperCard will be Hyper Active again in no time.

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800 848-8199. In Ohio and Canada, call 614 457-0802. If you're already a member, type GO MACINTOSH at any ! prompt.

CompuServe®
An M&M Stock Company

DATA ACQUISITION AND CONTROL FOR MAC II™ & MAC SE™



STRAWBERRY TREE COMPUTERS™ ANNOUNCES

The largest selection of hardware and software for applications in both laboratory and industrial data acquisition & control.

Send for our FREE 56-PAGE CATALOG featuring data acquisition products, application solutions, detailed software guide and our product selector. Free demo disks available.

FEATURING ANALOG CONNECTION WORKBENCH™

"The easiest to use data acquisition software on any host!"

—Paul Schreier—
PERSONAL ENGINEERING & INSTRUMENTATION NEWS



**STRAWBERRY TREE
COMPUTERS, INC.**

160 SOUTH WOLFE ROAD □ SUNNYVALE, CA 94086

(408) 736-3083

FAX: (408) 736-1041
TLX: 650 317 2834 MCI
ALINK: D 0345

Circle 310 on reader service card

New Products



Feel Factory

\$3241; 125-kHz programmable 16-bit A/D and D/A card \$486; DSP software \$496. Spectral Innovations, 408/734-1314.

MacMOD Memory module for the Mac Plus, SE, and II. Single Inline Memory Module consists of eight 100-nanosecond, low-power CMOS 1MB DRAM chips mounted on a PCB. Attaches directly onto the Mac's system board. \$425; 2MB expansion kit \$850. STB Systems, 214/234-8750.

MC3200NU Single-slot processor card for 32-bit floating-point intensive applications. Executes computation-intensive vector and scalar operations for simulation, modeling, signal processing, image processing, and PostScript. Programmable in C, FORTRAN, assembler, and microcode. 2MB min. memory. \$10,000; FORTRAN and C development environments \$8500. Mercury Computer Systems, 508/458-3608.

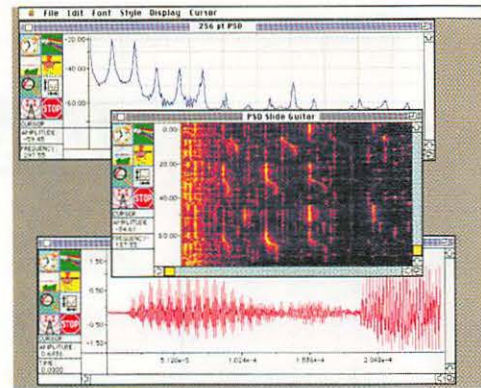
Micro/Max Series SCSI hard disk drives (150, 291, and 620MB) and tape backup series (60MB and 150MB) featuring universal power supply that operates with 90- to 260-volt input and 47Hz to 63Hz. External SCSI ID select, external termination, disk activity LED, power-on LED, two 50-pin ports, and double-shielded interface cable. SBX-150 \$2995; SBX-300 \$4095; SBX-620 \$5495. MicroNet Technology, 714/837-6033.

Micro/SEi Series Internal 3½-inch hard disks, compatible with Mac SE and II. Off-set mounting bracket allows floppy and hard disks to be installed in SE. 30.4MB \$895; 46.7MB \$995; 80.5MB \$1500. MicroNet Technology, 714/837-6033.

Micro/Stack Series Stackable 30MB, 46MB, 62MB, 91MB, and 173MB hard disks feature universal power supply. Operate with 90- to 260-volt input and 47Hz to 63Hz. Each

disk comes with external SCSI ID select with external termination, disk-activity LED, power-on LED, and two 50-pin ports. MS-30 \$995; MS-46 \$1095; MS-62 \$1195; MS-91 \$1695; MS-173 \$2695. MicroNet Technology, 714/837-6033.

Micro/Hi Series Internal SCSI hard disk drives for Mac II. Full-height systems, shipped with special mounting bracket. 62.4MB \$995; 91MB \$1595; 173MB \$2595. MicroNet Technology, 714/837-6033.



MacDSP

Orchard Internal Disk Drives Internal hard disks featuring low power usage for Mac SE. Each includes easy-to-use installation software. 30MB \$625; 47MB \$810; 100MB \$2300. Franklin Telecommunications Corporation, 805/373-8688.

PanChroma CHC-345 300 dpi color-image printer compatible with all Apple PICT files. Outputs to paper or Mylar. \$8000. Computer Friends, 503/626-2291.

PrintLink Communications controller that lets QMS printers attach to IEEE 802.3 Ethernet TCP/IP networks through thick or thin cabling. Acts as an independent node without imposing on network CPU for management. Console interface allows performance of various tasks. \$3250. QMS, 205/633-4300.

Tempest LaserWriter IINT Printer that produces high-resolution, full-page text and graphics. Can be linked to as many as 31 Mac IIs, Mac SEs, or T5170s through an AppleTalk network. \$8900. Atlantic Research Corporation, 703/642-4000.

(continues)

Having problems with desktop publishing?

Well, let's see. It could be your software. Then again, it might be your hardware. Or maybe your printer just doesn't recognize those new fonts you're using.

Who knows?

CompuServe knows. Because we have the largest Mac® user forum of any online service anywhere. Tens of thou-

sands of people who share their problems (and, more importantly, their solutions) with each other every day. People who have been working with—and working the bugs out of—these complex systems for years.

Visit a CompuServe Mac Forum, and, chances are, you'll soon be right back where you belong: in print.

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800 848-8199. In Ohio and Canada, call 614 457-0802. If you're already a member, type GO MACINTOSH at any prompt.

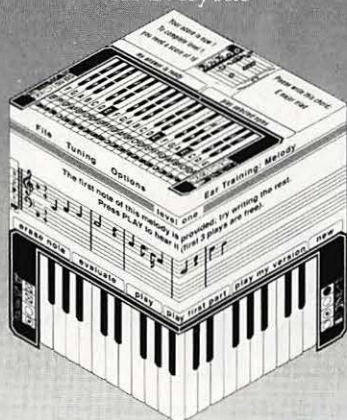
CompuServe®
An H&R Block Company

Circle 370 on reader service card

version
2.0

PRACTICA MUSICA™

Ear Training & Music Theory
for Everyone



"Best New Education Program, 1987"
-MacUser Magazine

- Interactive staff notation
- MIDI compatible • Saves scores
- Teaches intervals, chords, melody, rhythm
- Historical & computer-generated melodies

\$125.00 • Call Toll Free 800-445-4866,
In CA: 800-445-8749

ARS NOVA

BOX 40629, SANTA BARBARA, CA 93140

Circle 369 on reader service card

3 L300's to serve you.

- HIGHEST RESOLUTION OUTPUT- 2540 DPI.
- TURN AROUND WITHIN 24 HOURS-NO UPCHARGE
- POSITIVE OR NEGATIVE.
- VELOX OR FILM.
- MACINTOSH, IBM OR ANY POSTSCRIPT FILE.
- ALL ADOBE FONTS -1400 TYPE STYLES.

LATER GRAPHIX

702 871-5511 • 800 873-8736

Circle 322 on reader service card

New Products

ACCESSORIES

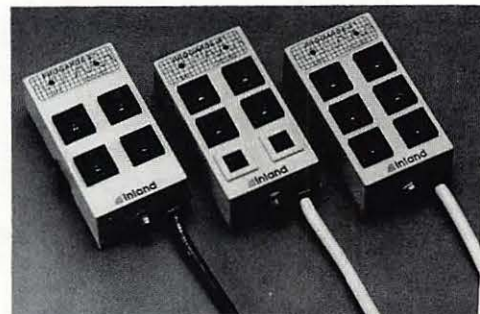
How to Use PageMaker (Macintosh Version)

Self-study audiocassette course covers basic to advanced techniques for PageMaker version 3.0. Includes data disk and fully indexed Quick Reference Guide. \$195. FlipTrack Learning Systems, 312/790-1117.

Inland MacDrawer Compact keyboard storage system features sliding keyboard drawer, built-in wrist support, and cabinet with keyboard cable port. Elevates Mac approximately 3¾ inches. \$89.95. Inland Data-Pak, 313/583-7150.

Mac-Kit Specialized hardware security kit contains clips, a cable, and lock. Adhesive accessory pads to secure additional equipment also available. \$29.95 to \$59.95 depending on configuration. Qualtec, 415/490-8471.

Monitor Mover Adjustable platform that controls height, distance, position, and angle of monitor. Capable of 360 degree rotation with 17-inch arm extension. Clamps onto desktop. \$149.95. Inland Data-Pak, 313/583-7150.



ProGarde 3

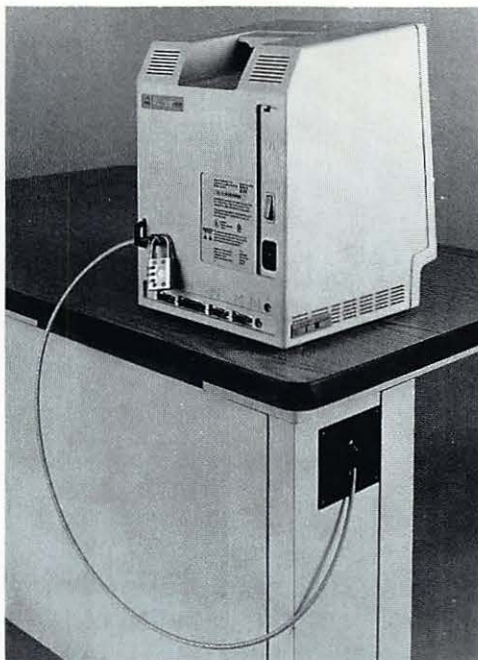
ProGarde 3 Surge protector for telecommunications equipment; includes safe surge protection LED and ground default indicator status lights. Modem connectors accept standard modular phone cables. Four-outlets \$79.95; four-outlets with modem protection \$99.95; six-outlets \$89.95. Inland Data-Pak, 313/583-7150.

Pro-Tech Transparency Films Transparency films for thermal transfer, dot matrix, ink-jet printers, as well as desktop pen plotters. Offers high image-resolution for overhead projections. Optically clear, 4-mil films accept wax-based inks and have been treated for heat stability. For thermal transfer \$41.25, for dot matrix \$46.25, for ink-jet \$49.95, for pen plotter \$41.25. James River Corporation 413/589-7592, 800/521-5035.

Sentrymac SE Workstation Mobile locking storage cabinet for entire Mac Plus or SE system. Comes with adjustable keyboard shelf that doubles as a removable lap-board. Oak veneer \$499; laminated \$399; school and corporate discounts available. Southern Technical Associates, 901/853-0317.

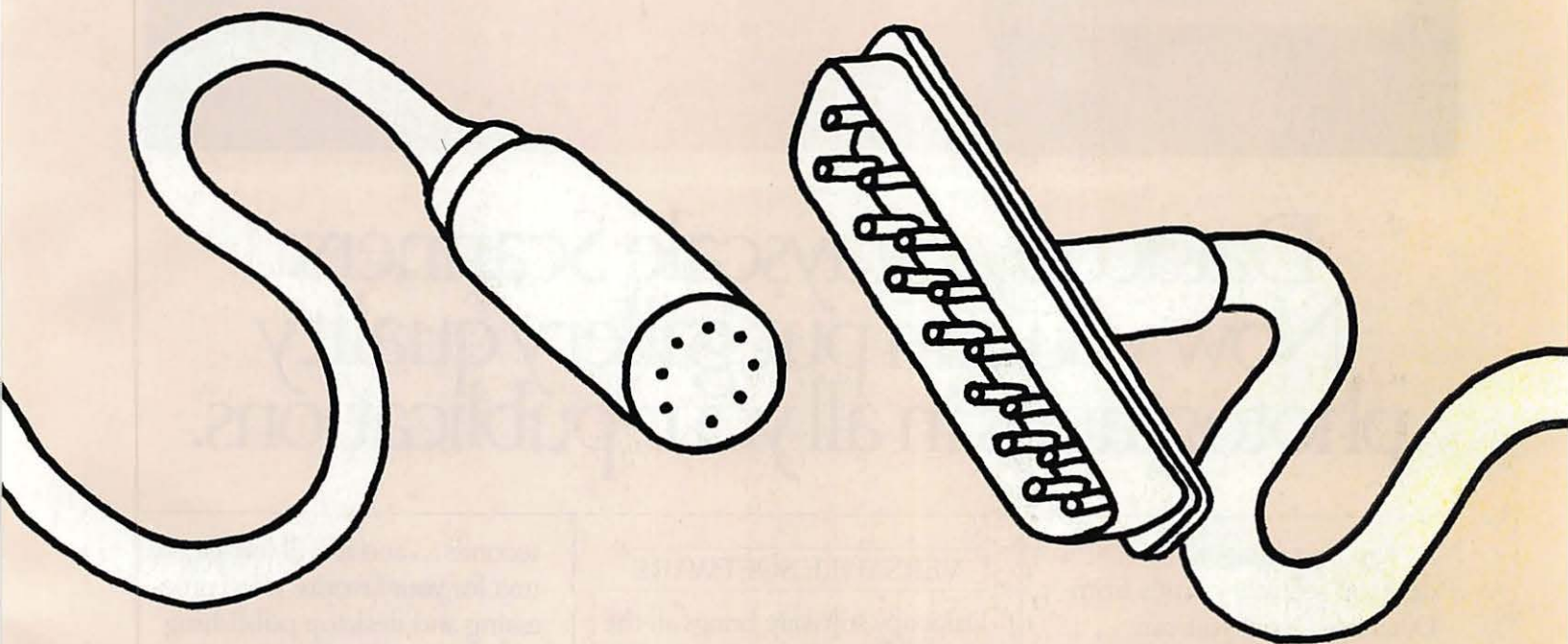
Write Companion This 330-page guide to Microsoft Write contains illustrations, practical applications, index, and side-margin headings. Text arranged by topic. Explores Write's capabilities; includes tips, techniques, and keyboard shortcuts. \$19.95. The Cobb Group, 502/425-7756. □

To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.



Mac-Kit

Networking not working?



Your Macintosh® remote terminal isn't speaking to your DEC® workstation. When it comes to transferring files to your Mac®, your Toshiba® laptop is sitting down on the job. And when you try to get your Mac to remote control an IBM®, the I/O bottlenecks drive you to drink.

Well, if you can't talk to them, you should talk to us.

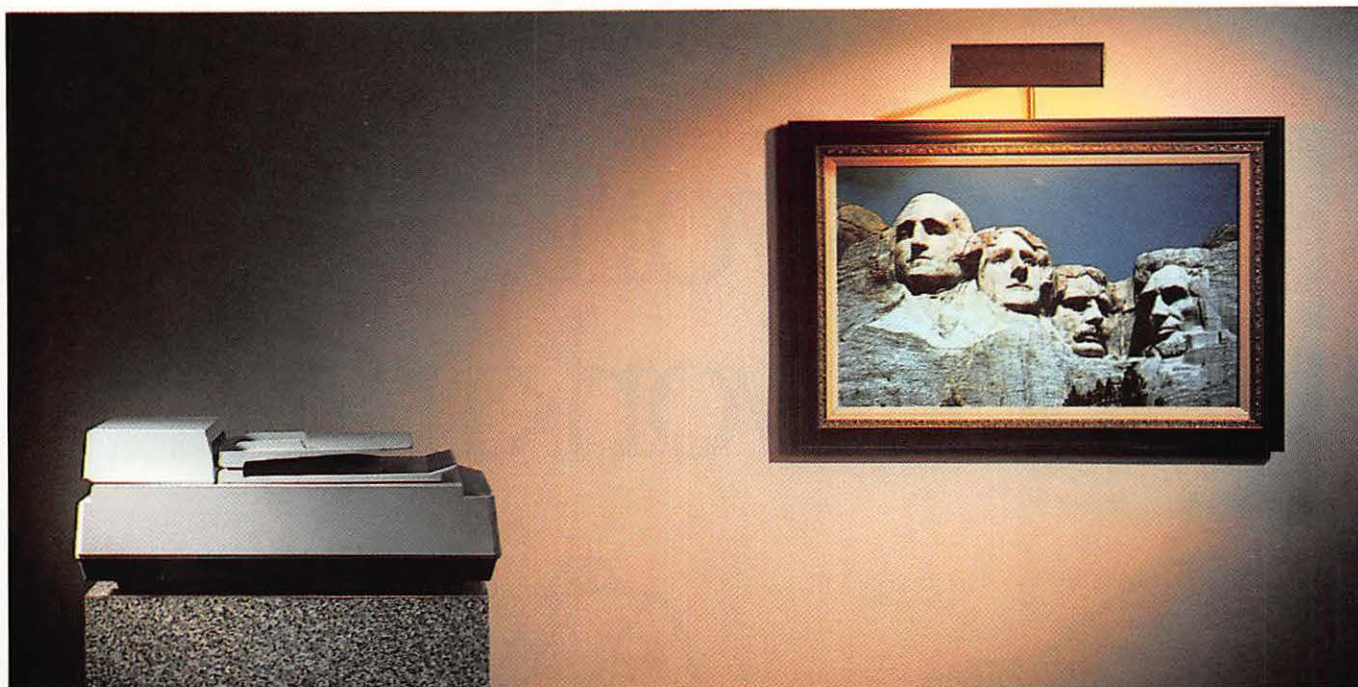
CompuServe. We have the largest Mac user forum of any on-line service. Tens of thousands of people who share their problems (and, more importantly, their solutions) with each other every day. People who have been working with—and working the bugs out of—these systems for years.

So if what you have here is a failure to communicate, visit a

CompuServe Mac Forum. And start speaking to each other again.

To join CompuServe, see your computer dealer. To order direct or for more information, call 800 848-8199. In Ohio and Canada, call 614 457-0802. If you're already a member, type GO MACINTOSH at any ! prompt.

CompuServe®
An H&R Block Company



Datacopy Grayscale Scanners: Now you can put gallery quality photographs in all your publications.

The best imaging in a desktop scanner comes from Datacopy. Now you can merge finely detailed photographs and other artwork directly into your desktop publications.

HIGH RESOLUTION

Datacopy's complete range of scanners delivers the ultimate in high-resolution imaging.



With advanced grayscaling capabilities and 300 or 400 dot-per-inch quality graphics, Datacopy Scanners clearly outperform all other products in their price class.

VERSATILE SOFTWARE

Datacopy software brings all the capabilities of a professional graphics house to your desktop.

With MacImage™ you can take any scanned image and modify it with an extensive selection of



electronic darkroom functions. Then you can merge images with text using your current desktop publishing package. What's more, Datacopy MacOCR™ lets you automatically scan the most popular types of hard copy information into your computer in



seconds...and it will format the text for your favorite word processing and desktop publishing programs. Quickly and easily.

QUICK INFORMATION

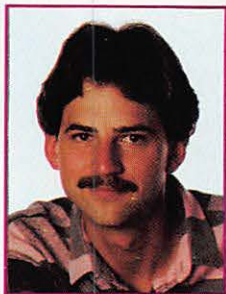
Call us today. We'll furnish you with information on our complete line of scanners and software. And where to find the nearest Datacopy reseller. **(800) 821-2898**



DATACOPY

A Xerox Company

Circle 376 on reader service card



Quick Tips

Answers to your questions

by Lon Poole

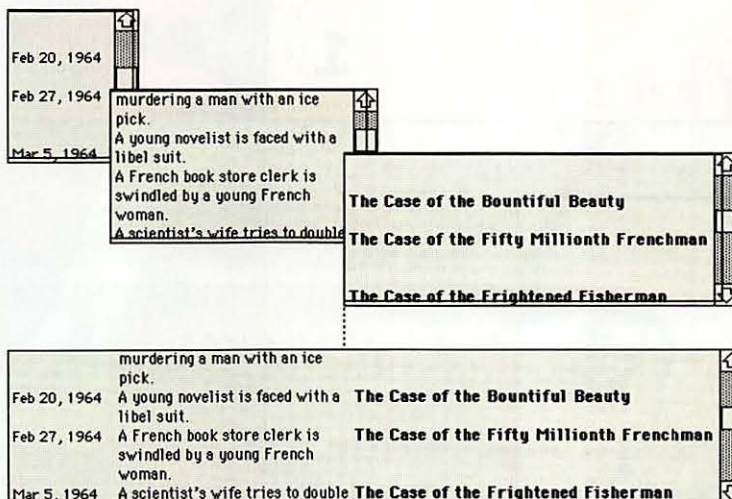
The method described in June's *Quick Tips* for choosing Microsoft Word 3.0x menu commands from the keyboard doesn't work on a keyboard without a numeric keypad. William J. Reynolds of Sioux Falls, South Dakota, reports that you can activate the menu bar by pressing ⌘-Tab no matter what keyboard you have (from the keypad you can also activate the menu bar by pressing the period key [.] or ⌘-period, if Num. Lock is on). To pull down a menu, type the first letter of a menu name or a number from 0 to 8. Then to choose a command, type the first letter of the command and press Return. If the menu has more than one command starting with the same letter, type the letter repeatedly until the appropriate command is highlighted, then press Return.

Linked HyperCard Scrolling

With a special script, you can scroll two or more HyperCard fields simultaneously with one scroll bar. That scroll bar belongs to one of the fields—call it the independent field—and the script sets the Scroll property of the other, dependent fields to the Scroll property of the independent field.

The fields scroll together, but because they are actually separate, each can use a different font and style (though the text must be the same height in all the fields). Scrolling is not synchronous, because the script scrolls the dependent fields only after you finish scrolling the independent field with the scroll bar. As a side effect, you can type no more than one character

Lon Poole answers readers' questions and offers advice in his monthly Macworld column. Many of the tips he's compiled can be found in his book Mac Insights (Microsoft Press, 1987).



SimulScroll

Get the effect of mixed fonts, sizes, and styles in a single HyperCard field by overlaying several fields to look like one. Here, each field covers the scroll bar of its neighbor to the left, while 1-pixel-wide opaque fields mask the field boundary lines. The script in "MultiScroll" enables the scroll bar of one field to scroll all the fields.

```
on idle
  multiScroll "card field 3","card field 2","card field 1"
end idle

--Scroll two or more fields using the scroll bar of one of them.
--Requires at least two parameters:
-- The 1st parameter specifies the independent field.
-- The 2nd and subsequent parameters specify the dependent fields.
on multiScroll
  repeat with n = 2 to the paramCount
    set the textHeight of param(n) to the textHeight of param(1)
    set the scroll of param(n) to the scroll of param(1)
  end repeat
end multiScroll
```

at the bottom of any of these linked fields, and you cannot select text in them by dragging above or below the field edges.

Arrange the fields so that each one covers the scroll bar of another, with the independent field on top so its scroll bar is uncovered (see "SimulScroll"). To make two adjacent fields look like one, cover the boundary line between them with an opaque field whose width is 1 pixel and whose height is 2 pixels less than the height of the fields.

"MultiScroll" lists two handlers: **idle** and **multiScroll**. They go into the card script, the background script, the stack script, or even the Home stack's stack script, depending on how wide you want the script's range to be.

MultiScroll

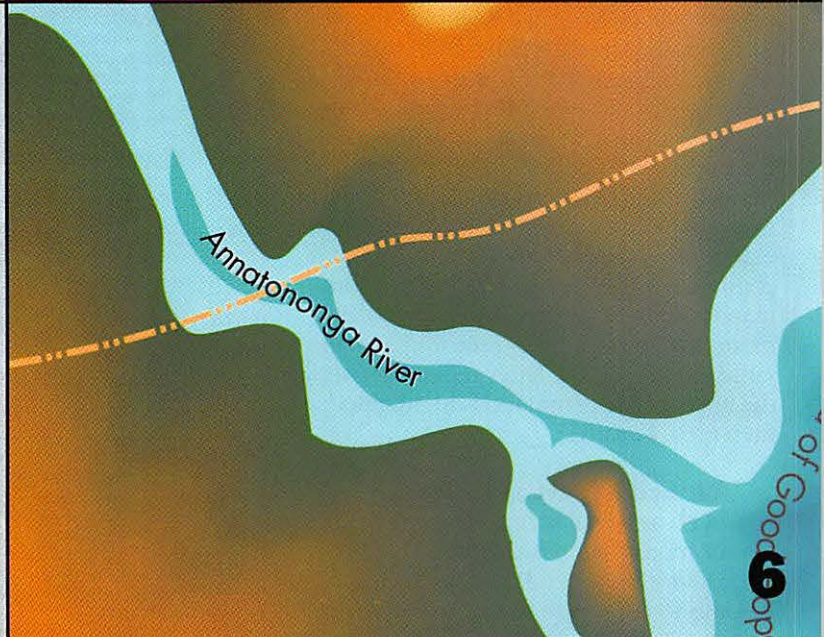
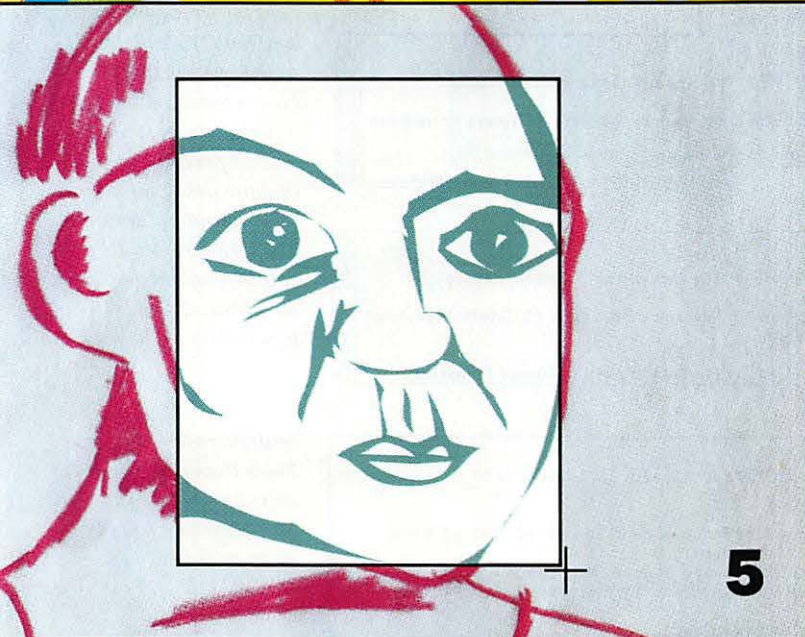
These HyperCard handlers let you use one scroll bar to scroll two or more fields.

Hello LaserWriter? This Is BASIC

After replacing my ImageWriter II with a LaserWriter IISC, I could no longer print the check-writing program I wrote in Microsoft BASIC. I've tried modifying the program to use the OPEN and WINDOW OUTPUT commands, but I can't get it to work. Can you help?

Louis Umphenor
Costa Mesa, California

(continues)



INTRODUCING CREATIVE FRE

Imagine what you could do with an advanced drawing program that was actually easy to use.

A program that could give you the freedom to create more with your Macintosh® than any other drawing program; even work as sophisticated as the illustrations in this ad.

That's the power of Aldus® FreeHand™ 2.0. And here are some of the things you'll be able to do with it.

1. Achieve unequalled control over your type. Curve text on a path, create stroked and filled

type, and mix sizes, styles, fonts and colors in the same type block. **2.** Not only can you import PICT, EPS and TIFF images, you can actually work with them. There's no easier way to enhance existing artwork. **3.** Choose graduated, radial and patterned fills from our extensive library, or create your own PostScript®-language fill patterns for special effects. **4.** Now PANTONE®* Colors are available in Aldus FreeHand 2.0. So it's easy to see and specify the colors you want. **5.** Use the autotrace function to convert any PICT or



EDOM. ALDUS FREEHAND 2.0

scanned TIFF image to instant line art. It'll both save time and expand your options. **6.** Our blend feature allows you to transform one shape into another and produce airbrush effects with colors. **7.** A built-in color separation capability for spot and process color makes it easy to output separated film—saving hours of production time. **8.** Make short work of technical drawings with the most comprehensive set of advanced PostScript-language tools available; plus a set of familiar Macintosh drawing tools.

To experience creative freedom first-hand, visit an authorized Aldus dealer, or call 1-800-33-ALDUS to order a free self-running demo disk. In Washington state, call (206) 628-2375.†



Aldus FreeHand™

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500.

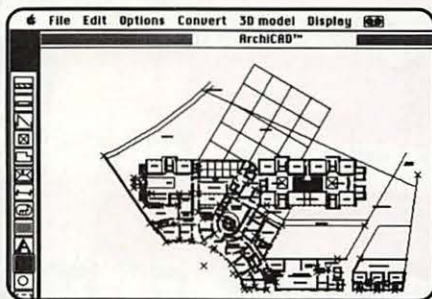
*Pantone, Inc.'s check-standard trademark for color reproduction and color reproduction materials.

†Offer good in U.S. and Canada only. The demo disk requires a Macintosh Plus, SE or II.

Aldus and the Aldus logo are registered trademarks and Aldus FreeHand is a trademark of Aldus Corporation. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PANTONE® is a registered trademark of Pantone, Inc. Process color reproduction may not match PANTONE® identified solid color standards. Refer to current PANTONE® Color Publications for the accurate color. ©1988 Aldus Corporation. All rights reserved.

Circle 329 on reader service card

ARCHITECTURE



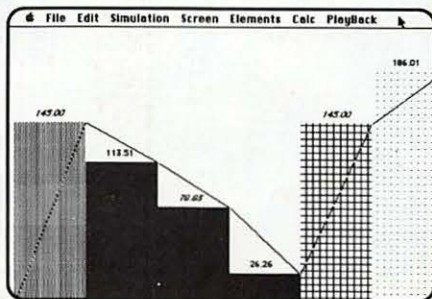
ArchiCAD™ -If you have been waiting for a professional *Architects only* CAD tool that allows you to completely automate your office with features such as:

- Complete construction documents,
- Bill of materials *with pricing*,
- 3D shaded color perspectives & 3D sections,
- plus, a macro-language, plotter drivers, object libraries, full color...

ArchiCAD begins where other CAD programs end...



SIMULATION



SIMUL™—For the first time, you can draw, visualize, and calculate the dynamic interaction occurring in virtually *any* phenomena.

- Breakthrough Simulation Software
- Create simulations using values, formulas or moving objects
- Full graphic palette (you can also import design from any other software)
- Export or import numerical data
- Almost infinite formulas



ABVENT

23331 El Toro Road, Suite 209
El Toro, California 92630
Fax: (714) 380-0858 TELEX: 650 319-3233
(714) 380-0333

© 1988, by ABVENT.
ArchiCAD™ trademark of Graphisoft. Simul™ trademark of Soft Technologies

Circle 166 on reader service card

BASIC LaserWriter

By using the method illustrated in this sample program, you can enable Microsoft BASIC version 3.0 to print to a LaserWriter.

'This BASIC program shows how to print any font, size, and style text and how to draw graphics on a printer.

'Fonts and styles are known by number in BASIC.
'Assign some numbers to mnemonic variables.

```
Chicago=0
Geneva=1
NewYork=2
Athens=7
LosAngeles=12
AvantGarde=33
Bookman=14
Courier=22
Garamond=156
Helvetica=21
NewCenturySchlbk=34
NHelveticaNarrow=15
Palatino=16
Symbol=23
Times=20
ZapfChancery=133
ZapfDingbats=13
Plain=0
Bold=1
Italic=2
Extended=64
```

'Open the printer as output device #1. Present the standard dialog boxes for Page Setup and Print.

OPEN "LPT1:PROMPT" FOR OUTPUT AS #1

'Redirect output to device #1, the printer.

WINDOW OUTPUT #1

'Set the maximum line width for no word wrap.

WIDTH #1, 255

'Set text attributes for the title.

CALL TEXTFONT(NewYork)

CALL TEXTSIZE(14)

CALL TEXTFACE(Bold+Extended)

'Print the title.

PRINT #1, ""

PRINT #1, ""

PRINT #1, TAB(18); "The Balloon of the Mind"

PRINT #1, ""

'Change text attributes for regular text.

CALL TEXTFONT(Bookman)

CALL TEXTSIZE(12)

CALL TEXTFACE(Italic)

'Print some regular text.

PRINT #1, TAB(25); "Hands, do what you're bid:"

PRINT #1, TAB(25); "Bring the balloon of the mind"

PRINT #1, TAB(25); "That bellies and drags in the wind"

PRINT #1, TAB(25); "Into its narrow shed."

PRINT #1, ""

CALL TEXTSIZE(10)

CALL TEXTFACE(Plain)

PRINT #1, TAB(60); "W.B. Yeats"

'Draw the biggest rectangle that fits on

'a printed 8 1/2-by-11-inch page.

LINE (180,12) - (432,216),,B

'Nothing prints until the device is closed.

CLOSE #1

As you've discovered, BASIC's LPRINT and LCOPY statements don't work with LaserWriters. But BASIC version 3.0 can print to a LaserWriter if you open the printer as an output device using a statement such as OPEN "LPT1:" FOR OUTPUT AS #1 (see "BASIC LaserWriter"). Then you must use the same device number in PRINT and in other output statements that you want to go to the printer. (Device "LPT1:" is the printer currently selected in the Chooser. You can also use

the device "LPT1:PROMPT" to select that printer and display the standard Page Setup and Print dialog boxes.)

If you want to be able to print graphics and any text font, size, or style, include a statement such as WINDOW OUTPUT #1 after the OPEN statement. Next use a WIDTH # statement to set the line width at the printer. After the preliminaries, use PRINT # and PRINT # USING statements

(continues)

FROM THE DUBL-CLICK COLLECTION



CLASSIC CLIP-ART (vol 1/2) Contemporary: maps, icons, symbols, borders, office, computers, transportation, tools, western, food, people, animals, dinosaurs, holidays.	ANIMAL KINGDOM (vol 5/6) Modern line-art and crisp, digitized images of: animals (and lots of them!), camping, fishing, hunting, and the great outdoors.	PRINTERS HELPER (vol 9/10) * Turn-of-the-Century: borders, frames, fancy letters, signs, symbols, art nouveau, silhouettes, shadows, dingbats & book ornaments.	OLD EARTH ALMANAC (vol 13/14) * A Compendium of Encyclopedic images: animals, plantlife, people, turn-of-the century lifestyles.
FOR PUBLISHING (vol 3/4) Contemporary: food, sports, people, housewares, office, medical, military, computers, space, transportation, holidays, symbols and borders.	SPECIAL OCCASIONS (vol 7/8) * Turn-of-the-century: holidays, seasonal, religious, children, music, dance, food and feasting.	INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION (vol 11/12) * Turn-of-the-Century: machines, professions, business, characters, expressions, the old west.	ISLAND LIFE (vol 15/16) Hawaiian and Australian: animal life, tropical vegetation, trademarks, and leisure activities from hula dancing and surfing to camel riding.

MacUser gave **WetPaint** 5 mice (Sept. 1987) saying "...the WetPaint art is almost a must for clip art users; the ArtRoundup desk accessory is a necessity." Volumes marked with * were previously released as "MacMemories."

ArtRoundup comes free with WetPaint, and can Scale, Invert, Flip and Rotate the largest of paint-style images.

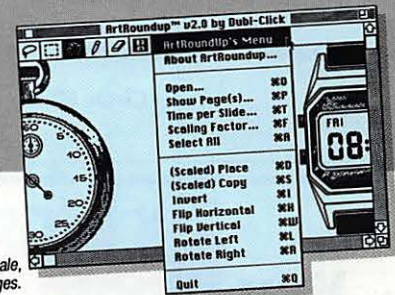
WETPAINT™

NOW 8 VOLUMES!

Each **WetPaint** volume contains an extensive collection of **useful** pictures, icons, borders, maps and patterns—in a wide variety of styles, designed for both home and business use.

WetPaint files can be read by painting programs (like FullPaint™, MacPaint™, SuperPaint™) and applications like PageMaker™. WetPaint is also available in **PictureBase™** format at an additional \$30 per volume.

Even if you don't own a painting program, you can still copy pictures directly from WetPaint files using our **ArtRoundup™** desk accessory—included **Free** with every WetPaint volume! And ArtRoundup's new **Slideshow** tool is a great way to scan hundreds of images in minutes.



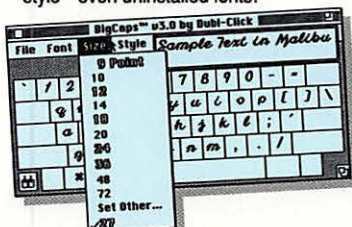
MacUser gave **World Class Fonts!** 5 mice (Dec. 1986).

WORLD-CLASS FONTS!

Each volume is chocked full of what MacUser magazine describes as "the Best collection of ImageWriter fonts available." **We just made the Best even Better!** All World Class Fonts volumes have now been re-designed to achieve even better results on the ImageWriter LQ and LaserWriter SC.

The **Originals** & The **Stylish** volumes range from practical text and symbol fonts to striking display faces. The **Giants** are ultra-large sizes ideally suited for high-resolution printing and creating desktop presentations.

Our fonts install easily using the Font/DA Mover, included along with our handy **BigCaps™** desk accessory which replaces Apple's Keycaps and can display any font in any size or style—even uninstalled fonts!



Volume 1/2 The Originals Albuquerque ARLINGTON Athens (Greek) AUSTIN (very small) Berkeley Boca Raton BOISE BOSTON CAMELOT CANYON Cape Canaveral CARTEL Chicago COPENHAGEN Cupertino	DAKAR DALLAS DETROIT Florence FRANKFURT GREENBAY Helsinki HOLLYWOOD Hong Kong Istanbul KAWASAKI Laredo LAS VEGAS Liverpool London Luxembourg Malibu Manhattan MEIBOURNE Monterey Montreal	MOONSHOE MOSCOW Nazareth (all symbols) NY Heads Obispo Odessa the Chess font OLEON OSARA PARIS POGATELLO POSTAL CITY PRAGUE ROME Saigon SAN DIEGO Santa Fe SCOTTS DALE	STANFORD Stockholm STUTTGART SUNNYVALE Sydney Tel Aviv Tokyo Venice Washington D.C. WOODSTOCK Volume 3/4 The Stylish Abeline Ann Arbor Assisi Buenos Aires Burbank Calcutta	CAFE CODE Corinthia Denver Drafty City DRUM East L.A. FLINT Gotham Indianapolis Jmeau Kent La Plata Madrid Martha's Vineyard Nantucket Palermo	Phoenix Quebec San Isidro Symbol City Tripoli Vancouver Waco, Texas WALTHAM Waterbury OCR Zurich Volume 5/6 The Giants ImageWriter LQ and LaserWriter users: This volume has ultra-large double, triple, and quadruple sizes of the most popular fonts from 'Originals' and 'Stylish!'
--	--	---	---	---	---

Each volume is three 800K disks.
\$79.95 suggested retail.



©1988 Dubl-Click Software, Inc. ♦ 18201 Gresham Street ♦ Northridge, CA 91325 ♦ (818) 349-2758 Pacific Std. Time

Circle 155 on reader service card

HFS
compatible
including hard disks!

Solve Mac problems like an expert!

"1st Aid Kit™ falls into that special category of 'must-have' products" (MACazine, April '87). It lets you handle every Mac problem from difficulties copying files, printing, and using AppleTalk networks, to recovering lost data from deleted or damaged files and unreadable disks.

Acclaimed by novice and expert alike, the 1st Aid Kit is much more than powerful software. At its core is a clearly written reference manual that:

- lists every imaginable error condition
- helps you quickly track down solutions to any problem
- takes you step-by-step through each recovery effort
- shows you how to avoid problems

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
1st Aid is a trademark of 1st Aid Software, Inc.

"The definitive product for troubleshooting on the Macintosh™" (Macworld, April '87). It "stand[s] head and shoulders above any other product like it . . . I can't recommend 1st Aid Kit strongly enough" (MACazine, April '87).



1st Aid Kit \$99.95

HFS Version: MacPlus,
Mac SE, Mac II
MFS Version: 128KMac,
512K Mac, MacXL

Available direct order 24 hrs.

1-800-THE-FIXR
In MA 617-847-4190

VISA & MC accepted, \$5 s/h UPS ground,
in MA add 5% tax

Not copy protected

Dealer inquiries welcome

1st Aid
Software, Inc.

42 Radnor Road, Boston, MA 02135

Circle 60 on reader service card

Six Months Ago You Wrote A Paragraph About Alaska. Find It. In 30 Seconds.

If you work with words, you need Sonar.™ Because only Sonar and Sonar Professional give you the power to search and compare hundreds of documents in

seconds. Not just titles, but actual content. And not just key words, but complex relationships across multiple documents, multiple folders, even documents created with different applications. Sonar shows the full text, gives exact paragraphs, page numbers, document titles and location.

Sonar brings mainframe capabilities to your Mac. Search up to 15,000 pages of text in under a minute! Sonar Professional can search at speeds exceeding 250,000 pages a minute!

SONAR
HIGH-SPEED TEXT RETRIEVAL

words, you need Sonar, the power tool for word processing.

Sonar . . . \$295
Sonar 30 Day Demo Disk . . . \$30
Sonar Professional . . . \$795

\$6.00 Shipping and
handling charge
added to all orders

Also from Virginia Systems: Round Up!™ a low cost utility that searches file contents across multiple documents and moves them to the desktop for easy access. Round Up!™ is just \$49.95 or free with Sonar.

All trademarks acknowledged. Search times quoted for MacII



**VIRGINIA
SYSTEMS**

5509 WEST BAY COURT
MIDLOTHIAN, VA 23112

TO ORDER OR FOR
DEALER INFORMATION CALL:
804-739-3200 (EST)

Circle 56 on reader service card

How To/Quick Tips

to print text, and use any of BASIC's graphics-drawing statements to print graphics. To change the text font, size, or style, use CALL TEXTFONT, CALL TEXTSIZE, or CALL TEXTFACE statements.

As your program sends output to the printer, BASIC spools it to a disk file. The printer starts printing when your program ends or when it closes the printer with a CLOSE # statement.

Icons on the Desktop

Is a file deleted when you drag its icon onto the desktop?

*Kuan-Ming Huang
Bellevue, Washington*

Icons on the desktop are much like icons in the disk window. You can use all the same commands from the Finder's menus (except the View menu) on them. Files on the desktop appear (along with files from the disk window) in a directory dialog box, which you see in most applications after you've chosen Open or Save As from the File menu. You can have icons on the desktop from more than one disk. The Finder remembers the disk and folder that most recently contained each icon.

But under MultiFinder, desktop icons do not automatically come to the front when you activate the Finder. They stay buried beneath the windows of open applications. And except when copying one 800K disk to another, the Finder won't copy icons from the desktop when you drag a disk or folder to another disk.

The only way to delete a file using the Finder is to drag its icon to the Trash.

'Rithmetic

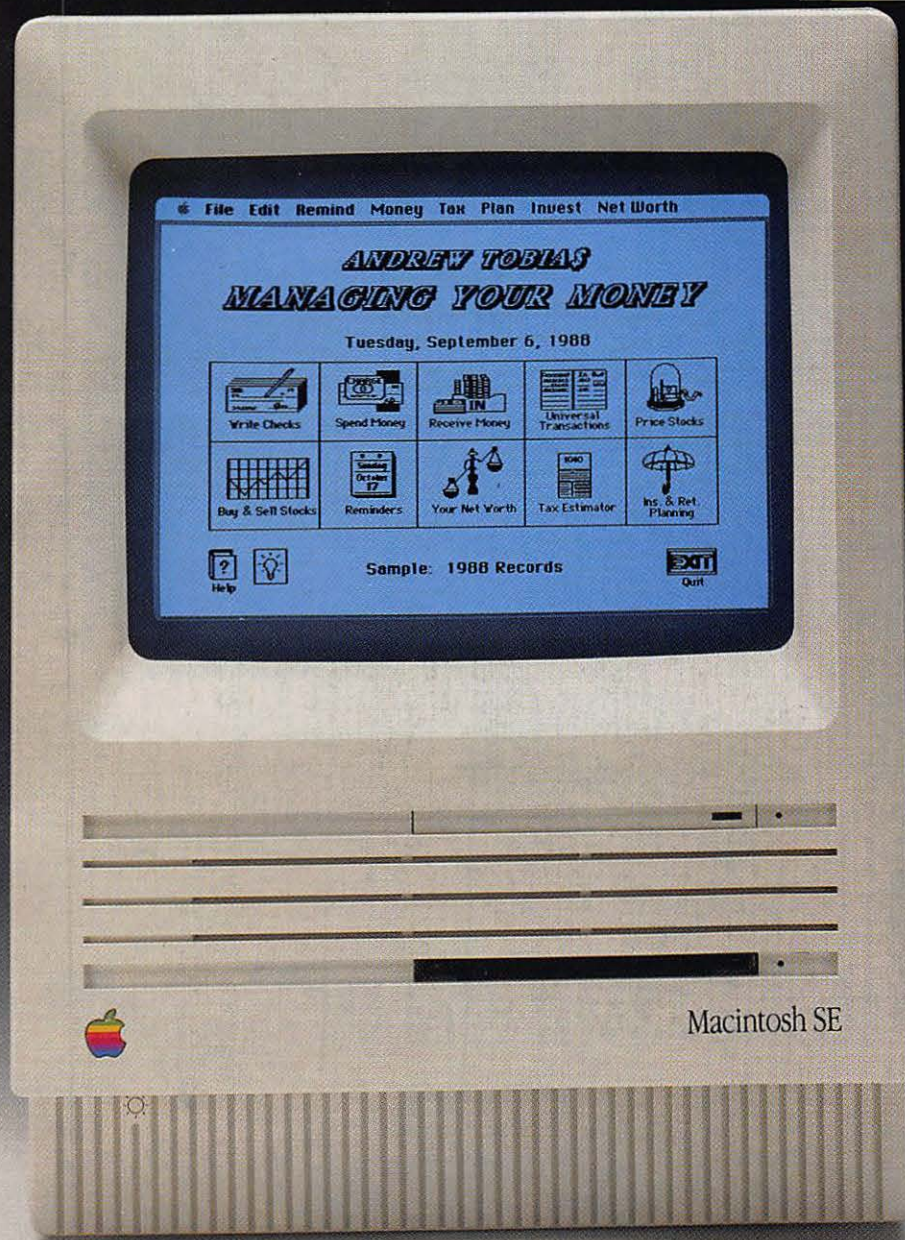
I've been unable to find an application to create math worksheets for elementary-school teaching. My toughest requirements are a long-division sign and vertical (stacked) fractions.

Each worksheet should have 20 to 30 problems, so I need something that is not time-consuming. Applications like Mac EQN, Math Power, and the Expressionist either lack the proper symbols and formats or are too slow.

*Stan Collins
Eugene, Oregon*

(continues)

MANAGING YOUR MONEY... NO OTHER PROGRAM DOES MORE FOR YOUR MONEY.



Managing Your Money® is the most comprehensive, easy to use money management program available on the Macintosh™! Fully integrated and updated for the new tax laws, MYM Mac is everything you'll ever need to master your personal or small business finances:

- CHECK WRITING AND BUDGETING
- TAX PLANNING
- INSURANCE PLANNING
- FINANCIAL PLANNING
- PORTFOLIO MANAGER
- NET WORTH

And there's more:

- POWERFUL SMALL BUSINESS FEATURES
- EXTENSIVE GRAPHICS & REPORTING
- EXPORTS TO EXCEL® AND MACINTAX®
- NOT COPY PROTECTED

Let Andrew Tobias become your financial advisor and find out why year after year, *Managing Your Money* is rated the outstanding program in its class.

"If you've got a computer, you should have *Managing Your Money*."

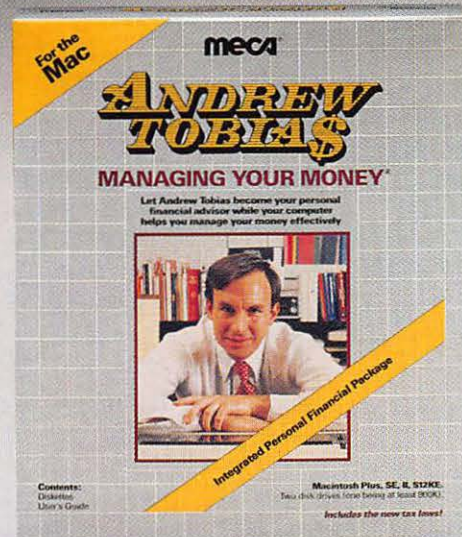
— Stock Market Magazine, 1988

Circle 37 on reader service card

meca®

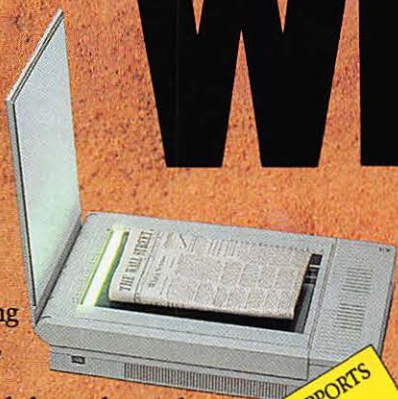
Software that makes your personal computer worth having.

© 1988 • MECA • 355 Riverside Avenue • Westport, CT 06880
For Macintosh Plus, SE, II, 512KE. Two disk drives (one being at least 800K).



WHATEVER WE HAVE

When Dr. Leakey discovered stone tools at the Olduvai Gorge in Central Africa, it was proof that early man was intent on improving his productivity. Today, more than one million years later, only the tools have changed.



FULLY SUPPORTS
THE NEW
APPLE SCANNER!

Why type it, when any scanner can read it.

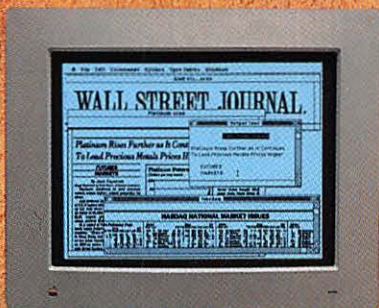
A good tool should always do the work for you. And, when it comes to taking the printed word, converting it into usable text that you can edit in your word processor, store in your database or place in your desktop publishing application, nothing does it better than our fully trainable READ-IT!™ O.C.R.

(Optical Character Recognition) software.

You can use READ-IT! O.C.R. with any scanner, including ThunderScan, to input text from books, magazines, newspapers, letters, price lists, phone books, etc. READ-IT! O.C.R. even works with Fax Modems and in the background under MultiFinder and, unlike other O.C.R.'s, READ-IT! O.C.R. requires only a standard Mac Plus with one

megabyte of RAM. The **NEW VERSION 2.0** now includes speech, drivers for popular scanners and *EasyLearn™* — the superfast way to teach READ-IT! O.C.R. new fonts.

So why type it when, as MacUser put it in their 4-mice review — "READ-IT! O.C.R. can save you time, money and frustration, and can dramatically increase your productivity."

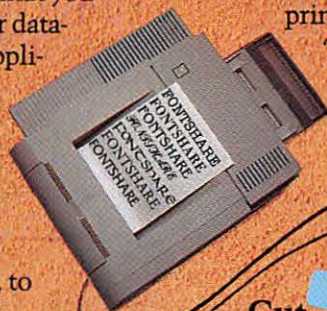


Efficient networks share fonts. Thanks to FONTSHARE™ font server software, all Macs on a network

FONT SHARE™

can now *share* downloadable Laser fonts residing in any network file server. Imagine the disk space, not to mention the money, you'll save by not needing a dedicated hard disk for each workstation or printer. And as MACazine says...

"FONTSHARE is wonderfully practical... we rate it this month's **BEST BUY!**"



Cut
and
paste
across a
network.

CLIP SHARE

Now, with CLIPSHARE™ anything that can be copied and pasted, (including simple messages), can be instantly transferred to any user on a network. CLIPSHARE seamlessly integrates with new MULTICLIP™ forming an incredibly powerful and versatile network clipboard system. The "Work-group" environment has never been more efficient.

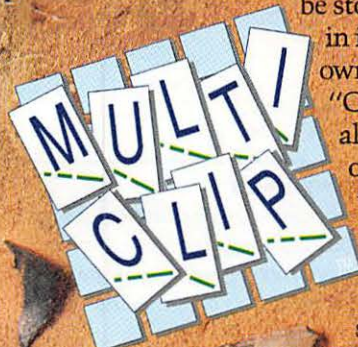


YOUR TRADE THE TOOLS

The end of the Macintosh clipboard as we know it. Introducing MULTICLIP™, the superfast scrapbook/clipboard replacement that allows you to have *multiple* clipboards. Everything you cut or copy, (text, graphics, etc.) can now

be stored in its own

"ClipFrame." MULTICLIP allows you to edit the contents of these ClipFrames, whether text or graphics, with the built-in editing tools, and is so useful in any application (MULTICLIP is also a constantly active backup of all your clipboard activity) you'll wonder how you ever managed without it.



"HyperCard-like" buttons for any application. With a simple

click on one of ICON-IT!™'s custom-designed icons, you can select menu items, DAs, fonts, FKeys and macros! Why pull down menus or try to remember awkward keyboard commands, when all you have to do is

ICON-IT! MacUser magazine gave

ICON-IT! a 4½ mice rating, saying...

"ICON-IT! is a must!"



Circle 284 on reader service card



ART-FONTS

High-quality Laser fonts that don't cost a serif and a descender. Give your document or publication a striking new look with ART-FONTS™, an exciting collection of downloadable Laser fonts (including symbols) designed for headlines and logos.

ART-FONTS' three-volume set consists of six different typefaces per volume.

Free Demo. For a free demo disk including the OLDUVAI product line HyperCard stack, just send us your business card or a blank disk.

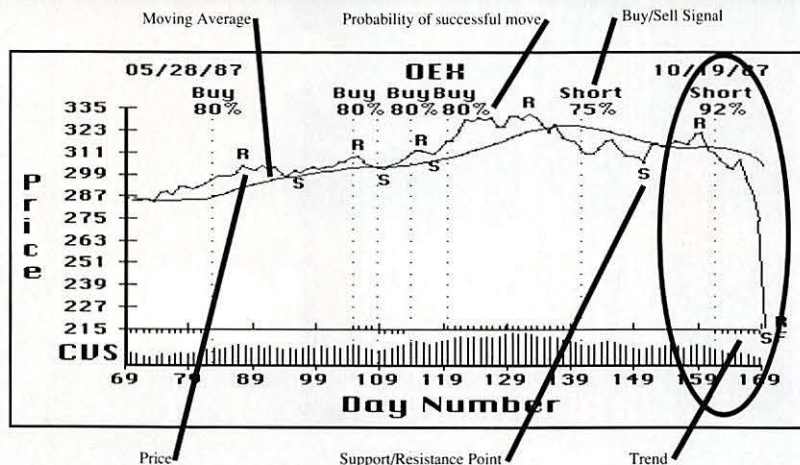
For more information or the name of your nearest OLDUVAI dealer, call TOLL-FREE 1-800-822-0772. Because, whether you're an archaeologist or an engineer, a scientist or a designer, at OLDUVAI we have the tools to improve your productivity.



OLDUVAI Corporation
7520 Red Road, Suite A, South Miami, FL 33143
(305) 665-4665 - Fax (305) 665-0671

"I made \$800,000 in 12 days with the Index Program."

I.B., Los Angeles, CA



Profitable Buy/Sell signals with about 80% accuracy.

The **Right Time™** computerized trading system was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use. Over the last eight years of in-market use the software has been perfected and made easy to use. Now it's available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits from quick decisions.

Not only is **The Right Time™** the best decision support system ever devised for traders, it's the only software that analyzes volume/price, support/demand, and global market trends - all at the same time.

Amazingly Precise.

The **Right Time™** programs run on IBM (and compatible), Apple II and Macintosh personal computers. The software is easy to use, amazingly precise, and very, very clear in its signals.

It's also fast. If you decide to download from Dow Jones with a modem, you'll retrieve and update signals for your stocks, commodities, indexes or funds in less than five minutes per day. What's more, you can play "What If" games with individual stocks, commodities, indexes, funds or options.

Results: Winning Trades.

There are four **Right Time™** programs available to help you make the right decisions at the right time.

Stock Program: "The program is amazing. Profitable trades have developed out of nowhere!" M.C., brokerage firm vice president.

Index Program: "Computer whiz finds program for success. This program really works." A.G. financial columnist.

Futures Program: "Very profitable with four out of five winners. Paid for itself the first trade." B.L., investment advisor.

Mutual Funds Program: "Accurately picked my last seven profitable trades. I couldn't trade without it." L.S., individual investor.

For More Information.

Call (213) 312-0154 today for our free twelve page brochure, or place an order with a 30-day guarantee. Each program costs \$449, any two \$699, any three \$999, or invest in all four for just \$1299. Demos available for \$49 each.

T.B.S.P. INC.
The Better Software People

2265 Westwood Blvd., Suite 793, Los Angeles, CA 90064

* The Index Program generated a short signal for the OEX for execution on 10/08/87, thus 100 OEX puts with a strike price of 300 were purchased on 10/08/87. The profits thru 10/19/87 are approximately \$800,000.

Future results may vary.

Guarantee details available upon request

Circle 41 on reader service card

How To/Quick Tips

A What about a drawing application such as MacDraw II or SuperPaint? I created a sample long-division problem and a sample stacked-fraction problem in about 10 minutes in each application. Then I used the samples as templates and created a page of 26 problems in 20 minutes (see "Homework Assignment"). For this type of

Arithmetic Worksheet Number 1 Name _____

1. $3 \overline{) 6}$	9. $6 \overline{) 42}$	2. $\frac{2}{2}$	3. $\frac{5}{16}$
		+ $3 \frac{1}{12}$	+ $3 \frac{3}{4}$
2. $4 \overline{) 8}$	10. $7 \overline{) 28}$		
		4. $\frac{3}{4}$	13. $\frac{1}{2}$
3. $6 \overline{) 12}$	11. $8 \overline{) 32}$	+ $6 \frac{3}{8}$	+ $7 \frac{1}{4}$
4. $3 \overline{) 9}$	12. $5 \overline{) 35}$	10. $\frac{2}{3}$	2. $\frac{9}{32}$
		+ $11 \frac{1}{4}$	+ $\frac{5}{16}$
5. $5 \overline{) 5}$	13. $6 \overline{) 30}$		
		8. $\frac{5}{8}$	12. $\frac{5}{8}$
6. $1 \overline{) 7}$	14. $4 \overline{) 20}$	+ $3 \frac{2}{5}$	+ $5 \frac{7}{16}$
7. $5 \overline{) 15}$	15. $3 \overline{) 12}$	5. $\frac{3}{8}$	1. $\frac{3}{16}$
		+ $9 \frac{1}{2}$	+ $15 \frac{1}{4}$
8. $4 \overline{) 12}$	16. $6 \overline{) 18}$		

Homework Assignment

You can quickly create a page of arithmetic problems using a drawing program. First create models of each type of problem, next duplicate the models, then go back and change the numbers in the duplicate.

work, drawing applications have a real advantage over painting programs like MacPaint because the numbers you put in a template are easy to change in a duplicate of the template. You can create a long-division sign using the oval, rectangle, and line tools (see "Long Division"). To resize the entire division sign, select all of its parts, group them, and drag one of the corners of the composite object. When typing the divisor to the left of the long-division sign, use right-aligned text. Use left-aligned text for the dividend under the division sign.

To create the fraction template, use left-aligned text for the whole numbers. Use center-aligned text for the numerator and denominator of the fractions and put them in a smaller font size than the whole

(continues)

Large Screen Color

E-Machines T16
Only \$3,295



Introducing the T16™ Color Display System from E-Machines. T16 features a custom 16" Sony Trinitron that displays a working area almost twice the size of the Mac II standard 13" screen. See full-page, high resolution images in 256 brilliant colors with 67Hz flicker free performance. All at a cost lower than any other large color screen.

We've been told by independent experts that the E-Machines T16 is the only color display sharper than Apple 13" system. That's no accident. Our engineers are leaders in color video display design. In fact, members of the T16 team developed one of the very first color CAD workstations.

The T16's ability to display full-page actual size color slides makes color presentations from your desktop a reality. Desktop publishers can select PMS colors for
Circle 101 on reader service card

layout and reverse colored type over graduated tones. Architects and Interior Designers can now design color boards on screen.

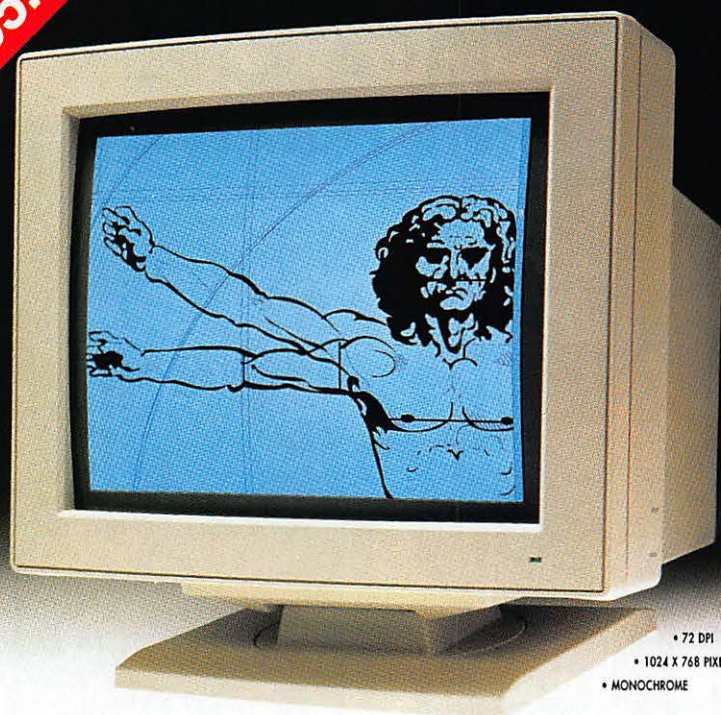
We've brought down the high price of color, while giving you the working space to be more productive. And productivity is what it's all about. Our customers at FORTUNE 500 companies have shown a 20% increase for E-Machines large screen users. That's a very high payoff in anyone's business.

Call us today for more information and the E-Machines dealer near you.



E-MACHINES
(503) 646-6699
9305 SW Gemini Drive
Beaverton, Oregon 97005

\$1,695.00



LEONARDO WOULD LOVE IT!

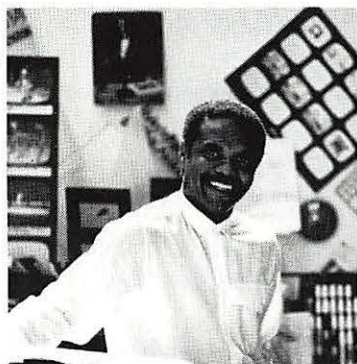
The Master would settle for nothing less. Da Vinci's genius for clarity, symmetry, and detail would have demanded the best. Which is why he would appreciate Nutmeg Systems' newest large screen offering: the Nutmeg 19. Perfection in Macintosh™ display technology achieved. Crisp. Precise. Proportionate. And priced to make the Mona Lisa smile. See it at your local Apple® dealer or call toll free 1-800-777-8439 for details.

**Nutmeg
Systems**

NUTMEG SYSTEMS, INC., 25 SOUTH AVENUE, NEW CANAAN, CT 06840

Circle 283 on reader service card

Portrait of the Great American Investor



It's his job to know good advertising—and he also knows a good investment. Terry Wilson puts his money in U.S. Savings Bonds.

Bonds now pay competitive rates, like money market accounts.

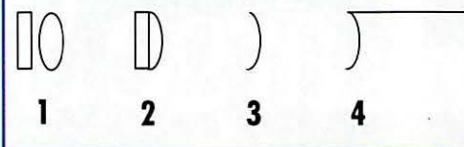
Find out more, call 1-800-US-BONDS.

U.S. SAVINGS BONDS
THE GREAT AMERICAN INVESTMENT

Bonds held less than five years earn a lower rate.

A public service of this publication.

How To/Quick Tips



Long Division

For a long-division sign, first draw a tall oval and a thin, white, borderless rectangle the same height. Drag the rectangle over the left half of the oval, leaving an arc visible. Select both components of the arc—the oval and the rectangle—and group them. Then draw a horizontal line and position it so its left end just touches the top of the arc.

numbers. You can align the numbers by eye or with MacDraw's Alignment menu command or SuperPaint's Align Objects menu command.

Instead of using a drawing application, you can use the equation-editor desk accessory Math Type (from Design Science, 213/433-0685). See *Macworld*, April 1988, for a review.

Get Closer in PageMaker

Tip: PageMaker 3.0 has an undocumented page view of 400 percent. To use it, press the Shift key while choosing 200% from the Page menu. Although Option-⌘-Shift-click will access the 200 percent view, I've found no similar keyboard shortcut for 400 percent.

*Paul Wolfram and Rob Sandberg
Las Vegas, Nevada*

Multicolumn Laser Labels

Tip: I have discovered a way to print multicolumn mailing labels on a LaserWriter using the Print Merge command in Microsoft Word 3.0x. The Word manual's directions for printing three-column labels work only with continuous forms, which you can't use with a LaserWriter.

The main print-merge document, which specifies the format of the printed labels, contains a separate template for the first label in each column. In each template you put the name of each field where you want the field value to appear when printed (see "Print-Merge Laser Labels"). You can use <<if>> instructions to skip empty fields. More <<if>> instructions at the end of the first template compensate for skipped fields by inserting blank lines. (Only the first template needs to compen-

(continues)



FastNet™— The Power of Intelligent Ether- Networking.

Do you need Ethernet™ communications to:

- Link AppleTalk™ networks together
- Connect Macintoshes™ with UNIX™, VAX™, or PC systems
- Support EtherTalk, TCP/IP, DECnet™, and other protocols
- Realize top speed and performance

Then make your choice FastNet products. Choose the desk-top *FastNet* SCSI controller for the Macintosh 512, Plus or SE. For your Macintosh II, *FastNet II* couples intelligence with NuBus performance. Or choose

FastNet III, the value-priced, high-performance NuBus Ethernet adapter for the Mac II.

Make the intelligent connection: call Dove Computer Corporation for additional FastNet information. 1-800-622-7627.



1200 North 23rd St.
Wilmington, North Carolina 28405
(919) 763-7918

FastNet is a trademark of Dove Computer Corporation. Ethernet is a trademark of Xerox Corporation. AppleTalk, Macintosh and EtherTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. VAX and DECnet are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.


```
«data dataFileName
«if salut»«salut»
«endif»«fname» «if mi»«mi»
«endif»«lname»
«endif»«title»
«endif»
«if comp»«comp»
«endif»
«if add1»«add1»
«endif»
«if add2»«add2»
«endif»
«if add3»«add3»
«endif»
«city», «state» «zip»
«if title»«else»
«endif»
«if comp»«else»
«endif»
«if add1»«else»
«endif»
«if add2»«else»
«endif»
«if add3»«else»
«endif»
«next»

«if salut»«salut» «endif»«fname»
«if mi»«mi» «endif»«lname»
«if title»«title»
«endif»
«if comp»«comp»
«endif»
«if add1»«add1»
«endif»
«if add2»«add2»
«endif»
«if add3»«add3»
«endif»
«city», «state» «zip»
«next»

«if salut»«salut»
«endif»«fname» «if mi»
«endif»«lname»
«endif»«title»
«endif»
«if comp»«comp»
«endif»
«if add1»«add1»
«endif»
«if add2»«add2»
«endif»
«if add3»«add3»
«endif»
«city», «state» «zip»
«endif»
«city», «state» «zip»
```

Print-Merge Laser Labels

This Microsoft Word document specifies where information goes when you print three-column labels (24 labels per sheet) on a LaserWriter using the Print Merge menu command. The columns appear side by side when printed but not when viewed on screen. The entire document is formatted for side-by-side columns and no break between sections. The Larger Print Area option is on, the paper height is 11.4 inches, and the bottom margin is 0.1 inches.

sate, because it determines the height for all labels.) All but the template for the last column must end with a <<next>> instruction so that Word will read a new data record for the next template. Word automatically reads a new record after the last template.

After creating the templates, adjust their margins to position them in columns. (Adjusting margins won't put them side by side on screen.) Make sure that each template's left margins are farther right than the right margins of its neighbor to the left.

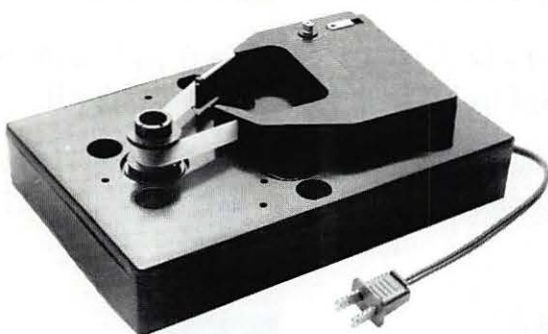
Next, select all the templates, choose Paragraph from the Format menu, and select the Side-by-Side option. Use the Page Preview menu command to check your work so far. If it doesn't show the labels side by side, recheck the templates' margins and the Side-by-Side setting. To get more than one row of labels per page, you must choose Section from the Format menu and select No Break for the Section Start option.

Before printing, press Shift and choose Page Setup. Click the Option button and select the Larger Print Area option.

(continues)

Re-ink Your Printer Ribbon for Less Than 5 Cents

Special Offer: FREE MOUSEPAD with any order >60.00



MacInker \$42.00

Imagewriter I & II MacInker, complete with free bottle of ink, reservoir cover, ink meter and dispenser. Over 100,000 MacInkers sold since 1982

Immediate shipment - 30 days money back guarantee

Order Toll Free 800-547-3303

in Oregon (503)626-2291 - fax(503)643-5379

Computer Friends, Inc.

14250 NW Science Park Dr. Portland OR 97229

MacInker™, the automatic ribbon re-inker. The Imagewriter MacInker (mod 234IM) re-inks Imagewriter I/II black & single color cartridges. The Universal MacInker also re-inks hundreds of different cartridge types (including the Imagewriter LQ) with suitable adaptors. Extra dark, dot matrix, lubricated ink yields a truly better than new print quality and helps extend print-head life. Average number of re-inkings/cartridge is 60-100. With the **Multicolor Adaptor (mod M422, \$40.00)** your MacInker can re-ink the multicolor Imagewriter II cartridges. We have a full range of optional accessories, inks & cartridges: indelible ink, heat transfer etc. Colors: red, green, blue, yellow, purple, brown, orange, silver, gold. Ask for free catalog.

Imagewriter I/II MacInker (mod 234IM).....	42.00
Multicolor Adaptor (mod M422)	40.00
Epson MacInker (mod 271EP).....	42.00
Universal MacInker.....	68.50
Heat Transfer Adaptor.....	35.00
Imagewriter cartridges ...3.15/ea... 4-color...10.00/ea	
Extra ink bottle.....3.00/ea...pint.....	16.50

DATA SWITCHES & MODEMS

2 years warranty. Modems 100% Hayes compatible. Free software.



4 port 8 pin	50.00
4 port 9 pin	50.00
SCSI Switch 2 port	46.00
SCSI Switch 4 port	59.00
Cables	15.00
1200 baud	89.00
2400 baud	245.00
World Minimodem.....	169.00

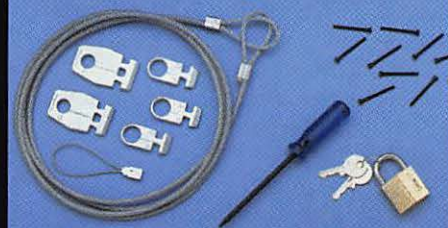


"This baby is loaded with extras..."

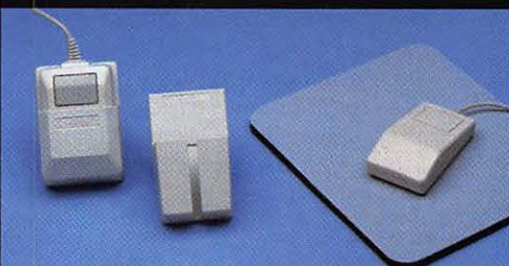
Kristi Coale,
MacUser magazine

Master Piece® Mac II, \$159.95

System Saver® SE, \$79.95



Apple® Security System, \$49.95



Mouseway, Mouse Pockets, \$9.95 ea.



Maccessories SuperBase™, \$49.95

When Kristi Coale of MacUser magazine looked at our Master Piece® Mac II, she had expected it to have extra outlets, individual and master switches, surge suppression, and noise filtering. But she was impressed to find modem surge suppression and a swivel base, too. All for \$159.95.

And we were delighted with her comment, since that's exactly what we aim for when we design accessories for the Mac — to build in the most benefits at the best price possible.

That's how we came to feature a fan in our System Saver Mac. How we slipped an extra shelf under our SuperBase. And popped a paper catcher in behind our Printer Stand.

In fact, we've figured out so many ways to enhance and protect your Macintosh, we can't fit them all on one page.

So, give us a call, and we'll send you a free 20 page brochure. And we guarantee — this baby's loaded!



Macintosh® II Stand and Cables, \$29.95 to \$49.95



Maccessories® Anti-Glare Filter, \$49.95



Universal Printer Stand, \$24.95



Power Backer™ UPS's, \$399 to \$1,399

Call (800) 535-4242

KENSINGTON 

251 Park Avenue South NY, NY 10010
(212) 475-5200, Fax (212) 475-5996

Circle 30 on reader service card

Then choose Page Setup again, but without pressing Shift, and set the paper height to 11.4 inches and the bottom margin to 0.1 inches. These settings enable you to print a row of labels at the very bottom of the page.

When you use the Print Merge command, you must click the New Document option to create a new document of merged labels. You then use the Print command to print the new document on label stock.

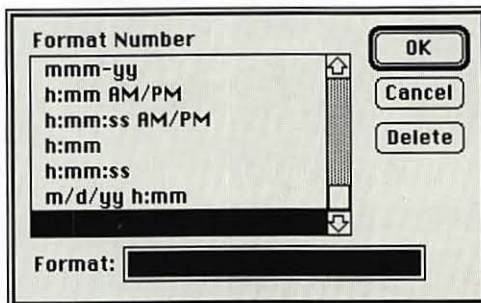
You can adjust the gap between rows of labels by changing the After specification of the paragraph format of the first label's last line.

*Paul M. Suchko
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania*

For more information on merge printing, look under "Form Letters" in the Word manual.

Hidden Numbers

Tip: Would you like to hide numeric values on a Microsoft Excel worksheet without affecting the cell values or formu-



Cell Blank

Use a blank number format to hide cell values in a Microsoft Excel worksheet.

las? Don't bother with the Cell Protection and Protect Document menu commands; they hide formulas, but not values. Simply select the cells you want to hide, choose Number from the Format menu, press Backspace or Delete, type a space, and press Return. You have given the selected cells a blank number format. The blank format appears as a choice in the Format Number dialog box (see "Cell Blank"), where you can use it on other cells that have numeric values.

*Dan Smith
Merrill, Iowa*

Secret Symbols

Tip: My mathematician's sense of symmetry was violated by the discovery that the Symbol font contains no characters for subset (\subset) and proper subset (\supset), even though Key Caps indicates that the converse symbols of subset (\supset) and proper subset (\subset) are available. To type the subset symbol, press Option-N followed by Shift-A in the Symbol font. Similarly, to type the proper subset symbol, press Option-N, Shift-O. You can also produce \neq by pressing Option- \neq , Shift-A.

*Stan Wagon
Leverett, Massachusetts*

We pay from \$25 to \$100 for tips published here. Send tips or questions (include your address and phone number) to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe (70370,702) or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). All published submissions become the property of Macworld. □

Royale Data Products, Inc.

Quality Customer Service from Roberta Wirtel & Ann Deaver
3350 Scott Blvd. Suite 1903 • Santa Clara, CA 95054 • Bldg 19 Koll Oakmead Park

Hours: M-F 8:30 am - 6 pm Sat 12 pm - 4 pm Call For Directions

"Since we started buying Syncom's diskettes, quality has been fantastic."

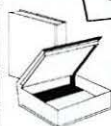
HAL-PC User's Group, NY Times July 10, 1988

Platinum Perfect **syncom** From the World of

\$12.95 **\$34.95**
Double Sided High Density
3.5" - Boxes of ten disks.

Bulk 3.5" Disks

High Density **\$3.25**
Double Sided **97¢**
100% Guaranteed



3.5" Disk Case

Holds 10 disks.

only **\$1.10**

24 HOUR SHIPPING

While Supplies Last and
Prices Good Thru 11/30/88.

Visa, MC, Amex or COD accepted.

Minimum order-50 Disks.
All orders plus shipping.

SIMMS

For Macintosh™
Computers

Immediate Availability

- ▲ 2 Year Warranty
- ▲ Fully Socketed Memory Chips
- ▲ US Mfg.
- ▲ Detailed Installation Guide

\$379
per MB

Buy over 100 disks and receive a DiskFile 3 Case for \$4.75. Holds 40 3.5" disks. Reg. \$9.95. Limit 1 per customer.



Prevent Macintosh Theft!



MacKablit System

Heavy duty 10' steel cable (7 x 19) secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 4 components. The unique MacKablit system includes 2 brackets that snap into existing slots on the Macintosh keyboard and computer. Additional hardware included for other Mac peripherals (disk drive, printers). The unique MacKablit system utilizes existing security slots on the keyboard and computer and existing screws in other peripheral equipment. The system includes 2 brackets for the security slots plus unique Kablit fasteners for peripherals. Cable passes through Kablit fasteners, preventing removal of screws.

EXCLUSIVE!

Proprietary components (Pat. Pend.) permit only your key to release MacKablit. When ordering multiple units, specify locks to be keyed differently or alike. Specify Mac, Mac Plus SE, or Mac II.

Other Kablit systems for IBM, Apple, others.



\$39.95 + \$3.00 shipping/handling

Quantity pricing also available for multiple purchases from schools, institutions, businesses, industrials, etc. Send P.O.

Money back if returned in 30 days.
Phone or send check.

Secure-It, Inc.

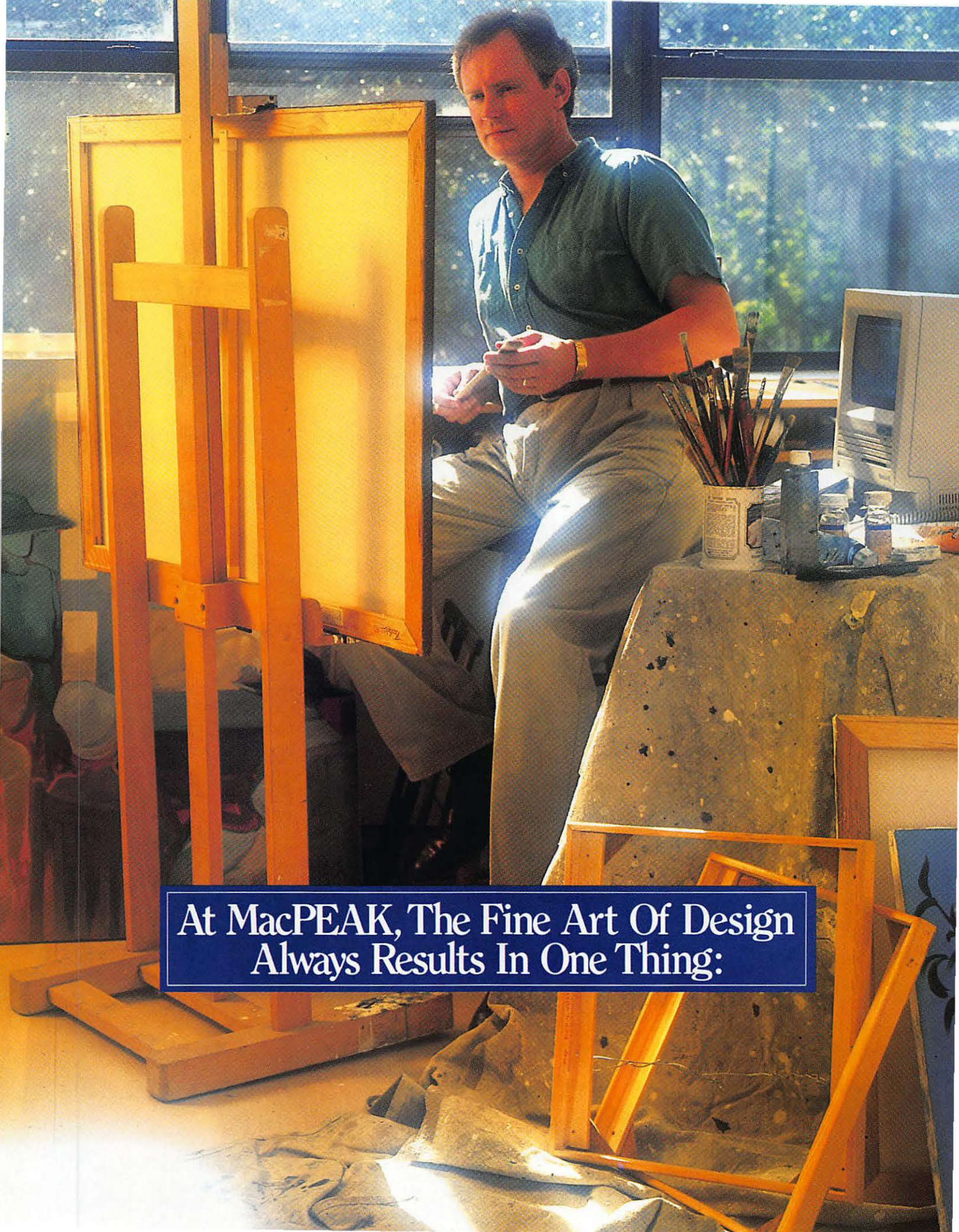
18 Maple Court
East Longmeadow, MA 01028
800-451-7592 413-525-7033
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Circle 239 on reader service card

800 544-3472

408 727-9022
or (415) 494-2758 FAX

Circle 236 on reader service card



At MacPEAK, The Fine Art Of Design
Always Results In One Thing:

A Stroke Of Genius.



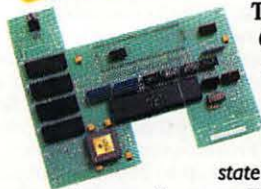
MacPEAK Unveils A New Collection Of High Performance Peripherals For The Macintosh® Family.

The artists at MacPEAK have been at it again. Designing the most innovative products for Macintosh computers on the market today. Our palette features a wide variety of high performance upgrades, colored with an eye for attractive pricing. Simply stated, no one offers you a better product—at any price—than MacPEAK.

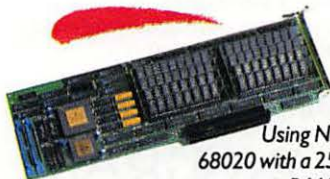


The Orion™ SE^{20/25} Accelerator. A full-featured multispeed accelerator card for the Macintosh SE, the Orion SE replaces the SE's standard 8 MHz 68000 microprocessor with a 68020 processor, running at either 20 or 25 MHz.

The Orion SE also supports two co-processors: the 68851 Memory Management Unit, and either a 68881 or a 68882 Math Co-processor. The Math Co-processor performs math operations up to 100 times faster than a stock SE. Additionally, using the Orion SE's 8 standard SIMM sockets, users can expand to a full 8 megabytes. The result of all this power is a machine that's able to outperform a Mac II by as much as 3 times!

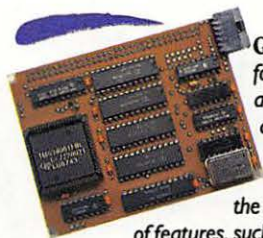


The Orion One Accelerator. The Orion One is an entry-level accelerator card for the Macintosh Plus or Macintosh SE. The Orion One replaces the native 8 MHz 68000 with a faster 16 MHz 68000 and 16k of zero-wait-state static RAM. The result: up to 2.5 times better performance. The Orion One also supports an optional 68881 Floating Point Math Co-processor. Using the optional 68881, math-intensive applications can see performance increases in excess of 30 times.



The Orion II^{30/25} Accelerator.

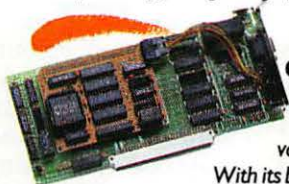
The Orion II is a state-of-the-art accelerator for the Macintosh II. Using NuBus, it replaces the Mac II's 16 MHz 68020 with a 25 MHz 68030, supported by 256k of zero-wait-state static RAM. Users can optionally add up to a megabyte of static RAM, and the new 68882 Floating Point Math Co-processor. The static RAM serves as a general function cache, greatly enhancing the performance of all applications, including A/UX. The advanced cache technology also works with other NuBus cards, like 24-bit video cards, thereby substantially increasing their performance as well. The Orion II is able to boost a Mac II's performance by 2–4 times. With supporting applications, the 68882 is able to do floating point calculations up to twice as fast as the 68881.



Galaxy™ ECL Video Option. Available for the Orion One and Orion SE accelerators, the Galaxy Video Option provides a crisp 19" 1024 × 890 ECL display with lightning-fast refresh times.

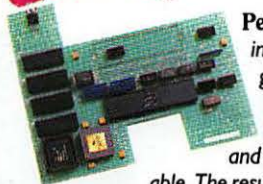
Using advanced C-DEV software, the user is able to choose from a full array of features, such as one screen only, big screen only,

both screens with big screen on either side (left or right-hand flexibility), image magnification, and more.



Galaxy II. Galaxy II is MacPEAK's 19" Monochrome Video Controller for the Macintosh II, using the most advanced high-speed ECL technology.

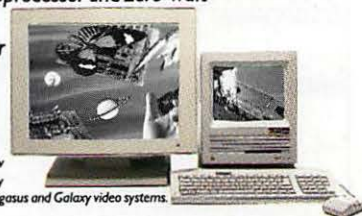
With its bright, stable 1024 × 890 image, the quality of the Galaxy II equals the original Macintosh screen. One look and you'll see the difference!



Pegasus™ Plus and SE. MacPEAK introduces Pegasus, a cutting-edge graphics system for the Macintosh Plus and SE. It's a powerful combination of Orion One accelerator technology and the finest ECL graphics drivers available.

The result is an incredibly bright, crisp large-screen display that's every bit as good as the original. Fast? You bet. With its 16 MHz 68000 microprocessor and zero-wait-state static RAM, refresh and re-draw times are up to 3 times faster than an ordinary large screen monitor. Pegasus works wonders for PageMaker® and other layout programs!

MacPEAK's new 19" high-quality ECL display for Pegasus and Galaxy video systems.



ST-60™ and ST-150™. With our ST family of streaming tape backup systems, you can store up to 150 MB of data at the speeds you're accustomed to from MacPEAK. Quality TEAC mechanisms, double data integrity checking, and speeds of 3–5 MB/minute make the ST family the fastest and most reliable backups available today. The ST family is fully network compatible and supports file-by-file, mirror image, incremental, timed backups, and even multiple backup sessions per cartridge.

To find out more about these works of art from MacPEAK Systems, call 800/225-7509 for the dealer nearest you.

MacPEAK
SYSTEMS

VISION. INNOVATION.
PERFORMANCE.

1201 Spyglass, Austin, Texas 78746 800/225-7509 512/327-3211 FAX 512/327-9553

Orion, Galaxy, Pegasus, ST-60 and ST-150 are trademarks of MacPEAK Systems. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Systems, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp.

Circle 351 on reader service card



TWO OUT OF THREE OF YOU ARE ABOUT TO TRASH YOUR ACCOUNTING PROGRAMS.

New
faster
Version
1.01
shipping
now



It's painful for a business to throw out its accounting software and start all over again. But that's just what most businesses do, according to a recent survey by Business Software magazine.*

Business Sense™ will change all that. It's a fully-integrated, full featured program that overcomes the accounting problems most businesses are fed up with.

For one thing, businesses often find the program they started with can't grow to meet the demands of their success.

Accounts Payable Days Until Due							
LEARNED LUMBER CO.							
2/29/1989							
Vendors	Due Date	Invoice#	0-7	8-14	15-30	31+	Total
None South & Fr...	01/30	RS 3258	822.00				
	03/17	RS 3350			625.00		
Totals:			822.00		625.00		1447.00
Clark Products	09/27	357030			242.86		
Totals:					242.86		242.86
Owens Lumber Hil...	02/09	778925	3595.47				
	03/08	780115		2362.88			
Totals:			3595.47	2362.88			5958.35
Frank Wilson & S...	03/01	22591	278.88				
	03/24	22690			300.52		
Totals:			278.88		300.52		579.40

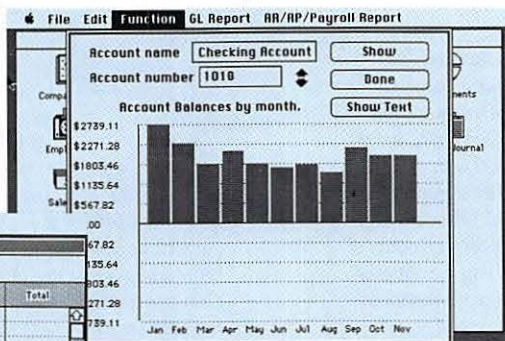
Business Sense gives you sophisticated cash flow analysis. You can age forward as well as backward to get a clear picture of your commitments.

Business Sense can manage up to 2000 employees, 2000 vendors and 2000 customers. And it handles checks up to a trillion dollars! It's accessible enough for a CEO, but powerful enough for a CFO.

According to the survey, accounting software can be difficult to use—even user-hostile.

Business Sense is easy to use—

even for non-accounting personnel. Instead of dealing with "integrated modules," you have one program disk with all the functions built in: General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Payroll, Invoicing and Budgeting. They all work alike. Moving from one to another is as easy as pulling down a menu.



Nearly every aspect of your financial situation can be reported in tabular or graphic format.

This extraordinary ease of use comes from the fact that Business Sense was designed from scratch for the Macintosh.™

You won't find any of the balkiness of programs designed for other computers.

It's a bargain at under \$500.

And it's from Monogram, publishers of Dollars and Sense®, the world's best-selling personal financial management program.

So there's no need to suffer any longer.

Every reason businesses throw out their accounting software is a reason Business Sense users won't.

General Ledger • Manages multiple companies, up to 2000 accounts, five bank accounts, 99 departments or profit centers; unlimited transactions. • Handles checks to \$1 trillion. • Automates recurring entries. • Distributes data automatically on posting. • Transactions can be reversed. • Provides multiple open months. • Imports Dollars and Sense® files.

Accounts Receivable • Provides detailed history and analysis for up to 2000 customers, with credit limit warning and automatic credit memos. • Calculates and applies finance charges and discounts. • Handles partial payments. • Tracks commissions. • Produces aging reports.

Accounts Payable • Manages up to 2000 vendors. • Tracks invoice date, due date and discount date. • Details aging for cash flow analysis. • Allows partial payments. • Prints 1099 forms. • Provides vendor analysis.

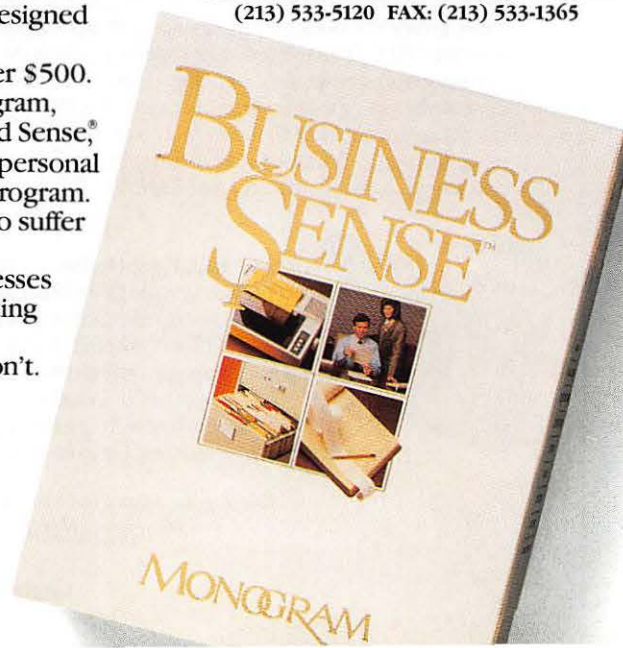
Payroll • Manages up to 2000 employees, 10 withholding and wage categories plus tips and fringes. • Prints W-2 forms, checks and 941 forms and handles federal and state taxes.

Invoicing is fully integrated into AR and GL. **Budgeting** • Sophisticated and flexible, reporting on departments, divisions and projects for any time period.

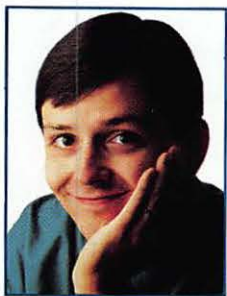
See your dealer or call Monogram for a brochure with a complete feature list.

MONOGRAM

531 Van Ness Avenue, Torrance, CA 90501
(213) 533-5120 FAX: (213) 533-1365



*Business Software Magazine Accounting Survey, July, 1987



Getting Started with Scanners

From dithers to gray scales to OCR, an introduction to turning pictures into pixels

by Jim Heid

Owning a scanner probably sounds enticing. Think of the possibilities—if your database manager supports graphics, you can put scanned images of products in your inventory database. A real-estate database could include an image of each property along with its description, allowing prospective buyers to search for—and see—houses meeting their needs.

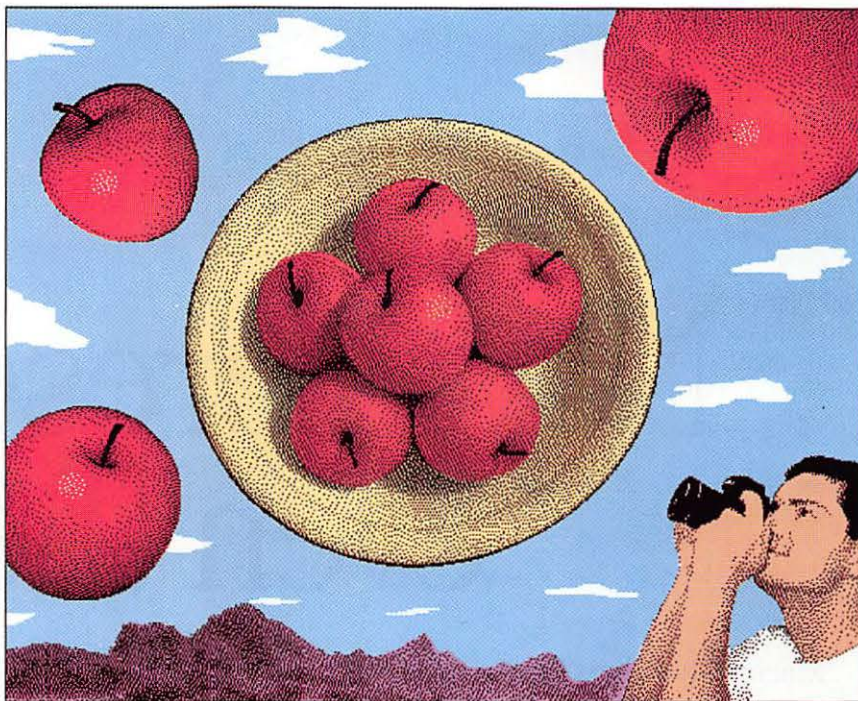
Scanned images team up well with HyperCard, too. You might scan a map, then adorn it with buttons and scripts that describe a street or landmark when you click on it. Or you could scan a diagram of an engine, then create scripts describing each part's purpose.

But before you head for the store, consider the drawbacks. Most scanners are expensive, as well as being gluttons for storage and memory. This month I'll explore the world of electronic imaging to help you decide if a scanner belongs on your shopping list (for a list of vendors, see "Scanning the Field").

A Scanner's Roles

By optically reading photographs or other artwork to create electronic images that you can alter, a scanner typically provides graphics files for use in desktop publications. But since most Mac programs can accept graphics from the Clipboard or directly from MacPaint documents, you can use scanned images just about anywhere.

Jim Heid is a Macworld contributing editor who focuses each month on a different aspect of Mac fundamentals.



Scanners can also be used with *optical character recognition (OCR)* software—which turns a scanner into an electronic typist that can scan pages of text and turn out text files you can edit with a word processor. (Without OCR software, scanning text is like photographing it—you can't edit or reformat the end product.)

When it comes to scanning images, originals come in two flavors: *continuous-tone* images (such as photographs), which contain white and black areas along with many shades of gray; and *line art* (such as diagrams or pen-and-ink drawings), which is strictly black and white.

Scanner Species

Most scanners work like photocopiers—illuminating the original while a sensor called a *charge-coupled device*, or *CCD*, measures the light it reflects and generates a voltage. The scanner's software translates the voltage values into data that represent the image (see "Anatomy of a Scan").

There are two main types of scanners. With a *flatbed* scanner, the original image remains stationary and the CCD mechanism moves across it during the scan. With

(continues)



Novell presents a net even the pickiest

Macintosh owners have a reputation for being fanatical about their Macs. And rightfully so, when you consider the elegance of the Macintosh user interface.

So when Novell set out to network the Macintosh with PCs, it was with one clear caveat: preserve the Mac environment. Create network software that would feel right to the pickiest of all Macintosh users. And none are pickier than the ones at Apple.

Full AppleTalk compatibility. Working directly with Apple, Novell's programmers created a version of NetWare® that is compatible with the AppleTalk File Protocol (AFP). It's an

achievement hailed by Apple President and CEO John Sculley as "a very significant event for the industry." And it means that Mac users can now get all the power and flexibility of the number one local area network in the world, without sacrificing any Macintosh functionality.

AFP compatibility also means that NetWare for Macintosh will be fully compatible with future Macintosh hardware and operating system versions. So you can take advantage of new Macintosh product releases as soon as they become available.

Freedom to choose. NetWare for Macintosh lets you connect Macs with a

product introduction, Apple
chairman John Sculley lauded
Novell for its AFP support and
contrasted Novell's product with
serve
to

InfoWorld, June 20, 1988

work made to satisfy Macintosh user.

myriad of PC, minicomputer and mainframe environments, including OS/2. So you can choose the workstation environment that best suits your needs while communicating easily between dissimilar operating systems and sharing files and peripherals.

You get all the performance, security, fault tolerance and functionality of NetWare without changing the way you work with your Macintosh. And you get the power to transparently connect to over two million NetWare users worldwide.

To satisfy your need for a powerful Macintosh network, plug into NetWare—the

network that passed the ultimate Mac test drive. See your Gold Novell Authorized Reseller, or call 1-800-LANKIND.

For more information, call from your modem 1-800-444-4472 (8 bit, no parity, 1 stop bit) and enter the access code NVMC17.



For network solutions,
you should be seeing red.

Scanning the Field

Abaton Technology Corp.

7901 Stoneridge Dr.
Pleasanton, CA 94566
415/683-2226

Apple Computer, Inc.

20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
408/996-1010

AST Research

2121 Alton Ave.
Irvine, CA 92714
714/553-0340

Barneyscan Corp.

1198 Tenth St.
Berkeley, CA 94710
415/524-6648

Comtrex Ltd.

P.O. Box 1450
El Toro, CA 92630
714/855-6600

Datacopy

2515 Terra Bella Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
415/965-7900

DEST Corp.

1201 Cadillac Ct.
Milpitas, CA 95035
408/946-7100

Hewlett-Packard

Greeley Hardcopy Division
700 71st Ave.
Greeley, CO 80634
303/350-4444

Howtek Inc.

21 Park Ave.
Hudson, NH 03051
603/882-5200

Koala Technologies

269 Mt. Hermon Rd.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
408/438-0946

LoDown

10 Victor Square, #600
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
408/438-7400

Microtek Labs, Inc.

16901 S. Western Ave.
Gardena, CA 90247
213/321-2121

New Image Technology, Inc.

10300 Greenbelt Rd.
Seabrook, MD 20706
301/464-3100

Pixelogic, Inc.

800 W. Cummings Park
Woburn, MA 01801
617/438-5520

Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc.

2702 International Lane, #112
Madison, WI 53704
608/244-4300, 800/541-6661

SuperMac Technology

295 N. Bernardo Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
415/962-2476

The Laser Connection, Inc.

7852 Schillinger Park West
Mobile, AL 36608
205/633-7223

Thunderware, Inc.

21 Orinda Way
Orinda, CA 94563
415/254-6581

Truvel Corp.

8943 Fullbright Ave.
Chatsworth, CA 91311
818/407-1031

a *sheet-fed* or *edge-feed* scanner, you feed the original into a slot, and a set of rubber rollers draws it past a stationary CCD mechanism.

Each approach has advantages and drawbacks. Flatbed scanners can scan pages from books and other originals too thick to fit between a sheet-fed scanner's rollers. Flatbed units also eliminate the risk of a delicate or irregularly shaped original's jamming inside the unit. And they provide guides that make it easy to position the original. With a sheet-fed scanner, it's easy to insert something crookedly,

causing crooked or *skewed* scans. Skewing is especially apparent with line art because it causes straight lines to assume a jagged-edged, stair-stepped look. With photos, skewing simply makes your photographer look sloppy.

But sheet-fed scanners usually cost less, since they don't need a system of precisely aligned guides and rails to move the scanning mechanism. And their transport mechanisms lend themselves nicely to accepting *automatic document feeders*, paper-handling add-ons that shuttle originals into and out of the scanner for you—a real time-saver for OCR work. Automatic document feeders are available for some flatbed

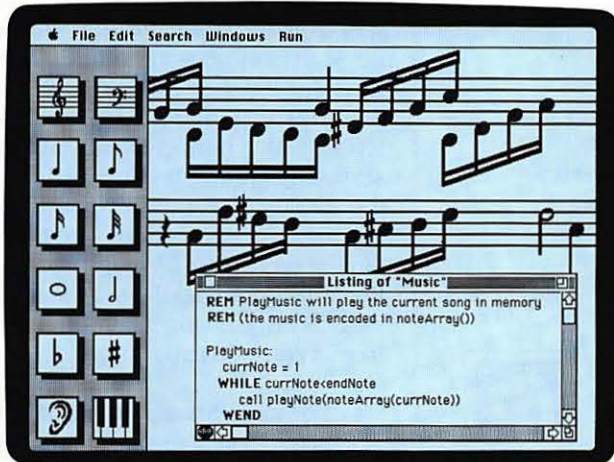
scanners, but they're more common and often less costly in the sheet-fed world.

Both types of scanners usually attach to either the Mac's SCSI port or its modem port. SCSI-equipped scanners are preferable: besides not monopolizing your modem port, they transfer data faster—a big plus, since scanned images can comprise many megabytes of data.

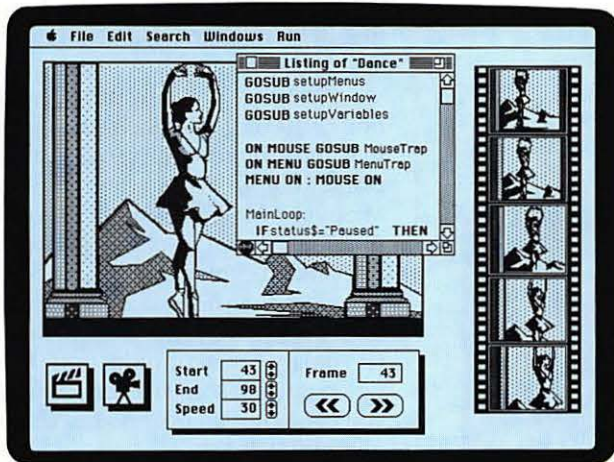
Sharing the field with sheet-fed and flatbed scanners are such unconventional units as the legendary ThunderScan. The ThunderScan's scanning hardware replaces

(continues)

Teach your Mac to perform unnatural acts.



It can sing.



It can dance.



It can even spit nickels.

If you're losing your passion for running the same old programs on your Mac®, add a little excitement to the relationship. Start writing your own, with the new Microsoft® QuickBASIC for the Macintosh®.

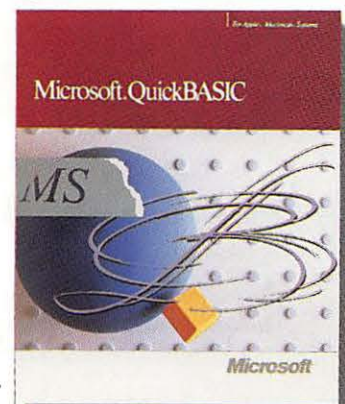
BASIC is already the easiest language to learn on the Mac. And now, with new Microsoft QuickBASIC, it's even easier.

We've built the compiler and the interpreter into one program. Which means you can compile and execute whatever your heart desires with a simple double click of the mouse. We've even added a complimentary personal finance program so you can practice. See any Microsoft dealer for a trial run.

You're going to have a lot of fun programming your own Mac, even when you're getting down to serious business. With new Microsoft QuickBASIC, you'll learn how to customize business applications and programs so they meet your specific needs and work with existing applications.

And don't be surprised at some of the ingenious things you can create right off the bat. That's perfectly natural.

Microsoft®

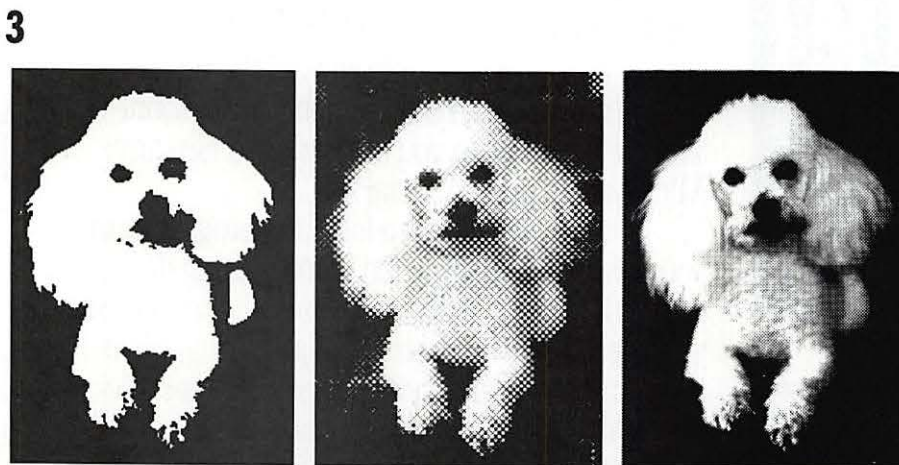
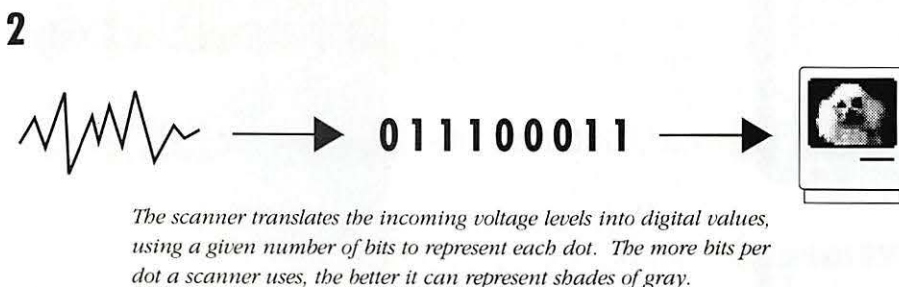
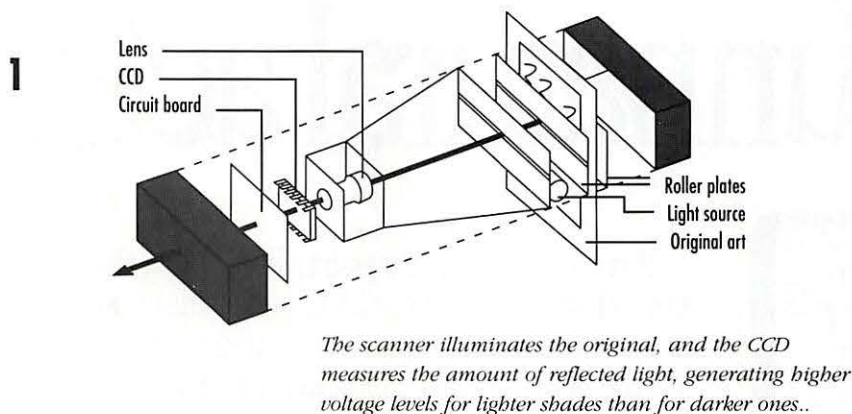


The consummate new Microsoft QuickBASIC for the Macintosh.

©1988 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved. Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh and Mac are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Portions of Microsoft QuickBASIC for the Macintosh were developed and are copyrighted by Absoft Corporation, Auburn Hills, Michigan, and are based on a version of the Absoft AC/BASIC™ compiler. All rights reserved.

Anatomy of a Scan



When you specify a bitonal scan, the scanner doesn't save the gray-scale information. Instead, it determines whether a given voltage level represents an all-white pixel or an all-black one.

Selecting the scanner's halftone option combines pixels into larger halftone cells, thus fixing the halftone resolution.

When you specify a gray-scale scan, the gray-scale information is saved in a TIFF file; halftone resolution is not specified until the image is printed.

the ribbon cartridge in an ImageWriter printer. You roll your original into the printer, choose a command, and the cartridge moves left and right, advancing the original slightly with each pass. Thunder-Scan was one of the first scanners available for the Mac; at \$249, it's still the least expensive. But it's also the slowest. A full-page scan can take nearly 30 minutes, versus the 30 seconds or so that other scanners require.

At the upper end of the scanning spectrum are *slide scanners* such as Barneyscan Corporation's Gamma Scanner (the Mac II version should be out by the time you read this) and Howtek's Scanmaster/35, which both create ultrasharp color scans of 35mm slides. But with prices in the \$8000 range, they're specialized tools that are only now coming into their own. Finally, there are *video digitizers*, such as Koala Technologies' MacVision and Pixelogic's ProViz, which accept video signals from a video recorder or a video camera.

Looking Sharp: Resolution

Like video screens and laser printers, all scanners represent images by using very small dots. The more dots per inch a scanner, screen, or printer can work with, the higher its *resolution*, and generally, the sharper its images.

Scanners typically provide a resolution of 300 dots per inch (dpi), a value matching the resolution of most laser printer output. A few scanners, such as Microtek's MSF-400G and Datacopy's 840I, provide 400-dpi resolution, although for reasons I'll explain shortly, 300 dpi is usually more than adequate. The Thunder-Scan's resolution with an actual-size scan (no enlargement or reduction) is only 72 dpi, but using some clever scanning tricks, you can boost an image's resolution to nearly 300 dpi.

Differences in resolution can be more apparent in scanned line art than in scanned photos. As resolution drops, sharply defined shapes in line art take on the jagged look (known as *aliasing*); to see for yourself, compare a circle on the Mac's screen to one printed by a laser printer.

Looking Shady: Gray Scales

Continuous-tone images impose their own demands. Because a bit can represent only white or black values, depicting shades of gray requires special techniques.

(continues)

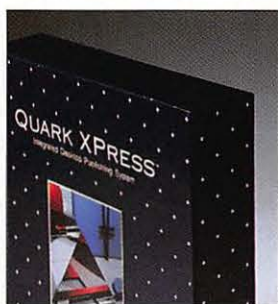
XPress Yourself!

QuarkXPress™, the complete electronic design and production environment, provides all of the resources you need to get the job done. Full featured word processing, powerful graphics editing and global search & replace functions are just a few of its exceptional features. And while QuarkXPress is already recognized for its superb typographic and layout capabilities, these convenient tools make Version 2.0 a pleasure to use. MacUser magazine thought so when it awarded QuarkXPress its highest rating for desktop publishing software.

But for all of its capabilities, QuarkXPress is remarkably easy to learn and to use... which means that you'll be able to take advantage of its power quickly. And now, Version 2.0 has an expanded palette of new features, such as image manipulation, style sheets and advanced color features.

To find out how QuarkXPress 2.0 can make your computer your best creative resource, visit your authorized Quark dealer or call 1-800-356-9363.

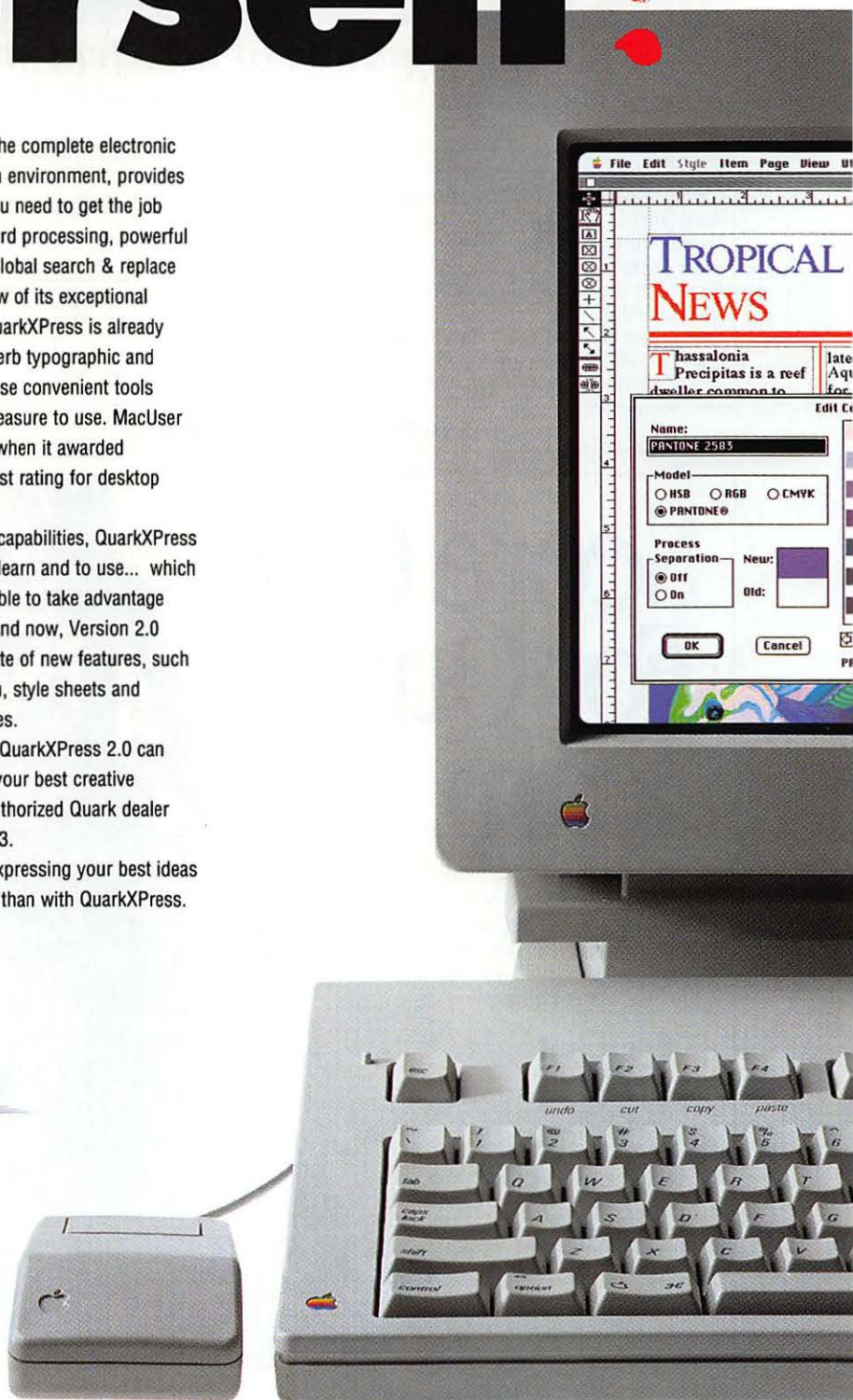
You'll see that expressing your best ideas has never been easier than with QuarkXPress.



Quark and QuarkXPress are registered trademarks of Quark, Inc.

Circle 295 on reader service card

Quark™



MiniCad 4.0

80% faster, a galaxy of new features!

MiniCad High Precision CAD System Now With Optional Plotter Driver...

New with 4.0 Version:

Angular, diagonal, and chain dimensioning
Creation of arc or circle by choosing 3 points

Auto join

Double-line polygons

Trim circle capability

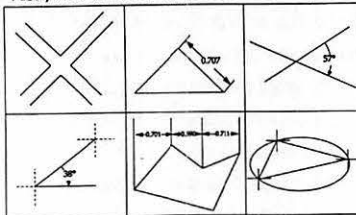
To add to the hundreds of fabulous features in 3.0 versions

All still for only \$495.00. Call today

In USA call: 301/461-9488. Canada: 604-384-2131

Australia: 7-369-1204 or write Graphsoft 8370 Court Ave. Suite 202 Ellicott City, MD 21043

Visa/Mastercard welcome. Demo \$19.00



Circle 77 on reader service card

How To/Getting Started

The first scanners used a scheme called *dithering*, in which the scanning software combined black and white dots into patterns that simulated shades of gray. The Mac's desktop pattern is a good example of a dithered shade of gray.

The drawback of dithering is that the scanner software must assign each gray shade a specific number of dots. In the image-rendering world, when you assign a specific number of dots to anything, you lose the ability to take advantage of a screen or printer whose resolution is higher than the resolution you've already chosen. That's why it's preferable to retain some *resolution independence*, rather than lock the image into a specific number of dots per inch before printing.

When you scan a photo with a gray-scale scanner, the scanner's software saves the incoming gray-scale information and the image is converted into dots only when you print it. (Gray-scale scanners also assign more bits to each dot; for example, a four-bit scanner can represent 16 different shades of gray; a six-bit, 64 gray levels; an eight-bit, 256. The more shades of gray a scanner can detect, the better the image will look, especially if it's printed on a Linotronic.) This dot conversion process is known as *halftoning*. It's what allows a printing press—which can't print shades of gray—to represent a continuous-tone image. The image is photographed through a screen that converts it into a series of tiny black dots that a press can print. The halftone represents different gray shades by varying the size of the halftone dots: larger dots for darker shades, smaller dots for lighter ones.

A laser printer handles halftoning differently: since it can't vary the size of its dots, it must combine several dots into a larger *cell* whose size it *can* vary (by turning some dots on and others off). You're able to print halftone images, but at a price: because the printer must combine dots to create the halftone cells, its effective resolution drops. That's why a 300-dpi scanner is more than adequate: even if you scan an image at 300 dpi, you'll still get hard copy with fewer dots per inch. For example, if 5 dots are assigned to each cell, a 300-dpi printer can print only 60 dots per inch—about as many as are in a newspaper photograph. That's sobering: when you bought your \$2500 scanner, you probably had in mind an end product that would look better than a newspaper photo.

(continues)

Score One For Our Team.

Cleaning up the environment is easy when we work together! So, Team Up and take the Woodsy Pledge: We Give a Hoot, so We Won't Pollute!

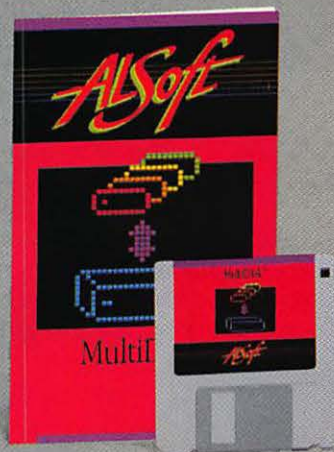


Forest Service-USDA



ALSoft

New Product!



Increase the performance...

MultiDisk™ ... *hard disk partitioning*

Introducing MultiDisk. Now you can partition any hard disk into multiple hard disks. Each MultiDisk partition is just like the original hard disk only better!

- Increase disk performance by grouping files into separate partitions.
- Password protection provides security to each partition.
- Network users of AppleShare™ and TOPS* can remotely mount partitions separately.
- Partitions are conveniently accessible through a desk accessory.
- Individually set partitions to automatically appear on the desktop at startup or only when requested.
- Add or delete partitions at any time without having to reinitialize your hard disk.
- Make your data **safer!** Files in one partition will not be affected by directory damage to another partition.
- **Exclusive!** Resize a partition without having to recreate it.

Available exclusively from ALSoft, Inc. for the introductory price of only **\$39.95!**

New Version!



Run at top speed...

DiskExpress™ 1.5 ... *now the fastest*

Why isn't your Macintosh running at top speed and what can you do about it? Read what the experts have said.

"Just like humans, the older your disks get, the more they slow down. Computer gurus have dubbed this electronic hardening of the arteries 'disk fragmentation.' Fortunately, there's a program that can restore your disks to their youthful vigor. [After running DiskExpress] the resulting speed improvement was impressive." - Léo Laporte, **MacUser Magazine**.

"I run DiskExpress ... to restore my hard disk to optimum performance [It] is a well-designed product which should be packaged with every hard disk sold." - C.J. Weigand, **MACazine**.

DiskExpress is the only true optimizing software for the Macintosh. It fully optimizes a disk including files, free space and directory while requiring no free space to operate.

DiskExpress does wonders for the speed of network file servers and maintains all AppleShare access privileges.

The **NEW "Quick Optimize" option** is also 100% compatible with AppleShare and **all** hard disk back up programs while making DiskExpress the absolute **fastest** disk optimizer available. And the **NEW "Show Free Space" command** graphically displays any disk's free space fragmentation.

ALSoft, Inc. / P.O. Box 927, Spring, Texas 77383-0927, (713) 353-4090

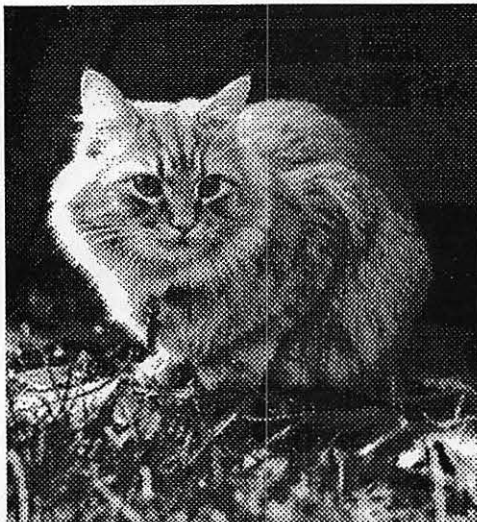
ALSoft, MultiDisk, and DiskExpress are trademarks of ALSoft, Inc. All other trademarks acknowledged.

Circle 202 on reader service card

How To/Getting Started

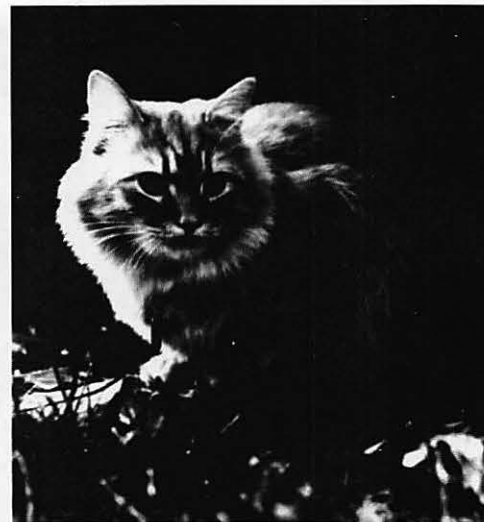
Scanning at higher resolution increases an image's sharpness and reduces aliasing. A two-to-one ratio is optimum, if you have the disk space. For example, you would scan at 300 dpi for output at 150 lpi (lines per inch). However, if you're creating a gray-scale image of a continuous-tone original that doesn't contain a lot of detail and you don't plan to enlarge the image in a publishing program, you can often scan at lower resolution—as low as 75 dpi for laser-printed output, or 150 dpi for Linotronic—with little difference in image quality. You'll not only shorten print times, but you'll also save a lot of disk space—a 75-dpi gray-scale scan is roughly 1/4 the size of a 300-dpi scan. (Line art, which doesn't require halftoning, should always be scanned at maximum resolution.)

But because gray-scale images aren't locked into a specific halftone dot size, you can get sharper halftones by printing your image on a higher-resolution printer, such as a 1270-dpi Linotronic typesetter. A Linotronic can print many more dots per inch, so it can create much smaller halftone cells. If a 1270-dpi Linotronic uses 5 dots per cell, its effective resolution is about



There's More than One Way to Scan a Cat

The more dots per inch a printer provides, the better the quality of its halftones. At left, output from a 300-dpi PostScript printer, using a 53-lines-per-inch halftone screen. At right, the identical image printed on a 1270-dpi Linotronic typesetter, using a 125-lpi halftone screen.



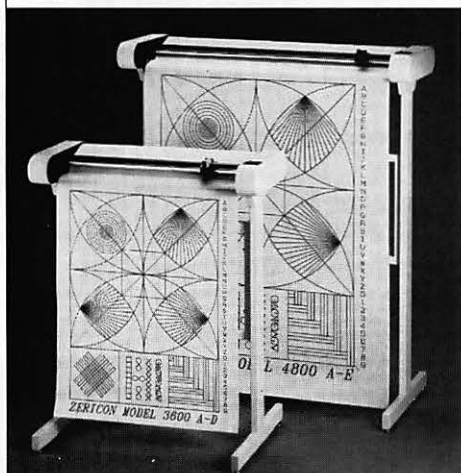
200 dots per inch—more than that of a high-quality magazine halftone (see "There's More than One Way to Scan a Cat").

Of course, when you leave the halftoning job to the printer, the printer must

be able to create halftones. PostScript-based printers contain halftoning routines, but QuickDraw-based printers, such as General Computer's Personal LaserPrinter

(continues)

Affordable Large Format Plotting



C-D
\$1695
(Sugg. ret. \$2295)

A-D
\$2295
(Sugg. ret. \$2695)

A-E
\$2695
(Sugg. ret. \$2995)

Made in USA

Features that say value...

Economical: \$1,000 less than other large format plotters.

Compatible: Operates with all popular CAD software supporting DM/PL™.

Multiple Media Sizes as small as 8 1/2" x 11" or as large as 36" x 48" eliminates the need for a second plotter.

Practical speed you can really use: 10" per second assures good drawing throughput while optimizing the speed at which most plotter pens can draw without skipping.

Repeatability and Resolution: .004 assures quality suitable for the most demanding applications including PCB artwork.

Vacuum Paper Hold Down guarantees perfect registration.

CALL NOW AND WE'LL SEND YOU A FREE SAMPLE PLOT.

(415) 490-8380

Dealer inquiries invited.

ZERICON
40491 Encyclopedia Circle, Fremont, Ca 94538

DM/PL is a trademark of Houston Instrument

Circle 267 on reader service card



MathType

The Mathematical Equation Editor

Edit equations like this:

$$\frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(x^2 + y^2)} dx dy = 1$$

And get LaserWriter output like this:

$$\frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(x^2 + y^2)} dx dy = 1$$

Build equations by clicking on any of 62 templates and 80 special symbols — MathType™ automatically determines spacing and selects typefaces according to the rules of mathematical typesetting. Works as an application or as a desk accessory with any word processor or page layout program. MathType is available now for only \$149. Call or write for a free demo disk and brochure with sample output. Ask about our new TEX interface capability.

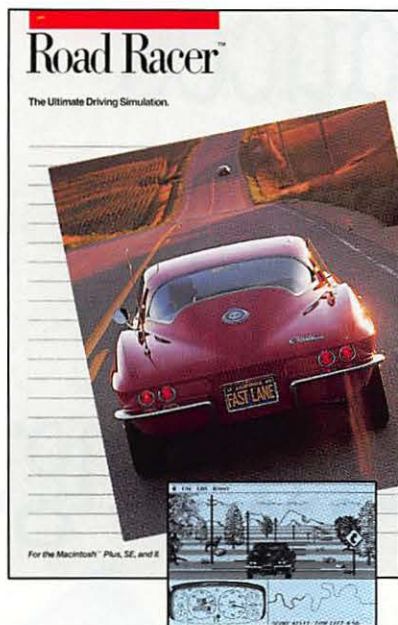


Design Science

6475-B E. Pacific Coast Hwy., Suite 392, Long Beach, CA 90803 • (213) 433-0685

MathType is a trademark of Design Science, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 165 on reader service card



**Speed limit 200.
Strap yourself in for the
ride of your life.**

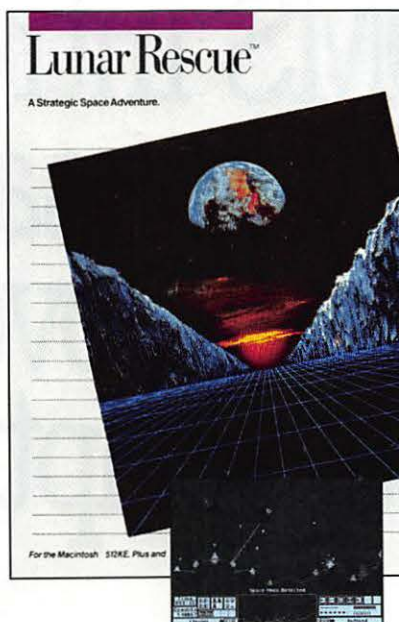
Road Racer's detailed graphics and digitized sounds simulate driving conditions in 5 environments ranging from high-speed desert flats to twisting mountain roads. So convincing you'll actually find yourself trying to look over the hills and around the turns.

The trees, rocks, telephone poles, and other graphics fly past your 1965 Corvette at breakneck speeds. Hear its thundering 350-horsepower engine and screaming tires as you corner around wicked curves.

Steer and accelerate with the mouse, and use your keyboard for brakes and shifting.

Each level is tougher than the last with unpredictable road hazards and many courses to travel. You score points for fast, skillful driving. Road Racer is high performance you won't forget.

Circle 291 on reader service card



**Watch out! ... SMASH! ...
A heat-seeking missile
has just slammed
into your ship.**

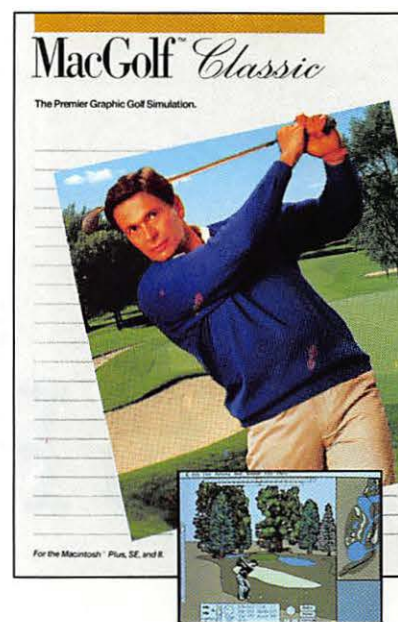
The year is 2059. Raiders have stolen five controlling crystals that maintain the defense and supply network for the moon's 26 cities. With key commodities cut off, the cities are doomed.

Your mission is to recover the fiendishly hidden crystals while transporting vitally needed goods between cities. Traverse dangerous terrain and combat relentless attacks with your arsenal of lasers, cannons, bombs and shields.

Prepare yourself for an odyssey of furious action and strategic high stakes trading.

Lunar Rescue is an addictive adventure that challenges your imagination and sets your adrenaline on fire.

Circle 289 on reader service card



**A premium edition of the
best selling Macintosh
game in the world.**

MacGolf Classic puts you into a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, sand traps, water hazards and trees.

MacGolf's two courses are together with the four MacCourses™ for a total of 108 holes, all in vivid full screen color on the Macintosh II.

MacGolf Classic gives you a player's eye view and an aerial over-view of each hole with close up options. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Spectacular digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf Classic is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. Every challenge should be this spectacular.

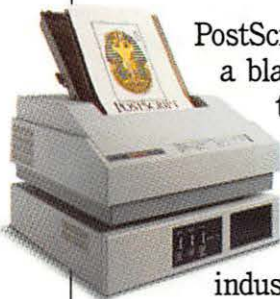
Circle 290 on reader service card



©1988, PCAI/Practical Computer Applications, Incorporated 612/427-4789
MacGolf, MacCourses, Lunar Rescue and Road Racer are trademarks of PCAI.
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

QMS introduces thousands of improvements to PostScript printing.

The new QMS
ColorScript™ 100.
The world's first color
PostScript printer.



PostScript printing is no longer simply a black-and-white issue. Thanks to the QMS ColorScript 100.

Now QMS has opened your projects to a range of new graphic possibilities using Adobe PostScript®, the industry-standard language of the desktop publishing revolution.

Now, your proposals, presentation graphics and publications can go from gray to glorious. Graphic design color schemes can change with

just a single keystroke, not a hundred marker strokes. Even commercial printing proofs and in-house color separations can be produced and color-matched. All this will help save the two things every business needs. Time and money.

QMS worked closely with Adobe Systems, software developers and users to design the



ColorScript 100. All agree it's a breakthrough. That's not surprising since QMS offers more PostScript products than anyone else.

The ColorScript 100 uses a revolutionary thermal transfer process that produces true 300x300-dpi resolution. That means you can generate thousands of brilliant colors with pinpoint registration that can match the color swatches scattered on this page.

The printer is built around an intelligent controller, running a 68020 processor, equivalent to the one in the Macintosh II. That makes it a powerful computer in its own right. A 16 MHz processing speed makes it responsive. Especially to things like deadlines. You can print an 8½"x11" page in just a single minute. An 11"x17" page in under two.

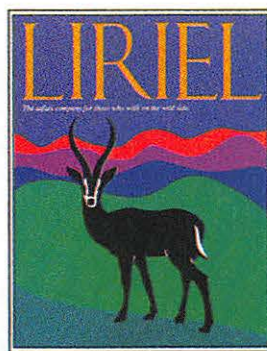
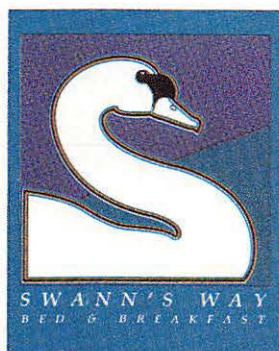
The system's large 8 megabyte memory can handle complex applications. And a 20 megabyte hard disk offers generous space for downloadable typefaces to complement its 35 resident Adobe typefaces.

Compatibility is also built in. The ColorScript 100 connects with Macintosh®, IBM®, Compaq® and other compatible PCs, along with minicomputers, workstations and mainframes.

That means you can work with Aldus FreeHand™, Micrografx Designer™, Quark XPress™, Adobe Illustrator 88™, AutoDesk AutoCAD® and most programs written under Microsoft® Windows. Plus all the new programs that are being developed to join dozens of other color-compatible applications.

The ColorScript 100 is yet another useful solution from QMS. Solutions that have made us a leader in print technology. That's one fact we don't mind giving you in black and white.

For information on the QMS ColorScript 100, including print samples, a complete list of compatible software and information on financing, call 1-800-631-2692, ext. 202.

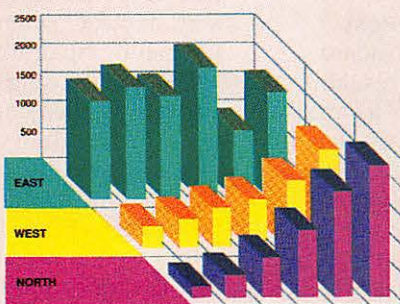


Pictured are just some of the ways designers are using the QMS ColorScript 100. The creative director at one design firm notes: "We're doing comps in minutes that used to take hours. The quality is fantastic."

A computer design system manager in the Midwest says: "Our clients are getting more options, in less time, at lower costs."



SALES FORECAST



QMS®

More Useful Solutions.

Image Formats

Format	Pros	Cons
PICT	Supported by most applications	Image usually can't be moved to IBM PCs or other computers; halftone patterns (dithers) created by scanner software are prone to distortion during resizing
PICT2	Supported by many Mac II graphics applications	Gray-scale images generally don't print properly
MacPaint	Supported by most applications	Resolution is limited to 72 dpi; to save a 300-dpi scanned image, you must either crop it significantly or lose resolution
Tagged-image file format (TIFF)	Saves gray-scale data; can be resized with no distortion of halftone pattern; gray scale can be remapped for brightness and contrast adjustments or special effects; supported by most scanner software and desktop publishing applications	Files can be large; generally not supported by nonpublishing applications; some scanner software cannot reopen a file saved in TIFF
Encapsulated PostScript (EPS)	Supported by most desktop publishing applications	Image can't be edited; files can be extremely large; image can be printed only on PostScript printers
Native	Image can be reopened by scanner software for limited editing	Rarely supported by other applications

Image Formats

Most scanner software lets you save images in more than one format. Here are the most widely supported image formats, along with each format's strengths and weaknesses. Native refers to the scanner software's own format.

and Apple's LaserWriter IISC, do not. If you plan to print gray-scale images as halftones with a non-PostScript printer, the program you use for printing must do its own halftoning. Among page-layout programs, only Aldus PageMaker 3.0 does. (Silicon Beach's image processing program, Digital Darkroom—near release at this writing—will also do halftoning.) For more details on gray-scale scanning, see "A Halftone Handbook" (*Macworld*, October 1988) and "Shades of Gray" (January 1988).

A Scanner's Command Post

Scanning software lets you adjust settings before scanning, edit the resulting image, and save it in a variety of formats (see "Image Formats"). To allow you to compensate for imperfect originals, scanning programs provide buttons or sliders that let you adjust brightness before scanning; some programs can alter contrast as well. These controls don't change the light-

ing within the scanner; they assign different brightness and contrast values to the incoming gray-scale data.

Scanning software lets you specify the area to be scanned as well as an enlargement or reduction percentage to create scans larger or smaller than the original. You can also specify whether the original is line art or a continuous-tone image. If it's the latter, you can designate whether the software should halftone the incoming image (through dithering) or simply save the gray-scale data. If your scanner, its software, and your printer support gray scale and halftoning, always scan continuous-tone originals using your scanner software's gray-scale setting and save the result as a TIFF file. Then you can alter the image without distorting its halftone dot pattern. If instead you let the scanning software create the halftone, the resolution of the halftone's dot pattern will not be alterable once the image has been scanned.

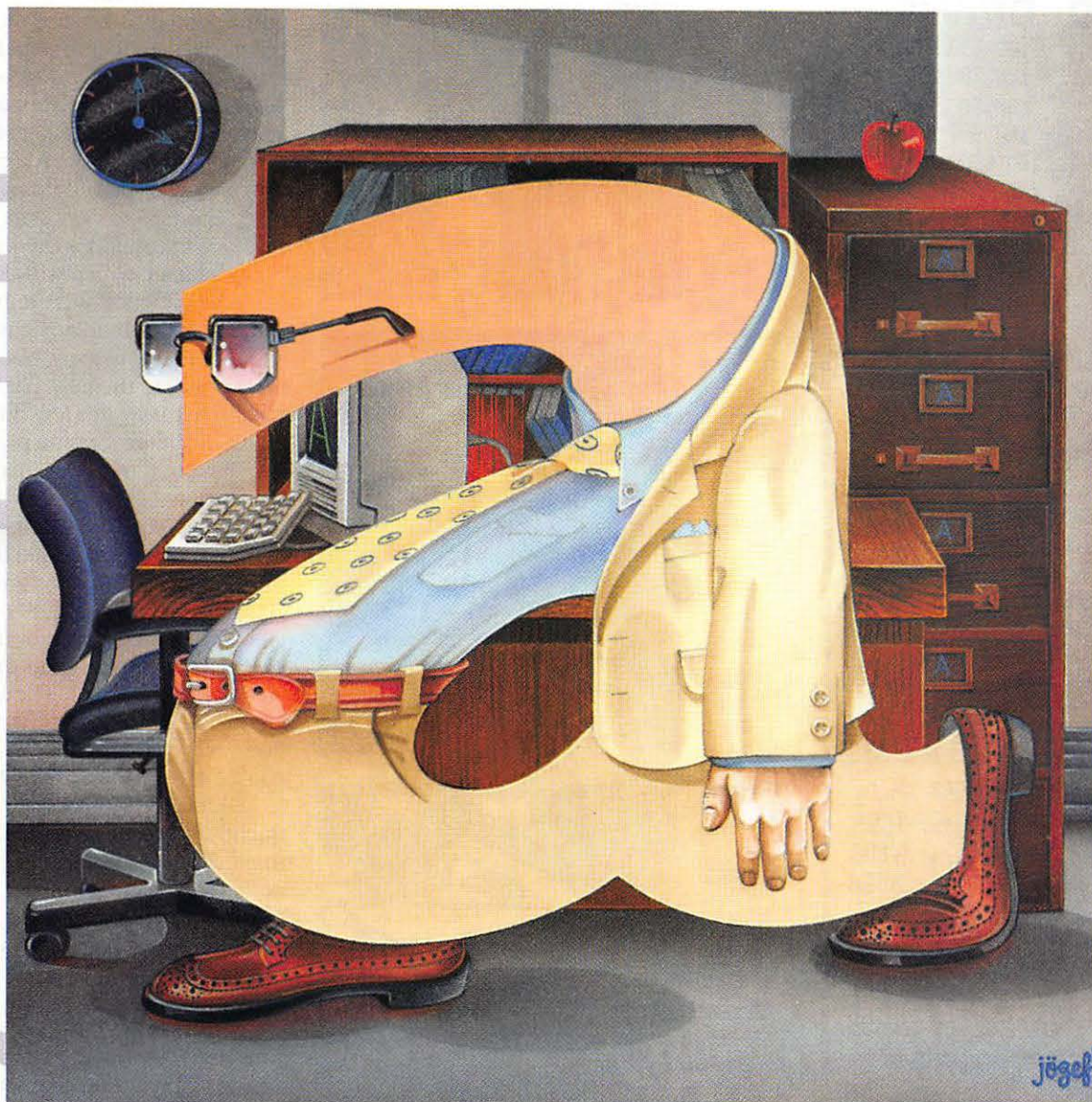
All scanning software also provides MacPaint-like editing features such as erasers, pencils, and line-drawing tools. But

most programs' editing features are adequate only for simple retouching tasks. For serious editing, consider an *image processing* program such as Letraset's ImageStudio or Silicon Beach's Digital Darkroom. These programs' sophisticated drawing and retouching tools let you blend, soften, sharpen, and otherwise alter images. Because a Mac II can display shades of gray, it's the best Mac for electronic retouching.

Another extremely useful image processing feature is the ability to change a photo's brightness or contrast after you've scanned it. Because gray-scale images retain the gray-scale data the scanner sends to the Mac, image processing programs can change the brightness and contrast by simply interpreting the data differently. This ability to *remap* the gray-scale data lets you compensate for brightness or contrast flaws in the original and allows for special effects (see "Fun with Gray Maps"). Incidentally, PageMaker 3.0 also lets you remap gray-scale data.

(continues)

Express your style with CG TYPE™



"I COULD SEE RIGHT AWAY THE BROCHURE MEANT BUSINESS.

The typography was quality, all the way. The face was CG TYPE™ Antique Olive. Crisp, economical, infinitely readable. A real business type, like me. Obviously the brochure was the product of a designer who understood the evocative power of typography and played it like a Stradivarius.

"From now on, I'll be seeing more and more business publications that look like they mean what they say. Because now all the designers who use Macintosh™ computers can get type—as well as consultation and technical support—from the professionals. From the people whose name is on the type charts that designers have been consulting for years: Compugraphic.®"

PostScript®-compatible. Competitively priced. Free overnight delivery. Call the type experts, at 800-MAC-TYPE for more information. In Canada, call 800-533-9795.

Compugraphic is a registered trademark and CG TYPE is a trademark of Compugraphic Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc.

MacMAIL

NATIONS "LOWEST" PRICES

HARD DRIVES

20mb. SE INT.	LIST 700. NOW 448.
20mb. EXT.	LIST 700. NOW 488.
32mb. INT.	LIST 900. NOW 588.
32mb. EXT.	LIST 900. NOW 598.
46mb. INT.	LIST 1000. NOW 698.
46mb. EXT.	LIST 1100. NOW 748.
60mb. INT.	LIST 1200. NOW 848.
90mb. INT.	LIST 1600. NOW 1198.
144mb. INT.	LIST 2000. NOW 1398.
160mb. INT.	LIST 2500. NOW 1988.
300mb. INT.	LIST 4000. NOW 2748.
42- REMOVABLE	LIST 1800. NOW 1198.
60- TAPE BACK UP	LIST 1100. NOW 748.

CALL FOR INFO. ON HARD DRIVES & OTHER SIZES

MAC MONITORS

SE FULL PAGE B/W	LIST 1100. NOW 848.
SONY 13 COLOR.	LIST 800. NOW 598.
E-MACHINE B/W	LIST 1600. NOW 1298.
VIKING 1 19 B/W	LIST 1800. NOW 1498.
LaserView 19 B/W	LIST 2000. NOW 1598.
SUPERMac 19 COLOR.	NOW 3488.

CALL FOR INFO. ON MONITORS & OTHER MAKES

PRINTERS

SEIKOSHA DOT	LIST 400. NOW 228.
OLYMPIC DOT	LIST 500. NOW 388.
NEW 'POSTSCRIPT' LASERS CALL	
PLP LASER	LIST 2000. NOW 1598.
BLP LASER	LIST 4200. NOW 3198.
NEC LC 890 Laser	LIST 4800. NOW 3598.

SCANNERS

VISIONSCAN 200 DPI	NOW 698.
DEST PC 1000	LIST 1700. NOW 1498.
DATA COPY	LIST 2200. NOW 1898.

ACCESSORIES

Turbo MOUSE	LIST 170. NOW 138.
DATADESK 101	LIST 200. NOW 148.
2400 BD. MODEM	LIST 250. NOW 168.
ACCELERATORS - UPGRADES - BOARDS CALL	

WE SELL MAJOR BRANDS NAMES...

JASMINE- MASS MICRO - SUPERMAC
CMS - RODIME - E-MACHINE - SONY
DOVE - SEAGATE - DATA COPY - AST
COD's OK - ONE DAY RUSH Delivery - No TAX

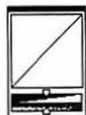
100
NEW Mac
PRODUCTS **800 622-8804**

CALL FOR FAST ORDER LINES
ITEMS NOT LISTED

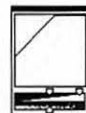
WE'LL BEAT EVERY PRICE, CALL US LAST!

Circle 354 on reader service card

How To/Getting Started



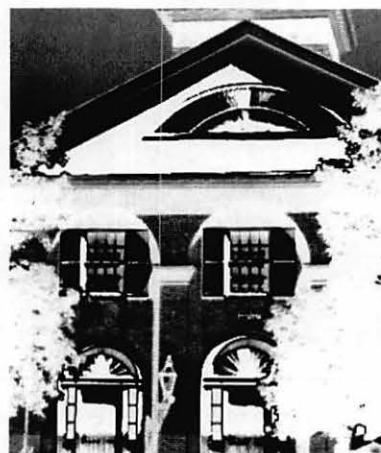
(A)



(B)



(C)



Fun with Gray Maps

You can open gray-scale TIFF files with an image-processing program and remap the gray scale to adjust brightness and contrast or produce special effects. Here are three images displayed by ImageStudio, along with their corresponding gray maps (which translate data from the scanner into shades of gray). In (A), the gray map is unchanged. In (B), the image has been lightened so that text could be superimposed on it. In (C), a custom gray map gives the image a solarized appearance.

But Is Scanning the Answer?

With all the wonders that scanners perform, why are they one of the last peripherals you should consider buying? First, you don't need one to include photos in a publication. You can use the standard graphic artist's technique: draw a black box—a *halftone window*—to indicate where the photo will appear. Then have a print shop make a *photomechanical transfer*, or *PMT*, from the photo, and position it on your pasted-up page.

Second, scanners start at about \$1000 (the one exception is the marvelous ThunderScan, which will do the job if you have the patience and the ImageWriter). And if you don't already have a hard disk and 2 or more megabytes of memory, add their prices to the tally. For top-notch retouching, throw in a few hundred dollars for an image-processing program.

Finally, remember that the quality of laser-printed gray-scale images is far from *National Geographic* standards. A Linotronic gives better results, but while small images will usually print in no more than 20 minutes, a full-page, 8½-by-11-inch image could take up to an hour to print on an older machine (one with the original raster-image processor). Therefore, since Linotronic use is often charged by the hour, very large digital halftones could cost you a lot more than conventional ones.

But if you work with images frequently, if you'd like to be able to retouch them electronically, if you can put a scanner's OCR features to work, and if you can satisfy a scanner's appetite for disk space and memory, then you should consider owning one.

If OCR is important to you, examine the method each scanner uses to recognize characters. *Matrix matching* compares each scanned character with a database of characters in the scanner's memory, but it requires a separate font database for every font you plan to scan. *Feature extraction* recognizes characters by their general shape, but although it lets you scan a wider variety of fonts, it's slower and tends to use more memory.

Scanners have always promised a lot, but only now are they starting to deliver. Whether one can deliver enough for you is a gray area that no scanner can detect. You're the one who has to assign a 0 or a 1 to that question. □

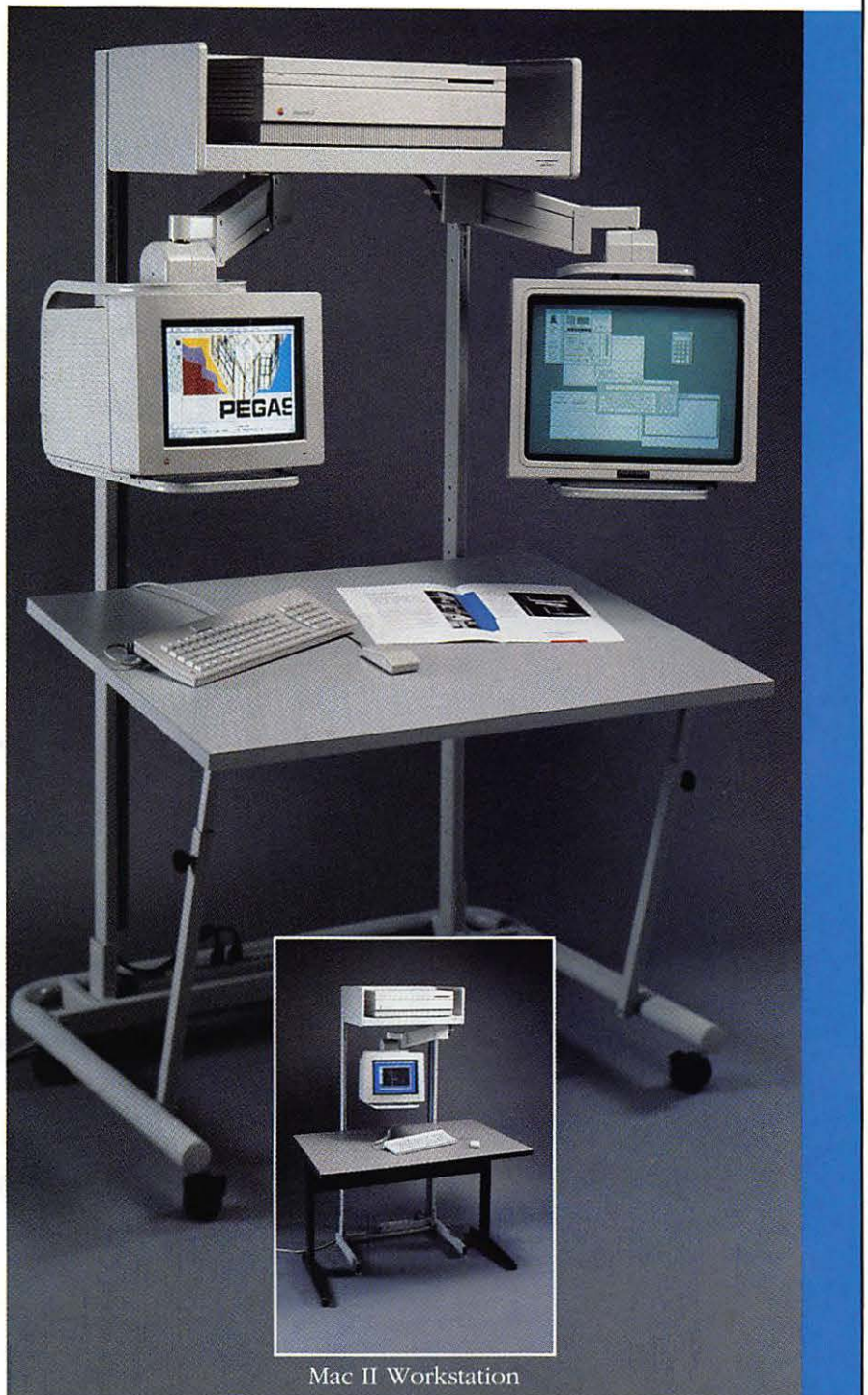
The Mac II Workstation

- Recapture Desk Space Held Hostage by your Computer!
- Radial Arm Suspends the Monitor above the Desk Top.
- Adjustable Processor Shelf Keeps CPU out of the way, yet still within easy reach.
- Instant "touch-of-a-hand" Monitor Adjustments:
 - 6-inch Vertical
 - 20-inch Horizontal
 - 360° Swivel/20° Tilt
- Position Beside or Behind Existing Desk or Table.
- Available with Mobile Frame and Adjustable Worksurface.
- Multiple Arm Capability.
- Priced from \$500.00
- Compatible with:



Macintosh SE

- Apple 12"
- Apple 13"
- Macintosh SE
- Mac Plus
- Monochrome 19" Monitors
- 19" - 24" Monitors weighing up to 62 lbs.



Mac II Workstation

Call toll free (800) 888-8458
for a free Installation
Planning Guide.

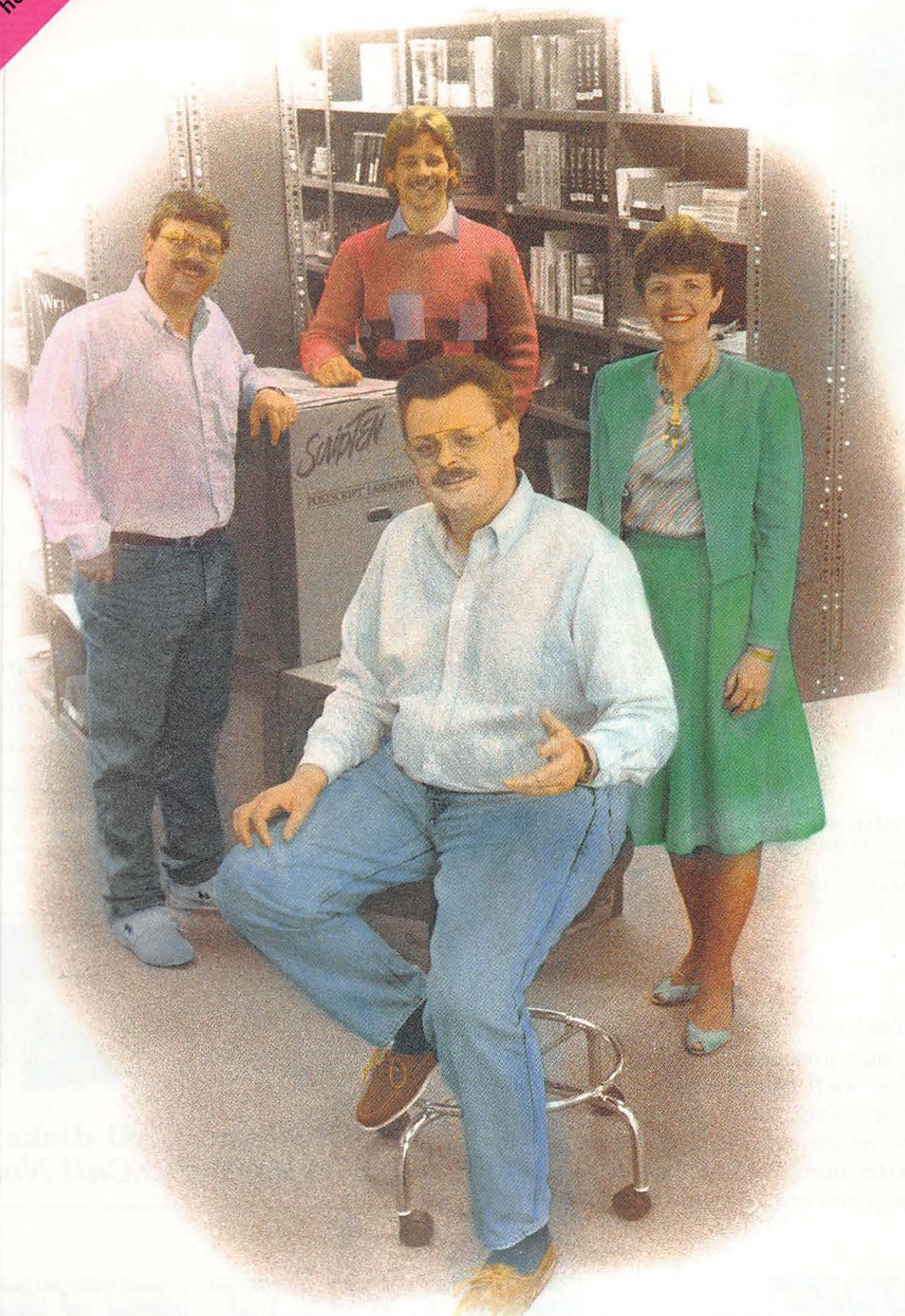
ERGOTRON

3450 Yankee Drive
Eagan, MN 55121
(612) 452-8135 • (800) 888-8458

“Buy it right,
or,
we’ll take
it back.”

–Réal Provencher

Please
open here



*People you'll like...prices you'll love...
and a return policy that can't be beat.*



"More and more large companies are calling to set up accounts with us. Many of these people are changing over from traditional mail order companies, because of our return policy, both for trial purchase, and outright sale. And, they've always appreciated that we don't charge their account, until the order's been shipped. It doesn't make sense to do it any other way."

-Sarah

WORD & PAGE LAYOUT

Coach 3.0	54.00
Coach Professional	109.00
Findswell	29.00
Fluent Laser Fonts (ea.)	42.70
Fontographer	239.00
FullWrite Professional	269.00
MergeWrite	34.95
More 2.0	229.00
Pagemaker 3.0	429.00
Read It! (OCR)	235.00
Read It! (Thunderscan)	89.00
ReadySetGo! 4.0	279.00
Spellswell	44.00
WordPerfect	215.00
Works Plus Spell	48.00
Write Now 2	109.00

COMMUNICATION HARDWARE

Anchor 2400 Modem	169.00
Everex 2400 Modem	225.00
Shiva NetModem 2400	439.00
TurboNet	27.00

DISK DRIVES

Dayna File	Call
CMS Pro 45 SE/r	699.00
CMS Pro 60 II	699.00
CMS Pro 140 II	Call
CMS SDU 30	649.00
CMS SDU 81	1189.00
CMS SD 60	839.00
CMS SD 140	Call
CMS TS 60 Tape Backup	769.00
EMAC-20DLX	589.00
EMAC-40DLX	899.00
EMAC-60T Tape Backup	929.00

OTHER PERIPHERALS

Personal Laser Printer Plus	1669.00
Qume ScripTEN Laser Printer	3495.00
Thunderscan 4.0	199.00
MacScan Flat Bed Scanner	1719.00
MacScan Grey Scale FB	2349.00

MONITORS

Laserview 19" - Mac II	Call
Monitem Viking 1 (Hi-Res)	1650.00
Monitem Viking 10 (Color)	3995.00
Monitem Viking GS	2579.00
Monitem Viking 2400	1995.00

SYSTEMS

Let us configure your system solution!

Mac II System: Pro 60 hard drive, Mac 101 Keyboard, Viking 1 monitor	5595.00
Mac II Color System: Pro 60 hard drive, Mac 101 Keyboard, Viking 10 monitor	7895.00

Hundreds More . . . No surcharge on Visa or MasterCard. Purchase orders accepted on approved accounts. Sorry, no COD's or personal checks. Trial purchase based on a 10-day minimum, plus six free days for shipping. All hardware sold with a 30-day money-back guarantee. Prices subject to change without notice.



**SONY and KAO disks
at BIG Savings...Call Now!**

SOFTWARE THAT FITS™

1-800-972-3018

(713) 540-2300

PO Box 4028-Humble, Texas 77347

Circle 141 on reader service card

When you're sure of the software you want, buy it with our promise...if there's something you don't like, we'll take it back. When you're not sure, ask about trial purchase. You can look at one, or several competing programs, and save with our Try-Pack specials. Either way, we'll help you get Software That Fits.

We'll do everything we can to get you the right software at the right price. And, if it turns out to be something you don't want, we'll take it back.

"Our Proof of Performance Pledge is unique in the industry. Buy any program you need. If you decide you don't like it, send it back, and pay only the regular daily trial. You can buy at discount, mail-order prices, and still be sure you're not going to get stuck. And, we have a 30-day money-back guarantee on all hardware, too."

-Real

ACCOUNTING

Aatrix Payroll Plus	179.00
Business Sense	279.00
Checkmark MultiLedger	284.00
Checkmark Payroll 3.0	209.00
In Sight 3-Pak	1149.00
In Sight (any single module)	399.00
Managing Your Money	129.00
Quicken	35.00
Rags to Riches 3-Pack (GL/AR/AP)	299.00
Simply Accounting	209.00

"Most people these days have done their homework, and pretty well know which program they want. Now, we've made it even easier to buy software. Call us with the program you need. Once you've used it awhile, you may find something you weren't aware of, that you don't like. No problem... just send it back. We'll treat it as a trial purchase, and refund the difference between what you paid to buy the software, and what it would cost if you had taken it on trial. (10-day minimum, and we provide six free days for shipping)."

-Mike

BUSINESS

CAT	239.00
Cricket Graph	119.00
Cricket Pictograph	105.00
Cricket Presents	289.00
Fast Forms	96.00
Focal Point	59.00
Mac Calc	81.00
Mathview Pro	145.00
MicroPlanner + 6.0	349.00
WillMaker	36.00

COMMUNICATIONS & NETWORKING

MacLink Plus	145.00
MacNet Starter Kit	36.00
Microphone 2	229.00
Red Ryder	59.00
Timbuktu	72.00
TOPS (Mac)	119.00

"We get software back every day, and people tell us, 'Boy, am I glad I had a chance to try this out first'. These are customers who really thought they wanted a certain program, but later found it wouldn't fit their particular application. And, they'll often take a competing program on a trial purchase. Then, when they decide to keep it, they're sure they've got the right one."

-John

CASES & COVERS

High Trek Case (IW II)	50.95
High Trek Case (512/Plus/SE)	59.95
High Trek Case (SE Extended Keyboard)	69.95
Dust Covers (Most)	19.95

DATABASES

DBase Mac	305.00
Double-Helix II	349.00
Foxbase	216.00
Record Holder Plus	49.95
Reflex Plus	165.00

DESK ACCESSORIES & UTILITIES

Disk Express	35.00
Disk Fits	55.00
Disk Tools Plus	32.00
Gofor	45.00
HyperDA	38.00
Power Station	37.00
QuickDEX	33.00
Quickeys	55.00
Sentinel	159.00
Stepping Out II	54.00
Suitcase	37.00
Super Laser Spool	82.00

GRAPHICS

ClickArt EPS Illustrations	79.00
ClickArt Graphics (ea.)	29.00
Canvas	109.00
Cricket Draw	169.00
Curator	79.00
Desk Paint 2.0	80.00
Illustrator '88	309.00
Image Studio	279.00
MacDraft	151.00
Modern Artist	109.00
myDiskLabeler (IW)	32.00
Pixel Paint	269.00
Print Shop	36.00
Video Works II	118.00



Packaged 10 per Box

	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
3 1/2" S-Side	12 ⁵⁰	11 ⁹⁵	11 ⁵⁰
3 1/2" D-Side	17 ⁵⁰	16 ⁹⁵	16 ⁵⁰
HIGH Density	42 ⁹⁵	40 ⁹⁵	39 ⁵⁰

Delaware 1-800-451-1849
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE. 19850
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK. 73008
Nevada 1-800-621-6221
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV. 89112

TELEX (4933362) — FAX (405-495-4598)



	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
MF-I DD	12 ⁶⁵	12 ⁰⁰	11 ⁶⁰
MF-2DD COLOR PACK	17 ⁰⁰	16 ³⁵	15 ⁷⁵
MF-2DD	15 ²⁵	14 ⁵⁰	13 ⁹⁵
MF-2HD	36 ⁹⁵	35 ⁹⁵	34 ⁹⁵
DOUBLE SIDE BULK	(50) 12 ⁹ ea.	(100) 12 ⁵ ea.	(400) 11 ⁹ ea.

Delaware 1-800-451-1849
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE. 19850
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK. 73008
Nevada 1-800-621-6221
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV. 89112

TELEX #405-495-4598 — FAX #4933362

	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
3 1/2" SINGLE SIDE	12 ⁹⁵	12 ⁶⁰	12 ²⁵
3 1/2" DOUBLE SIDE	17 ⁹⁵	17 ⁶⁵	17 ²⁵
3 1/2" HIGH DENSITY	39 ⁹⁵	39 ⁰⁰	37 ⁷⁵

Data Cartridges
QD-600A "CALL"

	2-4 box	5-9 box	10+ box
3 1/2" MAC-PAC-50 "NO LABEL"	(50) 1.18 ea.	(100) 1.16 ea.	(400) 1.13 ea.
SINGLE	1.18 ea.	1.16 ea.	1.13 ea.
DOUBLE	1.41 ea.	1.37 ea.	1.32 ea.

Telex #405-495-4598 — Fax #4933362

Delaware 1-800-451-1849
P.O. BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE. 19850
Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
P.O. BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK. 73008
Nevada 1-800-621-6221
P.O. BOX 12396, LAS VEGAS, NV. 89112

Minimum order \$2500. "No Surcharge on Visa MasterCard." COD orders add \$300. Surface. Shipping UPS add \$300 per 100 for 3 1/2" or 5 1/4", add \$400 per 100 for 8" U.S. Mail delivery add 5%. Prices subject to change without Notice.

Circle 562 on reader service card

SONY

Boxed in Tens

3 1/2" SS . . \$1.09 ea., 100+
1C36A12

3 1/2" DS . . \$1.59 ea., 100+
1C38A12

MAC • PAC
Bulk Packaged in 50's

3 1/2" DS . . . 1.22 ea., 100+
1H38A13

1.17 ea., 400+

Sony Labels 5¢ each
Minimum 50

MAC • MODEM Turbo 24
2400 BPS External Modem
Specify Mac or Mac Plus Cable

D1-24DTM
OLINK-MAC
F1-MACMODEM(P) \$189 ea.

KAO

Media from the Surface Scientists

100 years of leadership in surface science technology goes into every KAO diskette — from raw materials to final packaging. You can be assured that every KAO diskette exceeds all world-wide industry standards

Boxed in Tens 100+ 200+

3 1/2" SS . 1.21 1.15 ea.
1K36A12

3 1/2" DS . 1.48 1.37 ea.
1K38A12

Rainbow Pack

5 colors per clear plastic box
Boxed in Tens

3 1/2" DS . 1.65 1.54 ea.
1K38A11-RB

Mac • Pac
Bulk packaged in 50's

100+ 400+
3 1/2" DS . 1.14 1.09 ea.
1K38A13

Diskette labels 5¢ each
Minimum 50

* 7 TO 7 CENTRAL M-F * 9 TO 2 SATURDAY *

USA FLEX

1-800-872-3539

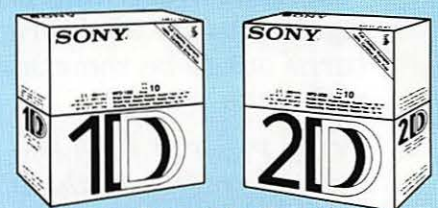
FAX# 312-351-7204

Minimum order \$100. No surcharge for MasterCard and Visa. Shipping and handling additional

135 N. Brandon Drive, Glendale Heights, IL 60139

Circle 305 on reader service card

SONY



Boxed In Tens

20+ 50+ 100+
3 1/2" SS/DD 1.29 1.25 1.22

3 1/2" DS/DD 1.79 1.75 1.69

3 1/2" DS/HD 3.89 3.85 3.75

Maxell-3M-Verbatim Call for Pricing

SONY MAC-PACs

Bulk Packaged In 50's

50+ 100+ 400+
3 1/2" SS/DD 1.15 1.13 1.09

3 1/2" DS/DD 1.39 1.35 1.32

★ SONY Labels ★
4¢ each (Minimum 50)

MacSource

The Intelligent Choice For Macintosh Products

560 Hi Tech Parkway Oakdale, CA 95361
(209) 847-8160 FAX (209) 847-0062

To Order: Call Toll Free

1 (800) 442-9229

Compare our Prices and Service

Media-Mate 3 - Holds 30 3 1/2"	\$9
Kalmar Teakwood - Holds 90 3 1/2"	24
Imagewriter Ribbon - Black	(2-5) 4 (6+) 3
Imagewriter II 4 Color Ribbon	9
3 1/2" Head Cleaner (26 cleanings)	12
Ergotron Mouse Cleaner 360°	15
Mouse Pad (Red, Blue, Grey or Black)	6
Curtis Surge Protector - 6 outlets	22
Mac Carry Case (Fits Mac-Mac+ and SE)	75
Imagewriter II Carry Case	55
Kensington's New Turbo Mouse	119
Anchor 2400 External Modem	159
Red Ryder 10.3 (#1 Communication Program)	52
Cutting Edge 800K External Drive	179

Payment Terms: VISA and MasterCard accepted with no surcharge. C.O.D., Cash or Net 30 to Educational, Government, and approved large Corporations. Minimum order: is \$25.00

Shipping: Orders placed by 2 PM (Pacific Time) are shipped the same day. Shipping charges are \$3 per 100 diskettes (or fraction thereof) for UPS surface or \$6 per 100 diskettes for UPS 2nd day Air. Minimum Shipping charge is \$3. Customers outside the continental U.S.: call for shipping charges.

Prices subject to change without notice
© Copyright 1988 MacSource

Circle 378 on reader service card

MacLand

The lowest prices with technical support, too!

Our order personnel are technically trained to assist you in making the correct purchase.

Hard Disk Drives

AppleCrate	
AppleCrate 20 Meg	\$549
AppleCrate 40 Meg	\$699
AppleCrate 60 Meg	\$769

CMS Enhancements, Inc. 1 Year Warranty

MacStack Series	
CMS MacStack 20	\$539
CMS MacStack 30	\$589
CMS MacStack 60	\$749
CMS MacStack 140	\$1,299

SE Internals

CMS Pro SE 30	\$449
CMS Pro SE 45	\$659

Mac II Internals

CMS Pro 60 II/i	\$659
CMS Pro 102 II/i	\$1,059
CMS Pro 140 II/i	\$1,199

Tape Backup

CMS 60 Meg Tape	\$699
-----------------------	-------

Giga Cell Systems - NuData

1 Year Warranty
(All Giga Cells come with disk optimization/
Backup/Partitioning Software... a \$200 value!!!
FREE)

Slim Line Series

Data Cell 20	\$499
Data Cell 60	\$779

SE Internals

Data Cell 30 SE	\$699
Data Cell 45 SE	\$749

Mac II Internals

Data Cell 60 II/i	\$699
Data Cell 90 II/i	\$1,349

Everex

1 Year Warranty

Everex 20D	\$499
Everex 20 Deluxe	\$569
Everex 40D	\$819
Everex 40 Deluxe	\$899
Everex 40/60	\$1,669

Tape Back Up

Everex 60 Meg Tape	\$897
--------------------------	-------

Iomega

Bernoulli Single 20 Meg	\$1,349
Bernoulli Double 20 Meg	\$1,749

Compare our Prices!!!

**We are one of the
country's largest
CMS Hard disk dealers.**

NOBODY BEATS MACLAND!!!

-WARNING-

**Beware of money-back offers
on hardware!**

**MacLand sells only NEW, NEVER USED
merchandise. We will not send
you re-packaged,
slightly-used hard disks.**



Irwin Magnetics

Irwin 40 Meg Tape	\$899
Irwin 80 Meg Tape	\$1,099

**We have memory for most
Mac's In Stock - CALL**

MicroNet

1 Year Warranty

MicroStack Series

MicroStack 30	\$579
MicroStack 62	\$739
MicroStack 91	\$1,139

SE Internals

Micro SE 30	\$499
Micro SE 45	\$649

Mac II Internals

Micro II 62	\$619
Micro II 91	\$1,025

MicroTech International

5 Year Warranty!!!

Nova 30	\$659
Nova 50	\$899
Nova 80	\$1,249
Nova 120	\$1,499

Rodime

Externals

Rodime 100	\$1,169
Rodime 144	\$1,299

Mac II Internals

Rodime 100	\$1,025
Rodime 144	\$1,299

Hardware Accessories

Anchor

5 Year Warranty

2400 Baud Modem	\$149
-----------------------	-------

Farrallon

Mac Recorder	\$135
--------------------	-------

General Computer

Personal Laser Printer	\$1,439
Business Laser Printer	\$3,049

Monitorm

Viking 1 Monitor	\$1,549
Viking 10 Color Monitor	\$3,775

Sigma Designs

LaserView II 19"	\$1,749
------------------------	---------

Radius

Radius 16+ Accelerator	\$849
Radius 25 Accelerator	\$1,399
Radius Full Page Display	\$897
Radius Two Page Display	\$1,399
Radius Color Monitor	Call

BUY or LEASE

MacLand can now Lease you equipment for low monthly payments. We lease hard disk drives, monitors, printers, memory, tape backups, and more! Call to see how you can qualify for our leasing program.

To Order Call 1-800-333-3353

Monday thru Friday 7AM to 7PM (Mountain Time) /Saturday 8 AM to 6PM. If you don't see it call!!!

- Visa, MasterCard & Amer. Express accepted. No surcharge.
- All U.S. Shipments are insured at no extra charge.
- Arizona Residents add 6.5% sales tax.

- Your Credit Card will not be charged until order is shipped.
- We accept COD charges - \$2.00 surcharge.
- Allow 1 week for personal & company checks to clear.

All prices subject to change without notice. All products are subject to availability.

Returns: All sales are final. Products purchased in error will be subject to a 20% restocking fee. Defective merchandise will be replaced immediately. Hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion. Questions call (602) 820-5802.

Shipping: All Accessory orders add \$4.00. All hard disk drives add \$10.00. Printers and Monitors, call for shipping costs. Shipments made by Federal Express Standard Air Service, which is 1 to 2 day service.

COD's will be shipped UPS second day air, Alaska, Hawaii & Foreign Orders Call for Details.

Circle 264 on reader service card

4409 S. Rural Road Suite 200 • Tempe Arizona 85282 • (602) 820-5802





Your prescription
for success.

SOFTWARE

3G GRAPHICS	
Impact Graphics & Symbols 1	52
ABA SOFTWARE	
Draw it Again Sam	74
ADOBE SYSTEMS	
Adobe Illustrator '88	325
AFFINITY MICROSYSTEMS	
Tempo II	76
ALDUS	
Pagemaker	419
ALSOFT	
Disk Express	26
Font/DA Juggler Plus	32
ASHTON-TATE	
FullPaint	69
FullWrite	275
dBase Mac	275
BEDFORD SOFTWARE	
Simply Accounting	199
BERKELEY SYSTEMS	
Stepping Out II	49
BORLAND INTERNATIONAL	
Sidekick	59
Reflex Plus	165
Turbo Pascal	64
Turbo Toolbox Mac	64
BRAVO TECHNOLOGIES	
Mac Calc	72
CE SOFTWARE	
QuickKeys	50
Calendar Maker	26
Disktop	26
Quickmail	153
CODA	
MacDrums	29
COMPUSERVE	
Compuserve Navigator	40
CRICKET SOFTWARE	
Pict-o-Graph	105
Cricket Graph	119
Cricket Draw	169
Cricket Presents	289
DENEBA	
Canvas 2.0	150
Coach	51
Comment 2.0	51
Coach Thesaurus	31
Coach Professional	99
DUBL CLICK SOFTWARE	
Wet Paint Vol. 1 & 2	32
E.K.D.	
MacTerm	83
FIFTH GENERATION	
Fastback	51
Suitcase	32
Power Station	32
FOX SOFTWARE	
FoxBase Plus	200
FoxBase + Limited Runtime	155

IMAGINE SOFTWARE

Smart Alarms & Appt Diary	32
Smart Alarms Multi-User	79
INNOVATIVE DATA DESIGN	
Mac Draft	144
Paste-Ease	28
INTUIT	
Quicken	35
LACIE	
Silver Server	89
LETRASSET	
Ready, Set, Go 4.0	275
MACROPAC INTERNATIONAL	
101 Macros for Excel	36
MECA	
Managing Your Money	125
MICROLYTICS	
Wordfinder	32
Gofer 1.0	42
MICROSOFT	
MS Word 3.0	249
Chart	79
Excel	249
Works	189
Flight Simulator	34
Power Point	249
NOLO PRESS	
Will Maker	35
NORTHEDGE SOFTWARE	
Timeslips III	115
PRO PLUS	
Wall Street Investor	285
SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE	
Super Paint	76
Dark Castle	26
Silicon Press	40
Beyond Dark Castle	26
Super 3D	152
Digital Darkroom	152
SMETHERS BARNES	
Prototyper	69
SOFTVIEW, INC.	
TaxView Planner	44
Form Set Business Forms	50
SOFTWARE VENTURES	
Microphone 1.1	119
Microphone II	229
SOLUTIONS INTERNATIONAL	
SmartScrap & The Clipper	36
SuperGlue	46
The Curator	72
SUPERMAC SOFTWARE	
SuperSpool 5.0	54
SuperLaserSpool 2.0	82
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool	199
Diskfit	54
Network Diskfit	199
Sentinel	155
PixelPaint	259
SURVIVOR SOFTWARE	
Mac Money 3.0	59

SUMANTEC

Mac SQZ	46
In Box Starter	199
Symantec Utilities	75
Lightspeed C	995
Lightspeed P	65
SUM Mac	58
SYMMETRY CORPORATION	
Acta 2.0	32
HyperDA	36
TELEGRAPHICS	
HyperTutor	26
TRAVELING SOFTWARE	
Lap Link Mac	82
T - MAKER	
Write Now	96
WORDPERFECT CORP.	
Wordperfect	175

HARDWARE

CURTIS MANUFACTURING

Safestrip Surge Suppressors	20
Diamond Surge Suppressors	32
Emerald Surge Suppressors	35
Sapphire Surge Suppressors	45
Ruby Surge Suppressors	55

DATADESK

Mac - 101	139
HyperDialer	26

FARALLON COMPUTING

PhoneNET-AppleTalk 120	9
PhoneNET PLUS	35
PhoneNET Star Controller	1389
PhoneNET Punch Down Block Wire Kit	68
TrafficWatch	155

KENSINGTON

Mouseway	8
Mouse Pocket	8
Mac Plus/Mac SE Cover	9
Printer Stand	16
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20
Macintosh II Stand	20
MasterPiece Mac II	103
System Saver Mac	59
Turbo Mouse	103

MIGENT

Pocket Modem	110
--------------	-----

MSC TECHNOLOGIES

A + Mouse	63
A + Mouse ADB	83

PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS

1200 Baud External Modem	105
2400 Baud External Modem	185

SOFTSTYLE

MacEnhancer	155
-------------	-----

SUMMAGRAPHICS

MacTablet 12" x 12"	375
---------------------	-----

THUNDERWARE

ThunderScan 4.0 with PowerPort	193
Mac II Power Accessory	41

To order or for a complete list of all Hardware and
Software items and our free catalog call

Dr. Mac INC.

1-800-825-MACS

1-800-825-6227

FAX • 1-818-501-3760

Policies

- Corporate Accounts Welcome
- Visa and Mastercard accepted with no surcharge
- Credit card is not charged until order is shipped
- California residents add 6.5% sales tax
- To order call anytime Mon - Fri, 10 - 9 EST
- Enquiries call (818) 501-6581, FAX# (818) 501-3760
- All prices subject to change without notice.

Shipping

- All orders add \$4
- Same day shipping on orders placed by 5pm EST

Returns

- Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Call customer service at (818) 501-0861 for R.A. number before returning defective product.

Dr. Mac Inc.
14542 Ventura Blvd., Suite 200
Sherman Oaks, CA 91403

GET MORE FROM YOUR MACINTOSH™ INVESTMENT

PERFORMANCE ENHANCERS THAT WON'T BREAK THE BANK.

INTERNAL DRIVES

☐ ONE YEAR WARRANTY

MASS STORAGE

For Macintosh SE,II

OME 40i- 45 Megabytes \$899.95

For Macintosh II

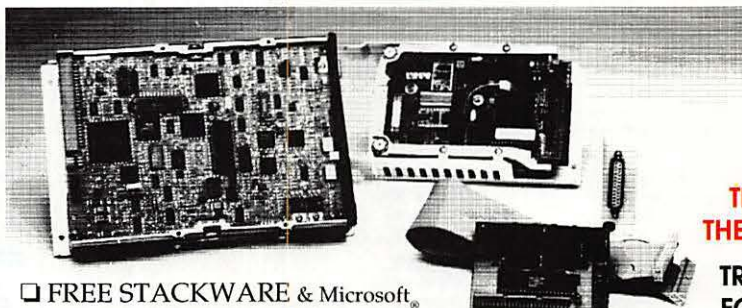
OME 100i- 100 Megabytes \$1199.95

OME 140i- 140 Megabytes \$1599.95

EXTERNAL MODELS AVAILABLE

☐ 110/220V Power

☐ < 30 ms access



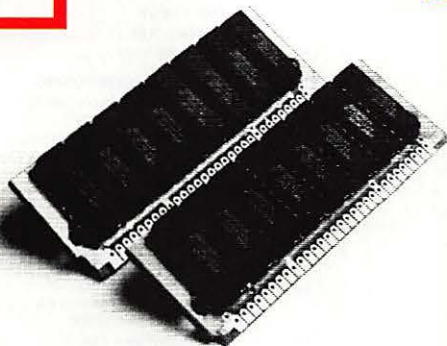
☐ FREE STACKWARE & Microsoft
Excel Templates by Heizer Software.

**THEY'RE FAST!
THEY'RE RELIABLE!
THEY'RE INEXPENSIVE!**

**TRY OUR SCSI PORT
FOR THE MAC 512E**

MEMORY

**CALL NOW
&
SEE IF YOU
QUALIFY FOR
SPECIAL
DISCOUNTS**



YES! We've Got It! Guaranteed!

For Macintosh Plus,SE,II

Ram II+II - Cost Effective \$CALL
4 Megabytes RAM, 120ns, CMOS.

Ram II - Cost Effective \$CALL
Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM. SE & Plus

For Macintosh Plus

RamPlus 2- Cost Effective \$CALL
Expands to 2 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only

RamPlus 4- \$CALL
Expands to 4 Megabytes RAM. Plus Only

NOTE: RamPlus may not be physically compatible with internal devices.

**- 2 YEAR WARRANTY! -
- RELIABLE! -
- AVAILABLE! -
THOUSANDS IN USE
ALREADY!**

**MOST ORDERS SHIP
FROM STOCK!**

VIDEO

NOW WITH GENLOCK!

Mac II to NTSC (Television) Converter

Connects your Macintosh II to NTSC video.

Record your Macintosh images to video tape,
or use for live presentations. Compatible with
Apple & Spectrum Video Cards.

STANDARD \$599.

GENLOCK \$999.



**GREAT FOR
ANIMATION &
PRESENTATION**

All OPEN MAC products are Guaranteed:

- Are Manufactured by OPEN MAC Enterprise - Are User Installable - Preserve Manufacturer's Warranty - Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty - Are stocked for rapid shipment -
- Are listed at a Cash Discount Price - Credit Cards not charged until shipment - Prices may vary

OPEN MAC Enterprises

415/682-0440

2280 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94520

VISA/MC/AMEX
Discover
Accepted

GOVERNMENT & FORTUNE 1000

Purchase Orders Encouraged
FAX: 415-686-4244

VideoEx- \$149.95
Expand the Mac II
to full color capability

DON'T HAVE A MAC II?
Try our Hi-resolution composite
video adapters for the
Mac SE & Plus.
(Sorry, not TV!)

20 Megabyte External Hard Drive \$449

Hard Drives

AST

20 mg/20 mg Tape Back-up...\$749

CMS Mac Stack SD Series

(Mac Plus, SE, II)

SD 20 Megabyte\$549
SD 30 Megabyte\$629
SD 60 Megabyte\$825
SD 80 Megabyte\$1249

CMS Pro Series Internal Mac SE/II

30 Megabyte SE rear\$499
45 Megabyte SE rear\$689
65 Megabyte SE rear\$899
80 Megabyte SE rear\$1199
100 Megabyte SE rear\$1489
60 Megabyte Mac II\$699
80 Megabyte Mac II\$1145
150 Megabyte Mac II\$1879
300 Megabyte Mac II\$2799

Everex

External 20D\$509
20 Deluxe External\$575
40/60 DTL External\$1795
20 ID Internal Mac II\$445
91 ID Internal Mac II\$1395

Tape Back-up

CMS 60 Megabyte External

TS-60.....\$729

800K External

Disk Drive\$175

Monitorm Monitor

Viking I 19"\$1598
Viking 2400 24"\$1898
Viking G/S 19"\$2498
Viking 10 19" Color\$3898

Please call for competitive system pricing.

Epson Printers

FX-850, FX-1050, FX-286e, LQ-500



Epson LX-800

9 pin, 180 cps\$199
Grappler C/Mac\$79

Epson LQ-500

24 pin, 180 cps\$369
Grappler LQ\$89

Hewlett Packard

DeskJet.....\$698

Low prices, great service

Seikosha

SP 1000 AP\$215
Imagewriter II Compatible



General Computer

PLP Laser\$1598

PLP Plus.....\$1698

Business Laser Plus\$3398

Dove Computer

MacSnap Tool Kit\$15
MacSnap Plus 2\$299
MacSnap 2 SECall
Mach II/SE Accelerator\$549
Co-Processor 68881\$249

Call for SIMM prices

Modems

Beverly Hills

External 1200 Baud.....\$99
External 2400 Baud.....\$189

Everex

2400 with cable\$219

DCA

Mac Irma-Mac II or SE\$795

SE Silencer

Ultra quiet
internal Fan

Keeps it cool & quiet\$39⁹⁵



Accessories

Data Desk Keyboard

101-key layout, 15 Function
keys, separate numeric and cursor
pads, positive Tactile feel\$129

Kensington Microware

New Turbo Mouse.....Call
System Saver\$63
System Saver SE\$52
Tilt & Swivel\$22
Masterpiece Mac II\$105
System Stand Mac II\$19
Mouse Pad.....\$8

Mouse Systems

A+ Mouse.....\$65
ADB Mouse.....\$79

Aldus

Pagemaker\$395

OUR POLICY

- Plain and simple. Hardware; your satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.
- Software; defective software will be replaced immediately. Manufacturers policies prohibit us from offering refunds on opened software.
- We accept most major credit cards with no surcharge added.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- Please allow 10 days for personal and company checks to clear.
- C.O.D. orders accepted.
- We gladly accept purchase orders from most major institutions.
- California, Texas and Georgia residents please add the appropriate local sales tax.
- To place orders call Monday thru Friday 7AM to 6PM P.S.T.
- Prices and Availability subject to change



SHIPPING

All items in stock will ship in 24 hours. We offer daily service from Federal Express, UPS, U.S. Postal Service. UPS ground shipments, please add 50¢ per pound. UPS Air shipments, please add \$1 per pound. Minimum shipping and handling charge \$4.00.

Computer professionals since 1975.

1-800-426-8166

From Beverly Hills
(213) 273-3710

Fax Machine
(213) 675-2522

279 South Beverly Drive, Suite 1200, Beverly Hills, California 90212

Circle 5 on reader service card



POSTSCRIPT® POSTHASTE



Line art courtesy of
Adobe Illustrator™

ScriptTEN™

High performance and immediate delivery. Qume has it right now. It's the ScriptTEN with genuine Adobe PostScript® — a rugged value-packed laser printer that's 25% faster and comes with 50% more memory than the Apple® LaserWriter® II^{NT}.

Start Desktop Publishing Today

The ScriptTEN with Adobe PostScript page description language gives you virtually limitless capability to create sophisticated graphics and layouts. You can integrate typefaces of any size and

style with complex images to produce newsletters, manuals, artwork and illustrations with quality that rivals typesetting systems.

Choose from ScriptTEN's 11 resident type families with 35 typefaces in an unlimited range of sizes and styles. Or, if that's not enough, a wide selection of downloadable fonts is also available from Qume.

Plus ScriptTEN's ten-page-per-minute print speed and three megabytes of RAM memory give you full pages of printed bit-mapped images quicker than ever.

Bulletproof Quality, Competitive Price

Money can't buy a more ruggedly built or more dependable page printer than the Qume ScriptTEN. And, at just \$4,595*, it's priced below the competition. So don't wait a moment longer. For more information, or a demonstration, call your local Qume dealer or distributor. Or contact Qume, 500 Yosemite Drive, Milpitas, CA 95035. Telephone (800) 223-2479.

Qume®

The Company with Peripheral Vision

End users circle 353 on reader service card
Dealers circle 115 on reader service card

Insights on Cricket Graph

Chart a course to improved business graphics

by Adrian Mello

The quickest way to turn an audience into zombies is to start counting off a slew of numbers. Face it—hard facts are hard to take. But people like pictures, and you can change numbers into pictures using a chart program. Cricket Graph, the most capable chart program available today for the Mac, produces a wide variety of charts and provides good control over most aspects of a chart's appearance.

To create charts in Cricket Graph, you always follow the same basic procedure: you type data into a spreadsheetlike data window and then choose from one of 12 basic graph types listed in the Graph menu. Once you create a graph, double-clicking on almost any part of it produces a dialog box that enables you to modify the attributes of that graphic element. You can also choose from the Goodies menu to add depth, value labels, and other graph enhancements. Although that synopsis covers most of Cricket Graph's basic operations, beginners often experience a couple of common stumbling blocks.

Choosing Variables

Beginners are often perplexed by the dialog box that follows a choice from the Graph menu. This dialog box lets you choose the variables that will be graphed. Most graphs fall into one of two main categories: *x*- and *y*-axis graphs, and category and value graphs. The only exceptions are quality control, polar, and text graphs.

First, a look at *x*- and *y*-axis graphs. When you create scatter, line, area, or double-*y* graphs, you must choose one variable for the *x* axis and one or more variables for the *y* axis. (For a double-*y* graph you choose two variables for the vertical axis.) These four types of graphs work like playing the game Battleship. The individual points are plotted by cross-referencing numbers on the vertical and horizontal sides of a rectangle. In scatter graphs these points stand on their own; in line graphs

the program draws lines between the points; and in area graphs the areas defined by the lines are filled.

When you create a bar, column, stacked bar, or stacked column graph, you must also choose a variable for the category you want to compare, such as car models, and one or more variables for the values in each category, such as the number of cars sold. This boils down to choosing what items you want to compare and choosing a set of amounts that correspond to each item. Pie charts work essentially the same way, but you choose a category and only one set of values, so the pie wedges add up to a whole.

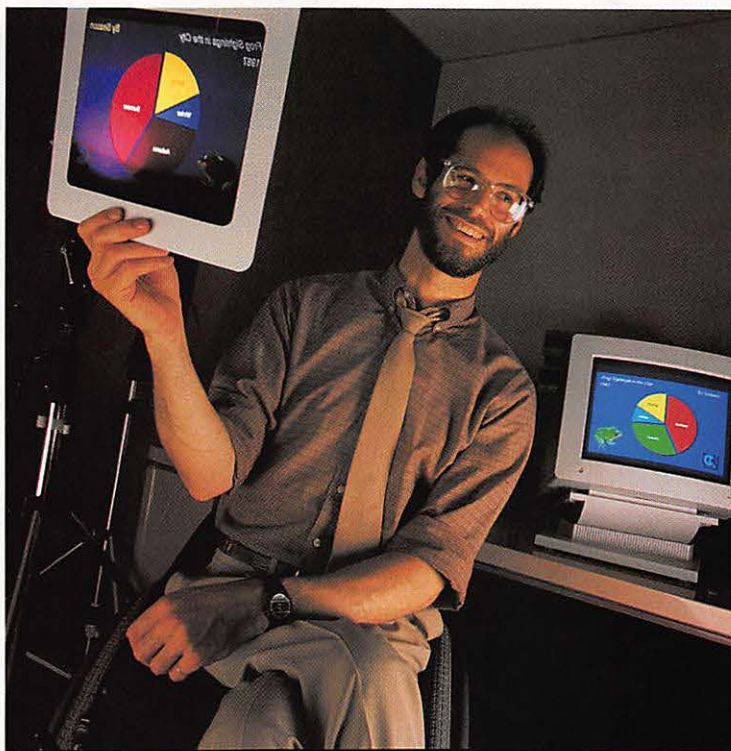
Multiples and Overlays

It is simple to compare multiple sets of data on one graph but the procedure may not be immediately obvious. There are two

ways to compare data sets. For some graphs, such as column and line graphs, Cricket Graph lets you specify two or more data sets in the values (or vertical axis) portion of the variables dialog box. When the dialog box appears, click each set of data you want and then click OK. Multiple bars or lines then appear in the graph.

Another way to compare information is by layering one chart on top of another. You create an overlay after you have already created a graph. Instead of returning to the data window, you just go to the Graph menu again and pick the chart of your choice. When the variables dialog box appears, select a second data set and click the Overlay Plot button. Repeat this process for each data set you want to plot; you can even mix some graph types. For exam-

(continues)



Gary Karp uses Cricket Graph to prepare charts and slides in his role as manager of desktop presentation services for Chartmasters. The San Francisco-based company provides slide production, meeting planning, studio and location photography, and other presentation services.

ROBERT CARDIN

telemart

Doing Business Since 1980 A Division of CW Marketing, Inc.

The Acknowledged Leader in the PC Mail Order Industry



HARDWARE

ACCESSORIES

CURTIS MANUFACTURING	
Curtis Ruby	\$46
KALMAR DESIGNS	
Micro Cabinet	11
Double Micro Cabinet	18
Triple Micro Cabinet	24
KENSINGTON	
A/B Box	57
Control Center	57
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	18
Imagewriter or Imagewriter II C	8
Macintosh Plus/SE Dust Cover	8
Macintosh II Stand	17
Mouse Cleaner	9
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket	14
Mouse Pocket	6
Mouseaway	5
Polarizing Filter	30
Printer Muffler 80	40
System Saver Mac (platinum)	58
Tilt/Swivel	18
Turbo Mouse ADB NEW	105
ORANGE MICRO	
Grappler L/Q	82
SONY	
3.5" DS/DD	19
3.5" SS/DD	15

SCANNERS

AST RESEARCH	
TurboScan SF	1,107
TurboScan FLBD	1,237
SUMMAGRAPHICS	
MacTablet 12 x 12	355

LASER PRINTERS

AST RESEARCH	
TurboLaser P/S	\$3,065

INPUT/OUTPUT DEVICES

ABATON	
ProPoint	\$85
MOUSE SYSTEMS	
A+ Mouse	56
A+ ADB Mouse	73

ORCHID	
Color Vue Se	453
SIGMA DESIGNS	
LaserView 15" for MAC SE	1,234
LaserView 19" for MAC SE	1,560
LaserView 15" for MAC II	1,299
LaserView 19" for MAC II	1,625

KEYBOARDS

DATADESK	
101 Keyboard	\$110
101-A DB Keyboard	110

DISK DRIVES MEMORY UPGRADES

AST RESEARCH	
AST 86 Co-Processor (Mac II) . . .	\$390
Mac 286 Co-Processor (Mac II) . .	1,042
BERNOULLI	
A220 20 MB Dual	1,606
CMS	
Mac Stack 20 MB	\$509
Mac Stack 60 MB	757
Pro 80 SCSI 80MB	1,025
SD 60 MB SCSI	757
Tape Stack 60 MB Tape Back up . . .	675

DOVE COMPUTER CORP

MacSnap 524	199
MacSnap 524E	284
MacSnap 524S	373
MacSnap 548	415
MacSnap 548E	532
MacSnap 548S	591
MacSnap Plus 2	432
MacSnap 2S or 2H	444
MacSnap 4S or 4H	913
SCSI Interface/Port	79
MacSnap Toolkit	15

EVEREX

EMAC 20D	479
EMAC 40D	789
EMAC 60T Tape Backup	885

GENERAL COMPUTER CORP

FX-20 Platinum 20 MB	592
----------------------------	-----

RODIME

Rodime 20 Plus	591
Rodime 45 Plus	883
Rodime 60 Plus EXT	999
Rodime 1000 RX INT	977
Rodime 1400 RX INT	1,096

TECMAR

Mac 40 MB Tape Back Up	909
------------------------------	-----

MODEMS

HAYES

Smartmodem 1200	\$284
Smartmodem 1200M/w Software ..	330
Smartmodem 2400	430

PROMETHUES

Pro Modem 1200	207
----------------------	-----

US ROBOTICS

1200	171
2400	295



- No Charge for VISA and Mastercard
- We Do Not Charge Your Card Until Your Order is Shipped
- You Pay the Ground Shipping \$6.00 (except Alaska and Hawaii)
We Pay the Air Difference

- Free Air applies ONLY to orders up to 10 lbs. & Over \$50.
- All products carry only manufacturer's warranties. We do not honor guarantees, rebates, trial period privileges or promotional programs offered by manufacturers.

ORDER LINE

1-800-537-6752

SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTING

Business Sense	\$259
In House Accountant	105
MacMoney	57
Peachtree Accounting	140

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Cricket Graph	\$102
MacCalc	73
MS Excel	225
MS Works	168
Statview 512 +	163

CAD PRODUCTS

Cricket Draw	\$145
MacDraft	133

COMMUNICATIONS

inBox Starter Kit	\$185
inBox Personal Connection	66
MacLink Plus	103
Smartcom II	79

CREATIVE SOFTWARE

ConcertWare +	\$33
ConcertWare + MIDI	71
Deluxe Music Construction Set	56
Studio Session	42

DATABASE

C.A.T.	\$210
DBase III Plus	289
Double Helix II	315
FileMaker Plus	139
Omnis 3 Plus/Express	268
Overvue	139
PictureBase	46

DESK ACCESSORIES

Smart Alarms Multi User	
Multi-User w/Appointment Diary	\$70
Smart Alarms	24
SmartScrap & The Clipper	33
Tempo II	71

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Image Studio	\$262
Pagemaker	366
Ready, Set, Go!	262
SuperGlue	42

EDUCATIONAL

KidsTime	\$23
Math Blaster!	23
Typing Tutor IV	26

GAMES

Balance of Power	\$27
Beyond Dark Castle	24
Chessmaster 2000	27
Dark Castle	24
Déjà Vu	26
Early Games	25
Falcon	25
Ferrari Grand Prix	29
Fokker Tri Plane	29
MS Flight Simulator	29
Patton vs Rommel	23
Shadowgate	27

GRAPHICS

Canvas	\$92
Certificate Maker	20
Click Art Business Images	27
Click Art Effects	27
Click Art EPS Illustrations	69
Click Art Holidays	26
Click Art Personal Graphics	27
Click Art Publications	27
ClipArt Publications	27
"Draw It Again Sam"	72
Fontographer	190
Freehand	262
GraphicWorks	79
Illustrator	262
Image Studio	262
Pict-O-Graph	70
Picture Base	47
PixelPaint	233
Post Art	33
PosterMaker Plus	33
Print Shop	32
Printworks	40
SuperPaint	71
Videoworks 2	103
WetPaint Clip Art 1-2	28
WetPaint Clip Art 3-4	28
World-Class Fonts! 1-2	28
World-Class Fonts! 3-4	28

LANGUAGES

Lightspeed C	93
Lightspeed Pascal	66
MS Basic Interpreter	56
Turbo Pascal	57

MONEY MANAGEMENT

Dollars & Sense	\$79
Tobias Managing Your Money	114

SPELLING & GRAMMAR

Coach	\$47
Coach Professional	92
Coach Professional Multi-User	233
Coach Thesaurus	28
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	39
Sellswell	35
Thunder!	29
Word Finder	28

UTILITIES

Calendar Maker	\$24
Copy II Mac	18
Disk Express	28
Diskfit	47
Disktop	24
Findswell	24
Icon-It!	38
Mac Serve	117
Multi-User Super Laser Spool	186
My Disk Labeler w/Color	27
PowerStation	28
QuicKeys	47
Sentinel	139
Sidekick	57
Stepping Out	44
Suitcase	28
Super Laser Spool	71
SuperSpool	47
Tempo II	71

WORD PROCESSORS

FullWrite Professional	\$239
MS Write	99
MS Word	225
Word Perfect	163
Write Now	93

- No APO, FPO, or international orders, please.
- Call before submitting P.O.'s Ask for National Accounts
- Personal and Company Checks Will Delay Shipping 3 weeks
- Prices, Terms & Availability Subject to Change Without Notice
- Add 5% for C.O.D. Orders
- We Do Not Guarantee Machine Compatibility

- To Place an Order: 1-800-537-6752
- To Follow Up on an Order: (602) 944-2552
- Order Line Hours: Monday-Friday 7:00 a.m.-6:00 p.m.
Saturday 9:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m.
- Order Processing (602) 944-1037
10:00 a.m.-3:00 p.m. Mon.-Fri.

Mailing Address:

8804 N. 23rd Ave./Phoenix, AZ 85021

MEMBER
MMC
MICROCOMPUTER
MARKETING COUNCIL
of the
Direct Marketing Association Inc.

Limited
time price \$119

MacSSTM

Macintosh **STATISTICAL SYSTEM**

- Unlimited size of data files, double precision calculations, mainframe speed
- Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
- Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
- Crosstabulation and Frequency Tables
- General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to 10 within/between factors)
- General (multifactor) MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- Discriminant Function Analysis
- Contrast Analysis
- Graphics and Exploratory data analysis
- Flexible selection of subsets of cases for each analysis
- Easy import/export of data and output; can access files created by spreadsheets and data-bases
- True Macintosh user interface (not a mainframe adaptation)

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft (\$245 + \$5. sh/h)
limited time offer: \$119 + \$5. sh/h

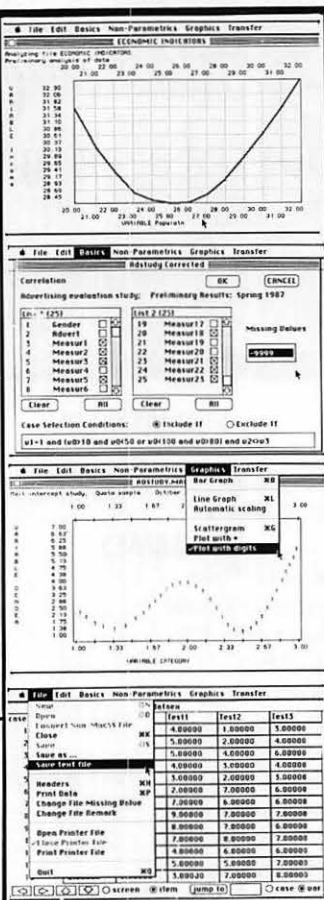


StatSoftTM



2325 East 13th Street, Tulsa, OK 74104

(918) 583-4149



Circle 227 on reader service card

How To/Insights

ple, you might superimpose a line graph on a column graph to correlate advertising expenditures with sales performance.

More experienced users may appreciate the following tips, which cover version 1.2.1 of Cricket Graph. My thanks to the people of Cricket Software's Technical Services Department for their useful insights.

Text Masks

Although you can control most aspects of a chart's appearance, sometimes you want to hide information that can't be deleted. For example, if you want to hide the names of some of the columns in a column graph, you can't just select an axis label and cut it; if one column has labels they all get labels. One way to eliminate unwanted text or graphics from a chart is to use the text tool to make opaque text blocks. Choose the text tool and click on the graph near the information you want to mask. Type in spaces to cover the text. By using the space bar and the Return key, and by experimenting with the font size and text orientation, you can make a masking rectangle that generally conforms to the area you want to cover up. (Of course, you can also use this technique with text to quickly replace labels without returning to the Data window.)

Quick Columns

Here's another shortcut. Normally, after you select the chart type, a dialog box appears that lets you choose variables for graphing. For example, if you've chosen a line graph, the dialog box asks you to select a column for the x-axis data and a column for the y-axis data. You can preselect the variables in the Data window by holding down the Option key and selecting the column header numbers before selecting the graph type. When you choose the graph type, those columns appear highlighted in the variables-selection dialog box. You then simply press the New Plot button to create the graph.

Positive Thinking

Many people overlook the options under the Data menu. You don't have to be a mathematician to take advantage of these options. For example, by using the functions under the Transform option, you can change a series of negative numbers into absolute values without retyping. This method works even if you have a series of positive and negative numbers mixed in

(continues)

New dimensions in Bible study.



THE WORD processor

The most comprehensive and the most used Bible study program. Version 4 includes the text of the NIV, RSV, KJV or NKJV Bible for just \$199.95. You can search for any word or text string and build indexes to record your study.

Our family of products include Greek and Hebrew transliterators! And our add-on products include topical cross references, a personal commentary, a chronological Bible and a chain reference system. Our new memory resident **VERSE TYPIST** transfers verses to your word processor. Our **INSTANT ACCESS** product finds any word instantly!

Bible Research Systems (512)251-7541

2013 Wells Branch Parkway #304, Austin, Texas 78728

Postage extra.

For IBM, MSDOS, Macintosh, Apple II ProDOS.

Circle 25 on reader service card

DISCOVER THE NEW CAD STANDARD FOR ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING INDUSTRY



MAC ARCHITRIONTM 3.5

MAC ARCHITRIONTM 3.5 is an integrated professional CAD package with 3 modules:

- Real volumetric 3D (Space ProcessorTM),
- Very powerful and versatile 2D,
- Quantifier.

GIMEOR INC.



1815 H. Street N.W.
Washington D.C. 20006
(202) 223-4373 or (202) CAD HERE

130 Pleasant Street
Brookline MASS 02146
(617) 566-6315

Circle 129 on reader service card

Please send me more information on MAC ARCHITRION 3.5

Name _____
Title _____ Phone: () _____
Company _____
Address _____ State _____ ZIP _____
City _____
Mail to: GIMEOR INC., 1815 H. Street N.W., Washington D.C. 20006
or 130 Pleasant Street, Brookline, MASS. 02146

GIMEOR IN CANADA :
B.A.G.H. Consultants - 411 St. Dizier
Suite 104 H2Y2Y1 MONTREAL P.Q. (514) 843-4397

RED LINE

Sharing IBM Files With a Mac?

NEW RELEASE 2.0!
now with file translators

With LAP-LINK Mac it's this easy.

Introducing LAP-LINK Mac. A new, easier way to share files between Macintosh and IBM compatible personal computers.

Just connect the LAP-LINK Mac cable to the PC and the Mac. Then start LAP-LINK Mac on each computer and you're ready to share files.

All kinds of files. Like word processing and desktop publishing files. Spreadsheet files. Database files. You name it.

A unique split screen design clearly shows the files on each computer. And our high-speed transfer rate of 57,600 baud allows you to transfer a 50K file in just 25 seconds.

LAP-LINK Mac gives you tremendous flexibility. You can select certain files for transfer, quickly "tag" multiple files or transfer entire groups of files at once.

And LAP-LINK Mac's compatible with Macintosh Finder, Multi-Finder and leading networks.

All for a suggested retail price of \$139.95, including cable, disks, and full documentation.

So discover the new easy way to share files. Available at your local computer or software store or for more information call Traveling Software at 1-800-343-8080 in Washington 1-206-483-8088.

Traveling Software

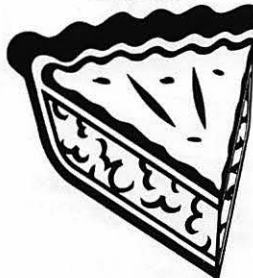
18702 North Creek Parkway • Bothell, WA 98011



Finder, MultiFinder and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Traveling Software and LAP-LINK Mac are registered trademarks of Traveling Software, Inc.

Circle 304 on reader service card

As American as...



It's true, our Consumer Information Catalog is filled with booklets that can answer the questions American consumers ask most.

To satisfy every appetite, the Consumer Information Center puts together this helpful Catalog quarterly containing more than 200 federal publications you can order. It's free, and so are almost half of the booklets it lists on subjects like nutrition, money management, health and federal benefits.

So get a slice of American opportunity. Write today for your free Catalog:

**Consumer Information Center
Department AP, Pueblo, Colorado 81009**

U.S. General Services Administration

How To/Insights

one column. For example, in the Operations section of the dialog box, select the "x to the n power" button and make sure that $n = 2.00$. Clicking OK squares the numbers, making them all positive. Now take the square root by following the same procedure, but this time make $n = .5$.

Projected versus Actual Data

Project managers and other professionals who are held accountable for their plans often need to show the difference between projected data and actual results. Column and line graphs are the most common way to do this. In this situation, the data window usually has one column that contains text, such as the months of a year. Two other columns show the projected numbers for the whole year and the actual numbers for a portion of the year.

If you try to create a column graph by plotting projected versus actual data, you will get an alert box that says "The categories you chose do not match the categories that were first selected." To avoid this, insert zeros into the data cells that don't have any "actual" figures yet and replot the graph (see "Plotting Projected Data"). The new graph now contains column bars with heights of zero.

This technique does not work with line graphs, of course, because plotting the zeros would make it look as if your "actual" had suddenly bottomed out. Instead of entering zeros into the data cells, leave the cells empty and choose Row Numbers for the x-axis category. When you select Row Numbers for x-axis values, Cricket Graph does not require corresponding y-axis values. After creating the graph, you must mask the x-axis labels, which now show row numbers, with text labels for each month. If you plan to use this type of graph again, use the Save Format command to avoid retyping and positioning the labels each time you update the report.

Two Sorts

Depending on the column format, you can sort data in two ways. If the column format is set for alphanumeric data, the program sorts the values alphabetically by order of characters in each cell. In any of the other formats (decimal, scientific, dollars, or percent), the program sorts numerically by the order of magnitude of numbers in the cell.

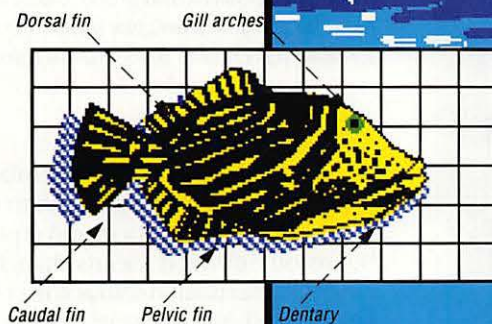
(continues)

SuperPaint 2.0

Setting the Standard. Again.

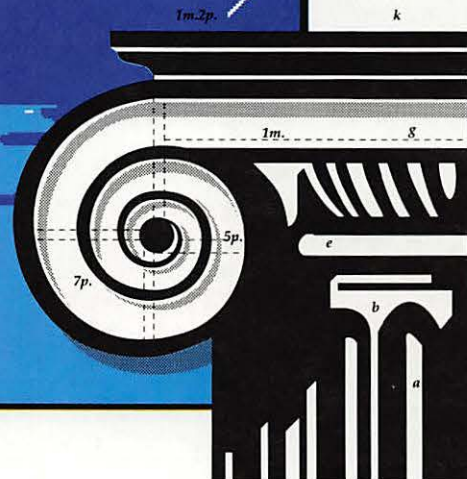
1 These faces were created using the freehand Bezier tool, which allows you to create editable Bezier paths quickly and easily. Color preview lets you design on screen and in color.

2 Both painting and drawing features were used to create this scientific illustration.



3 Special effects, such as these bubbles on the water, can be easily created with custom-programmed, plug-in paint tools.

4 The freehand Bezier tool provided the precise control necessary to draw this architectural column.



SuperPaint, the best-selling graphics program for the Macintosh®, has always set the standard against which other software is compared. And we just raised that standard.

In Version 2.0, SuperPaint gives you more graphics power than the costly "professional" drawing programs, yet it's easier to use. Draw spontaneously with the freehand Bezier tool, for example. You don't have to get it perfect the first time — the Bezier path is completely editable, so you can progressively refine your work. Or use AutoTrace™ to instantly convert any bitmapped image to an object-oriented line drawing.

Then, with a mouse click, you can further refine your graphic with the most flexible and sophisticated painting tools available on the Mac, including a slick new airbrush that works just like the real thing. Plug-in paint tools can be custom-programmed and will show up in the tool palette.

We've added nearly all the other features you wanted, too. You can set any document size for printing multiple

pages, work in landscape view, or use SuperBits™ to edit bitmaps of any size and resolution — you can even edit a full page at 300 dpi. Plus you can preview your image in color before printing.

More power, more flexibility, *and* easier to use. That's SuperPaint 2.0 — setting the standard for Macintosh graphics...again.

Suggested retail price: \$199. Upgrade from 1.0 or 1.1: \$50.

System requirements:
Macintosh Plus, SE or Macintosh II;
System 6.0 or later

Silicon Beach Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 261430
San Diego, CA 92126 • (619) 695-6956

AutoTrace, SuperBits and the Silicon Beach Software logo are trademarks of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



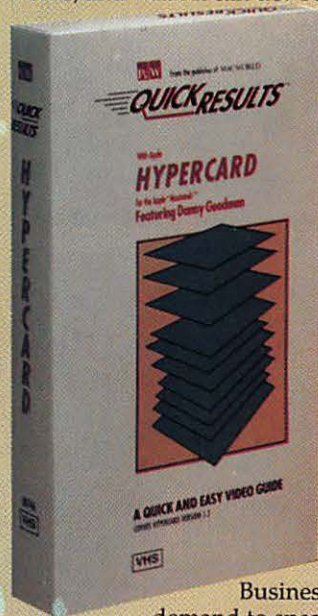
SILICON BEACH
S O F T W A R E

QUICKRESULTS

From the publisher of MACWORLD

Learning HyperCard Can Be As Easy As Watching TV

This unique and easy-to-follow video guide gives you the framework for using HyperCard™ on your Macintosh™. You'll understand what HyperCard is, how it works, and what it can do. You'll discover the key concepts that unlock its potential. You'll learn quickly and conveniently, and you don't need your Macintosh—just sit back and watch. Whether you're a complete novice or a computer expert, there's no better way to get up and running!



Get expert insights, tips, and techniques from Danny Goodman

Author of the best-selling reference *The Complete HyperCard Handbook* and *Danny Goodman's HyperCard Developer's Guide*, Danny Goodman worked with HyperCard creator Bill Atkinson for 18 months prior to the program's release, and has authored



two award-winning HyperCard stack products: *Business Class* and *Focal Point*. He is in constant worldwide demand to speak at HyperCard user groups and conferences. Now, in the comfort of your own home, you will benefit from Danny's extensive know-how, and find the easiest ways to put HyperCard to work for you.

ONLY
\$49⁹⁵

ORDER NOW!
Visa/MasterCard/American Express orders call
800-333-0901
Ask for operator 20

QUICK RESULTS! is a trademark of PCW Communications, Inc., and The Sterling Group. Apple is a registered trademark, and HyperCard and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

QUICKRESULTS VIDEO TRAINING GUIDES

Mail to: The Sterling Group, Box 750, Bristol, RI 02809.

Send me _____ copies of QUICK RESULTS! With Apple Hypercard at \$49.95 plus \$3.95 (\$5.95 outside U.S. mainland) shipping and handling.

My check for \$_____ payable to The Sterling Group is enclosed.

Name _____

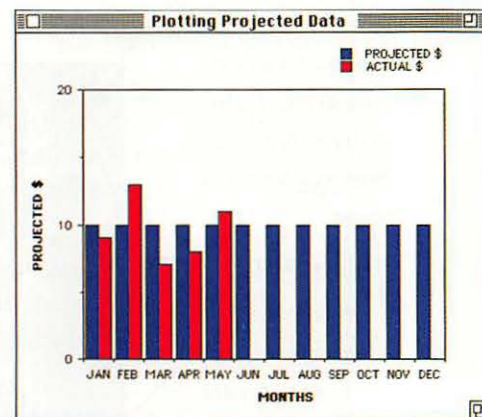
Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Please allow 4 weeks for delivery

How To/Insights

Projected Data			
	1 MONTHS	2 PROJECTED \$	3 ACTUAL \$
1	JAN	10	9
2	FEB	10	13
3	MAR	10	7
4	APR	10	8
5	MAY	10	11
6	JUN	10	0
7	JUL	10	0
8	AUG	10	0
9	SEP	10	0
10	OCT	10	0
11	NOV	10	0
12	DEC	10	0



Plotting Projected Data

You must trick Cricket Graph into making a projected-versus-actual graph. Blank cells in the data window won't plot properly, so here the amount 0 is entered in the Actual column for June through December.

Changing Text into Numbers

The word *recode* may call to mind a series of cryptic numbers and equations. But recoding simply means changing a range of information into some other number or word. You'd never guess by looking at it that the Recode dialog box could be used for text, but it can. For example, if you wanted to find all teenagers in a demographic sample, you could recode all people older than 12 and younger than 20 to equal yes. You can also change text into numbers. For example, a market researcher might want to assign numbers to a range of names in order to show results in a graph. All names beginning with the letters A through F could be given a value of 1, names between G and L could be given a value of 2, and so on. You could then create a chart that would reflect graphically the alphabetic breakdown of names. If you want to extract numeric data from text data in a

(continues)

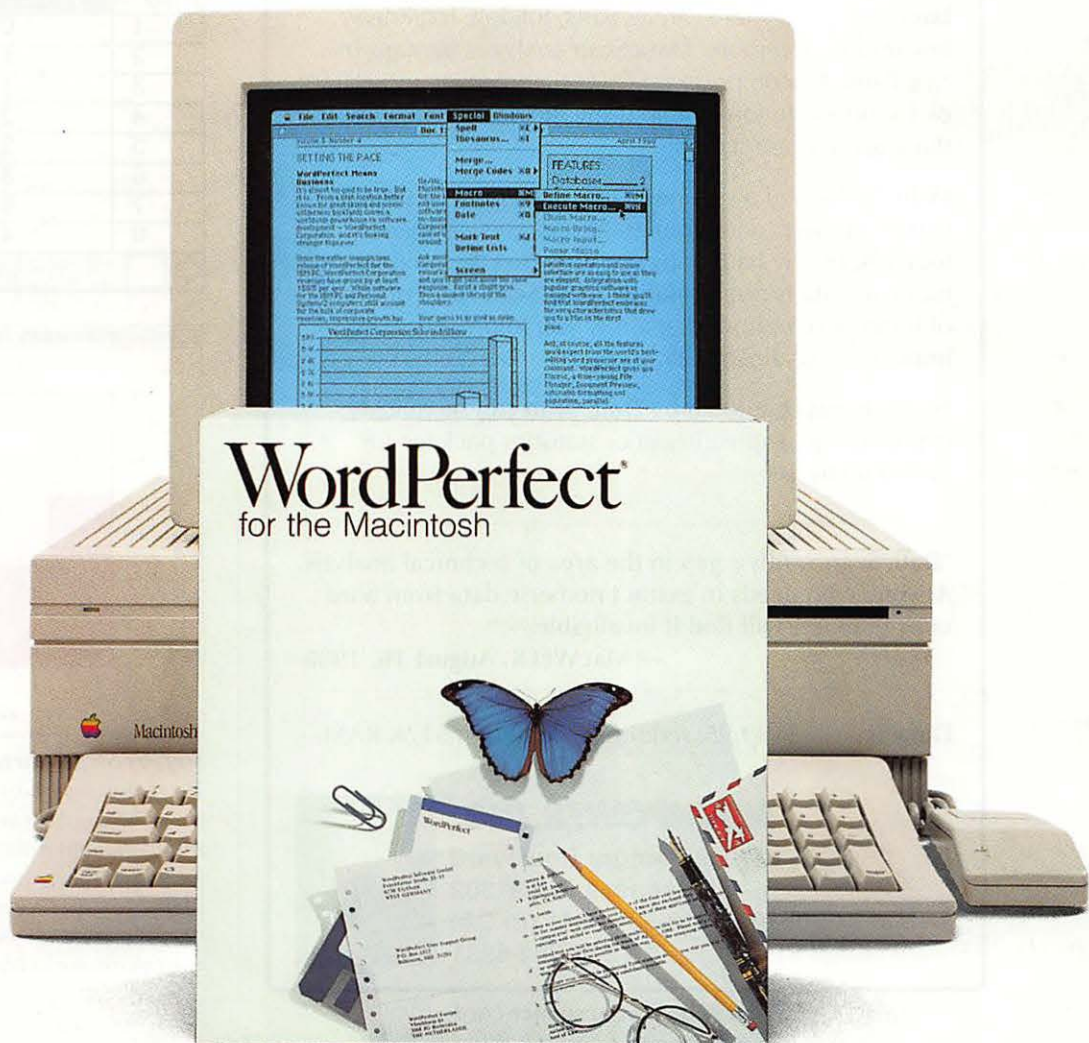
How to impress the powers that be with the power that is.

Chances are your bosses don't have a full appreciation of your Macintosh. It's powerful, nice to look at, and it's great with graphics—they'll grant you that much. But does it have a way with words?

Well now, thanks to WordPerfect® for the Macintosh, you can finally put their minds at ease. It's a new, powerful, easy-to-use word processor from the world leader in word processing. A word processor designed specifically for the Mac.

So give your Mac the word processing power to be its best. For more information, write to WordPerfect Corporation, 1555 North Technology Way, Orem, Utah 84057. Or call (801) 225-5000. (In Canada, call 1-800-267-2499.)

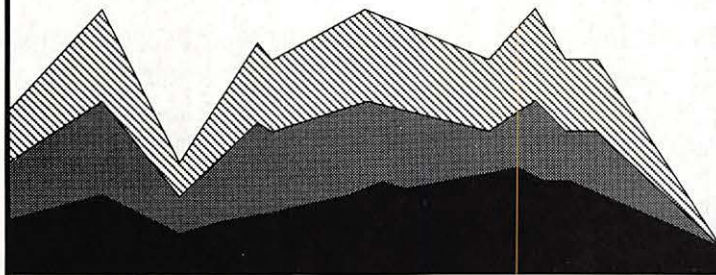
WordPerfect
CORPORATION



Circle 126 on reader service card

**Now you can recover the
numeric data behind the
printed graphs with**

Data *s*can



Data Scan is the first image processing software for the Macintosh that allows you to recover numeric data from bar charts, line charts, area charts, log/log, log/linear, linear plots and more. **Data Scan** analyzes bitmaps in MacPaint, Uncompressed FOTO (PageMaker 1.2), TIFF, or Thunderscan format capturing the numbers behind the graphic presentation.

With the help of a scanner, **Data Scan** may be used to extract numeric data from graphics in newspapers, journals, or any hard copy source when the original numeric data is not available. **Data Scan** has a number of impressive options that allow you to process even imperfectly scanned data.

Numeric data captured by **Data Scan** can be quickly exported into a spreadsheet or statistics package for further analysis.

"Data Scan... fills a gap in the area of technical analysis. Anyone who needs to extract numeric data from hard copy graphics will find it invaluable."

— MacWEEK, August 16, 1988

Data Scan... \$199.95; requires a minimum 512K RAM.

BRAINPOWER, INC.

24009 Ventura Boulevard
Calabasas, CA 91302

800-345-0519 • 818-884-6911 (in CA)

FAX 818-884-6931



Circle 382 on reader service card

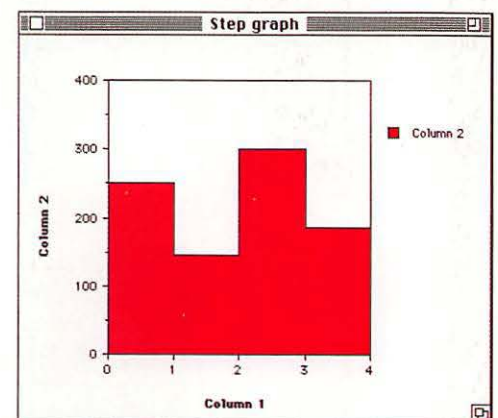
How To/Insights

mixed column quickly, convert the column to decimal format; this procedure eliminates all the text data.

Just Average

Cricket Graph lacks a specific function for finding the average of a column of data. However, you can work around this by choosing Transform from the Data menu. Choose the Running Sum option in the dialog box that appears and select the appropriate column of data. Then divide the resulting column by selecting Simple Math from the Data menu, choosing the division function, and entering the number of rows in the Constant box. The last value in the destination column will be the average. There is another method of producing an average, which works only in a column with an odd number of rows. Using the Smooth function, choose Smooth Data

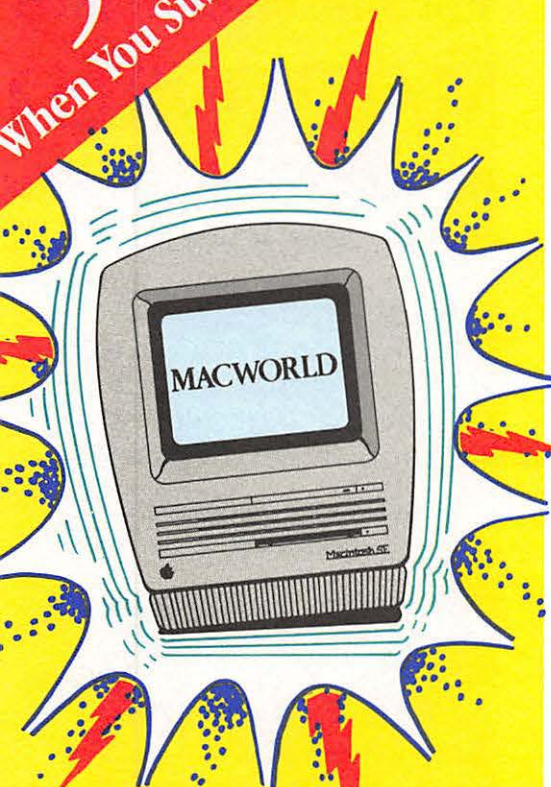
Step Data		
	1	2
	Column 1	Column 2
1	0.000	250.000
2	1.000	250.000
3	1.000	145.000
4	2.000	145.000
5	2.000	300.000
6	3.000	300.000
7	3.000	186.000
8	4.000	186.000



Step-by-Step Charting

To create a step chart you enter pairs of numbers. The numbers in rows 1 and 2 of column 1 specify column width for the left-most column in the graph. The numbers in rows 1 and 2 of column 2 give the height. Note that to eliminate space between columns, adjoining columns must share one x value.

SAVE
ALMOST
50%
Off the
Cover Price
When You Subscribe Today



UNLEASH The Potential Of Your MAC!

Discover The Power
Of Macworld At A
Special Savings Rate.

Applications. Communications.
Power upgrades. Tutorials.
Buying guides. Answers to your
questions. Straight-shooting
reviews. Graphics and more.
All from a user's point-of-view!

More Power! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

- ☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for \$24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
☐ **Save Even More!** 2 years/24 monthly issues for \$37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City State Zip _____

By regular subscription, Macworld is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

More Information! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

- ☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for \$24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
☐ **Save Even More!** 2 years/24 monthly issues for \$37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City State Zip _____

By regular subscription, Macworld is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

More to Give! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

A one-year subscription (12 issues for just \$24) will be sent to the person listed below. Save 20% off the regular subscription rate of \$30 and nearly 50% off the annual newsstand price of \$47.40.

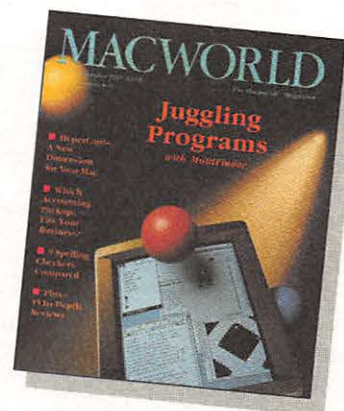
Please Bill me later.

Send Gift to: Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____
Send Gift from: Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____

Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.

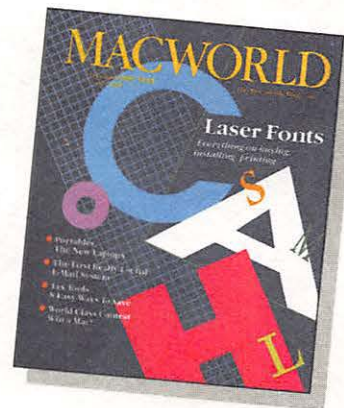
MACWORLD

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



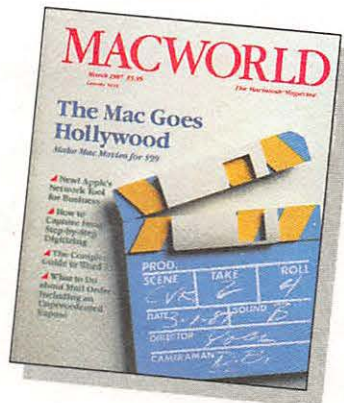
4BYX9

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



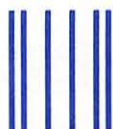
4BYZ5

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



2AENO

Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

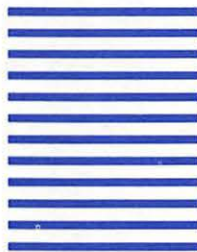
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

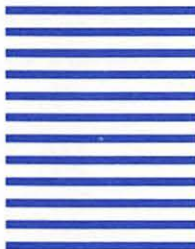
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

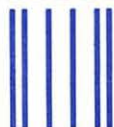
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

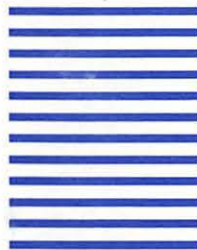
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, CO 80321-1666



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Save
Nearly
When **50%**
You Subscribe Today!

MACWORLD

The magazine that helps you
get the most from your Mac

Macworld is your key to it all.
Productivity. Creativity. Whether
you want to upgrade software,
hardware. . . or learn to use what
you have to its fullest potential.

That's what Macworld does—links
the Mac's potential to yours.

We look out for your interests. We
tell you what's new for the Mac.
What it does. Who it's for. Compare
similar products—and name
names! Discuss pros and cons.
Assess value for money for both
hardware and software.

We help clarify your options. Is
the upgrade worth it? What does
this program do that your present
software doesn't? Will it work with
your printer? If we help you make
just one right decision, your
subscription is worth it!

Macworld is more product-driven,
more YOU-oriented than ever
before. The thing to do now is
make the most of your Mac.
Macworld is the key.

- Applications
- Power Upgrades
- Buying Guides
- Straight-Shooting Reviews



Mail The
Attached Card
Today!

from the Data menu and then specify the number of rows in the Smooth Width box of the dialog box. This generates the average in the next column of the Data window.

Data Exchange

If you want to export tab-delimited text to another program, hold down the Option key as you select Save Data As from the File menu. An option to save in StatWorks format then appears in the dialog box. StatWorks format is a text-file format that can be opened by word processing or other programs as a text file. This option is especially useful if you are moving data between versions of Cricket Graph. Although different versions can't always read files saved in the program's own format, they can all read StatWorks format.

Lineless Legends

Normally, when you create a line graph, a data point symbol appears in the legend with a line through it. To eliminate the line so that only the symbol shows in the legend, hold down the Option key when you press the New Plot button in the variables-selection dialog box.

This technique is especially useful for highlighting specific data points on a line graph. Holding down the Option key, you create the line graph and then overlay a scatter graph for each point or set of points you want to highlight with unique symbols. In the data window, copy each set of data points you want to represent with a unique symbol into a separate column. Make sure you paste each set of data points into rows that correspond to the same data points in the line graph. After you plot each overlay, you can alter the symbol by double-clicking on it.

Spacing Bars or Columns

Although there are no commands that enable you to control the space between columns on a graph, you can change the spacing somewhat by doctoring the data window. You can increase the space between columns by adding dummy (blank) columns between them. Do this by inserting a row containing zero values between each existing row. Use the text tool to cover the extra column labels, as described in the technique for masking text.

By eliminating space between columns in the graph, you can come up with a step graph. In the Data window, you enter data in pairs to define the height and width

(continues)



STAX!

more than just stacks...

STAX! is dedicated to creating great HyperCard® products that help you get more out of your Mac. We're more than just stacks because we design our products *with your needs in mind*. For example, all our products have extensive on-line help, annotated scripts and no copy-protection. We don't process credit card orders and checks until we ship your product. And upgrades will cost only \$10 per disk. We're dedicated to providing you with high-quality, reasonably priced solutions. So whether you're a new Macker or a long-time hacker, STAX! has products to help you work smarter. And, all three products are available NOW!

S•T•A•X! Helper

- Incredible easy-to-use interface
- Sort, index and find routines
- Special effects and animation routines
- Import/export tasks
- Complete instructions for each script, stack or routine—just copy and paste 'em into your stacks
- Annotated scripts
- 48pg. manual
- Handy reference card
- Three 800K disks
- \$59.95

The Macintosh Bible: S•T•A•X! Edition

- Thousands of hints, tips and shortcuts
- Uncluttered interface—simple to use
- Optimized search and find—very fast
- Includes a paper copy (420 pages—\$21.00 value) of "The Macintosh Bible"
- Like having a Mac expert on your hard disk
- Annotated scripts
- 48pg. manual
- Handy reference card
- Three 800K disks
- \$79.95

S•T•A•X! Sound Effects Studio

- SoundCap-to SND converter
- Pitch, tempo and note modifier
- Sound library and database
- Automatically inserts sounds in stacks—no need for ResEdit
- More than 100 digital, synthesized and human sounds
- Annotated scripts
- 48pg. manual
- Handy reference card
- Three 800K disks
- \$59.95

Ask about our low prices on
HyperCard books and
other stacks.

To order by credit card, call
1-800-MAC-STAX!

In Texas, call 512-467-4563

S•T•A•X!
more than just stacks...

8008 Shoal Creek Blvd.
Austin, TX 78758

All products have an unconditional 30-day money-back guarantee. Minimum system configuration for all products: Macintosh with one megabyte of RAM, two 800K disk drives and a copy of HyperCard. Hard disk recommended. HyperCard and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 179 on reader service card



EXPERTEESE

When it comes to technical expertise, **Macworld®** spells it out. Three Electrical Engineers and one Master of Science help Macworld remain your most accurate and objective source of technical information.

With expertise like this, **Macworld** guarantees you technical editorial of the highest quality. From A to Z.

MACWORLD

The Macintosh® Magazine
An IDG Communication Publication

**LOOK INTO FULLWRITE AND
FULL IMPACT AND YOU COULD
WIN A MACINTOSH II.**

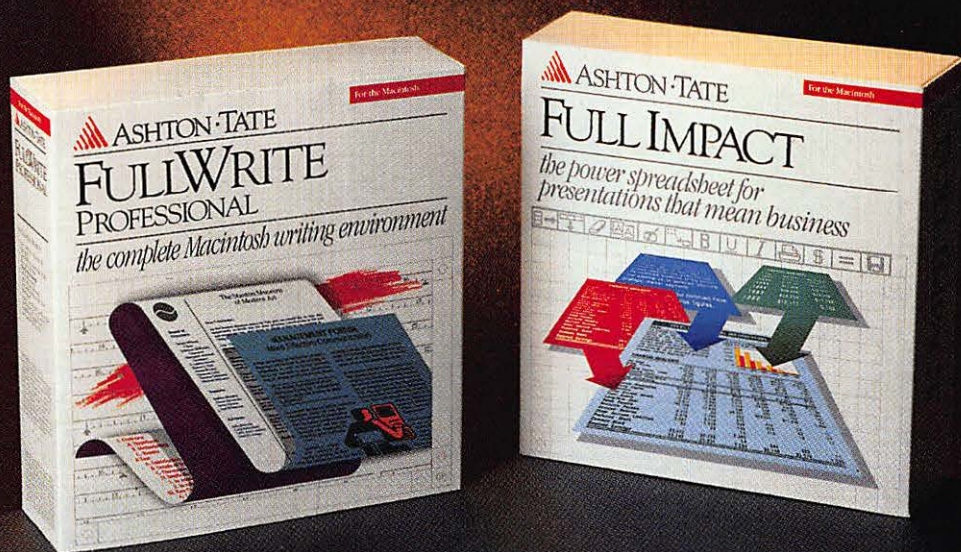


You could win this powerful Macintosh II computer with all the trimmings. Because we're giving away 50 complete Macintosh II systems* to 50 lucky winners. And 50 FullWrite and 50 Full Impact packages to 100 lucky winners.

How do you win? Just stop by your participating Ashton-Tate dealer before December 31, 1988. And while you're there, ask to see a demonstration of Full Impact™ and FullWrite Professional™ — Ashton-Tate's innovative new products designed to maximize the power of your Macintosh.

Full Impact is the power spreadsheet designed for the real world of business reports. Going beyond the raw number-crunching ability of Microsoft's Excel, Full Impact allows you to combine spreadsheet analysis, text, and graphics, all on the same page. So you can produce crisp, clear and impactful documents.

FullWrite Professional is the



ENTER THE ASHTON-TATE ONE-ON-ONE SWEEPSTAKES.

complete Macintosh writing environment that takes you beyond just word processing. You can combine text and graphics, and design your page layout as you go—all in the same easy-to-use environment.

Which means you can generate persuasive, visually-exciting documents without the nuisance and

delay of switching between several programs, as you'd have to with a program like Microsoft Word.

So come in to your participating Ashton-Tate dealer today. Find out how to make your Macintosh more powerful.

And you could be rewarded with a more powerful Macintosh.



ASHTON · TATE®

Circle 73 on reader service card

*Includes 40 megabyte hard disk, RGB high resolution color monitor, Apple video card and expansion kit, and Apple extended keyboard. Total suggested retail price of the Macintosh II system is \$7245. See your local participating Ashton-Tate dealer for complete, official sweepstakes rules and entry details. No purchase necessary. Void where prohibited. Sweepstakes end 12/31/88 and are subject to complete rules. Open to U.S. and Canadian residents 18 years of age and older.

Trademarks/owner: Full Impact, FullWrite Professional/Ashton-Tate, Ashton-Tate Corporation; Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word/Microsoft Corporation; Macintosh/Apple Computer, Inc. ©1988 Ashton-Tate Corporation. All rights reserved.

HOW TO GET A MOUSE OFF YOUR DESKTOP.



Now you can do CAD/CAM, Desktop Publishing, and all graphics applications without the clutter of a mouse.

Nothing against mice. But there are some applications where they'll drive you crazy. The MACH IV PLUS™ Professional Joystick provides both mouse and joystick compatibility in one unit for all Apple II and Macintosh users. Advanced features include an Absolute Mode that

tracks and acts like a mouse and three Rate Modes of movement.

Or if you already have a CH Products Joystick, get the MIRAGE™ the joystick/mouse interface for all Apple II and Macintosh computers that turns your CH Joystick (MACH II™, MACH III™ or FLIGHTSTICK™) into a high-powered mouse. So see your dealer today. Credit card orders call 1-800-262-2004.



A division of Joystick Technologies, Inc.
1225 Stone Drive
San Marcos, CA 92069

For more information or a complete product brochure, call (619) 744-8546.

Circle 338 on reader service card



MAXPERIENCED

You're looking at the most concentrated pool of experience on any Macintosh magazine staff—the contributing editors of Macworld®

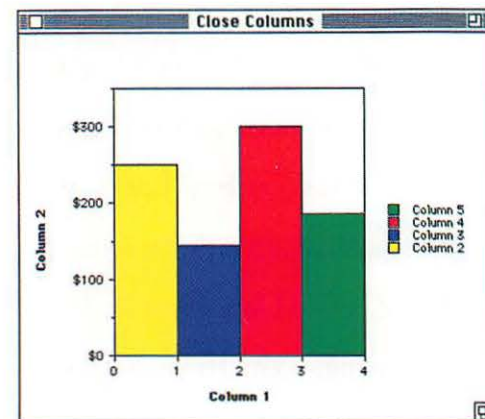
These people don't just cover the Macintosh market. They've helped shape it. Their unparalleled collective expertise and historical perspective of the Macintosh™ goes back to its inception. So when you read Macworld, you'll see that our editors are not just maxperiened. They're also unique.

MACWORLD

The Macintosh® Magazine
An IDG Communication Publication

How To/Insights

Close Columns Data					
	1	2	3	4	5
	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
1	0.000	\$250.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
2	1.000	\$250.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
3	1.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
4	2.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
5	2.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$300.000	\$0.000
6	3.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$300.000	\$0.000
7	3.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$186.000
8	4.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$186.000



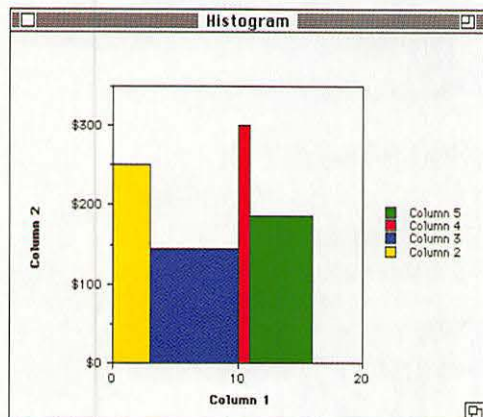
Close Columns

To create distinct areas within a step graph, put the y values that define the height of each column in the graph in a separate data column, and then fill the other cells with zeros.

of the columns in the final graph. You actually define points that will create rectangles, and then you create an area graph. Each graph column will have two x-value entries (to set the width of the rectangle) and two y-value entries (to set the height of the rectangle). To prevent space from appearing between two columns in the graph, they should share the same x value where they abut. For example, the second x value of the left-most column in the graph and the first x value of its neighbor should be identical. Now, plotting the data as an area graph produces a set of columns with no space between them (see "Step-by-Step Charting").

If you want to define each column (or step) with a separate pattern or color, put the y values that define each graph column's height in a separate column of the data window. The y values must still correspond to the same rows held by the x values in data column 1. Fill all the other cells in the data columns holding the y values with zeros. Now plot an area graph. Create the x axis by choosing data column 1 and create the y axis by selecting each data column that should appear as a separate area in the graph (see "Close Columns"). You can modify each column by

Histogram Data					
	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
1	0.000	\$250.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
2	1.000	\$250.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
3	1.000	\$250.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
4	2.000	\$250.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
5	2.000	\$250.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
6	3.000	\$250.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
7	3.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
8	4.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
9	5.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
10	6.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
11	7.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
12	8.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
13	9.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
14	10.000	\$0.000	\$145.000	\$0.000	\$0.000
15	10.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$300.000	\$0.000
16	11.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$300.000	\$0.000
17	11.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$186.000
18	12.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$186.000
19	13.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$186.000
20	14.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$186.000
21	15.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$186.000
22	16.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$186.000
23	16.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000	\$0.000



Making Histograms

To create histograms, which vary the column width and height, vary the number of times you repeat the y value. The narrow column 4 in this example covers only 2 rows in the data window; column 3 covers 8 rows.

clicking on its legend symbol to select a color, or by double-clicking to select a pattern.

By taking this approach one step further, you can produce histograms. A histogram is a column graph whose columns vary not only in height, to show variation in amounts, but also in width, to show variation in the duration of the period represented by each column. To create a histogram, you repeat the same y value in multiple rows in a data column. The width of any column in the final graph is determined by the range of x-axis data for which a y value is repeated (see "Making Histograms"). You can modify the color or pattern of each column by clicking or double-clicking on the area graph's legend.

If you have a Cricket Graph shortcut, trick, or technique you've learned the hard way, why not share it with other readers? Send your tips to *Quick Tips*, *Macworld*, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. □

Now available for
Word 4.0, Works 2.0 & Excel 1.5!



The slow way to learn software.

The faster way to learn software.

At last, a faster way to learn Microsoft Word, Works, or Excel.®

Forget about struggling through manuals. Personal Training Systems audio training programs are a fast, effective way to learn the leading Microsoft programs.

With your own personal tutor on cassette tape, you can learn quickly, completely and at your own pace. There are modules for beginning, intermediate and advanced users. You can select the level that's right for you.

Our training systems are so effective, they're unconditionally guaranteed.

Discover the faster way to learn Microsoft software. Return the coupon below or call us at (408) 559-8635 today.

- ☐ Send me more information about your training series for Microsoft Word, Works, and Excel for the Macintosh.®
- ☐ Send me information on your other training series for Aldus PageMaker,® Aldus Persuasion,® Adobe Illustrator 88,® HyperCard,™ and using the Macintosh.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Daytime Phone (_____) _____



Personal Training Systems

The Smart Way To Learn Macintosh Software

P.O. Box 54240 • San Jose, CA 95154

(408) 559-8635

© 1988 Personal Training Systems. The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: Personal Training Systems - Personal Training Systems; Apple, Macintosh, HyperCard - Apple Computer, Inc.; Aldus PageMaker, Aldus Persuasion, Aldus - Aldus Corporation; Microsoft, Excel - Microsoft Corporation; Adobe Illustrator 88 - Adobe Systems, Inc.

Circle 42 on reader service card

Shorten the distance from inspiration to publication.



Introducing Finale.[™]
The first music software that efficiently eliminates labor intensive, hand written scoring and editing from the composing and publishing process. All you need is the inspiration to write music. Finale will do the rest.

**NO OTHER SOFTWARE
HAS THE BRAINS TO
WRITE MUSIC LIKE THIS.**

The secret lies in Finale's revolutionary cognitive abilities. It literally understands what you play into it.

You just sit at your MIDI keyboard and improvise your score using expressive dynamics and rubato. Within seconds, your score will appear on the screen in standard music notation.

You can even "explode" or expand a simple piano score into a full orchestration with just a few clicks of the mouse.

Then add MIDI channels and patch assignments to hear your orchestration.

And, once your score is entered, you can use Finale's

unprecedented page layout and editing features.

Finale even has its own PostScript font called Petrucci.[™]

All of this for only \$1000 makes Finale a true investment for the professional composer. Just call toll-free

1-800-843-1337. Or call collect 612-854-9554 for the dealer nearest you or for more information.

Finale[™] 

©1988 Coda Music Software, a division of Wenger Corp., 1401 E. 79th St., Mpls, MN 55425. Patent Pending.

Quartet
by James J. Romeo



Circle 188 on reader service card

Finale's publisher-quality scores are a sight for sore eyes.

Printer Tools

Are there any real alternatives to printing with an ImageWriter?

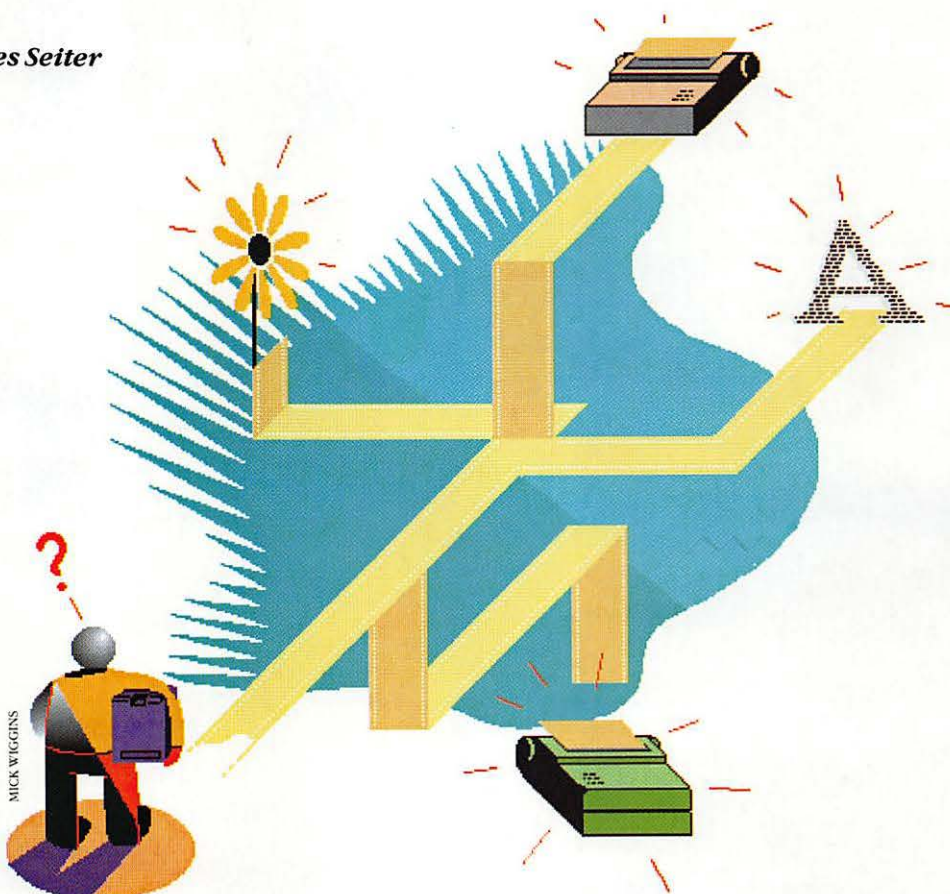
by Charles Seiter

If you work in an ordinary business office, or have at any time wandered into a computer store, you will have noticed by now that most computer printers in the world are not ImageWriters. Some of them offer lower cost, higher speed, better print quality, or other advantages. The question seems fairly simple: should you consider using a non-Apple printer with the Mac?

After months of sometimes frustrating experimentation, I've determined that the answer depends on the situation. It depends on whether you're planning to use one printer with one Mac or you're setting up a more complicated office situation, and whether you've already got access to a non-Apple printer or you're thinking of buying one. With nonlaser printers, the focus of this article, three printing situations come to mind.

First, you already have an ImageWriter but wonder if the typeface is somehow crisper and the printing faster on the other side of the fence. In this case, sit down for a few minutes, have a cup of coffee, and ponder these facts. Every application for the Mac is *designed* to work on an ImageWriter. The people who write the software probably test it on an ImageWriter first. You can be as sure as is possible in the world of computing that you will have minimal printer problems with a Mac/ImageWriter combination. So unless you actually enjoy a bit of electromechanical adventure, buy yourself a new ribbon and learn a little patience.

Second, your boss says you can use a Macintosh but only if you connect it to a printer that's already there. So you'll use a non-Apple printer simply because you have no choice. The interface vendors claim this situation is responsible for 80 percent of their sales. As I will detail below, this may work out splendidly or may be a hassle, de-



pending on the complexity and reliability of the hardware you must use.

Third, you have access to a printer that you can use for special purposes. Typically, this would be a daisy wheel printer for true letter-quality printing or an ink-jet printer for higher-than-dot-matrix resolution (and blissful quiet). Convenient and effective solutions for these cases do exist, you'll be pleased to hear.

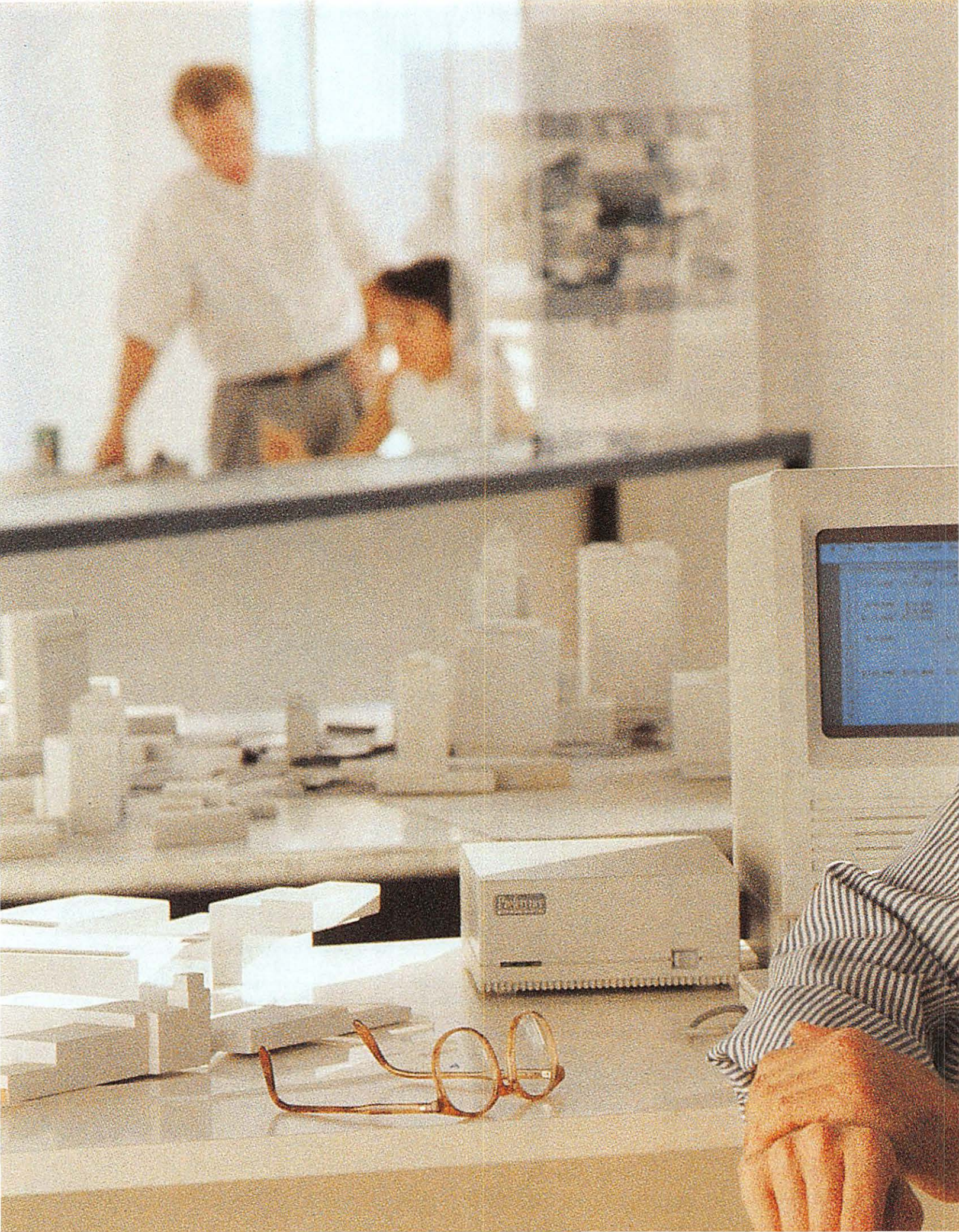
Pinpointing the Problem

Beyond the secluded gates of the Apple orchard lies the jungle, teeming with four hundred or so not-exactly-mutually-compatible printers. Major applications for the IBM PC typically provide two or three disks full of printer drivers, instead of the ImageWriter/LaserWriter combination that's sufficient for all needs in the Macin-

tosh world. To make things more exciting, printer manufacturers will sometimes make tiny changes in the internal ROM that defines a printer's default fonts and graphics capabilities. What this means in practice is that it's difficult for the companies that sell Mac drivers for these printers to guarantee that everything will work perfectly, in all applications, with the particular printer you may have. There may be only minor problems, and they may be fixable through the driver vendors' usually diligent customer support, but the vendor is simply in no position to offer 100 percent assurance that its printer will be as easy to use as an ImageWriter. That's why so few mail-order Mac vendors carry non-Apple printers—they require too much technical support.

(continues)

Charles Seiter is a Macworld contributing editor with four years' experience interfacing various printers to Macs.



"A hard disk for my Mac* ?

I've got my Preference.™"

One drive stands out. This is it.

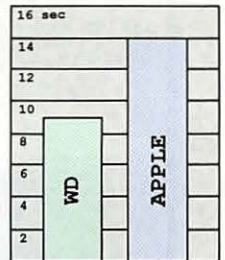
If you think all Apple* hard disks are created equal, you don't have a Preference. You should.

Preference is our family of performance products for computer users who care. For Apple users, it's the new 20 or 40 megabyte storage solution that's swift, sleek and simply a pleasure to use.

A Preference for Performance.

These new hard disks come with 32 Kbytes of built-in caching, 1:1 interleave and high performance SCSI drivers. Result: They're incredibly fast. So you "Open" and "Save" files in a flash.

Which is all the more amazing when you consider that we packed this performance into such a diminutive package — compact enough to sit beside, beneath or even on top of your computer, and tough enough to travel with you.



Why wait? Our 20 MB drive is more than 50% faster than Apple's external 20SE. (Test: "Duplicate" in Finder a 1.1 MB file on Macintosh SE)

A Preference for Simplicity.

Our new drives come ready to plug and play, preformatted and ready to connect to your Macintosh II*, SE*, Plus* or any Apple II* with SCSI adapter. And they can even be used to provide font storage for the Laserwriter* II NTX.

All in all, it's never been easier to make the right choice! Call 1-415-960-3353 for complete product details. Then see your Apple dealer. And express *your* Preference.

Western Digital is a registered trademark and Preference is a trademark of Western Digital Corporation. *Apple and LaserWriter are registered trademarks and Macintosh II, Macintosh SE, Macintosh Plus and Apple II are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Copyright © 1988 Western Digital Corporation.



Preference™

WESTERN DIGITAL

Circle 367 on reader service card

PAYROLL

for the
Macintosh

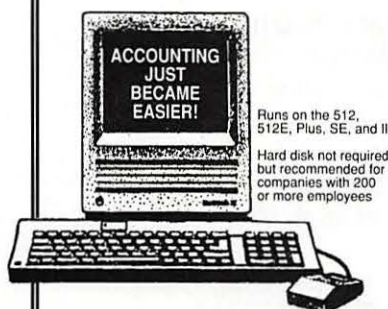


At last

... a payroll accounting program that takes full advantage of the power and ease-of-use of the **Macintosh**. With this program, you'll be up and running in a fraction of the time it takes other payroll programs to lead you through their mazes of tutorials and set-up procedures.

State and federal tax tables are built-in, making payroll calculations a fast and easy job. Paychecks and W-2's can be printed on both the LaserWriter and ImageWriter. Many useful reports can be viewed and/or printed in seconds, including the quarterly tax information needed for the 941 form.

Don't let the low \$295 price mislead you. This is definitely the finest payroll program you'll find. Some users tell us it's one of the very best reasons for having a **Macintosh** in a small or medium-sized business!



Runs on the 512, 512E, Plus, SE, and II

Hard disk not required but recommended for companies with 200 or more employees

CheckMark's **Payroll** can be used as a stand-alone program or it can be integrated with either of our fine ledger programs.



\$395

\$195

MultiLedger™ is a complete integrated accounting program which combines General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Inventory tracking. The program generates invoices, statements, checks and a wide variety of valuable reports.

Cash Ledger is our full-featured accounting system for businesses using cash-basis reporting. It can also be used by accountants and other professionals requiring "write-up" capability.

Demos are available for all three programs.

CHECK MARK
SOFTWARE INC.

1-800-444-9922 ext 222

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

How To/Mac Tools

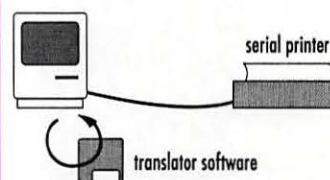
Two Different Routes

A serial printer expects to see information for printing characters arrive telegraph-style at its input port. That is, for each character to be printed, 8 bits of ASCII code are sent down the cable wires one bit at a time. A parallel printer expects to see the 8 bits appear all at once at its collection-input port lines. In principle, a parallel interface can be faster; in practice, the print-head speed is usually the limiting factor.

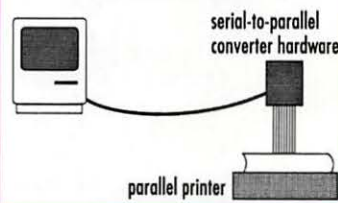
For a Mac to be used with a parallel printer, a device with a converter chip must be present somewhere between the Mac printer port and the input port of the printer itself. In the Grappler, the conversion takes place in a small box on the printer cable; in the Hanzon system, it occurs on a small card that fits in the Epson printer; in the MacEnhancer, the converter is part of a box that attaches to the Mac.

To work with the Mac, a serial printer needs only a software translator to translate ImageWriter codes to codes for the other printer. The Print-Link or Printworks for the Mac

Setting up a serial printer requires only that software translate ImageWriter code to the printer.



Setting up a parallel printer requires another piece of hardware to convert the Mac's serial output into a form the printer can use.



makes operation fairly trouble-free. However, the average office printer has a parallel interface—the serial interface is usually a \$100 option, and most IBM PC applications are written for parallel printers. The exception to this rule is that serial-interface daisy wheel printers are fairly common, as are some types of serial-interface ink-jet printers.

Serial or Parallel?

There are two common printer interfaces, serial and parallel. In principle, serial interfaces should be slower than parallel ones, but in practice the printer itself limits the speed of printing. When you encounter a random printer in an office, sales figures suggest, it's most likely to have a parallel interface.

The Mac, on the other hand, has a serial printer port. Therefore, to drive a non-Apple serial printer, you need only some software and the right cable. If you are trying to drive a non-Apple parallel printer (the more likely situation), you will have to buy hardware to perform a serial-to-parallel

conversion—another stage of complication, potential problems, and expense. So you must first determine whether the printer has a serial or parallel interface and proceed accordingly (see "Two Different Routes").

The standard test printers for this study were two dot matrix printers, an Epson FX-80 with a serial interface and a less-expensive Citizen 120D with a parallel interface, and a popular daisy wheel printer no longer in production. Other printers were used as noted. Applications included Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, MacPaint, MacWrite, and for added challenge, Trapeze.

(continues)



SMALL INVESTMENT **BIG RETURN**

LOW COST SCANNING

If you're shopping for a Macintosh® scanner, you may know that most are quite expensive. **At \$249, ThunderScan® is the lowest priced scanner of any on the market.** But don't be fooled by its price. ThunderScan has power to bank on.

ThunderScan replaces the ribbon cartridge of any ImageWriter™ printer (except LQ). Just snap in the scanner and roll in an original. ThunderScan scans in 32 gray levels with high resolution. Clearly an impressive return on your investment.

Yet that's only part of a great deal. After scanning you have so much power! Take your images at face value or create a wealth of special effects. Enlarge and reduce. Change contrast and brightness. Rotate and frame. Create halftones and linescreens.

There's even more to the picture. **Use ThunderScan to improve your graphics portfolio.** Add images to desktop publishing files. Refine your scans with ImageStudio™, Illustrator™ or FreeHand™. The fine print: ThunderScan (version 4.0) works with the Mac SE, Plus and 512. If you want to scan with the Mac II, you'll also need our \$49 *Power Accessory for Macintosh II*.

The bottom line: it's only \$249.



Thunderware®

ThunderScan®

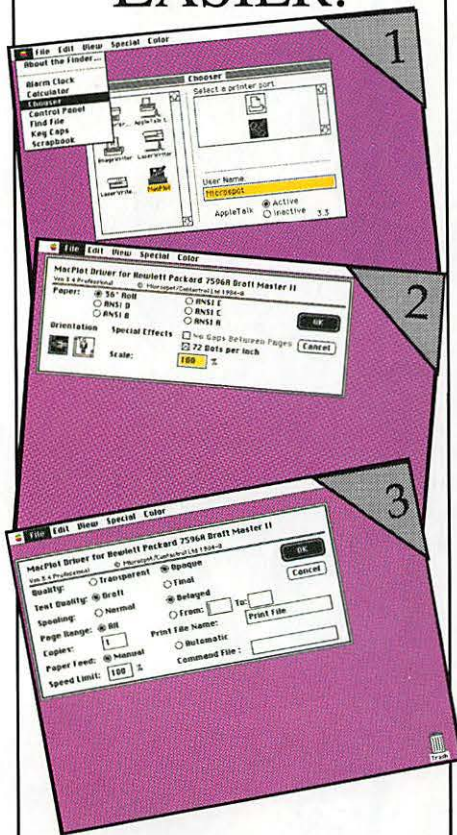
FOR MACINTOSH™

21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563
415/254-6581 FAX: 415/254-3047

Circle 176 on reader service card

Technical Information: ThunderScan, ImageStudio, Illustrator, FullPaint, FreeHand, ReadySetGo!™, an ImageWriter II, a LaserWriter, and a Linotronic 100 were used to create this ad. The following are trademarks of the companies indicated: ThunderScan, Thunderware and the Thunderware logo (Thunderware, Inc.), LaserWriter, ImageWriter and Macintosh (Apple Computer, Inc.), FreeHand (Aldus Corp.), ImageStudio (Esselte Pendaflex Corp.), ReadySetGo! (Manhattan Graphics), Illustrator (Adobe Systems Inc.), Linotronic (Linotype Co.). ©Copyright 1988. Thunderware, Inc. All rights reserved.

USING A PLOTTER HAS NEVER BEEN EASIER.



1. Select MacPlot® from the 'Chooser'.
2. Select 'PageSetup...'
3. Select 'Print...'. That's It!

Introducing MacPlot version 3.

Plotting with MacPlot is now just as easy as printing on your ImageWriter or LaserWriter. You plot directly from within your application, using the 'Page Setup...' and 'Print...' commands. Now 95% of all the programs you are using can plot through MacPlot. And all plotters from the leading plotter manufacturers are supported. Buy MacPlot today at your local dealer, or call us for more information.

MACPLOT
by Microspot™
1-800-272-5533

MacPlot is a registered trademark of Microspot Ltd. Microspot is a trademark of Microspot Ltd. LaserWriter and ImageWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 374 on reader service card

How To/Mac Tools

Serial for Breakfast

If you do have a serial printer, you will have relatively little difficulty driving it from a Mac. Two popular and relatively inexpensive commercial packages, Printworks for the Mac (from SoftStyle, a division of Phoenix Technologies) and The Print-Link (from GDT Softworks), handle this situation effectively. Unfortunately, because most PC programs expect parallel printers, you'll probably be confronted with a parallel interface, but if you're lucky enough to have a serial printer, your worries are over.

When ordering The Print-Link from GDT Softworks, you specify the type of printer you want. To install it, you simply drag the printer interface icon to your System file and select the driver icon and connection port with the Chooser. On an Ep-

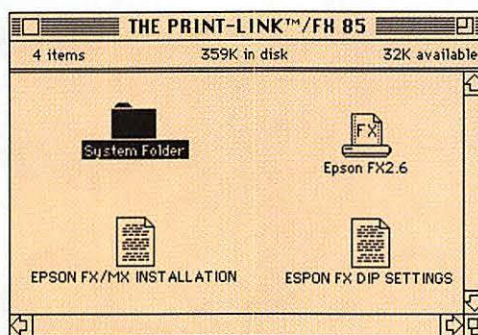


Figure 1

The Print-Link offers a straightforward solution to driving a non-Apple printer from a Macintosh. Software is available for the serial versions of most daisy wheel, dot matrix, and ink-jet printers.

son FX-80 with a serial interface, The Print-Link produced output that was virtually identical to ImageWriter output, both in graphics and text, within variations in ribbon quality.

Printworks for the Mac is equally simple but more generous with drivers—you buy either the dot matrix program or the daisy wheel program and each one provides a choice of drivers. Once again, it was difficult to distinguish the Epson output from standard ImageWriter II printing. Printworks also offers superior documentation for installation, with detailed driver instructions for each supported printer, including clear pictures of DIP switches and notes on required cables. Within five minutes of loading the Printworks disk, I watched the daisy wheel printer merrily churning out pages of Mac output, with correct page breaks and perfect letter

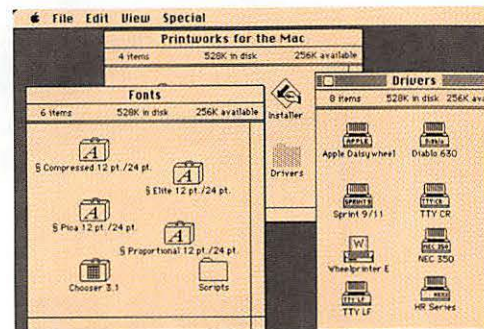


Figure 2

Printworks for the Mac is easy to use, well documented, and supports a range of common printers in each category (shown here are drivers for the daisy wheel version).

spacing. Although daisy wheel printers cannot produce graphics, these drivers offer a low-cost way to get crisp business correspondence from a Mac with widely available office printers.

Parallel for Lunch

Now things get a little more difficult. If you have a parallel printer, you have some choices to make. First, you can buy a serial interface (if one is available) for your parallel printer from the printer manufacturer; then you can use one of the programs above. (However, this may be unacceptable if you're supposed to share the printer in an office where a parallel interface is the norm.) Second, you can buy a small, Mac-specific interface that makes the printer appear as an ImageWriter to your Mac (we'll look at two devices of this type). Finally, you can buy a general-purpose, serial-to-parallel converter box to use with software drivers on the Mac. Although this involves the most money (a minimum of \$500) and requires quite complicated cabling and ongoing technical support, it could ultimately prove to be the most cost-effective solution for a large office, since it offers the most flexibility in computer/printer combinations.

For Epsoms Only

If the printer you need to drive is an Epson in the FX, RX, LX, or MX series, the simplest option is to buy Hanzon Data's Epson Serial Interface Card, which makes the Epson appear as an ImageWriter to the Mac. DIP switches on the card let you toggle the printer back to standard Epson mode as required. Installation is easy (the ImageWriter cable goes into the card), out-

(continues)

With MacMainFrame, it's so easy to access an IBM mainframe, a mouse could do it.

If you're like most Macintosh® users, one of the reasons you got hooked on the Macintosh in the first place is that it's so easy to use.

Which is why you'll be happy to know that now you can use any Macintosh, from the 512Ke to the Macintosh II, to access any IBM® mainframe with scarcely more than the click of a mouse.

MacMainFrame™ is a Macintosh-to-IBM mainframe link that puts your Macintosh and your mainframe on speaking terms.

MacMainFrame gives you complete Macintosh-to-mainframe functionality including file transfer.

You can access the host remotely from your satellite or home office. Or from client sites.

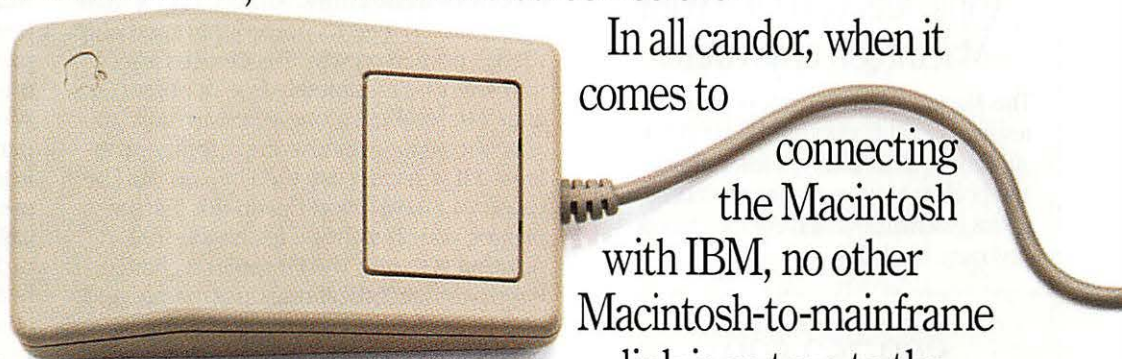
And because MacMainFrame builds on the flexibility inherent in your Macintosh, you can even create your own personal operating environment. With convenient features that include everything from keyboard remapping to user-definable screen colors.

In all candor, when it comes to connecting the Macintosh with IBM, no other Macintosh-to-mainframe link is as true to the

Macintosh ideal as MacMainFrame.

For the authorized MacMainFrame dealer or distributor nearest you, call 1-800-289-2526, extension 27.

Or write to Avatar Corporation,
99 South Street,
Hopkinton, MA
01748.



Avatar



Who says you can't take it with you?



The Macintosh Bag from Apple lets you take your Macintosh anywhere.

This Macintosh Bag is made of water-resistant Cordura nylon and fits under an airline seat. It has plenty of soft padding, and pockets for your Macintosh, mouse, cables, external drive, and even an extended keyboard. Black. \$89.00

To charge your order, call toll-free
800-752-5204
M-F 8 A.M. to midnight E.S.T.

Please send me _____ #7616 Macintosh Bag(s) at \$89.00 each. I have added my local sales tax and \$8.50 for shipping and handling.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Send Apple Collection catalog—\$2.00 (Free with order)

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Am Ex

Card number _____ Exp. _____

I understand that there is a no-risk 30-day guarantee.

The Apple Collection™

Apple Computer, Inc. One Disk Drive, Ridgely, MD 21685
MW1088B

© 1988 Apple Computer, Inc.
Apple, the Apple logo, and Macintosh are registered trademarks, and The Apple Collection is a trademark, of Apple Computer, Inc.

How To/Mac Tools

put is ImageWriter look-alike, and you make no investment in software (applications use the ImageWriter driver).

For Epsoms and Others

Another hardware approach is the Grappler C/Mac/GS from Orange Micro. This device looks like a cable with a small box on the printer-plug end. You plug one end of the cable into the ImageWriter and the other into the printer. What sets the Grappler apart from other serial-to-parallel converters is its small size and its built-in printer interfaces. The little box, which also comes with a 120VAC-to-9VDC converter, contains the serial-to-parallel converter with DIP switches for interfacing to twenty or so common dot matrix printers (including color printers). A version of the device to drive 24-pin printers (called the Grappler LQ) is also available but was not tested here.

In principle serial-to-parallel conversion is the slickest approach, as well as the most Mac-like in its lack of fuss. It appears to the user as a "magic cable" that turns other printers into ImageWriter clones. In practice, the earliest versions had bugs, the intermediate versions had less-serious bugs, and at press time Orange Micro was still upgrading the ROM used in the device. While software vendors can change their programs more conveniently than Orange Micro can change its preprogrammed chip, there's no reason why this device cannot ultimately be completely free of bugs. (Orange Micro offers a one-year warranty, to accommodate printer compatibility problems.) If you can't use the Hanzon card because you have a non-Epson dot matrix printer, your best hope for hassle-free printing is to give the Grappler a chance. For several technical reasons (mainly oddities in a printer's escape codes), if this product doesn't work with your printer, you can expect trouble with other approaches as well, and you may need to rethink your objectives.

Miraculous Conversions

There are many serial-to-parallel converters on the market—typically boxes the size of a toaster with a variety of cable ports—but you must buy the printer drivers to go with them. Most converters offer memory buffers in different sizes, since they provide convenience and improve speed, even over print spoolers, but don't add much to the cost of the device. You should be aware that running serial-port output from a printer driver into a converter and out through a parallel port to a printer will not

invariably produce perfect results. Furthermore, you may find you can reliably print only ASCII (text-only) format (no fancy fonts or graphics). I found this serial-to-parallel conversion scheme to cause more problems than any other I tested. It also results in customer-service problems that vendors can't necessarily resolve (software developers can't be expected to provide 100 percent compatibility with other companies' converter hardware).

One converter worth examining is the \$245 MacEnhancer from SoftStyle, a division of Phoenix Technologies. It doesn't offer a buffer but it does provide four parallel ports controlled from the Chooser. If you use Printworks you have the added advantage of dealing with a single firm to resolve any problems that might crop up. Phoenix also includes communications software in the package.

Another reasonably priced converter is the Universal Printer Buffer from Jonathan Freeman Designs, which provides two serial-to-parallel converter sections and a 64K buffer. Because of its minimal documentation, I can recommend this product only for the technically proficient. Still, the Universal produced nearly correct output, in text-only mode, using serial-data output from The Print-Link driving a parallel printer under Epson FX-80 emulation. Nearly correct in this context means that page breaks went seriously awry on multi-page documents, and special characters transformed into unpredictable hash. While these quirks could probably be eliminated with some effort, the Universal Printer Buffer would probably be more useful in other contexts, such as communications, data acquisition, ASCII printing, or ordinary printer buffering (rather than buffering plus serial-to-parallel graphics conversion).

A product that's ready to accept the challenges of conversion, and anything else you may face, is the Printer Optimizer from Applied Creative Technology. This device allows simultaneous management of several printers, both serial and parallel, accepting input from several computers. The Printer Optimizer can perform different custom-code translations of nonprintable codes, and it features extensive documentation on the Macintosh interface. One advantage of this complex product is its roaring speedup of an ImageWriter through Printer Optimizer's special drivers, which are enhanced for use with its

(continues)

Track Time. Bill Clients. No Sweat.

You're a professional who bills by the hour. You're smart. You work hard. In today's business world, you don't have the edge if you can't get your bills out on time.

Which is why we invented Timeslips III, the best-selling time and billing system of all time. It lets all your colleagues handle thousands

of clients, with up to 128 projects per client. And tracks all simultaneously. Using Timeslips III, small and medium-size companies report capturing 20% more billable time.

Timeslips III is DA (desk accessory). Always instantly accessible, a built-in "Stopwatch" times any phone call or activity while you work. Then calculates the total fee and updates your client file. Automatically.

Timeslips III accurately tracks time and expenses. Then creates custom bills (thousands of formats are possible), and gets them out fast. You can even import your logo design as a backdrop to your bills.

Timeslips III is a powerful, growth-oriented, productivity tool. It gives you control over your business with user defined reports, including work-in-progress, employee and activity breakdowns by project, for some or all clients.

For all that it does, you may be surprised it only costs \$199.95. You could recover that in one day.

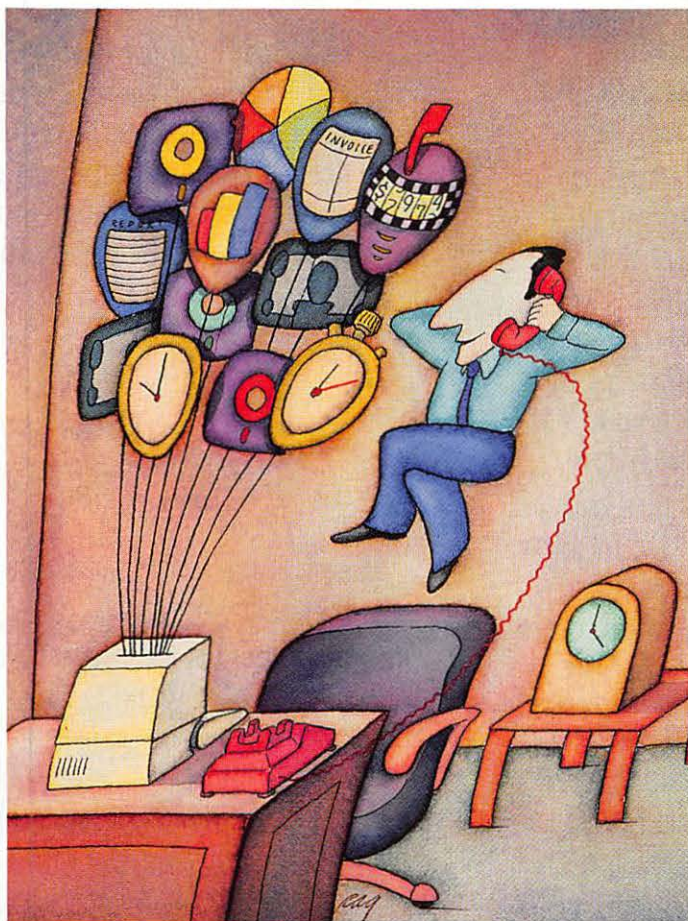
For press reviews, product information, or the name of your nearest Timeslips III dealer, call 1-800-338-5314.

And get closer to success.

Reviewers Rave!

Timeslips III (★★★★½) provides a host of sophisticated functionality, power and it's a pleasure to use.
MacUser

Pays for itself, especially when you realize how much time is actually being spent on a project.
Financial Mac



© Copyright 1988, North Edge Software Corp. All rights reserved.

North Edge Software Corporation, 239 Western Avenue, Essex, MA 01929 (508) 768-6100

TIMESLIPS is a registered trademark of North Edge Software Corporation.

System Requirements: MAC+, MAC SE or MAC II with 512K and two 800K floppy drives, or a hard disk and one 800K floppy drive.



NORTHEDGE
Timeslips® gives you the edge.

Circle 559 on reader service card



NETWORKING

DESKTOP
PUBLISHING

DATABASE
MANAGEMENT

SPREADSHEETS

COMMUNICATIONS

\$65

(On-Site \$75)

Conference Sessions*
and Exhibits

Pre-register by December 16

\$20

Admission to
Exhibits Only

Pre-register by December 16

Attention Students:

Pre-register
for \$15
exhibits only

**Avoid Long Lines
At The Door**

Pre-register by December 16

Call
1-800-331-1600
for special rates on
Avis rental cars

Use I.D. # B786601

From January 20-22, MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco is the Only Game in Town.

Pass "GO" and head directly to MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco, the original Macintosh™ computer show.

Spin your way through an extraordinary array of hardware, software, and peripherals first-hand. Visit more than 450



exhibiting companies spread over 300,000 square feet of space. Attend dynamic seminars and workshops run by industry experts. Sharpen your Macintosh skills on the spot. And more.

MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco is a hands-on, do-it-yourself show. In three days, you'll pick up Macintosh tips, tricks, and techniques that would otherwise take weeks to collect.



Expo has something for you — including special programs on desktop publishing, business graphics, computer aided design, communications, networking, education, programming with the Mac, and then some. You can't lose.



It's all in one convenient location —
San Francisco.

This year's show is the biggest and most exciting MACWORLD Expo ever. And it will be the only game in town January 20-22.

Start at any of three locations — Civic Auditorium, Brooks Hall or Moscone Center. Then hop on the MACWORLD Expo Express bus to go to the other locations.



Everyone's a winner.

It doesn't matter whether you're a Macintosh fanatic or you've never played the game. MACWORLD

*Mention MACWORLD Expo
and receive preferred rates at
participating hotels.*



SAN FRANCISCO HILTON



San Francisco Hilton
415-771-1400
Single \$105 Double \$115

Holiday Inn



Holiday Inn Golden Gateway
415-441-4000
Single/Double \$81



Ramada Renaissance
415-392-8000
Single/Double \$117

HYATT ON UNION SQUARE

Hyatt on Union Square
415-398-1234
Single/Double \$139



hotel nikko san francisco

Hotel Nikko
415-394-1111
Single/Double \$120

IT'S YOUR TURN!

This is your chance to pre-register for MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco, January 20-22, 1989. Please choose your option and fill out this form completely. **Use one form per person; photocopy if necessary.** (Incomplete forms will be returned.) Then send the completed form(s) along with your payment to: MACWORLD Expo, P.O. Box 67, Westwood, MA 02090. Registration coupons must be received by December 16. For further information, call Mitch Hall Associates at 617-326-9955. Purchase orders will not be accepted. Payment must accompany form. Registration fees are non-refundable. U.S. and Canadian attendees will be mailed their badges on January 4. All other badges will be held at the "pre-registration counter" in the registration area at Moscone Center for pick up beginning Thursday, January 19, 1989. Registration coupons received after December 16 will not be processed and will be returned to you.

☐ **Option One \$65**

Conference sessions* and exhibits.

Pre-register by December 16. \$75 at the door.

☐ **Option Two \$20**

Admission to exhibits only.

Pre-register by December 16.

Please send my badge and further information to:

Please check one: ☐ Home Address ☐ Company Address

Last Name First Name

Mailing Address

City, State, Zip

Telephone

If mailing to company address: Title

Company

☐ Check enclosed (make payable to MACWORLD Exposition) Amount: \$

☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express Amount: \$

Account Number Expiration Date

(Include all numbers)

Cardholder Signature

(Signature necessary to be valid.)

If cardholder is other than registrant, please print name below:

Last Name First Name

Cash only at the door. After December 16, you must register at the show.

Please check the appropriate categories:

Your industry or profession

- a. ☐ Manufacturer (noncomputer)
- b. ☐ Manufacturer (computer industry)
- c. ☐ Distributor/dealer/retailer/service
- d. ☐ Finance/insurance/real estate
- e. ☐ Professional (law/medicine)
- f. ☐ Communications/publishing
- g. ☐ Education
- h. ☐ Government
- i. ☐ Consultant
- j. ☐ Other (specify) _____

- o. ☐ Engineer
- p. ☐ Doctor/lawyer/dentist/CPA
- q. ☐ Educator
- r. ☐ Consultant
- s. ☐ Marketing
- t. ☐ Sales
- u. ☐ Other (specify) _____

Size of your organization (number of employees national/international)

- v. ☐ Under 50
- w. ☐ 50-99
- x. ☐ 100-499
- y. ☐ 500-999
- z. ☐ 1,000-5,000
- aa. ☐ Over 5,000

Your title

- k. ☐ CEO/president/vice president
- l. ☐ Comptroller
- m. ☐ DP/MIS manager
- n. ☐ Owner/Partner

Which personal computer(s) do you own/or use?

- bb. ☐ Macintosh
- cc. ☐ Macintosh Plus
- dd. ☐ Macintosh SE
- ee. ☐ Macintosh II
- ff. ☐ Apple II +
- gg. ☐ Apple IIe
- hh. ☐ Apple IIc
- ii. ☐ Apple III
- jj. ☐ Apple II GS
- kk. ☐ None
- ll. ☐ Other (specify) _____

Where will you be staying while at MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco?

- mm. ☐ Home
- nn. ☐ With friends
- oo. ☐ Hotel (specify) _____
- pp. ☐ Other (specify) _____

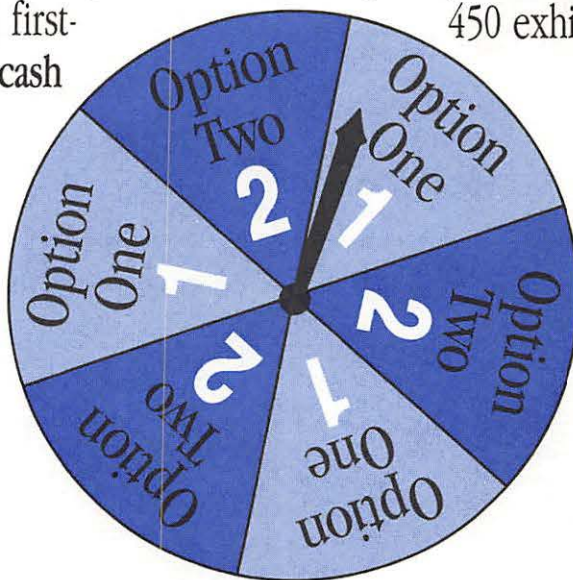
There are Two Ways to Play the Game at MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco, January 20-22.

Option One \$65

Pre-register by December 16. Discounted rate includes admission to all conference sessions* and exhibits at Civic Auditorium, Brooks Hall, and Moscone Center. Seating is on a first-come, first-served basis. \$75 cash only at the show.

Option Two \$20

Pre-register for exhibits only. Avoid long lines at the door. Pre-register by December 16 and we'll mail your MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco badge to you. Visit over 450 exhibitors.



**MACWORLD
EXPOSITION**

TO PRE-REGISTER ADDITIONAL PEOPLE, COPY THIS FORM AND FILL OUT COMPLETELY FOR EACH ATTENDEE.

*All conference sessions are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating.

DESKTOP
ENGINEERING

EDUCATION

HOME
ENTERTAINMENT

DESKTOP
PRESENTATIONS

PERIPHERALS



Two ways to play.

OPTION ONE. Register by December 16 and save \$10 on admission to this action-packed, three-day event. The discounted \$65 fee allows you to visit all exhibits and attend all conference sessions* at Civic Auditorium, Brooks Hall and Moscone Center.

What's more, you can hear from the best and the brightest in the Macintosh world at this year's conference sessions and keynotes. Get the inside story from people like Jean-Louis Gasee, Bill Campbell, Marc Canter, Andy Hertzfeld and other Macintosh experts. Conference sessions and keynotes are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating.

Don't wait. Pre-register for MACWORLD Expo now and save \$10. On-site admission will be \$75, cash only.

OPTION TWO. Even if you simply want to visit the exhibits, we encourage you to register by December 16 and avoid long lines at the door. One \$20 fee and you're on board for MACWORLD Expo/San Francisco.

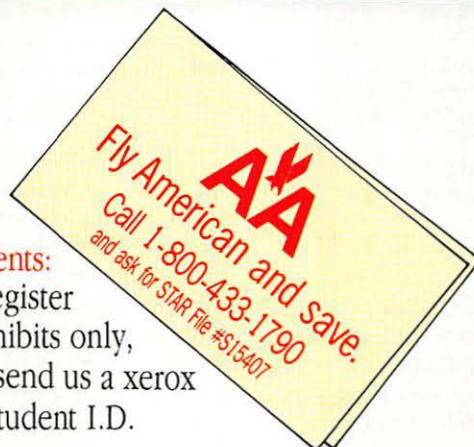


Attention students:

You can pre-register for \$15 for exhibits only, but you must send us a xerox copy of your student I.D.

If you want to pre-register additional people, please copy the attached reply form and fill out one for each person. Payment must accompany registration. Purchase orders not accepted. If the registration form is missing from this ad, please call us at 617-326-9955. All registration fees are non-refundable.

Don't miss out on this opportunity to pre-register. Make your move today.



MACWORLD EXPOSITION



MACWORLD Exposition is produced by World Expo Co. and managed by Mitch Hall Associates. MACWORLD Exposition is a registered trademark of World Expo Co., Inc.

MACWORLD Exposition is the original Macintosh computer show. It's sponsored by MACWORLD, the Macintosh™ Magazine, a member of the IDG Communications/Inc. family. MACWORLD Exposition is an independent trade show not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc.

APPLE and the APPLE LOGO are registered trademarks and MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. *All conference sessions are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating.

Civic
Auditorium
Keynotes and
Conference Sessions*

Brooks
Hall
Exhibits

Moscone
Center
Conference Sessions*
and Exhibits

Take the
MACWORLD
Expo Express

If the registration
form is missing
from this ad,
call the
MACWORLD
Expo Hotline:

617-326-9955

HYATT REGENCY
SAN FRANCISCO

AT THE MARCADERO CENTER

Hyatt Regency
415-788-1234
Single \$149 Double \$174

Holiday Inn
UNION SQUARE

Holiday Inn Union Square
415-398-8900
Single/Double \$103



THE HUNTINGTON HOTEL

The Huntington Hotel at Nob Hill
415-474-5400
Single \$160 Double \$180

Le
MERIDIEN
SAN FRANCISCO

A Luxury Hotel in the Very Heart of the City

Meridien
415-974-6400
Single \$125 Double \$145



Fairmont
415-772-5000
Single \$125 Double \$155





FRED STIMSON

Pictured are Orange Micro's C/Mac/GS Grappler and Applied Creative Technology's Printer Optimizer.

buffer. In an office in which many computers must be interfaced to several different printers, this product would pay for itself. My limited test application—driving a parallel-interface daisy wheel—produced no glitches, but I certainly didn't push it to its fullest capacity as a sophisticated networking tool.

The Final Printout

If you have access to an ImageWriter and no one is trying to force you to use

something else, then you already enjoy a situation that makes most of the computing world weak with envy. Your System, drivers, hardware, and applications have all been designed conscientiously to work together, and harmony reigns.

If you need or want to use a non-Apple serial printer, you're well covered by software solutions, although you should note that Mac application designers have been known to employ output tricks that demand 100 percent ImageWriter-compatibility.

If you want to drive a parallel printer from the Mac's serial port, you'll currently find two simple hardware fixes available. If one of them works perfectly with the applications you need (you should try to test this before making a decision), your problems are over. If not, they've just started. You then need to examine combinations of software with serial-to-parallel converters. For a large office with complex printing requirements and a mix of computers, this may prove to be the most satisfactory solution in the long run, despite a formidable technical effort at the outset.

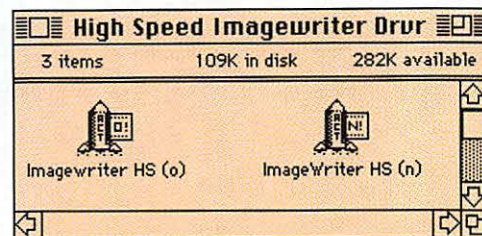


Figure 3

If you are forced to go to a serial-to-parallel converter box with a buffer, you will find that the rocket icons for the Printer Optimizer's software for the ImageWriter are not false advertising—your ImageWriter will zip along at nearly four times its standard speed.

Although 24-pin printers are gaining in popularity, slightly less expensive laser printers will probably represent the bigger trend in the next five years. For the time being at least, only the small percentage of Mac users who are completely dissatisfied with their ImageWriters or who must share printers in an office peopled with PC users should take on the task of hooking up to a non-Apple printer. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

BANK NEEDS
PROFIT & LOSS
STATEMENT
A.S.A.P.

DAY THESE
BILLS BY
THURSDAY

CASH
REQUIR

INVOICES
MUST GO OUT
Today!

Accounting for the Rest of Us. Back to Basics: Professional™

Like your Macintosh, Back to Basics: Professional™ is an easy-to-use system that really performs. So now you don't have to be an accountant to keep your books like one. And at just \$199, Back to Basics: Professional is a small investment that pays off in big ways:

- Professional Double-Entry Accounting System
- 4 Modules for One Low Price—Integrate or Use Stand-Alone
 - General Ledger
 - Accounts Payable
 - Accounts Receivable
 - Invoicing *New!*
- Perfect for the Home Office or Any Small Business
- Hands-On Practice and Tutorials

1-800-247-3224

(Or Call 1-404-564-5800)

ONLY
\$199

Accounting
Back to Basics: Professional
Accounting System
General Ledger, Accounts Receivable,
Accounts Payable, Invoicing

- Technical Support Hotline Available
- 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

A click of the mouse opens accounting file drawers and arranges the contents of your desktop. So you can finish your accounting quickly, and get back to the real business of earning money.

Take control of your bookkeeping, and start making more of your money today! To order, call the toll free number below or see your dealer.

Macintosh 512K, 512Ke, Plus, SE, Mac II, ImageWriter I, II, or LaserWriter (LaserWriter cannot print checks); and a minimum of 2 disk drives. Hard disk is required for Mac 512K and is recommended for other machines. IBM and Apple II versions available. Call for details.

To Order by Mail Send \$199 plus \$5 Shipping and Handling* to:
(in Georgia add applicable sales tax.)
*Call for international rates.

Peachtree Software

A Member of the Intelligent Systems Family
4355 Shackleford Road, Dept. MCW, Norcross, Georgia 30093

Circle 553 on reader service card

Save on Macintosh™ Systems... Custom Built to Meet Your Needs

Macintosh Plus Entry System

- Macintosh Plus Computer with 1 Megabyte of Memory
1 Internal 800K Drive
Keyboard and Mouse
- Cutting Edge 800K External Drive
- Epson LX-800 Printer 180 CPS
- Grappler C Mac GS Printer Interface
- HyperCard Software
- Diskettes-Box of 10
- Computer Paper-Package of 500
- Mouse Pad

Sugg. list \$3017 **CDA Price \$1899**

When ordering specify package #8871

Monthly Specials

Limited Quantities!

MacMemory	
Turbo Accelerator	\$339
Everex 40D 40 Megabyte Hard Drive with 28ms Access Time	\$799

Printers

(prices include required cable)

Apple ImageWriter II	\$ 479
Apple ImageWriter LQ	\$1099
Apple LaserWriter IISC	\$2299
Apple LaserWriter IINT	\$3995
Apple LaserWriter IINTX	\$5695
AST Turbolaser PS	\$3395
Grappler C Mac GS	\$ 79
Grappler IQ	\$ 99

Drives

Apple 3.5 Disk Drive	\$ 349
Central Point 3.5	\$ 195
Cutting Edge 800K	\$ 189

Everex External Hard Drives

EMAC 20 Deluxe (65ms)	\$ 599
EMAC 40 Deluxe (28ms)	\$ 949
EMAC 60 Deluxe (29ms)	\$1095
EMAC 91 Deluxe (18ms)	\$1595
EMAC 40/60 DTL	\$1749
EMAC 60/60 DTL	\$1899
EMAC 20D (65ms)	\$ 529
EMAC 60 Impact	\$ 999
EMAC 91D (18ms)	\$1599
EMAC FS102 91 MB/60 Tape	\$2549
EMAC 60 TL 60 Meg Tape	\$ 899

Everex Internal Hard Drives

EMAC 20ID	\$ 485
EMAC 40ID	\$ 799
EMAC 60ID	\$ 999
EMAC 91ID	\$1499

Rodime Drives

Plus External Series 20 thru 140 Megabytes	Please Call
RX Internal Series 20 thru 140 Megabytes	Please Call

Apple Hardware

Macintosh Plus	\$1349
Macintosh SE-Keyboard	\$2595
Macintosh SE/20-Keybd	\$3149
Macintosh II w/Ext. Keybd	\$3989
Mac II/40 w/Ext. Keybd	\$4999

Monitors

Apple	
Mac II Monochrome Monitor	\$329
Mac II RGB Monitor	\$799
Apple Video Card	\$409
Apple 8 Bit Video Card	\$529

Raster Ops

19" Color with tilt/swivel	\$2499
16" Color Trinitron	\$2299
19" Color Trinitron	\$3225
Color 108 Board	\$1149
Color 124 Board	\$3429

Macintosh SE Super System

- Macintosh SE Computer with 2 Internal 800K Drives
1 Megabyte of Memory
Keyboard and Mouse
- ImageWriter II Printer
- ImageWriter Cable
- HyperCard Software
- Diskettes-Box of 10
- Computer Paper-Package of 500
- Dust Cover for the Macintosh SE
- Dust Cover for the ImageWriter II
- Mouse Pad

Sugg. list \$3689 **CDA Price \$3149**

When ordering specify package #8872

Macintosh SE/20 Super System

Same as the above system but includes Macintosh SE with built-in 20 megabyte hard disk and 1 internal 800K floppy.

Sugg. list \$4489 **CDA Price \$3599**

When ordering specify package #8873

Sigma Designs

LaserView SE	\$1799
LaserView II	\$1799
Page View SE	\$1575

Modems

2400 Internal for Mac II	\$349
--------------------------	-------

Practical Peripherals

1200SA Modem (1200 Baud)	\$129
2400SA Modem (2400 Baud)	\$199
2400SA with cable & Microphone communications software	\$235

Shiva

NetModem V2400	\$449
----------------	-------

Scanners

Apple Flatbed Scanner	\$1599
-----------------------	--------

Microtek

MSF-300C Flatbed	\$1295
MSF-300G Flatbed	\$2795
SCSI Option for Above	\$ 235
MSF-300 QS	\$1975

Thunderware

Thunderscan 4.0	\$ 199
Mac II Power Accessory	\$ 42

IBM in your Macintosh

Apple PC 5.25 Drive	\$ 329
AST Mac 86	CALL
AST Mac 286	\$1099
Dayna File MS-DOS Drives	CALL

Memory/Speed Upgrades

1 Megabyte Upgrade (II)	\$ 299
2 Megabyte Upgrade (Mac SE, Plus or Mac II)	\$ 849
4 Megabyte Upgrade (Mac SE, Plus or Mac II)	\$1698

Dove

MacSnap 2SE	\$ 499
MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus)	\$ 499
SE Accelerator	\$ 609

Surge Protectors

Kensington	
System Saver SE	\$ 59
MasterPiece Mac II	\$115

Input Devices

Abaton ProPoint	\$135
Apple Extended Keyboard	\$199
Cutting Edge ADB Keyboard	\$135
DataDesk 101 ADB	\$159
DataDesk 101 MacPlus	\$159
Kensington Turbo Mouse ADB	\$119

Macintosh II/40 Graphic System

- Macintosh II Computer with 40 Megabyte Hard Drive
1 Megabyte of Memory
Extended Keyboard and Mouse
- Macintosh II Video Card
- Apple Color High Resolution RGB Monitor
- ImageWriter II with Cable
- HyperCard Software
- Diskettes-Box of 10
- Case of Computer Paper-1100 Sheets
- Dust Cover for the Macintosh II/Monitor
- Dust Cover for the Extended Keyboard
- Mouse Pad

Sugg. list \$7849 **CDA Price \$6649**

When ordering specify package #8874

Above system with 20 Megabyte Hard Disk
specify package #8875 **CDA Price \$6399**

Above system with 80 Megabyte Hard Disk
specify package #8876 **CDA Price \$7899**

30-Day Trial Period

At CDA we believe in customer satisfaction. If you're not 100% satisfied or are unsure of your purchase, you can take advantage of our 30 day Trial Period. Simply return within 30 days of receipt. (software excluded) for a quick, courteous refund (freight excluded). There will be a \$25 restocking charge on returned printers.

Service and Support

CDA offers a full 90-day warranty. After your 30-day Trial Period, we continue to offer free repair services for an additional 60 days. We provide trained technicians on all product sold as well as a speedy turn-around for your convenience. With our excellent in-house service center, we welcome you to continue your service and maintenance with us. Our friendly customer service assistants are available from 9am-4pm est. Mon.-Fri. They will be happy to help you. (201) 832-9007.

Free Catalog

CDA's latest color catalog features the Apple IIGS, Mac SE, and Mac II, complete systems, hard drives, modems, printers, accessories and a list of over 2,000 software titles. Write for your free copy.

Our Policies

Shipping Charges: UPS and RPS Ground Shipping, add 3% (\$3.50 minimum); UPS Blue Service and APO/FPO Shipping, add 5% (5.50 minimum); Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada, add 6% (6.50 minimum). Foreign orders please call.

Payment Visa, MC, Amex, Discover, Optima accepted at no additional charge. Cashier Checks and Money orders ship promptly; personal checks are held 10 days for clearing. NO COD's please.

CDA Computer Sales
One CDA Plaza Route 513
Califon, NJ 07830

Hours: Mon-Fri 9am-10pm est.
Sat. 9am-5pm est.

In New Jersey (201) 832-9004
Customer Service (201) 832-9007
Fax Number (201) 832-9740

Compuserve's Electronic Mall—GO CDA

CDA
computer sales

US/CANADA ORDER
TOLL FREE
800-526-5313

Don't leave your brains at the office.

Massive storage doesn't have to be an immovable object. For proof, just consider the Jasmine MegaDrive™

An ingenious Macintosh storage device that provides a hefty 20MB or 10MB of storage on a removable MegaFloppy™ diskette. You can finally take it with you, or even send it, wherever you go. The MegaDrive works exactly like your floppy drive. And with additional MegaFloppies, there's absolutely no limit to how much you can store. Jasmine proprietary software provides formatting, verification and on-the-fly media

correction/certification and our 3-color LED alerts you to drive status. MegaDrives come with a full two year limited warranty and lifetime MegaFloppy warranty.

Now take your brains with you wherever you go.



Jasmine

1-800-347-3228



Available for only \$999 for the 20MB version and \$699 for the 10MB version, the Jasmine MegaDrive comes with the simplest, best documentation in the business and a free "Hard Disk Encyclopedia."

©1988 Jasmine Technologies, Inc. MegaDrive and MegaFloppy are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark licensed to Apple Computers, Inc.

Circle 102 on reader service card

Jasmine Technologies, Inc.
1740 Army Street
San Francisco, CA 94124

Updates

This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.

Alchemy version 1.1 adds the Roland S-550, Casio FZ-1, and FZ-10 samplers to the network of supported samplers. It supports the Sequential Circuits Prophet 2000/2002, Oberheim DPX-1, and Yamaha TX16W via MIDI sample dump standard. Compatible with Apple-CD SC and Optical Media's International CD ROM Digital Sound Series. Blank Software, P.O. Box 6561, San Francisco, CA 94101, 415/863-9224. Free; \$495 new.

Comment version 2.0 is MultiFinder compatible; faster and more memory efficient than earlier versions. Program is customizable, has built-in "Demo" feature. Can be configured to save changes automatically. Does not need to be open for a Time Note reminder to appear on the screen. Deneba Software, 7855 N.W. 12th St., #202, Miami, FL 33126, 305/594-6965. Free if purchased after January 31, 1988, otherwise \$17; \$99.95 new.

Fast Forms version 1.2 imports files using comma- or tab-delimited formats and supports maximum page size of 11 by 17 inches. Shana

Corp., 9650 20th Ave., #105, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6N 1G1, 403/463-3330. \$25; \$149 new.

HyperDA version 1.1 supports more HyperTalk commands, variations of background in HyperTalk, and features phone-dial function. Shows all custom fonts and icons in stacks, adds text justification in button names, and provides the ability to edit text within the message box. Browses and retrieves text/graphics information from HyperCard stacks; includes three custom dialing stacks. Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Mesa, AZ 85203, 602/844-2199. \$10 with return of original disk; \$69 new.

Inside Out Multiuser version 1.2 supports multiuser environment, aids in design and implementation of stand-alone applications. Provides ready-made data-management system; includes controlled file- and record-locking, plus inter-application messaging. Shana Corp., 9650 20th Ave., #105, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6N 1G1, 403/463-3330. \$200 for registered single users of Inside Out; \$595 new.

KidsTime version 1.2 is MultiFinder and Mac II compatible (including speech). Start-up configuration option on all programs. Optional alphabet bar at bottom of screen in the letter-recognition game AB-Key; additional help options and click-drag option in Match-it for

moving puzzle pieces. Also features new rewards in Match-it; enhanced puzzle editor for Dot-to-Dot; on-screen Read All button and availability of longer stories in Story Writer. Great Wave Software, 5353 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-1990. \$15; \$49.95 new.

LabVIEW version 2.0 adds graphics to automate data acquisition, analysis, and presentation. Offers a compiler and support for multiple numeric formats, Clipboard cutting and pasting, multiple object selection, and dragging between windows for prototyping. Runs approximately ten times faster than 1.2. National Instruments, 12109 Technology Blvd., Austin, TX 78727-6204, 512/250-9119. Free; \$1995 new.

MacDesigner version 2.0 adds global data dictionary, which defines all relationships in your software system; includes features to connect data dictionary with structure chart diagrams. Supports large structure charts. Six types of windows; graphics- and text-editing features. Excel Software, P.O. Box 1414, Marshalltown, IA 50158, 515/752-5359. \$297 with original disk ID number; \$795 new.

(continues)

Scan Anything...



Let's Not Mince Words...

Let's face it, the art of *Page Recognition* has not advanced all that much since the days of the Egyptian Pharaohs. Text and graphics never seem to come out right. M's looking like inverted W's. Multi-column documents looking like Sanskrit. It's virtually impossible to mind your P's and Q's when the level of technology has not advanced beyond *electronic alphabet soup*.

Scan To New Heights...

OmniPage™, the most advanced page recognition software available today, lets you transcend the clutter

that abounds to work more efficiently. Easily accessible to most users, *OmniPage* is based on advancements made in *artificial intelligence* technology. *OmniPage* lets Macintosh® and IBM® PC users put their scanners to work immediately. Scan multiple fonts and font sizes, whatever the page format, including multiple rows and columns. You can now scan virtually any printed page of text, and without all the rough edges. You can even export your data to the many compatible file structures, such as *Microsoft Word 3.0™*, *MacWrite™*, *Excel™* and *PageMaker 3.0™*.

Power To The Desktop Publishers...

The advent of desktop publishing may have enabled you to develop *spiffy* newsletters, brochures, manuals and directories—great strides have been made with respect to *output*. But one fact remains. There are still far too many strokes for most folks. For the first time you can avoid *excessive key stroking** by approaching the scanning or *input* side of desktop publishing with a new level of confidence. *OmniPage* lets you save time by quickly processing your data—whatever the font or column format—with a level of accuracy

not possible until now. With the special *Partial Page* feature, you can even select the section of the document that is important to you—financial statements, complex insurance and legal documents—all readily accessible.

Store And Retrieve Data Of All Sorts...

Store your data in a personal data base. Manipulate text and graphic images. And that's any text, including spreadsheets. Build a personal library of relevant professional articles, ideas or general information—all within mouse range. Move

Well Almost Anything

Rosetta Stone.
(Rosetta)
A basalt tablet
inscribed with a
decree of Ptolemy
in 196 BC. Inscribed
in Greek, Egyptian
hieroglyphic, and
Demotic. Discovered
in 1799 near
the town of Rosetta,
Egypt. Considered
by most scholars
as the key to
deciphering the
ancient Egyptian
hieroglyphics.



data in and out of your system in less time than it takes to say Ramses II. *OmniPage* has set a whole new standard in page recognition software. The creative possibilities are in fact endless.

OmniPage may not yet allow you to scan the *Rosetta Stone*, the Dead Sea Scrolls or that menu at your favorite Chinese restaurant. Not now—anyway. But most conventional business and professional scanning needs are in fact possible—for the very first time at an affordable price.

**Learn More About
The Ultimate Scan...**
Take the *OmniPage* Challenge. Bring one of your favorite documents (any document) to one of our authorized dealers and see how powerful this exciting technology really is—and if for any reason, you're not satisfied with the results—we'll think of something. Remember, this "challenge" does not apply to esoteric defunct languages, foreign lexicon or paleolithic wall reliefs.

**Call: 1-800-535-SCAN
Or Write: Caere Corporation
100 Cooper Court
Los Gatos, CA 95030**

omniPAGE™



CAERE®

OmniPage is a registered trademark of Caere Corporation. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Microsoft Word 3.0 and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. MacWrite is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. The model of the Rosetta Stone courtesy of the Rosicrucian Society. © Copyright 1989 Caere Corporation.

*Note: Excessive Key Stroking (EKS) has been known to cause "spastic quivers" and ever so slight knee jerks in software engineers, data entry clerks and desktop publishing fanatics. Avoid whenever possible by using *OmniPage*.

Circle 230 on reader service card

LOAN AMORTIZATION SOFTWARE

File Internal Interest Term Payments Report

Loan Amount: 75,000 Interest Rate: 11 Term in Years: 10

Payment Amount: 1,033.15 First Payment Date (Optional): Month: 1 Day: 1 Year: 89

Solve

Payment Number	Payment	Interest	Principal	Balance
1	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	74,854.35
2	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	74,708.70
3	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	74,563.05
4	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	74,417.40
5	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	74,271.75
6	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	74,126.10
7	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	73,980.45
8	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	73,834.80
9	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	73,689.15
10	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	73,543.50
11	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	73,397.85
12	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	73,252.20
13	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	73,106.55
14	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	72,960.90
15	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	72,815.25
16	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	72,669.60
17	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	72,523.95
18	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	72,378.30
19	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	72,232.65
20	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	72,087.00
21	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	71,941.35
22	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	71,795.70
23	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	71,650.05
24	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	71,504.40
25	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	71,358.75
26	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	71,213.10
27	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	71,067.45
28	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	70,921.80
29	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	70,776.15
30	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	70,630.50
31	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	70,484.85
32	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	70,339.20
33	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	70,193.55
34	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	70,047.90
35	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	69,902.25
36	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	69,756.60
37	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	69,610.95
38	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	69,465.30
39	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	69,319.65
40	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	69,174.00
41	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	69,028.35
42	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	68,882.70
43	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	68,737.05
44	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	68,591.40
45	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	68,445.75
46	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	68,300.10
47	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	68,154.45
48	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	68,008.80
49	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	67,863.15
50	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	67,717.50
51	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	67,571.85
52	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	67,426.20
53	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	67,280.55
54	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	67,134.90
55	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	66,989.25
56	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	66,843.60
57	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	66,697.95
58	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	66,552.30
59	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	66,406.65
60	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	66,261.00
61	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	66,115.35
62	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	65,969.70
63	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	65,824.05
64	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	65,678.40
65	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	65,532.75
66	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	65,387.10
67	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	65,241.45
68	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	65,095.80
69	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	64,950.15
70	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	64,804.50
71	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	64,658.85
72	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	64,513.20
73	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	64,367.55
74	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	64,221.90
75	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	64,076.25
76	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	63,930.60
77	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	63,784.95
78	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	63,639.30
79	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	63,493.65
80	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	63,348.00
81	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	63,202.35
82	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	63,056.70
83	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	62,911.05
84	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	62,765.40
85	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	62,619.75
86	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	62,474.10
87	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	62,328.45
88	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	62,182.80
89	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	62,037.15
90	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	61,891.50
91	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	61,745.85
92	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	61,600.20
93	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	61,454.55
94	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	61,308.90
95	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	61,163.25
96	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	61,017.60
97	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	60,871.95
98	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	60,726.30
99	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	60,580.65
100	1,033.15	887.50	145.65	60,435.00

Applauded by Professionals in the Financial Industry.

Variable Rates Graduated Payments
Principal Only Skipped Payments†
Interest Only Odd Day Interest†
360 or 365† Negative Amortization
Balloons Customized Reports

And many more features.

For your copy or more information call or write:

Softflair, Inc.

8753 Parkview • Milwaukee, WI 53226
(414) 797-4490

AmPack \$49.95 AmPack Plus† \$89.95
Version 4.0 MC/VISA Add \$5 S/H
512K or Larger & IBM/Compatible

Circle 363 on reader service card

Updates

MacNail version 2.2 adds small-business accounting to the construction estimating and scheduling features of MacNail. Includes General Ledger, weekly payroll reports, and Quick Query features. Provides macros that track costs for individual projects at various levels of detail; linked to Turtle Creek Software's Quick Estimator. Turtle Creek Software, 651 Halsey Valley Rd., Spencer, NY 14883, 607/589-6858. \$15; \$295 new.

MSFL: Pro League Football version 2.0 supports LaserWriter and Image Writer. Has multiple speed variations and audible play calling; lets you make halftime adjustments to the game plan. Keeps statistics for individual players and teams; compiles seasonal statistics. Micro Sports, Inc., P.O. Box 15799, Chattanooga, TN 37415, 615/870-9735. Free with return of version 1.0 disks if purchased after August 1988, \$15 otherwise; \$49.95 new.

On Schedule version 2.0 allows users to vary selling schedules, permits a specified amount of working capital to be held as reserve, and accommodates budget amounts for various line-item expenses. RealData, 78 N. Main St., South Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732. Free if previous version bought after February 1, 1988, \$30 otherwise; \$195 new.

PacerLink version 5.0 allows Mac to concurrently interact with multiple VAX sessions via multiwindow terminal emulation and user interface. Windows can be moved, stacked, sized, scrolled, panned, and zoomed. Includes the ability to map VT terminal attributes to

colors on a Mac II and displays 132-column format on screen. Uses standard AppleTalk. Pacer Software, 7911 Herschel Ave., #402, Westborough, MA 01581, 508/898-3300. Free to customers with maintenance agreement; otherwise \$2000 and up per VAX (includes Mac software).

PICT Detective version 2.0 for Mac programmers works with third-party compilers such as Light-speedC and Turbo Pascal. Can open a PICT document or paste a picture from the Clipboard into a new document. Displays the picture in one window with description of picture element in another (description provides permanent record of picture's contents). Palomar Software, Inc., 2964 Ocean-side Blvd., Suite E, P.O. Box 120, Oceanside, CA 92054, 619/721-7000. \$20; \$125 new.

Sound Designer Universal version 1.3 has all previous samplers and Ensoniq EPS (MIDI and SCSI), Korg DSM-1, Roland S-550 and S-330, and Yamaha TX 16W. Transfers sounds between all the samplers Digidesign supports. Digidesign, 1360 Willow Rd., #101, Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415/327-8811. \$45; \$395 new. □

To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software, an outline of major changes since the previous release, upgrade price, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.



Insurance For Fried Apples?

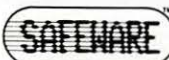
When your surge protector fails will your insurance save you? **SAFWARE**® computer insurance covers power surges, lightning, theft, fire, accidental damage and more! Full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software for as little as \$39 per year.

Total Value, Hardware, Media & Purchased Software	Annual Premium
up to \$2,000	\$ 39
\$ 2,001-\$ 5,000	\$ 69
\$ 5,001-\$ 8,000	\$ 89
\$ 8,001-\$11,000	\$109
\$11,001-\$14,000	\$129

For immediate coverage, information and rates on higher coverages, call

1-800-848-3469

Locally 614-262-0559 On Compuserve, GO SAF



SAFWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.
2929 N. High St., P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202

Circle 293 on reader service card

Systat. The only professional statistics package on the Mac.

If you are serious about statistics, there is only one choice. Mac reviewers have named it:

"Systat, the best statistics program on the market . . ."
MacWeek

"... for scientific and commercial use the Systat-Mac combination is the top choice . . ."
Macworld

"SYSTAT currently represents the high end of Macintosh stat software . . ."
MacWeek

Version 3.2 *now* offers more graphics than any Mac or mainframe package, *plus* a new full-featured data editor.



Available for Macintosh Plus, SE and II.
Single copy price: \$595.
Site licenses, quantity prices available.
Call or write for further information.

Systat Inc., 1800 Sherman Avenue
Evanston, IL 60201 312 864.5670

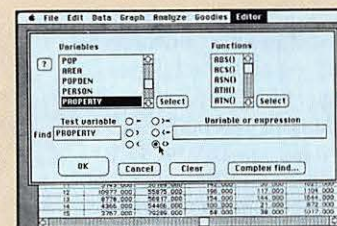
Graphics Overlay plots PostScript support for LaserWriter Export pict files *Two dimensional:* Error Bars Scatterplots Line and Vector Graphs Vector, Dot, Bubble and Quantile Plots Bar Graphs (single, multiple, stacked, range) Box plots (single and grouped) Stem-and-leaf diagrams Linear, quadratic, step, spline, polynomial, LOWESS, exponential smoothing Confidence Intervals and ellipsoids (any alpha value) Smooth mathematical functions Rectangular or polar coordinates Log and power scales ANOVA interaction plots Histograms (regular, cumulative, fuzzy) Stripe and jitter plots Gaussian histogram smoothing Scatterplot matrices Voronoi Tessellations Minimum spanning tree Maps with geographic projections (U.S. state boundary file included) Chernoff faces Star pilots Fourier plots Pie charts Contour plots on regularly and irregularly spaced points Control charts and limits *Three dimensional:* Data plots Smooth function plots Vector plots Linear, quadratic, spline, least squares surface smoothing Three-dimensional type fonts.

Statistics Basic statistics, frequencies, t-tests, post-hoc tests Multiway crosstabs with log-linear modeling, association coefficients, PRE statistics, asymptotic standard errors Nonparametric statistics (sign, Runs, Wilcoxon, Kruskal-Wallis, Friedman two-way ANOVA, Mann-Whitney U, Kolmogorov-Smirnov, Lilliefors, Kendall coefficient of concordance) Pairwise/listwise missing value correlation, SSCP, covariance, Spearman, Gamma, Kendall Tau, Euclidean distances Linear, polynomial, multiple, stepwise, weighted regression with extended diagnostics Multivariate general linear model includes multi-way ANOVA, ANOCOVA, MANOVA, repeated measures, canonical correlation Principal components, rotations, components scores Multidimensional scaling Multiple and canonical discriminant analysis, Bayesian classification Cluster analysis (hierarchical, single, average, complete, median, centroid linkage, k-means, cases, variables) Time series (smoothers, seasonal and nonseasonal ARIMA, ACF, PACF, CCF, transformations, Fourier analysis) Nonlinear estimation (nonlinear regression, maximum likelihood estimation, and more).

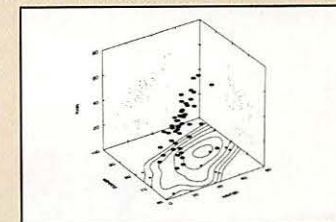
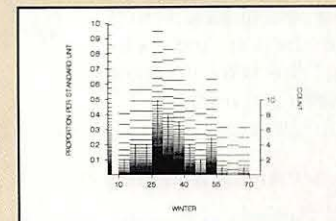
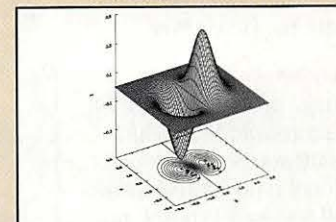
Data Management Spreadsheet data editor with row/column cut and paste Transformations executed via menus and dialog boxes Import/export test files Missing data, arrays, character variables Character, numeric, and nested sorts Subgroup processing with SELECT and BY Value labels and RECODE statements Unlimited cases.

Macintosh Plus, SE, II and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Mac screens



LaserWriter™ graphics



Dealers circle 492 on reader service card
End users circle 491 on reader service card

Systat. Intelligent software.

MAXIMUM IMPACT MINIMUM EFFORT

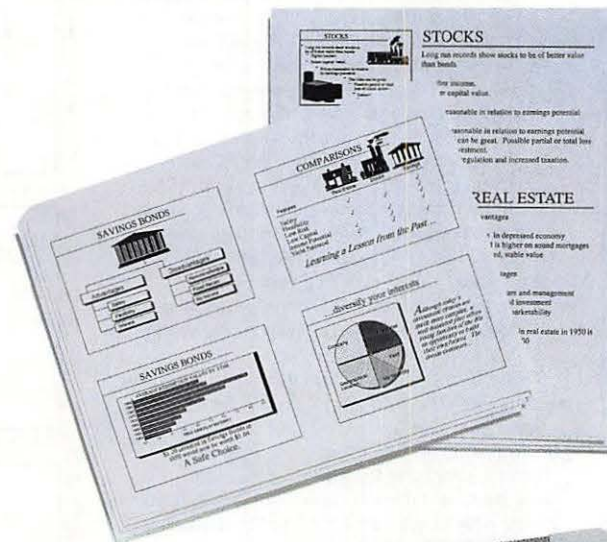
Creating presentations can be easy. Your thoughts and ideas are ready. All that's needed is StandOut! software for organizing, packaging and polishing them to a persuasive pitch. At its heart is the AutoProduction System. APS combines specialized presentation features with automation and global control to quickly turn your thoughts into well designed, effective presentations. Here's how.

Words come alive

Words make up over 50 % of all presentations and StandOut! shows your words at their best. Professional type control means titles and text look typeset, not just typed. APS' style sheets offer a consistent look as well as fast production. And spell-checking helps you catch typos while search and replace speeds up changes.

Work faster with automated production

Graphics add impact so APS' Master Slide feature lets you create a design and then duplicate it with a mouse click. If you don't have time to design, choose from a template library of over 50 layouts. Each one can be used as is or modified to your own needs with a full set of drawing tools.



StandOut! draws charts with your data

StandOut!'s APS offers automatic chart creation. Just select from 5 chart types, enter the data and see the result. If it isn't right, view the other options by clicking the mouse. And creating the charts in StandOut! saves time when compared with leaving the program and importing work from other applications.

Then try a Macintosh rehearsal

StandOut! can preview your presentation just as the audience will see it. And if the preview suggests changes, APS makes them easy. You can view thumbnails and sort the entire presentation by slide title or image, globally edit text, and update speakers notes and handouts. For a demonstration on how easily you can create your next presentation see your Authorized Letraset Graphic Design Software dealer or call 800 722-0377 for more information.

Letraset®

⊗ ESSELTE

© 1988, Esselte Pendaflex
StandOut! is a trademark of Esselte
Pendaflex Corporation in the USA, of Letraset
Canada Limited in Canada and of Esselte
Letraset Limited elsewhere.


Circle 225 on reader service card

**Recommended retail
\$395**



Letraset Subsidiaries	Finland Tel 00 565 3355	Spain Tel 01 2798072
Australia Tel 02 975 1033	France Tel 01 4859 1540	Sweden Tel 08 7647760
Austria Tel 0222 921449	Germany Tel 069 420 9940	Switzerland Tel 01 8106266
Belgium Tel 02 4287156	Netherlands Tel 02907 5641	UK Tel 01 928 7551
Denmark Tel 02 849300	Italy Tel 02 462451/2/3	USA Tel 201 845 6100
Letraset Export Ltd. Tel 0233 624421	Japan Tel 03 454 0921	
Canada Tel 416 475 7511	Norway Tel 02 257350	



Instant Link: Macintosh Products, Manufacturers, Services 



Instant Link



The Macworld Catalog

Now *Macworld* connects you with the world of Macintosh products instantly. And cost-effectively.

The Macworld Catalog is your immediate access to hundreds of Macintosh products, manufacturers, and services. Each month, this special direct response section brings you detailed product information arranged by category—so you can quickly compare prices and capabilities. Then pick up the phone and order!

For the best Macintosh buys, scroll through *The Macworld Catalog*.



The Macworld Catalog

Accessories

Furniture . . . . .	.301
Mouse Pads . . . . .	.301
Supplies . . . . .	.301

Hardware

Accelerators . . . . .	.303
Bar Code . . . . .	.303
Computer Systems . . . . .	.303
Data Acquisition . . . . .	.303
Emulators . . . . .	.303
Expansion Chassis . . . . .	.303
Memory Upgrade . . . . .	.303
Miscellaneous . . . . .	.305
Networking . . . . .	.305
Peripherals . . . . .	.305
Plotters . . . . .	.306
Printers . . . . .	.306

Hypercard Stacks

306

Services

Computer Insurance . . . . .	.307
Data Conversion . . . . .	.307
Desktop Publishing . . . . .	.307
Disk Duplication . . . . .	.307
Laser Recharge . . . . .	.307

Software

Architecture . . . . .	.308
Astrology . . . . .	.308
Business . . . . .	.308
Business Mgmt. . . . .	.309
Clip Art . . . . .	.309
Communications . . . . .	.310
Desktop Publishing . . . . .	.310
Educational . . . . .	.310
Engineering . . . . .	.311
Entertainment . . . . .	.312
Financial . . . . .	.313
Fonts . . . . .	.313
Fund Raising . . . . .	.313
Genealogy . . . . .	.313
Government . . . . .	.314

Graphics . . . . .	.314
Health . . . . .	.314
Investment . . . . .	.315
Languages . . . . .	.315
Mail Order . . . . .	.315
Medical . . . . .	.315
Music/MIDI . . . . .	.316
Payroll . . . . .	.316
Plotter Drivers . . . . .	.316
Presentation Mgmt. . . . .	.316
Printer Drivers . . . . .	.316
Programming Tools . . . . .	.316
Public Domain . . . . .	.317
Real Estate . . . . .	.317
Recreational . . . . .	.318
Rental . . . . .	.318
Retail . . . . .	.318

Sales/Marketing . . . . .	.318
Scientific . . . . .	.318
Security . . . . .	.318
Statistics . . . . .	.319
Utilities . . . . .	.319
Word Processors . . . . .	.319

Miscellaneous

Mailing Lists319
-------------------------	------

Categories are subject to change

Advertising Rates & Information The Macworld Catalog

The *Macworld Catalog* section is a monthly link-up for advertisers and volume purchasers of Macintosh-related products and services. The *Catalog* offers advertisers a low-cost marketing opportunity and provides readers with a timely, easy-to-use menu for product buying.

Display ads are sold by column inches (2" minimum). Standard red is available as a second color. Text-only listings are available for a minimum of three issues at \$322 per issue (\$965 total).

For more information, space closings, and material deadlines, please call toll-free 800/888-8622.

Instant Link:
Macintosh Products,
Manufacturers,
Services

**The Macworld
Catalog**
501 Second Street
San Francisco,
CA 94107
800/888-8622

Account Managers
Niki Stranz,
Western U.S.
Carol Felde,
Eastern U.S.

The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.



Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

The *Macworld Catalog* reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in *The Macworld Catalog* links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622

The Macworld Catalog

Accessories

Furniture

MacDesk Organizer

Harwell Services
386 Freeman Ste 3
Long Beach
CA 90814

Call Now
213-433-3807
Printer Stand
Now Available
\$25



- Affordable, sturdy, functional, handsome
- 100% wood finished in cherry, oak or walnut
- 2 models, extended or standard
- Holds both external and hard disk drives
- Keyboard and peripherals fit underneath
- Cost only \$30**

CIRCLE 672 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Furniture for the Macintosh

Nationally advertised fine oak furniture

Save up to
40%
factory direct!

- CAD-CAM WORKSTATIONS
- LASERWRITER CARTS
- PRINTER STANDS
- AND MORE...

Call Now
For Free Catalog

1-800-333-8095

The Walker Company Petaluma, CA

CIRCLE 706 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURBO MOUSE*

Now you can own the *Winner of the 1988 Turbo Mouse Race*, for less than half the retail price!! Our Turbo Mouse has been named Top Input Device for '87 & '88 by the readers of *Macworld*. The '88 *Macworld* standings for Hardware-Top Input Device: • **TURBO MOUSE***

• Abaton Mouse Trackball-Pro-point • Apple Expanded Keyboard • Mac-101 Enhanced Keyboard • Mouse Systems A+ Mouse. Also Turbo Mouse ADB at low, low prices! *Cambridge Automation, Inc.*, 3260 Industry Dr., Signal Hill, CA 90806, 213/597-1626, 800-345-8666, 800/826-9214 (in CA)

Mouse Pads

Company Logo Specialist

Grey, Green & Red Pads

Size: 9 1/4" x 8" x 3/8"

- 12 pads \$9.50 w/logo
- 36 pads \$8.50 w/logo
- 72 pads \$6.90 w/logo
- 144 pads \$4.70 w/logo
- 500 pads \$4.14 w/logo
- 1000 pads \$4.02 w/logo

ENTIRE pad imprintable.

GUARANTEED to last.

MULTI-COLOR jobs OK.

SAMPLES w/your company logo \$12.50.

Computer Expressions, 3833 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104, 800/443-8278

Mouse Pads

Custom Printing Available Cloth: Blue, Gray, Burgundy, Red, Brown, Green, Black

Size: 8 x 7 1/2, 8 x 9 1/2, 8 1/2 x 11

12 Pads	3.25	3.50	3.75
72	3.00	3.25	3.50
144	2.85	3.10	3.35

PLASTIC: Blue, Platinum, Gray

Size: 8 1/2 x 11

12 Pads	6.50	36-6.00
72-5.75		144-5.25

CALL AND ASK US ABOUT OUR EXCITING NEW VIEW PAD.

Precision Line Inc., 14100 23rd Ave N., Minneapolis, MN 55441
1-800/328-0077, 612/557-1979

MOUSE SADDLE

A leather mouse pad for the rugged and rational. Your mouse will ride cleaner, faster, smoother on a Chesapeake Leather Works cowhide mousepad. Each pad is carefully handmade with specially tanned leather stitched to a rubber base. The ultimate pad.

- Brown, Black or ADB (platinum)
 - \$19.95 - VISA/MC
- Chesapeake Leather Works, Inc.*
P.O. Box 567, Acworth, GA 30101
1/800/638-2358

Supplies

How to MacLabel your disks for less

save on 2-3/4"
continuous form labels!

Size	Across	Box Qty.	Price/1,000
2-3/4 x 2-3/4	1 across	2,500	\$12.00
3-1/2 x 15/16	1 across	5,000	\$1.90
4 x 1-7/16	1 across	5,000	\$3.25
2-1/2 x 15/16	1 across	5,000	\$2.18

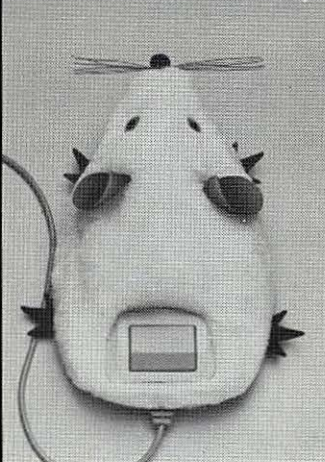
The quality disk & label specialist since 1982



1040 Broadway, Westville, NJ 08093
609-456-6996 • FAX# 609-456-7172
All orders F.O.B. Westville, NJ.
C.O.D. orders add \$2.20. Purchase orders, Visa & MasterCard accepted.
All products made in the U.S.A.

CIRCLE 692 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NYBILS™ SOFT-WEAR MOUSE



CIRCLE 733 ON READER SERVICE CARD

QUALITY DISKETTES

- 3 1/2" DS-DD 100% Certified Lifetime Warranty Major Mfg. **99¢ EA.** MIN 25
- Color 3 1/2" DS DD (5 Colors) **\$129 ea.**
- Orange-Red- **\$1195 ea.**
- Yellow-Green-Gray DD80 Holds 80 3 1/2" Holder w/Lock **\$1195 ea.**
- 5 1/4" DS DD **\$129 ea.**
- 5 1/4" DS HD **\$169 ea.**
- 3 1/2" DS HD (2MB) Call for best price

Shipping \$4 per 100 diskettes
Order by phone or send your check to:

AMERICAL GROUP
(818) 765-3040

12132 Sherman Way,
N. Hollywood, CA 91605

CIRCLE 686 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OPTIMAC™ Eye Saving Optical Magic Spacelight™

Mounts on the top front edge of your MAC... Eliminates desk top clutter, glare, visual discomfort and fatigue... Precise: optical mirror control of tungsten halogen light properly illuminates paper information to the left and right of the computer... OPTIMAC does the work of two desk lamps... Please tell us type of MAC and/or monitor \$155

Includes shipping within continental U.S. by UPS... Add 6% sales tax in California... Check Visa or MasterCard

SPACE LIGHTING INC.
37 Commercial Boulevard
Novato, California 94949
(415) 382-7816

CIRCLE 645 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LEATHER PAD

8" x 10" black top-grain leather, neoprene backed.

Great gifts, 5 year warranty.

Send only \$9. for either (includes S/H) to:

Foresight Designs, Box 70,
Southeastern, PA 19399

VISA/MC (215) 647-8534



The Macworld Catalog

LASEREDGE® Paper/Film

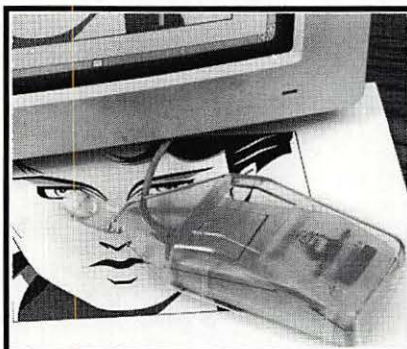
Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers and color plotters. LASEREDGE® high resolution Papers/Films are waxable for paste-up. The bright white background, denser image, and finer edge of line will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi to reproduce on camera. Call or write for samples today. MC/VISA accepted.

CG Graphic Art Supply, Inc.,
4801 Washington St., NY 10013,
800/342-5858
FAX# 212/941-9765

SHARP TRACER

- Fits over Apple & Mac mouse
- Trace drawings, diagrams, schematics, and art.
- Low cost scanner alternative
- 30 Day Guarantee !!!!
- \$19.95 plus \$2.00 shipping
- All major credit cards accepted

CALL TOLL FREE: 800-877-0878 USA
800-848-8018 Canada
or send check or money order to:
AIM Corporation 960 Penn Ave.
Pgh. PA 15222
Dealers' Inquiries Invited
(Mac & Apple copyright)



CIRCLE 667 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MDMac Lock/Mac Cables

Mac Lock, finest security kit for Mac +, Mac SE, Mac II, secures Mac, keyboard, mouse, 2nd drive, modem, & printer. Attractive red vinyl-covered steel 3/8" cables. Lock included. No tools req. \$-back guarantee. Also, all IBM, Apple \$49.95. Mac Cables provide any length custom cables for Mac/+ (incl. keyboard) or almost any computer need. \$20 & up.

Mac Products, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789,
714/595-4838

Manual Diskette Ejector

Get rid of that tacky paperclip! Add class and style to your Mac or Apple 3.5 drive. Uses Manufacturer's ejector hole. Platinum color Tool and Mount (with adhesive) are high strength, electrically insulated, ABS plastic and chrome steel. QUALITY \$4.95. Check, MC, VISA + \$1 s/h.

PEJ Enterprise, Inc., 1818 Manor Hill, St. Louis, MO 63131,
314/821-1415



Precision Data Products™
Complete Line of Quality Supplies for Your Computer

WHOLLY KAO.



<p>CALL FOR FREE CATALOG</p>	<p>3.5" DISKETTES</p> <p>SS Boxed \$.99 ea.</p> <p>DS Boxed \$1.39 ea.</p> <p>HD Boxed \$3.21 ea.</p> <p>DS Bulk \$1.09 ea.</p>
----------------------------------	---

MINIMUM ORDER: \$25.00. S&H: Continental USA. Foreign Orders, APO/FPO, please call. MI residents add 4% tax. C.O.D. Add \$4.00; payment with cash, certified check or money order. Prices subject to change. Hours: 8:30 AM—7:00 PM ET.

Precision Data Products™

P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518
Cust. Service & Info.: (616) 452-3457 • FAX: (616) 452-4914
Toll Free Order Lines: MI 1-800-632-2468
Toll Free Order Lines: Outside MI 1-800-258-0028

CIRCLE 663 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SECURITY

PADOLOCK™ physically secures your computer from theft without cables or bolts. Two interlocking steel pads use high-bond acrylic adhesive technology to protect your equipment with 10,000 lbs. of strength. Easy to install. Order keyed different or alike. \$ 79.95 + \$5.00 shipping

CONTROL POWER™ gives you control over the use of your computer with a key. No unauthorized access. Control Power attaches to any electronic device with a removable, 3 prong power cord. Order keyed different or alike. \$69.95+\$3.00 s/h

(415) 861-2223

DOSS INDUSTRIES
1224 Manuposa St. S.F. CA 94107

CIRCLE 669 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAC DUST COVERS

For all Mac configurations including printers, ext. disk drives & mouse.

Up To 50% Off On Complete Sets.

Mac, keyboard & mouse. Reg. \$32... **NOW \$25**

Mac II, monitor atop CPU, keyboard & mouse. Reg. \$42... **NOW \$33**

Buy one complete cover set, add only \$9 for basic printer cover (for Laserwriters add \$14) and \$3 for external disk drive cover.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Ribbons, diskette holders, disk banks, Mac Carrying Cases (West Ridge Designs) at reduced prices with complete cover set purchase. VISA/MasterCard, P.O.s & personal checks ok. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

Computer Cover Company
23352 Peralta, #14, Laguna Hills, CA 92653

TOLL-FREE: 800/235-5330

VISA In CA: 800/237-5376 MC

CIRCLE 727 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IT'S NEW!

Prints Labels of all Sizes

Mailing labels, Disk labels, VCR labels, Mailing Lists, Envelopes, Name Badges, and More!

- Import and format mailing lists,
- Add icons and global text,
- Batch Disk Labeler built in,

ImageWriter and Laserwriter.
Mac 512 and up.
FastLabel® \$49.95



IT'S HOT!

Wall Mountable Disk Storage

- Holds over 240 disks,
- Mounts on Wall,
- Saves space and time.

"Now my disks are on the Wall instead of in my way."
Steven Lempe, Computer Products Design



SAVE \$20!

Vertical Disk Storage with labeling software only \$79.95, Stop fighting your disks.

Quality Disk Labels Available:
Laser sheet and pin feed.

Vertical Solutions
(800) 942-4008
P.O. Box 7535, Olympia, WA 98507
Macintosh, ImageWriter and LaserWriter are third party trademarks

CIRCLE 683 ON READER SERVICE CARD

3.5" DS/DD DISKETTES

99¢ Qty. 50
Add \$ 3 shpg. per 50

100% Lifetime Warranty

EIGHT MEGABYTES OF FREE PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE WITH EVERY ORDER OF 50!

MacOnly!

1-312-433-8796

P. O. Box 256 • Highland Park IL 60035

CIRCLE 712 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog



Pack your Mac in seconds!

Cordura case has internal padded pockets for mouse, keyboard and drive. Available in six colors. Extended Keyboard version also available. For a dealer near you call toll free

1-800-548-0053

1236 N.W. Flanders, Portland, OR 97203

CIRCLE 681 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OREGON WASHINGTON
The Northwest's New "Mac Center"
Phy. & Every Thing For Your Mac

Mac Friends
YOUR Mac SOURCE ONLY STORE

Hardware Software
800 331-1322
CIRCLE 682 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Smack-a-Mac!

Stressed out by your computer's stupid mistakes? Get even with Smack-a-Mac! Poke it, Punch it. Pick it up and throw it!



Tough, durable fabric, soft polyfoam filling, 5" high - A great gift for your Macaholic friends! Send check or money order to:
Smack-a-Mac!
1706 Linbrook Drive
San Diego, CA 92111

\$9.95

(Includes shipping)

CIRCLE 743 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Hardware Accelerators

68050?

What else can you call an accelerator that fits the 512/Plus/SE and can use the 020 QB 030?

Total Systems Integration
99 West 10th Ave., #333
Eugene, OR 97401
800-874-2288
503-345-7395

CIRCLE 722 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Bar Code

BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II

Connects on keyboard or ADB
Requires no additional program or port
Does not affect keyboard or mouse
Industrial quality, heavy-duty units
Also available
Magnetic encoder
Code 39 Bar Code Printing Program
Portable Bar Code Reader

TPS Electronics

4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-856-6833
Telex: (Graphnet) 371 9097
FAX: 415-856-3843

CIRCLE 613 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Emulators

II in a Mac

An Apple IIe computer
...all in software!

Run Apple II software on your Macintosh.

Convert Apple II files to Macintosh files.

\$149.95 Add \$3 for P&H

COMPUTER:applications, Inc.
12813 Lindley Drive Raleigh, NC 27614
(919) 846-1411

CIRCLE 640 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Systems

DISCOUNT MACINTOSH

All items are new with full warranty

Mac Plus	\$1275
Mac SE 2 drive	\$2195
Mac SE 30mb internal	\$2695
Mac SE 45mb internal	\$2895
Mac II 40mb internal	\$3995
Keyboard for SE or II	\$100
Mac II 13" color monitor	\$750
Mac II video card	\$375
Imagewriter II/LQ	\$450/\$1050
Apple laser printers	Call
CMS SD20/SD60	\$525/\$775
SIMM chips in stock	Call
Add 1.5% for shipping. No tax outside CA	

KIWI COMPUTERS

2265 Westwood Blvd #640
Los Angeles, CA 90064
(213) 553-4507

CIRCLE 734 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Expansion Chassis

Expansion Chassis for the MACINTOSH

Open up your Macintosh Plus, SE or II with an expansion chassis system from Second Wave, Inc. **ExpanSE Plus, ExpanSE, and Expanse II** allow you to custom configure your Macintosh with a variety of option boards:

Accelerators • Monitors • MS-DOS Communications • Data Acquisition Industrial Control • Transputers
SECOND WAVE, INC.
9430 Research Blvd., Bldg. II, #260
Austin, TX 78759
(512) 343-9661

CIRCLE 687 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Data Acquisition

MacPacq

The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & waveform generator. A complete data acquisition & control system. 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicad powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. \$1195 complete.

Biopac Systems, 5960 Mandarin Dr., #D, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/967-6615

Memory Upgrade

MAC SIMMS

Add memory to your Mac Plus, SE or Mac II. One megabyte SIMM modules available in 2 MB sets. We offer the lowest price you'll find anywhere—any quantity. Call for quote. MC/VISA. Immediate delivery. Product satisfaction guaranteed. We've been in the RAM business since 1982.

Palo Alto RAM, P.O. Box 50690, Palo Alto, CA 94303, 415/858-0125

JUST SAY LOW TO PMS DISKETTE PRICES!

SPECIAL OFFER!
3 1/2" DS/DD W/LABELS **95¢**

Verbatim DataLife
3 1/2" SS/DD \$10.89/box
DS/DD \$14.49/box
DS/HD \$37.79/box

Nashua
3 1/2" SS/DD \$ 9.99/box
DS/DD \$12.77/box
DS/HD \$33.99/box
LIMITED TIME OFFER

Professional Media Sales
800 284-DISK For Dealer Pricing
800 274-DISK
41662 Christy St. Fremont, Ca 94538

CIRCLE 717 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Macworld Catalog

Do you need MORE MEMORY

for your Mac Plus, SE, or II?
PSI has the one megabyte SIMMS that
are necessary to upgrade your Macintosh's
RAM to the maximum.

Call for current pricing

Call today for fast delivery.

800-MAC-1PAC

408-942-8188 in CA

PSI 1609A S. Main • Milpitas, CA 95035

Price subject to change

Visa/MC

CIRCLE 617 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WAITING FOR MEMORY?

We are ALWAYS in stock!

- 1 Meg Surface Mount or Dip SIMM for Mac Plus, SE, or II
- Always in stock because we manufacture our own SIMMS
- 256K Low profile SIMMS for Mac II
- Speed at 120 ns
- Shipped within 2 days (2nd day air UPS Blue)
- 1 year factory warranty



Computer
Care,
Inc.

ORDERS: (800) 950-CARE INFO: (612) 920-CARE

CIRCLE 622 ON READER SERVICE CARD

1 MEG SIMMS

High Profile
&
Low Profile

IN STOCK!



Sim prices shown are per 1 Meg board.	Apple®	Second™ Source
High Profile For the MacII	\$ 599	\$ 359 <small>2 yr. factory warranty</small>
Low Profile MacII, SE, & Plus	\$ 599	\$ Call <small>2 yr. factory warranty</small>
Microtech Hard Drives for the MacII & SE		
Internal - 30mb \$557 (save \$104) • 45mb \$699 (save \$150) | External - 20mb \$629 • 30mb \$695 • 50mb \$969 • 80mb \$1129 • 120mb \$1569 (save \$160 to \$855) |		
AOX DOUBLETIME-16 Accelerator Card for the SE		
Easy installation • 16Mhz microprocessor • 100% compatible with all software and external hardware! \$ 329		
Second Source (602) 966-0357		
2720 N. 68th St. #5-451 • Scottsdale, AZ 85257		

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. • All prices subject to change without notice

CIRCLE 742 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Macintosh System Enhancements/New Macintosh Systems

RAM/ROM Upgrades

128K to 512K
128K to 512Ke
128K to MacPlus
128K to 2MB Plus
512K to MacPlus
512Ke to MacPlus
SCSI Interface

Used Mac Systems

512K\$ 679
512Ke\$ 889
MacPlus\$1149
Mac SE\$1900

Same Day
Turn-Around
on Macintosh
Upgrades and
Computer
Repairs!!!



New
Macintosh
Computers
in stock for
immediate
delivery!!!

New Mac Systems

Mac SE w/kybd
MacII w/kybd
ImageWriter II
LaserWriter NTX
Hardware Acc.
CMS 20-300MB
800K Drive
12-2400 Modem
Seikosha Printer
Repairs/Parts
Internal Drives
Keyboards
Repl. Mouse
Logic Boards
Power Supplies

Simmons Consulting

5526 Pemberton Street
Philadelphia, Pa. 19143
(215)471-9242-Ext. 30

CIRCLE 655 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ACCU-SIMMS/1MB

Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE, or Mac II by 2- to 4MB for \$375 per meg with ACCU-SIMMS, newest state-of-the-art CMOS surface-mount DRAMS, with lifetime guarantee. Assembled & tested in the USA. Quantity prices available. Free \$25 amber filter with each order. Fits all Macintoshes.

Data Memory Systems, Box 785,
Middleton, MA 01949. Orders
only 800/634-5463 ext. 320,
Customer Service 805/683-2325,
FAX 508 975 5232

DON'T LET THIS HAPPEN TO YOU!

COLOR? MULTIFINDER?

MEMORY
UPGRADES
FOR THE MAC
PLUS, SE, II

SINGLE
I N-LINE
MEMORY
MODULES



CDC ENTERPRISE (714) 630-4633
2883 E. LA PALMA, ANAHEIM, CA 92806

CIRCLE 736 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RAM/ROM Upgrades

128K to 512Ke 512K to Plus
128K to Plus SCSI Port
128K to 2MB+

Apple ROM/800K Drive.
Free Internal Fan with upgrade. We
sell new Macintosh SE's & Mac II's.
Seikosha Printers \$269, Rodine
20MB hard drive \$499, Internal
Macintosh® Fans \$45.
Simmons Consulting,
5525 Pemberton St.,
Philadelphia, PA 19143,
215/471-9242

D SIMS MODULE

100% MAC II
COMPATIBLE
1 MG X 8 - 100NS

\$360.00 PER UNIT

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE!
1 YEAR WARRANTY



8755 N.W. 57th Street
Tamarac, FL 33351
1-800-635-6366 At Tone 726

CIRCLE 639 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

EHMAN Mac Peripherals

Quiet, portable hard disk drives.
Access times down to 12ms.

- 20, 30, 40, & 70Mb External Drives
- 30 & 40Mb External Drives
- Extended keyboards to increase your Macintosh productivity!
- The ADB-105 keyboard has the feel typists love. Each keyboard comes with *QuickKeys™* from CE Software.

*Ehman Engineering, Inc.,
P.O. Box 2126, Evanston, WY
82931-2126, 307/789-3830,
800/257-1666*

Hypercard Stacks

Relationship Astrology

StarCross™ stackware lets you generate detailed birth charts and revealing relationship analysis charts quickly and easily. *StarCross™* includes birthdays for 1500 famous people with room to add 1500 more. Easy-to-use entertainment for everyone. \$24.95 includes all costs.

*Starby Software, Box 6316,
San Jose, CA 95150,
408/275-8356*

Learn HyperTalk™ HyperFast.

Even if you've never programmed before, you'll learn the HyperTalk language for HyperCard™ fast and easy with HyperTutor™. Guaranteed.

- Quickly learn how to write scripts and modify the stackware you buy.
- Forty-one interactive lessons teach you HyperTalk commands fast.
- Built-in "Test Mac" lets you practice actual scripts and see the results on-screen.
- Lessons contain descriptions of a HyperTalk command, examples of its use, syntax examples, and sample script exercises.
- 30-day money-back guarantee.



Awarded 4 1/2 Mice from MacUser

Only \$49.95. Order Now !!!

Call (800) 851-2917 Ext. W600
In CA, Call (800) 223-1479 Ext. W600

HyperTutor™

Channelmark Corporation, 2929 Campus Dr., P.O. Box 7600, San Mateo, CA 94403 © 1988

CIRCLE 646 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Plotters

PostScript Plotting!

Desktop Plotter is a Turbo Pascal toolkit for high resolution plotting on the Laserwriter or output as Adobe Illustrator files. Unlimited charting, including picture-graphics, from simple Pascal programs. Illustrator-Pascal translator, spline, text at any angle/size, bezier curves, arcs, circles, statistical markets, etc. \$75.00.

*Sequoia Aircraft Corp.,
2000 Tomlyn Street, Richmond,
VA 23230, 804/353-1713*

Printers

Apple Daisywheel Printer

TRUE letter quality on all MAC's and II's. Includes proportional spacing, boldface, etc. Fast 40 cps speed and full 130 character print-wheel. NEW \$449, RECOND. \$349. Includes easy MAC driver software & cable. New sheetfeeder \$49. 90-day guarantee. Mfg. by Qume, sold by Apple, supported by both. *Quality Discount Computers, Inc.,
135 Artist View Dr., Wellington,
NV 89444, 702/465-2473,
415/487-8148*

HyperTools™

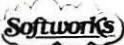
Add Versatility to stacks with HyperTools™ #1 & #2. Each set includes 16 Tools which can be installed easily into most stacks. Great for novices & experts.

Set #1 includes: Icon Editor, Scan Cards, Alignment & Array Creation Tools, Script & Font Tools, plus 10 other tools!

Set #2 includes: Choice Lists for Fields, Field Sorting, Formatting & Data Validation, Sound Tools, Group Tools, plus 10 more tools!

Each Set of Tools \$99+Shipping
Call (203)926-1116

*Softworks Inc
PO Box 2285
Huntington, CT 06484*



CIRCLE 612 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Hyperworks Tools

Need to make global changes in scripts? Draw or move groups of objects? Make help cards? Let Tools from Hyperworks™ make your work easier. Work on single scripts or groups. Put any script or text onto the Tools Workdesk™ and use the editing Tools to make global changes, count, sort, number, find, add soft returns, offset groups of numbers, and more! Introductory price \$59.95

Call 1-800-544-0339 for orders only.

Hyperworks

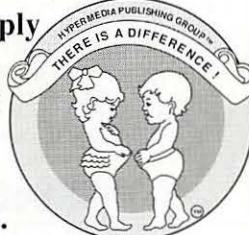
PO Box 5201, Mission Hills, CA 91345

CIRCLE 737 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FREE CATALOG

Featuring HyperFuel™
Our exclusive collection of
HyperCard™ stackware.

Simply
the
best
by
the
best.



**HyperMedia
Publishing Group.™**
PO Box 300 Reading, MA 01867

HyperFuel, Kids Logo & HyperMedia Publishing Group are trademarks of HMPG.
HyperCard is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Submissions Invited

CLIENT means Business!

Client™, a user customizable client & sales management system, maintains customers, business & financial information, contact history & more. Specs Features: Pop-up choice lists for fields, redefine field names & formats, search by any combination of fields, mail labels. Includes latest HyperCard®. \$195. *Softworks, Inc., P.O. Box 2285,
Huntington, CT 06484,
203/926-1116*

Bible-Stack™

Bible "King James" & "N.I.V." versions; Old and New Testament, on HyperCard™. Also in text, MacWrite and Word. The screen is in book form, chapters & verses are called on screen instantly with a keystroke. You can make your sermons or topics of any kind, at a fraction of the time, by copying from Bible-Stack™, & pasting to another stack or word processing program & printing it out. Word search 1 min. 7 sec. Plays "Hallelujah" \$149. Canadian, no other charges. *Alpha & Omega, P.O. Box 1057,
Station A, Surrey, B.C. Canada
V3S 4P5, 604/576-1617,
732-7171*

The Macworld Catalog

Services

Computer Insurance


Data Security Insurance

The "all risk" Personal Computer Policy from DSI includes essential coverage not available with other policies: protection against loss of data (even from accidental erasure), loss of custom programs, & fraud. As low as \$35 a year. Coverage can be bound by telephone 9 - 4 Mtn. time.

Data Security Insurance, 4800 Riverbend Rd. P.O. Box 9003, Boulder, CO 80301, 303/442-0900, 800/822-0901

SAFWARE

INSURES YOUR COMPUTER. Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as \$39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. No lists of equipment needed. One call does it all! Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. ET (Sat. 9 to 5). SAFWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc. 2922 N. High St., PO Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202

 **800-848-3469**
(Local - 614-262-0559)

CIRCLE 635 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Data Conversion

TAPE/DISK CONVERSIONS



Conversion services to or from over 1250 computer systems:

- Magtapes • Mini Computers
- Micro Computers • Typesetters
- Word Processors

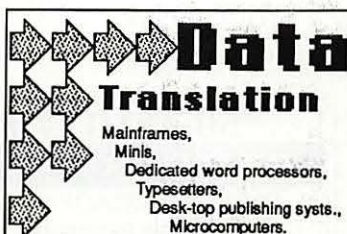
CALL THE INDUSTRY LEADERS

**PIVAR
COMPUTER SERVICES, Inc.**

(312) 459-6010

165 Arlington Heights Rd #MC
Buffalo Grove, IL 60080

CIRCLE 641 ON READER SERVICE CARD



**Mainframes,
Minis,
Dedicated word processors,
Typesetters,
Desk-top publishing sys.,
Microcomputers.**

Convert and translate features of DBMS, spreadsheet and word processing files stored on disks or tapes to or from your Macintosh!

CompuData Translators, Inc.
3325 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1202
Los Angeles, CA 90010
800/825 8251 213/387 4477

CIRCLE 605 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Desktop Publishing

Waldman *graphics* Printers + Typographers

NYC / NJ / Phila DESIGNERS

We help top-notch designers achieve high resolution type & graphics using desktop tools. Keep your standards while lowering your costs. Original electronic art and PostScript special effects our specialty.

- 1270 & 2540 dpi pages from Linotype L300s
- Repro, Pos. & Neg. film • Disk or modem • Color separations • Scitex system • Award-winning prepress, printing, binding & mailing
- 18 messengers! • Adobe dealer

We are the most knowledgeable people you will talk to. Call Mary Ann Ostberg for more information about our superb services.
212 925-2420 / 201 522-8778 / 215 627-7200 / 609 662-9111

CIRCLE 637 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MacTypeNet™

Mac/PC typesetting. Disk or modem. 300-dot LaserWriter™ output; 635-, 1270-, or 2540-line Linotype™ L300P output. Composition, page makeup, printing/bindery services. Hardware/software sales, services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh®, PC, and Linotype 100/300 users.

MacTypeNet,™ P.O. Box 3009, Farmington Hills MI 48333, 313/477-2733

Laser Printing Services

LaserWriter (300-dpi)/Linotype L100 (1270-dpi) output of your Mac/IBM files. Disk or modem. 24 hr. service. Linotype \$7 per page (\$3.50 volume discount). LaserWriter \$.50 per pg. Desktop publishing specialists in consulting & design services. Hardware/software sales. Offset printing & bindery services available. Rent IBM/Mac \$5 hr. Adobe font dealer. Check our low price.

Laser Printing Services, 26058 W. 12-Mile Rd., Southfield, MI 48034, 313/356-1004 (MI), 800/722-3475 (Nat'l.), Modem: 313/356-3186

Type/Imagingsetting

Island Color Productions has so many advantages:

- High-resolution typesetting
- Linotronic imagesetting
- Laser printing
- Computer graphics & design
- Speedy turnaround time
- From MAC, IBM or any ASCII file
- Whether keyboard, disk, or modem

Why not take advantage of us?
Island Color Productions, 11 Stony Brook Ave., Stony Brook, NY 11790, 516/751-0485 (voice), 516/751-0430 (24-hr. modem on line)

The Resolution Solution®

- L300 high resolution output to 2540 dpi
- Output to paper or film
- Mac or IBM-PC/compatible disks
- 24-hour modem
- Complete Adobe type library
- 24-hour turnaround

Dee-Signer TYPE AND GRAPHICS

312/844-0030

161 S. Lincolnway, Suite 211, North Aurora, IL 60542

CIRCLE 625 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Disk Duplication

Perfect Replication

3.5" duplication is 100% guaranteed. Specialists in reproduction of all 3.5", 5.25" & 8" diskettes, plus 1/4" data cartridges and 1/2" magnetic tapes. Full production services including labeling, serialization, copy protection, package assembly & shrinkwrapping, fulfillment & shipping, warehousing. Your Complete Computer Software Production service.

DisCopyLabs, 2610-B North First St., San Jose, CA 95134, 408/433-0900, ext. 15

Laser Recharge

Recharge Dealerships!!

Hot New Field! Recycle laser printer & copier toner cartridges. Join our network & make money now. Train at our location or at home. "MASTER DISTRIBUTORSHIP" now available. High profit, low overhead. Established company. Learn it right—no drill & fill! Factory-like recharge method. Receive tools, supplies, trade secrets, marketing strategy & technical support. Free call for information.

Laser Charge Co., 11782 Jollyville Rd., Austin, TX 78759, 800/223-8134 or call collect 512/335-8191



Data Security Insurance offers two policies for computers, each with essential coverages not available elsewhere. As low as \$35/year.

**INSURE YOUR COMPUTER
AGAINST ACCIDENTAL BREAKAGE
1-800-822-0901**

CIRCLE 624 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Macworld Catalog

TONER CARTRIDGES

Remanufacturing \$44.50. PC \$34.50. Colors \$64.50. 100% satisfaction. New cartridges from \$89.50. Series II. Bulk. 24 hours in & out.

LASER Quick
9723 Mill Creek Drive
Eden Prairie MN 55344

•Dealerships
•Training

**2 DAY AIR
Return Delivery**

\$44.50 for laser cartridges

800-777-8444

CIRCLE 696 ON READER SERVICE CARD

reconditioned TONER cartridges!



BETTER THAN NEW!
• 20% MORE TONER
• DARKER PRINT
• 100% GUARANTEED

\$44.95

We buy empties-\$10
call for brochure
800-426-8196



Willow Products Corp.
3857 Willow Ave, Pgh, PA 15234

CIRCLE 638 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Long Life Laser Cartridge Recharge

LASTS 30-50% LONGER!

FACTORY LIKE METHOD-NO HOLES CUT!

For Apple, H.P. & 25 more using Canon EP Engines.

100% Money Back Guarantee in writing!

**24 hr
Turn-Around**

SEND \$38.50 + \$3.00 S/H
With Each Cartridge To:

Texas Toner Cartridge Co.
11408 Audelia Rd. #4740, Dallas, TX 75243
214/475-5006 Business Opportunities Available

CIRCLE 546 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Software Architecture

National Laser Recharge

Save your money! Let us recharge your toner cartridges for HP Series I & II, Apple, Canon, QMS & others. All Canon, PC models 100% Guaranteed Factory-Like recharge method. No drill & fill! **Long Life method for only \$49** incl. s/h. Up to 7 charges per cartridge Color avail. We buy empties -\$10. Send cartridge w/check or Money Order To:
National Laser Recharge
1413 W. Loop 281, Ste. 101
Longview, TX 75604
214/297-0200

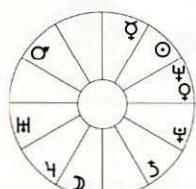
CIRCLE 726 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Desktop Architect

Professional detailing system by architects. Pre-drawn components to assemble custom details with minor editing. Parts kits combine bitmapped and object-oriented graphics. Includes wall and cross sections, details and interior elevations. 8" x 10" format for working drawings. \$189.00 Super Paint required.

Desktop Architect Co.
634 N. High St.,
Columbus, OH 43215
614/469-9906

Astrology



Graphic Astrology

The Gamma Series...

State of
the Art!

The Gamma Edition \$199.50
Natal Interpreter \$199.50
Gamma & Interpreter \$325.00
Gamma Basic \$ 59.50

Astrology for Everyone!

Time Cycles Research
27 Dimmock Road
Waterford, CT 06385
(203) 444-6641

Supports Laser & Mac II
Write or Call for brochure

MC/Visa OK

CIRCLE 731 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Business

50 TEMPLATES - \$ 79.95

FOR MICROSOFT EXCEL™ and WORKS™

PRE-BUILT • READY TO USE • JUST ADD VALUES

- Monthly payments
- Loan Amortizations
- Depreciations
- Full Cash flows
- Break-Even analysis
- Present Values
- Future Values
- Rates of Return
- Financial Ratios
- and much more!

REAL ESTATE • ACCOUNTING • FINANCIAL PLANNING

MICROTEMP 1.800.284.8367
FINANCIAL CALCULATORS

318 MENDOCINO AVENUE, SUITE 22, SANTA ROSA, CALIFORNIA 95404

CIRCLE 735 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SuperMailer

Mailing List Manager

- * Single & Multiuser to 200,000 Names
- * Full Import & Export Capability
- * Unlimited Search & Sort Capability
- * Prints Avery & Cheshire Labels
- * Laser & Imagewriter™ Printing
- * Zip + 4 and Carrier Routes
- * Versatile Mail Merge
- * Password Protection
- * Phone & Fax Numbers
- * "Telephone Book" Sorting
- * International Addresses
- * Customized on Request

\$149.95 Single User - to 18,000 Addresses

AJL Systems Inc. 100 Colony Square, Suite 200, Atlanta, GA 30361
Inquiries: 404-872-4330 To Order: 800-633-2877

ImageWriter™ is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 704 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

Strategic Business & Marketing Plans

BizPlanBuilder™ Quickly and easily complete an effective business/marketing plan for presentation to senior management, investors or clients. A comprehensive and proven framework — Over 85 pages of outlines, headlines, structured sentences & paragraphs, lists, suggestions... *already typed & formatted* in 29 MacWrite™ & MS WORD™ files. Includes spreadsheet financials in Excel™

Marketing & Sales Oriented
Everything you will need to organize, describe, promote & support your venture. (Similar to reverse engineering where the best elements of good plans are cut & pasted together.) No blank pages. Follow

the tutorials & edit into a finished plan. Includes manual. Preferred by investment capital experts, corporate managers & experienced consultants.

Also available:
• Investment Capital Sources
• Domestic & International Marketing
• Employee Handbook Template

Tools For Sales™

Roadmaps to Better Mousetraps
13335 Wilcrest Drive • Los Altos Hills, CA 94022
800/ 442-7373 • 415/ 941-9191

\$99.00 + \$3 Shipping & 7% Tax (CA)
30-day acceptance / return. Visa MC Amex
Site licenses available.

CIRCLE 636 ON READER SERVICE CARD

50 Resumé Designs

MacResumé™ Professional Resumé Templates

For yourself or your clients produce comprehensive resúmes FAST. Save many hours of formatting. All files in Microsoft® WORD.

2 Disk Set with CATALOG of Designs

800-422-9010 ext. 4091 **\$59** **MacResumé**
415 NW 21st
Portland, OR 97209

CIRCLE 716 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Military Clip Art

ArmyArt™ consists of two disks full of top-quality images of military subjects: vehicles, aircraft, equipment, soldiers, uniforms, insignia, badges, crests, symbols, and more! Also coming soon are **Navy-Art™** and **AirArt™**, with more ships, aircraft, and equipment. Each library \$69.95 + \$3 s/h. **Storm King Technology, Dept. JHW/30608, P.O. Box 185, Wilson, WY 83014, 800/331-4460**

Simple, "NO" Programming List Management and Mail Merge

Michael von Staender
Simple MacSoftware™
P.O. Box 2342
Mill Valley, CA 94942

Dear Mickey,

On 6/5/88 I purchase BUSINESS MacBUILDERS™ from The Mac Garden in San Rafael, CA. The Collection Serial # is HC651988000. Please register us as the owners of record. Having registered we are to receive free up grades.

Sincerely,

Jessica & Alexis Garfield

WYSIWYG

(What You See Is What You Get)

I believe that if you see just how simple and effective our BUSINESS MacBUILDERS™ & LASER MacLABELS™ are to use you'll want to buy the set! Buy one Demo, get one Free!

Buy a "DEMO DISK" for \$15 and GET 50% DISCOUNT off selling price (\$200 a set)! Limited "Introductory" Offer!!
VISA MC
Send your check to:
P.O. Box 2342
Mill Valley, CA 94942
or Call 415-389-0749

Simple™
Mac Software

THE SIMPLIFIED ART OF (MULTIPLE) COMMUNICATION

Also Included:
LASER MacLABELS™ 1.0
(3 across laser labeling) use with "WORKS", "WORD", Etc. & BUSINESS MacBUILDERS™
(Circle on Readers Service Card)

CIRCLE 741 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Business Plans & Forecasts

Business Plan Toolkit™ Build a complete professional business plan. Includes sample outline; texts; spreadsheet models and charts for financial analyses, budgets, forecasts; and practical, easy-to-follow manual. \$99.95 Optional HyperCard business plan text guide, \$19.95.

Financial Forecasting Toolkit™ Simplify cash flow and financial planning with models, charts, macros, and practical manual. \$69.95

Sales and Market Forecasting Toolkit™ Improve your forecast with proven methodologies using models, charts, macros, and manual. \$69.95 All toolkits require Excel, Works, or MultiPlan. Charts and macros with Excel only. Add \$5 Shipping & handling per order. CA residents add 7% tax.

Palo Alto Software

(415) 325-3190

260 Sheridan Ave., Suite 219
Palo Alto, CA 94306

(800) 336-5544

CIRCLE 628 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Business Mgmt.

Clients & Profits.™ Advertising Agency Management



Designed by advertising professionals for ad agencies: job management; traffic; job costing; payables; time sheets; estimates; receivables; POs; flexible billing; exporting; Customizable! \$1895. Trial-Size \$40.

Working Computer
San Diego CA
619 721-0501

CIRCLE 675 ON READER SERVICE CARD

High Resolution Clip Art created w/Adobe Illustrator For Mac or IBM

ARTWARE

- Business & Commercial \$69.95
- Borders \$129.95 (4 disk set)
- Christmas \$89.95 (2 disk set)
- Equestrian \$89.95 (2 disk set)
- US Maps w/Countries \$229.95 (4 disk set)

Artware Systems Inc. • 4332 Beard Rd. • Raleigh, NC 27609
For inquiries (919) 872-6511

To Order 1-800-426-3858

CIRCLE 662 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Clip Art



MacAtlas™

Professionally drawn maps of the USA by state, world regions by country, and all 50 states by county!

Paint \$79 • Draw (PICT) \$199 • EPSF \$199
To order or request information please call:

800-334-4291

MicroMaps Software, Inc., Box 757, Lambertville, NJ 08530

CIRCLE 708 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GlobalArt
Oriental Images
Clip art on disk

福

"Stunning* Illustrations..."

"...as lovely as they are useful..."

*C.J. Wiegand, Personal Publishing, June '88

Cathay Europa Designs 2-disk set
P.O. Drawer B \$79 postpaid
Newmarket, NH 03857 Call Toll Free
800-533-5504 Visa, MC, AX

CIRCLE 607 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

Color PostScript Art

Wild Animals
Birds
Women
Food
Sports
Holidays

Domestic Animals
Flowers
Tools
Insects
Nautical
Fish

Subscribe to monthly clip-art
Complete 12 month subscription to 1152 images \$ 895.00
One month issue \$ 95.00

Includes Color Pictorial Index
This professional clip-art collection was designed with full color blends for maximum technical realism combined with artful composition.

Specify Freehand, Illustrator 88, or black & white EPS Format.
Totem Graphics
5109-A Capitol Blvd.
Tumwater, WA 98501-4415
(206)352-1851

CIRCLE 713 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Communications

Session HP CRT Emulators

The Session family of HP terminal emulators lets your Mac talk to the HP3000, 9000, and 1000. Business Session™ (formerly Mac 2624; \$199) emulates an HP 2392 block mode CRT. Graphic Session™ (\$299) adds HP 2393 graphics. Color Session™ (\$399) emulates the HP 2397. File transfer included. *Tymlabs Corporation, 811 Barton Springs Rd., Austin, TX 78704, 512/478-0611, Telex 755820*

PacerLink (was pcLINK)

Connects Macs to VAX (VMS and ULTRIX), Stratus and UNIX systems. Supports serial line, remote modem, direct Ethernet, and AppleTalk bridged to Ethernet communications media. Provides terminal emulation (VT220, VT100, VT240/241), file transfer, virtual disk, and print services. *PacerShare* extension enables the VAX/VMS system to act as an AppleShare compatible file server. *Pacer Software, Inc., 7911 Herschel Ave. #402, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0565*

Burroughs emulation

Contact™ emulates TD/MT/ET and T27 terminals. Sophisticated data capture — all screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database or word processor... CANDE file transfer, fully à la Mac interface, soft keys, multiple pages & addresses, password protection... Soon: advanced file transfer.

Avenue Software Inc.
1173 W. Charest Blvd. #390, Québec, Qc
Canada, G1N 2C9 — Tel. (418) 682-3088

CIRCLE 642 ON READER SERVICE CARD



OCR SCANNERS

- Leading OCR software developer
 - Support MAC & PC/XT/AT/PS2
 - Read text from documents, form, books and magazines using "SPOT" OCR program
 - Trainable for English and foreign language characters
 - Works with most scanners
 - FAX and networking capability
 - Customized software available
 - Large inventory of Canon, Panasonic and HP scanners
 - Free "SPOT" demo program
- Avoid the middleman—Go direct!

FLAGSTAFF 602-779-3341
ENGINEERING FAX 779-5998

CIRCLE 719 ON READER SERVICE CARD

POWERFUL • PERSUASIVE • PROFESSIONAL • POSTSCRIPT



NEW!
ART NOUVEAU IMAGES
Volume 1 • EPS Format
Intro. Special \$79.95
Check • Visa • MC
SILICON DESIGNS
POB 2234, Orinda, CA
94563 (415) 254-1460

CIRCLE 721 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ILLUSTRATIONS Click & Clip 500

Over 500 Illustrations, All PostScript (EPS), on 15-800K Disks. \$395

ORDERING HOTLINE 1-800-453-1860

For Your FREE Poster Write to: Studio Advertising Art,
P.O. Box 43029, Las Vegas, Nevada 89116
For Technical Support Call 1-702-641-7041

CIRCLE 730 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Desktop Publishing

MacPalette

By Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh® software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from *MacDraw*, *MacDraft*, *MiniCad*, *MacProject*, *MacWrite*, *JAZZ*, *Microsoft Chart*, *Word*, *Excel* etc. (not *MacPaint*.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. \$69. *CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

Educational

Brainchild Grade™

Unique graphic interface, like paper grade book, extremely easy to use. Total integration of spreadsheet, database, & report-generating software. Free-form class structure, enormous capacity, & speed! Complete stats & graph program. Intricately detailed user's manual. Value-priced at \$25. No other program comes close! *Brainchild Corp., avail. through the Kinko's Academic Courseware Exchange. To order, call 800/235-6919, 800/292-6640 (in CA)*

The Macworld Catalog

Kieran

Integrated learning program for children 2-6 yrs. Uses child's name in speech and pictures. Totally mouse driven interactive program with iconic interface. Covers alphabet training, time telling, counting skills, upper-lower case, and mystery door! 4-mice rating in *Mac-User*. Great gift! MC/VISA \$39.95. *Obm Software, 163 Richard Dr., Tiverton, RI 02878, 401/253-9354, 800/346-9034*

Algebra Homework Tutor

Revolutionary Homework Tutor™ lets you do your Algebra homework or classwork on a Mac. Checks each step you enter, gives hints, poses practice problems, solves and explains examples, and prints completed homework. Easy editing, standard Mac interface and too much more to tell. Send for free brochure. *Missing Link Software, Box 3280, South Amboy, NJ 08879, 201/721-2569*

Teacher's Rollbook

Teachers: The first program that handles all your record keeping needs. Grade averaging and reporting. • Full attendance records and totals • Records disciplinary actions • Class size reports • Up to 315 students per file • Remembers birthdays & checked out items • Requires Mac 512K, +, SE, II, 2 drives • \$149 • Demo \$10 *Current Class Productions, 22824 Berendo Ave., Torrance, CA 90502, 213/326-4246*

MacAnatomy

A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacWrite documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection. *MacMedic Publications Inc., 5805 Westheimer, Houston, TX 77057, 713/977-2655*

An all new edition of the Macintosh Educational Software Collection

- Hard-to-Find & Best Sellers
 - HyperCard / Shareware
 - Over 150 Titles
 - All Subject Areas
 - Teachers, Students, Parents
- Send for Free Catalog!**

CHARIOT • 3659 India St. • San Diego, CA 92103 (619) 298-0202

CIRCLE 685 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MacKids™

Call or write for your free catalog of Macintosh™ educational programs. Written especially for pre-school to elementary students. \$39.95 each, VISA/MC accepted.



800-228-0417
NORDIC SOFTWARE
3939 North 48th
Lincoln, NE 68504
402-466-6502

CIRCLE 657 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TEST GENERATION AND SCORING!

LXR•TEST™ – the only complete testing system for the Mac! Rated "best testing tool on the market."

Logic eXtension Resources
9651-C Business Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
(714) 980-0046 AppleLink: D0626

CIRCLE 649 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Make Learning Fun!

- MacRobots • Read-A-Rama
- Animal Kingdom
- Math Wizard • Fraction Action
- Decimal Dungeon

To order programs or to receive a free brochure call or write:

UNICORN™
EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE
Dept MW
2950 E. Flamingo #B
Las Vegas, NV 89121
702-737-8862
FAX 702-737-9085

CIRCLE 738 ON READER SERVICE CARD

100 NS, 85 NS AVAILABLE!

Memory Expansion SIMM Kits For

Macintosh™ Plus, SE and Macintosh™ II Easy-to-install 1MB plug-in modules that let you add 2 to 8MB of memory. Ideal for "memory gobbling" software applications and the new MultiFinder multitasking environment.

AVAILABLE NOW!
CALL FOR PRICING!

1-800-678-DRAM
In Kansas (316) 685-4904

Newer™
TECHNOLOGY

1117 S. Rock Rd., Suite 4 • Wichita, KS 67207

CIRCLE 631 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Engineering



Schematic Entry/Digital Simulation

Design Works™

Fully integrated and fully functional schematic and simulation on the Macintosh, featuring:

- fully interactive digital simulation with logic-analyzer style timing display
- fully compatible with Douglas CAD/CAM™ PCB layout
- full 7400, 4000, LSI, analog libraries
- full high level language PLD support when used with LPLC logic compiler
- dot-matrix, laser, pen plotter output
- user-definable device symbols with full simulation

DesignWorks: \$685 LPLC: \$535

Low-cost educational versions also available



Capilano Computing
545-108th NE, Suite 6
Bellevue, WA 98004
(604) 669-6343

CIRCLE 602 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

UNIVERSAL E(E)PROM PROGRAMMER WITH INTEGRATED MAC USER INTERFACE



\$ 495

- Connects to modem port. Pull-down commands menus.
- No personality modules; Menu driven device selection.
- Built-in Eraser/Timer option (\$50); Conductive foam pad.
- Direct technical support; Full 1 year warranty.
- Stand alone duplication & verify (27xxx parts).
- Quick pulse algorithm (27256 under 60 sec).
- 27xxx to 1 Mbit; 25xxx; 68xxx; CMOS; EEPROMS.
- 8741, -2, -4, -8, -9H, -51, -C51, -52, -C52, -55, 9761 & more.
- Offset/split Hex, Binary, Intel & Motorola 8, 16, 32 bit.
- Manual with complete schematics.

VISA MC AMEX Call today for datasheets!!

B&C MICROSYSTEMS

355 WEST OLIVE AVE., SUNNYVALE CA 94086
PH: (408) 730-5511 FAX: (408) 730-5521 TELEX: 984185

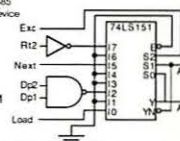
CIRCLE 725 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Circuit Maker 2.0

- Professional digital logic design with full on screen simulation
- Trace mode-see the state of every node in the circuit as the simulation runs
- Real-time logic simulator style waveform display
- Define your own working macro devices and save them in a library (requires option 1)
- The circuit and waveforms can be copied to the clipboard
- Includes a library of 45 commonly used TTL devices plus LEDs, switches, RAMs, PROMs, pulse generators, and more
- High quality laser or dot matrix printout of circuit and waveforms
- Optional TTL library provides 65 additional devices

CircuitMaker - \$100
Option 1 - Macro Devices \$85
Option 2 - Additional TTL device library \$60

MicroCode Engineering
1943 N. 205 W. Suite 1
Crem Utah 84057
801-226-4470



CIRCLE 744 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Version 2.0!

µASM™

A Family of 8-bit Cross-Macro-Assemblers for the Macintosh™

- 400 COP400 family
- 1802 1802 family
- 6502 6502/6502C02
- 6801 6801/6800/6301 families
- 6804 6804/HCM4
- 6805 6805/HCM5/6305
- 6809 6809/6309
- HC11 68HC11/6800/6801 families
- 8048 8048 family
- 8051 8051 family
- Z8 28 family
- Z80 280/64180 family

US \$99.95 ea plus s/h*

Fast. Easy to use - takes full advantage of the Macintosh interface. S or Hex file output downloads to most EPROM programmers. Features macros, conditional asy, local and automatic labels, symbol table cross-ref, module sectioning. Editor incl. MC/V.

\$4 cont. USA
\$8.50 Can. AK, HI
\$15 overseas

Micro Dialects, Inc.

PO Box 30014
Cincinnati, OH 45230
(513) 271-9100
MCI Mail MICRODIALECTS

CIRCLE 608 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IEEE 488 Interfaces

MacII488 • NuBus IEEE board for MacII
MacSCSI488 • SCSI/IEEE controller
Mac488B • Serial/IEEE controller
MacSerial488 • IEEE plotter interface
MacDA488 • IEEE desk accessory
MacDriver488 • IEEE language driver

Call or send for your
FREE Technical Guide

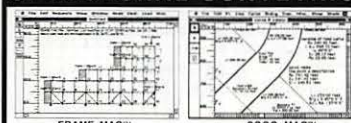
(216) 439-4091

IOtech
IOtech, Inc.
25971 Cannon Road
Cleveland, Ohio 44146
Telex 6502820864
Fax (216) 439-4093

London (0734) 86 12 87 • Paris (1) 34810178 • Zurich (01) 821 944
Munich (02) 41 20 60 • Linköping (013 11 01 40 • Göttingen (01830) 35333
Sidney (2) 452 1831 • Seoul 784-9942 • Munich and other European,
North African and Middle East countries not listed (089) 7100201

CIRCLE 702 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STRUCTURAL-SURVEYING



NEW!! COGO MAC... for surveying & land & road layout.

- Enter, edit, and adjust traverses interactively.
- All information is displayed graphically at all times.
- Points, lines, curves, boundaries and traverses can be added, changed, copied, pasted, and duplicated.
- FRAME MAC, BEAM MAC II, BEAM MAC: for structural analysis of 2-D frames, trusses, and beams.
- MacCOGO for calculating structural properties.

All programs have full Macintosh interfaces.
Money-back guarantee, free support. From \$145-\$595.

Compuneering Inc. - (416) 738-4601
113 McCabe Crescent
Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6 CANADA

CIRCLE 660 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Scientific Plotting Package

SoftWear Plot produces publication-quality plots using multi-column ASCII file (e.g., program outputs, text editors, spreadsheets). Linear or logarithmic formats in either axis, overlays, zoom, on-line measurements, custom labels and tokens. Number of points limited only by disk space. Laser-Writer and big-screen compatible, \$99.95 + \$5 s/h.

SoftWear Products, 7230 Oliver St., Lanham, MD 20706,
301/577-9207

Road Design

MacRoad is a fully interactive road design program that allows you to:

- Design cross sections using a palette of edge & surface types
 - Design vertical gradings graphically
 - Produce a schedule of quantities
 - Adjust the grading & immediately see the effect on the cross sections & quantities
 - Produce drawings on a range of printers or pen plotters
- Creative Engineering, 6 Antill St.,
Wilston Queensland 4051,
Australia, +61 73566271

Electronic CAD

The powerful, easy-to-use Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System takes you from the schematic drawing to the final routed board with:

- Color support on Mac II
- Unlimited multilayers
- SMT capability
- 1 mil resolution
- Layout w/ parts-placement facility
- Schematic w/ digital simulation
- Flexible, multi-pass router

Take your first step into the new age of electronic CAD by requesting a full-feature demo with all 3 programs included. Call or write to us today.

Douglas

Electronics, Inc.
718 Marina Blvd.
San Leandro, CA 94577
(415) 483-8770

CIRCLE 680 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Entertainment

NEMESIS™

Go Master™



Go, a game of rare elegance and simplicity, has been a way of life in the Orient for over four thousand years. Packed with features, NEMESIS™, the world's strongest program, is an ideal playmate and tutor. Jerry Pournelle named it game of the month twice:

"If you are interested in Go, buy this program." BYTE 7/87

\$79 for Go Master™, \$49 for Josaki Tutor™. Add \$3 S&H

Toyogo, Inc. 76 Bedford Street, #34-C
617-861-0488 Lexington, MA 02173

CIRCLE 693 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Pardon me, boys, is this the MacInooga Choo-Choo?



Yes, it's a super true-to-life electronic train set!

You can build elaborate model railroad systems on your Macintosh and bring them to life with the click of a switch. You simply place desired images of tracks, engines, cars, and terrain on a grid in any configuration. Build layouts of one screen or more. Run your train at night. Use MacPaint to create more scenery.

Abacadata

\$49.95 + 3.55 Shipping
Box 2440, Dept. MW VISA/MC/AMEX
Eugene, OR 97402 (503) 342-3030

CIRCLE 676 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Macworld Catalog



Tired of Arcade Games?

Nine real simulations: Rommel's DESERT WAR • MIDWAY or SOLOMONS (carrier actions) • Rome's glory in BARBARIAN or EAGLES IN THE SAND • WESTERN CAMPAIGNS or THE ARMY OF NORTHERN VIRGINIA (Civil War) • NORWEGIAN SEA or U.S. invasion in RED STARS (U.S./Soviet clashes) \$34.95 each game or \$64.95 for two. 512K Minimum. VISA and MC Accepted. Allow 4-6 wks. SJP Enterprises PO Box 246 MCHenry IL 60050

CIRCLE 710 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Football Fans!

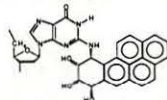
Are your teams going to win this week? Use the Analyst™ desk accessory and find out. Predict college and pro game winners plus the point spread. Fun the easy to use. 60% accuracy guaranteed or your money back. A great gift for the fan! \$19.95. Runs on any Macintosh. Vertical Solutions, P.O. Box 7535, Olympia, WA 98507, 800/942-4008

Fonts

DOWNLOADABLE LASERWRITER FONTS

FOR SCIENCE

= ä å ã ä Æ ∇ α β γ φ Ψ η θ τ † ‡



FOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEXTS

Μήνιν ἄειδε θεά, Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος

α ε ζ ε ι ς η θ α ε ζ ζ ε λ σ η

ALLOTYPE TYPOGRAPHICS
1600 PACKARD ROAD SUITE 5
ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN 48104
(313) 663-1989

Compatible with all Macintosh systems

CIRCLE 615 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Financial

TaxTrax

TaxTrax is a Federal Individual Income Tax Planner for both professional and home use. Designed and used by a tax attorney & CPA. TaxTrax includes: 5 year projections, what-if analysis, AMT calculations, passive loss limitations, marginal and average tax rate calculations, updated for recent tax law changes. Requires Excel™. Also available for IBM-PC. \$39.95 + \$5 s/h. MC/VISA. Softflair, Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/797-4490

Beverly Hills 1.5

"Best Imagewriter™ font available!"

- Professional, "typeset" appearance
- Provides better quality photocopies
- 11 sizes: 6-12, 14, 18, 24 & 36 pt.
- 72 fractions from 1/2 through 9/9
- Horizontal lines of varying length
- 2-/1-pixel leading/space adjustment
- Additional mathematical symbols
- Two manuals provided on-disc
- Save cost of expensive printer, only \$15 (\$15.98 in CA) + blank disc!



ADH Software

P.O. Box 67129
Los Angeles, CA 90067-0129

CIRCLE 648 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The POSTSCRIPT™ Type Sampler

A One stop source for samples of PostScript™ Type—all in a single reference book

- Over 800 PostScript™ Type Faces
- 17 Different Type Manufacturers
- Typeset on the L300 @ 1270 DPI
- 8 1/2x11 pages in D-Ring Binder
- Samples Printed on 60# Coated Stock

Only

\$49.95

Plus \$4.00 S/H
MC/VISA

MacTography
PTS—Order Dept MW
702 Twinbrook Parkway
Rockville, MD 20851
(301) 424-1357

CIRCLE 700 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Custom Laser Typography

Complete line of LaserPerfect™ Fonts. Distinctive, downloadable fonts features legibility, good fit, kerning, *Fine type*: adaptations of Bembo, Gill Sans, Granjon, many others. *Foreign*: Hebrew, Ancient & Modern Greek, Hindi, Cyrillic. Also: Fractions, Bar code, Phonetic, OCR-A, LCD. \$55-125. Logo conversions, custom fonts. Free samples and estimates.

Neoscribe International, P.O. Box 633, East Haven, CT 06512, 203/467-9880

Fund Raising

MacTRAC™ Fund Raising

MacTRAC™ software allows accurate tracking of donors, prospects, gifts, and pledges. MacTRAC™ features use defined codes and powerful extraction, mail merge and reporting functions. Automatic pledge and renewal reminders complete a fully featured program which requires minimal training. Technology Resource Assistance Center, 124 University Ave., #310, Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/321-0662

Genealogy

MacGene™ new (ver. 3.10)

80% faster & 100% complete. Designed specifically for the Mac. One program for data entry, find, list & charting. Features: History, Hints, Mail-List, Family Tree, Pedigree, Statistics, Biography, etc.

- LDS compatible • Mac's & Mac-XL
- MORE NOTES • User Fields
- Custom Reports • Import/Export
- No copy protect • 80-pg. manual
- \$-back guarantee \$145. Demo \$25.

Applied Ideas, Inc., P.O. Box 3225, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266, Free info: 213/545-2996

FAMILY ROOTS™

Do it YOUR way! Huge variety and capacity for your family history. Makes pedigree charts, person sheets, group sheets, and indices. Phased releases will add searches and much, much more. Standard Mac screens/mouse. Free brochure and sample printouts. Satisfaction guaranteed. Currently \$95, add \$22.50 per each new release (total \$185) MC/VISA/AE.

Quincept, Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173, 617/641-2930, 800/637-ROOT

Hyper Family-Tree™

The HyperCard stack that lets you easily record and graphically display genealogy information. Auto-link lets you click-to-navigate through generations of your ancestors. Super fast search. Automatic pedigree charts, family lines, and birthday calendars. Print & export functions. \$49.95 plus \$3 s/h. VISA/MC orders welcome. Leister Productions, 14 Hill Blvd., Mechanicsburg, PA 17055, 717/697-1378

The Macworld Catalog

Family Heritage File

Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Rated "Best" by *Macworld*. Licensed vers. of *Personal Ancestral File*,™ produced by the LDS Church.

- Mac user interface
- Supports all Macs & hard disks except 128K
- Exports data to word processors/databases/modems
- Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., \$149 + \$3 s/h (Utah res. +6%. Demo \$7.

StarCom Software Systems,
Windsor Park East, 25 West 1480
North, Orem, UT 84057,
801/225-1480

Government

DoD Contractors

S I M S CLASSIFIED FACILITY MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

(Security Information Management System) makes the control of classified documents, contracts, and personnel virtually error free and meets all administrative requirements of the "TSM", (Industrial Security Manual).

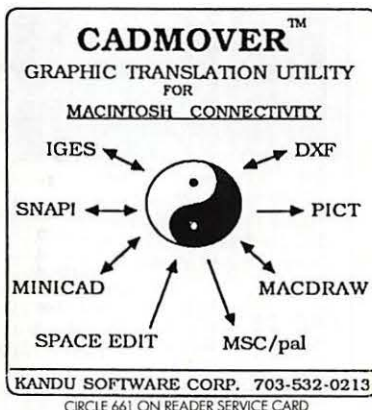
DEMONSTRATION DISK \$20.
MAX SOLUTIONS
241 12th St. Del Mar, CA 92014
(619) 481-0479

CIRCLE 674 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Graphics

MacPerspective™

Allows architects, draftspeople, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printed in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. Fast, professional program with many features, thorough manual. \$219.
Knick Drafting, Inc., 12755 So. Patrick Dr., Ste. P, Satellite Beach, FL 32937, 407/777-0275



MGM Station—Prof. CAD

By Micro CAD/CAM, Inc. is a high powered CAD program for the Mac similar to AutoCAD. MGM boasts over 140 powerful functions including: x-y coordinate input, polar or digital data input, 100 power zoom accurate to 4 decimals, tangent drawing tools and much more! \$799. Demo disk and/or VCR tape available.

CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

MiniCAD 3.0

By Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power zoom, symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double-line tool, clip/add/intersect polygons tools, object snap, fillet & trim-lines tools, object sizer & locator, 9 decimals accuracy, full 2-D & 3-D modes, etc. It reads *MacDraw* & *MacDraft* files. \$495. Demo avail.
CompServCo., 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

MacRAIL® Software That Takes You Beyond Simple Image Processing & Display.

- MacII Application for Image Capture, Enhancement, & Analysis
- Point & Click for Over 70 Image Analysis Algorithms & Measurement Tools
- Feature Extraction, Gray Scale, Edge, Vectors, Area, Convolutions, Morphology
- Distance & Location Computation with World Space Calibration
- Written in High Level Interpretive Language
- C & Assembly Packages May Be Linked with Option
- For Industrial, Medical, Scientific, Defense & Microscopy Image Processing Applications

Automatix
508.667.7900

1000 Tech Park Drive, Billerica, MA 01821

CIRCLE 705 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MacPlot & MacCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with *MacDraw*, *MacDraft*, *MiniCAD*, etc.

CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

GraphPainter™

For desktop publishing to data analysis. Does scatter, line, area, bar, column, overlays, log, semilog, multiaxis, multiseries & more. You control scaling, grids, markers, patterns, etc. Finish with the paint tools & 7 curve fits. I/O with popular programs and LaserWriter. 512K+ req. \$60, MC/VISA.
Brasel Software, P.O. Box 4274, Chesterfield, MO 63006, 314/256-3317

Health

Nutritional Software

Take steps to eat more sensibly. Analyze diets for nutritional content (calories, sodium, etc.) *NutriCalc Plus™* includes 32 nutrients, 1700+ foods (3000 avail.). Does RDA comparison, energy analysis, tracks histories, \$225. *NutriCalc™* analyzes 8 nutrients, 900+ foods, plots progress, analyzes recipes. \$65. Both have brand names & fast foods.

NCP.
Camde Corporation, 4435 S. Rural Rd. #331, Tempe, AZ 85282, 602/821-2310



The Macworld Catalog

Analyze Diets, Menus...

so much more with the
FOOD PROCESSOR II!

- This TOP-rated software has the best database of any system on the market today! Acclaimed by schools-colleges-hospitals-homes-fitness centers & businesses.
- 2400-3000 foods - 30 nutrients.

\$250

• CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR
FREE DEMO DISK!

ESHA Research, P.O. Box 13028,
Salem, OR 97309, 503/585-6242
or 585-7755

Investment

Profits!™

Trade more profitably, see market trends in seconds with technical studies and great charts. For the trader, investor, or broker. **\$495**

The Investor Organize your portfolio of stocks, bonds, funds, options. Combines power and ease-of-use. **\$150**

Options 80A Increase the return on your portfolio with listed options. **\$170**

For 512, Plus, SE, II. 4.95 p&h
CA residents add tax. MC/Visa
Free information

Button-down Software
P. O. Box 19493

San Diego, CA 92119

619/463-7474 or 800-628-2828

CIRCLE 620 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Right Time System

The Stock, Index & Futures programs generate accurate Buy/Sell signals for individual stocks, indexes and commodities. The software was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use & are now available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits. Call or write for free info.

T.B.S.P. Inc., 2265 Westwood Blvd.
#793, Los Angeles, CA 90065,
213/312-0154

Languages

FORTAN in MPW

Language Systems FORTAN is a fullfeatured FORTAN 77 compiler integrated w/MPW. Full ANSI FORTAN 77 plus VAX-type extensions. SANE numerical calculations & data types incl. COMPLEX*16. 68000, 68020 and 68881 object code. Arrays greater than 32K. Link with Pascal, C, MacApp. \$304 w/MPW via air. Mac+, SE, MacII. *Language Systems Corp.*
441 Carlisle Drive, Herndon,
VA 22070, 703/478-0181

Mail Order

CUTTING EDGE DIRECT!

30Mb External Hard Drive: \$729
45Mb External Hard Drive: \$959
30Mb Internal Hard Drive: \$599
45Mb Internal Hard Drive: \$799
105-key keyboard w/cable: \$159
800K Disk Drive, 512KE-SE: \$195
1200 Baud Micro Modem: \$117
SCSI Port for 512KE Mac: \$99
Floppy Diskettes \$1.55
Teflon Speed Mousepads \$9.95
*Cutting Edge, Inc., P.O. Box 1259,
Evanston, WY 82931-2126,
307/789-0582, 800/443-5199*



16 Day Rental on Mac Software

Telecom Software Review

1-800-MAC-TSR0

(1-800-622-8770)

Rental Fees Apply To Purchase

Bus.Sense-60.90, CalendarMaker-7.90, Canvas-23.90, CricketGraph-24.90, Coach-12.90, dBaseMac-64.90, DeskPaint-18.90, Fast Back-12.90, Fonts-9.90, Games-7.90/up, GraphicWorks 1.1-15.90, Image Studio-59.90, In-House Acct.-23.90, Jam Session-7.90, MacProof-23.90, McMax-38.90, MGMS-149.90, MicroPlanner+ -65.90, MiniCad-74.90, Pixel Paint-61.90, Post Art-10.90, Pro3D-49.90, Quickeys-13.90, RSG4-61.90, Sentinel-21.90, Suitcase-8.90, Video Works II-26.90, MS Works-35.90, MS Write-23.90

Hundreds More In Stock



CMS Hard Disk Drives

CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES AVAILABLE ANYWHERE

Prices Start At \$488.00

60 Meg Tape Back Up - \$718.00

Our Second Year for the Business Mac

TSR - 3723 East 83rd Street, Tulsa, OK. 74137

MasterCard

In Ok. 918-496-1140

Visa & COD

CIRCLE 614 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Medical

CMA Medical
CMA Dental



CMA Micro Computer
55888 Yucca Trail, Suite 5
Yucca Valley, CA 92284

*MultiPhase CMA
MultiWave CMA*

Solo and multipractioner office management systems for the Macintosh 512KE, Plus, SE and II. Compare these features:

Paper Claims	Appointments with Recall	Multi User
Electronic Claim Files	Management Reports	Multi Tasking
SuperBill	Production Analysis	Networks:
Patient Ledgers	Responsible Party Billing	AppleShare,
Financial Histories	Audit & Backup	Corvus, TOPS,
Diagnostic Data Base	Patient Labels	MacServe
		File Interchange with other Data programs

Please Call
(619) 365-9718



CIRCLE 673 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Make Surgical Teaching Rounds on your Macintosh™ computer

MacSurgery™

Volume 1

is an interactive program which presents you with commonly encountered clinical situations and provides you with answers and references. The format is that of multiple-choice questions and answers.

Great for board preparation and continuing education!!!

needs Hypercard™



MacMedic Publications

7530 Harwin Houston
Texas 77036
(713) 977-2655

\$125 + 8% tax in Tx.

CIRCLE 718 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.

The Macworld Catalog

Medical Office Mgmt.

Tess System™ software for insurance and billing. Expandable line to grow with your needs. Our \$650 package outperforms software selling at three times that price. Multi-user & electronic claims available. Call for Demo software, VHS tape, or documentation. System prices from \$650 to \$5000.

*Wabash Medical Resources, Inc.,
4727 Shireton Court,
Indianapolis, IN 46254,
317/299-7800*

Payroll

Time Saver Payroll™ V.4.0

NOW EVEN BETTER • COMPLETE FULL FEATURED Payroll system.

- Salaried, hourly, comm. & tip wages
- 11 deductions, incl. fed., state & local taxes
- 401k deductions
- Tax tables easily edited by user
- Monthly & quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/940, SUTA
- Prints checks and W-2 forms
- Flexible—easy to use! Requires Microsoft Excel \$99.50 + \$3 s/h. MC/VISA/Chk. Demo \$15 + \$3 s/h (applied to purchase).

*Western Software Associates,
110 El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek,
CA 94595, 415/932-3999*

Plotter Drivers

Printer choice on your Mac



The PRINT-LINK™

For graphic printing with a wide variety of Ink Jet or Dot Matrix printers. (9 & 24 pin.)

\$62

MAC DAISY LINK™

For letter quality printing, with typewriters, Daisywheel printers and lasers (in Qume or Diablo emulation).

\$82

Cables optional \$22.95

GDT Softworks Inc.

P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA. 98281
Inquiries: (604) 291-9121 To Order: 800-663-6222

Macintosh™ is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. The PRINT-LINK™ & MAC DAISY LINK™ are trademarks of GDT Softworks Inc.

CIRCLE 627 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Music/Midi

Call 1/800/FOR MIDI

MIDI for everyone! Start your computer/MIDI system today with discount prices & expert help from FUTURE MUSIC. You don't have to be a PRO—most of our customers are just "plain folks" with a home computer and a love of music. Call for FREE CATALOG of Hardware, Software, Synthesizers, 4-tracks and more. All major brands avail.

*Future Music Inc., 489 E. Plumb
Lane, Reno, NV 89502,
702/826-6434*

Mac to MIDI Made Easy!

Make the Right Choices

We have designed MAC based system for headline superstars and 1st time users. We offer: • Expert advice • Complete systems design. We sell: • All MIDI interfaces, software, accessories • All major synths & samplers • At discount prices. Why settle for less than the best?

*TekCom Corporation, 1020 N.
Delaware Ave., Philadelphia, PA
19125, 215/426-6700*

Two Powerful Programs!

Aatrix Payroll 3.01

Automatically calculates, accumulates 12 deductions including FICA, Federal, State, Local taxes and 8 deductions. Various reports, including 940, 941 and State Unemployment reports. Use any paycheck form. Tax tables may be edited. Prints W2 forms. Payroll record backup. 3-sec. paycheck processing. More! \$179.

Aatrix Payroll Plus

Features include everything in Aatrix Payroll 3.01 as well as: Payroll Ledger, 10 income sources, Employer contribution & Tip sections. Prints form 1099 & miscellaneous checks. Itemizes different hourly types and tracks vacation, holidays, sick pay & anniversary dates. And more! \$295.

For either program call or write to: Aatrix Software; P.O. Box 5359, Grand Forks, ND 58206-5359, Order line: 800/426-0854

Programming Tools

POWER DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

- Programmer's EXTENDER
Vol 1: Macintosh User interface
Vol 2: lists, printing, graphics, tiling, popups
- EXTENDER GRAFFPAK
high quality color graphs - bar, line, log; customizable symbols, grid patterns

**Invention Software
313-996-8108**

CIRCLE 629 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.



Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

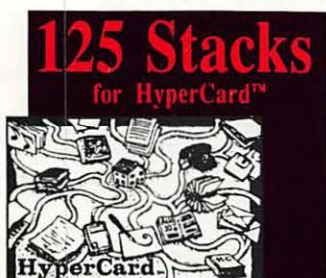
The Macworld Catalog reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in The Macworld Catalog links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622

The Macworld Catalog

Public Domain



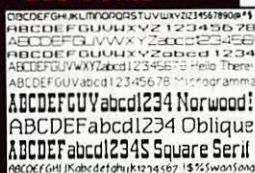
150 Games



250 DAs



225 Fonts



250 Pictures



The Good Stuff

Compact public domain library contains just the good DAs, Educational, Fonts, Games, Graphics, Sound & Music, Stacks, and Utilities. All are SE and MultiFinder compatible. Complete library of 16 double-sided disks for \$120. (You would spend \$500+ to search competitors' 100+ disks for the same good stuff.) Library is licensable to clubs. Catalog is \$1. The Good Stuff, P.O. Box 6883, Salinas, CA 93912, 408/394-1961

4000+ Prgrms•Tips•Nwsltr

No club has more programs or a better newsletter. Members in 50 Countries. 1 time \$8.50 subscription gets you our Intro disk w/13 terrific prgrms + disk w/description of our HUGE library of over 4000 pgms PLUS our quarterly newsletter filled with tips & new programs. Members per \$7 for any disk (+ \$1 s/h) PD Mac, Dept 210, P.O. Box 5626, Sherman Oaks, CA 91423

Abacus

At Abacus you pay only \$5.00 for a double sided Sony disk of public domain and shareware software. While we cater to all models of the Mac with a huge selection in all categories, what truly sets us apart is the amount of Mac II specific software we offer. With close to 20 megabytes of color programs, files & images for the Mac II, we can't be beat. Send \$1 (refundable) for catalog. ABACUS, 158-39 Jewel Ave., Flushing, NY 11365



Each PAK only \$25.00

Each PAK on 4 double sided disks. Save even more: any 3 for \$69.95; any 4 for \$89.95; or any 6 for only \$129.95!

ORDER TOLL FREE! (800) 356-3551 CUSTOMER SERVICE (913) 271-6021

Add \$4.00 per order S&H (\$7 Canada, \$12 foreign). KS orders add 5% state sales tax. Thousands of satisfied customers in over 60 countries have made Budgetbytes their #1 choice for Macintosh Public Domain and Shareware. You'll find the best service, the best selection, and of course, the very best prices. Choose from over 5,000 programs on over 850 disks, and never pay more than \$3.50 per single sided, or \$6.50 per double sided disk again! No membership fees or no club to join. Just great software at honest prices. Order today and get our new 300 page catalog, absolutely FREE. Or send \$2.50 (refundable from your first order). Discover the Budgetbytes difference and start getting more bytes for your buck, today!

Budgetbytes

2231 SW Wanamaker Rd, Suite 102, Topeka, KS 66614

Please support Shareware by sending registration fees to programmers! CIRCLE 601 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Real Estate

Mac Lord™
 • Cash or Accrual Accounting
 • Open Months-No End of Month
 • Tenant Manager
 • Repair Manager
 Demonstration version available
 (800)MACLORD•(714) 687-1919
 9487 Magnolia Avenue
 Riverside, CA 92503
 CIRCLE 606 ON READER SERVICE CARD

REMS Investor Series

CCIM recommended. Multi-year cash flow projections and analysis, amortization, depreciation, tax calculations, and export to Excel. REMS Investor 3000 imports from Excel, handles partnerships, ground leases, participation loans and more. Not a template. Call for free demo.

REMS Investor 2000 \$395

REMS Investor 3000 \$795

GOOD Good Software Corp.
 13601 Preston Rd, Suite 500W, Dallas, Texas 75240
 800-272-GOOD

CIRCLE 679 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Real Estate Software

Ten Minute

Property Manager

Accounting system for multiple properties. Ideal for investors who manage their own properties.

ProAnalysis

A Sophisticated investment analysis program designed for the investor who demands professional quality analysis.

Demos Now Available!

Metropolis
 Software

14555 DeBell Road
 Los Altos Hills, CA 94022
 (415) 322-2001

CIRCLE 689 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For a limited time only!
\$19.95 per set!

All five sets: Only \$89.95!

All sets on double-sided disks. Add \$5/set for single-sided.

Call 800-843-9497 Add \$4 p/h per order.

Order yours today!

Ask for our FREE 180-page catalog!



Educorp
 531 Stevens Ave, Suite B
 Solana Beach, CA 92075

CIRCLE 740 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.



The Macworld Catalog

New from RealData —

Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0

Real Estate Investment Analysis has been our best-selling product since it was introduced in 1982. Many software products have come and gone over the years, but RealData and our *Investment Analysis* have stood the test of time. Now Version 6.0 adds new power to this popular program.

What can it do? *Real Estate Investment* allows you to make ten-year projections of the income, expenses, cash flows, re-sale and tax implications of your property. It performs virtually all of the complex Tax Reform, financing and rate-of-return calculations for you in just seconds. It also includes a lease analysis and annual operating statement.

Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0 runs with Microsoft Excel™ or Works™ on the Mac 512 or greater — just \$250.

To order, call or write today. MC, VISA, AMEX Welcome or send \$2 for our catalog of real estate software for the Mac and PC.



78 North Main St.
South Norwalk, CT 06854
(203) 255-2732

CIRCLE 610 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Retail

Retail Engine

Retail Engine™, the complete point of sale software system for apparel stores with up to 10 locations. Sales, Cash, Inventory, A/R, A/P and General Ledger. Decisive and timely information for the apparel retailer who has a passion for success.

Houlberg Development
PO Box 151501
San Diego, CA 92115
(619) 287-7444

CIRCLE 714 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Geological Software

Great graphics, low prices!

- Lithologic log plotting
- Gridding • Contouring
- Piper/Stiff plots • Oil & Gas economics • Stereonet plots
- Plate tectonics • Geophysical modelling, + much more for the Macintosh & PC \$50-\$1500. Call or write for FREE catalog of easy-to-use software products.

RockWare Inc., 4251 Kipling, Suite 595, Wheat Ridge, CO 80033, 303/423-6171, Telex: 9102504964

Security

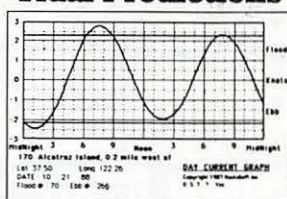
Property Management

Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports, including operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Provides check writing, check reconciliation, posting late fees, recurring expenses—\$395. Investment analysis—\$245.

Yardi Systems, 813 Reddick St., Santa Barbara, CA 93103, 805/966-3666

Recreational

Tidal Predictions



MacTides: Current & tide height plots, tables & more: 5400 stations on 5 discs: valid 'til 2010: \$99/disc + \$3 sh. MC/Visa. Info: (800) 441-0360 Ext 1009. Nautasoft Inc., Box 282, Rockland, DE 19732

CIRCLE 744 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sales/Marketing

MarketMaster for Mac

Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up! Enter leads whenever you get them and MarketMaster™ contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use. Frees salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE! Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Caminito, Cascara, San Diego, CA 92108, 619/281-6174

Scientific

Equations Made Easy

Expressionist™ 2.0

A powerful application and desk accessory that generates equations for word processing and Desktop Publishing.

allan bonadio associates 814 Castro #56, SF, CA 94114, (415) 282-5864 \$129.95

CIRCLE 690 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"An excellent toolkit that all technical people should have..." - Jean Louis Gassée, VP, Apple Computer, Inc.

$$B = \frac{\mu_0}{4\pi} \int \frac{J \times r}{r^2} dt$$

CIRCLE 677 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Your Ad Gets More For Less.

Call The Macworld Catalog and see why.



800.888.8622



CIRCLE 677 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COPY PROTECTION

(408) 773-9680
SOFTGUARD SYSTEMS INC.
710 Lakeway, Suite 200
Sunnyvale, California 94086
FAX (408) 773-1405

Loan Amortization

AmPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. AmPack supports variable rates, graduated, skipped, & principal-only payments. Also includes balloons, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more. \$49.50 + \$5 s/h. MC/VISA. Softflair, Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/797-4490

The Macworld Catalog

Statistics

MULTISTAT

Comprehensive Statistics with Graphics

- Full Mac interface: hierarchical menus
- Powerful data editing & transformation
- Full range of descriptive statistics
- Parametric statistics include t-tests, ANOVAs (one and two way), simple & multiple regression, proportion etc.
- Non parametric statistics include chi-square, Fisher exact, McNemar, Mann-Whitney U, Spearman correlation, Wilcoxon, Kolmogorov-Smirnov etc.
- Graphics include pie-charts, scatter diagrams, histograms, bar charts, line-graphs with error bars etc.
- Pseudodata generator for training uses
- Import / export from Excel etc. \$250

BIOISOFT

PO Box 580, Milltown, NJ 08850
201-613-9013

Payment with order: check/AMEX/VISA/MC

CIRCLE 739 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CLR ANOVA

Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal *n*. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. \$75 + \$3 s/h.

Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

RATS! Version 2.1

Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, 2SLS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with AR-IMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data. \$300. VISA/MC. 512K + external drive.

VAR Econometrics, Inc., P.O. Box 1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818, 312/864-8772, 800/822-8038

Utilities

Hot! Hot! Hot!

MacLabeler® Plus Label Construction Set™

The ultimate disk labeler

\$79.95

- It's easy...Label your disks automatically with a click of a button.
- It's flexible...Design and save your own Label Templates.
- It's powerful...Put 10 kinds of fields anywhere you want:

Disk name
File / Folder names
Desktop icons
DA's & System fonts
Space and HFS/MFS
Date & Serial #
Imported graphics
Custom text



- Give each field a font, style, color, custom width, etc.
- Fill these fields by inserting disk.
- Set to manual or automatic modes.
- Bordered or borderless labels.
- Built-in print queue.
- For MacPlus, SE, or Mac II.
- For LaserWriters or ImageWriters.
- 60 pin-feed QuickLabels® included.

DiskQuick™ \$49.95

- Catalogs hard disks and floppies.
- Powerful "Subset" file locator.
- Shows info box comments.
- Exports catalog to database.



• 512k to Mac II.
• IW or LaserWriter
• MacGuide rates it a 96... "Essential for anyone who uses a hard drive or owns more than two floppy disks."

Ideaform Inc. (515) 472-7256
PO Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556

MacLabeler, Label Construction Set, QuickLabels, and DiskQuick are trademarks of Ideaform Inc.

CIRCLE 658 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Word Processors

Multi-Window Outlining with Idealiner 2.5:

Organize your work in an Outline window, changing subordination with a keystroke, moving whole sections of topics at once. Write in Text windows, with undo, tools. WYSIWYG Preview; custom topic numbering; multiple clipboards, on-line tutorial. \$40.00; \$3.00 for demo.

Attic Software, P.O. Box 219, Goleta, CA 93116, 805/683-0322

Japanese Software

• New EGWord 3.0 is Japanese WP software. Converts romaji or kana to kanji/kana sentences automatically. Supports JIS level I and II. \$499. • New EGBook 1.2 is a DTP software. It supports vertical Japanese text format. \$599. • EGBook & EGWord bundle set. \$799. All comes with Kanji Talk 2.0 and EG Bridge 3.0 2MB RAM req. for Mac Plus & SE. 4MB RAM req. for Mac II. Developed by ERGOSOFT Corp. Japan. Distributed by: Qualitas Trading Co. 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080 or 415/848-5815

Print Envelopes on Your MAC.



Print envelopes to enclose your letters by copying & pasting the letter's name & address block. Or, print envelopes using names & addresses stored in HyperCard stacks. ncp.

InfoLogic™ Envelope • \$25
post paid, NY residents
add applicable sales tax.
VISA & MasterCard accepted.

Infologic Software, Inc.
1937 Regent Street • Niskayuna, NY 12309
(518) 370-5510

CIRCLE 709 ON READER SERVICE CARD

QUED

...Quality Editor w/Macros™

The Most Powerful Text Editor with Macros

- Unlimited Undos • Find Files with Key Words • Find/Replace with Wildcards • Write or Record Macros • Count Lines, Sentences, Words • Extract any Data from Text Files • Text Folding • File Compare • Many More Features! ONLY \$119

4954 Sun Valley Road
Del Mar, CA 92014

To Order: (800) 922-2993; in CA: (619) 481-1477;
S&H \$3.50, CA res. + sales tax; VISA, M/C O.K.

CIRCLE 609 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Miscellaneous

Mailing Lists

MAILING LIST of Mac Users

On labels, tapes, diskettes... or by modem.



Choose from hundreds of thousands of users!
Only 5¢ per name, with no charge for selecting, sorting, media, or delivery.

Semaphore Corporation, 207 Granada Dr., Aptos, CA 95003

(408) 688-9200

CIRCLE 611 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Product Index

Reader
Service
Number

■ Software

- Business**
- Acius, 24
 - 329 Aldus, 216-217
 - 306 Aldus, 38-39
 - 220 Ashton-Tate, 34-35
 - 73 Ashton-Tate, 274-275
 - 10 Bedford Software Corp., 45
 - 187 Berkeley System Design, Inc., 4
 - 382 Brainpower, 272
 - 183 Bravo Technologies, Inc., 65
 - 365 Ceres Software, 30
 - Check Mark Software, Inc., 282
 - Claris, 153
 - 379 Compugraphic, 249
 - 371 CompuServe, 213
 - 57 CompuServe, 209
 - 370 CompuServe, 211
 - Dac Software, Inc., 163
 - 165 Design Science, 244
 - 155 Dribl Click, 219
 - 150 Farralon, 68
 - 341 Information Builders, Inc., 70
 - 360 Informix/Wingz, 20-23
 - 151 Innovative Data Design, Inc., 181
 - Intuit, 325
 - 37 Meca, 221
 - Microsoft Word, IFC-1
 - 87 Monogram, 234
 - 559 North Edge Software, 287
 - 229 Paracomp, 175
 - 553 Peachtree Software, 290
 - 42 Personal Training Systems, 277
 - 295 Quark, 241
 - 297 Shana, 80
 - 266 Silicon Beach Software, 269
 - 298 Silicon Beach Software, 322
 - 363 Softflair, Inc., 296
 - 48 Software Ventures, 18
 - 227 StatSoft, 266
 - 310 Strawberry Tree Computers, 210
 - 215 Symantec, 12
 - 491 Systat, 297
 - 492 Systat, 297
 - 41 T.B.S.P., Inc., 224
 - TOPS, 17
 - 332 T/Maker, IBC
 - 126 WordPerfect, 271
- Vertical**
- 166 Abvent, 218
 - Check Mark Software, Inc., 282
 - Dac Software, Inc., 163
 - 310 Strawberry Tree Computers, 210
 - 41 T.B.S.P., Inc., 224
- Data Management**
- Acius, 24
 - 56 Virginia Systems, 220
- Word Processing**
- 220 Ashton-Tate, 34-35
 - 73 Ashton-Tate, 274-275
 - 180 Deneba Software, 33
 - 165 Design Science, 244
 - 28 Microlytics, Inc., 56
 - 185 Springboard Software, Inc., 165
 - 215 Symantec, 12
 - 332 T/Maker, IBC
 - 126 WordPerfect, 271

Reader
Service
Number

- CAD/CAM**
- 166 Abvent, 218
 - 129 Gimeor, Inc., 267
 - 151 Innovative Data Design, Inc., 181
 - 209 Micro CAD/CAM Systems, Inc., 32
 - 229 Paracomp, 175
- Communications**
- 379 Compugraphic, 249
 - 281 Dataviz, 16
 - 150 Farralon, 68
 - 48 Software Ventures, 18
 - 304 Traveling Software, 268
- Networking**
- TOPS, 17
- Educational**
- 25 Bible Research Systems, 266
 - 165 Design Science, 244
 - 251 Great Wave, 179
 - Microsoft, 239
 - 362 Nordic Software, 208
 - 42 Personal Training Systems, 277
 - 179 Stax, 273
- Graphics/Desktop Publishing**
- 340 Aba, 206-207
 - 166 Abvent, 218
 - 306 Aldus, 38-39
 - 329 Aldus, 216-217
 - 35 Altsys, 202
 - 137 CasadyWare, 78
 - 365 Ceres Software, 30
 - 379 Compugraphic, 249
 - 538 Cricket Software, 190-191
 - 15 Cricket Software, 157
 - 400 CTA, 187
 - 282 Deneba Software, 29
 - 217 Deneba Software, 31
 - 77 Diehl Graphsoft, 242
 - 155 Dribl Click, 219
 - 138 Greene, Inc., 78
 - 254 Howtek, 76
 - 337 Image Club Graphics, Inc., 183
 - 322 Laser Graphix, 212
 - 225 Letraset, 298
 - 374 Microspot, 284
 - 434 Presentation Tech, 167
 - 295 Quark, 241
 - 46 Radius, 6-7
 - 297 Shana, 80
 - 298 Silicon Beach Software, 322
 - 266 Silicon Beach Software, 269
 - 405 Solutions International, 74
 - 185 Springboard Software, Inc., 165
 - 215 Symantec, 12
 - 190 T/Maker, 161
- Entertainment**
- 25 Bible Research Systems, 266
 - 338 CH Products, 276
 - 289 PCAL, 245
 - 290 PCAL, 245
 - 291 PCAL, 245
- Music**
- 369 Ars Nova, 212
 - 188 Coda Music Software, 278
- Personal Business/Home**
- 10 Bedford Software Corp., 45
 - Intuit, 325
 - 297 Shana, 80
 - 112 Survivor Software Ltd., 196
- Utilities**
- 202 Alsoft, 243
 - 187 Berkeley System Design, Inc., 4
 - 357 Central Point Software, 159

Reader
Service
Number

- 250 Fifth Generation, 204
 - 60 1st Aid Software, 220
 - 261 Kent Marsh Ltd., 44
 - 366 Microseeds Publishing, 46
 - 284 Olduvai, 222-223
 - 179 Stax, 273
- Miscellaneous**
- 338 CH Products, 276
 - Check Mark Software, Inc., 282
 - Microsoft, 239
 - 300 Softdisk, Inc., 5
 - 304 Traveling Software, 268
 - 41 T.B.S.P., Inc., 224

■ Hardware

- Printers**
- 177 GCC Technologies, 15
 - 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 64
 - NEC Information Systems, 327
 - 104 QMS, 246-247
 - 353 Qume, 262
 - 115 Qume, 262
 - 143 Tektronix, 205
 - 267 Zericon, 244
- Boards**
- 319 Avatar, 285
 - 375 Clearpoint Research Corp., 151
 - 61 Computer Friends, 30
 - 173 Dove Computer Corp., 227
 - 351 MacPEAK, 231-233
 - 196 National Semiconductor, 82
 - 347 Novell, 236-237
- Digitizers/Scanners**
- 107 Abaton, 189
 - 230 Caere, 294-295
 - 354 Compu-Mart, 250
 - 400 CTA, 187
 - 376 Datacopy, 214
 - 242 Digital Vision, 208
 - 344 Hewlett Packard, 41-43
 - 254 Howtek, 76
 - 176 Thunderware, 283
- Display**
- 354 Compu-Mart, 250
 - 194 Eastman Kodak, 52
 - 101 E-Machines, 225
 - 586 In Focus Systems Inc., 192
 - 351 MacPEAK, 231-233
 - Magnavox, 57
 - 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 64
 - 283 Nutmeg Systems, Inc., 226
 - 46 Radius, 6-7
 - 46 Radius, 6-7
 - 117 Sigma Designs, 10-11

- Hard Disk/Storage**
- 85 CMS Enhancements, Inc., 169
 - 354 Compu-Mart, 250
 - 97 Crate Technology, 54-55
 - 97 Crate Technology, 54-55
 - 260 Iomega, 26-27
 - 82 Irwin Magnetics, 66-67
 - 102 Jasmine, 292
 - 457 Jasmine, 72
 - 100 Jasmine, 194-195
 - 145 La Cie Ltd., 36

Reader
Service
Number

- 275 MicroNet Technology, 177
 - 243 Microtech International, 199
 - 243 Microtech International, 197
 - Mirror Technologies, Inc., 58
 - 45 Open Mac Enterprises, 260
 - 197 Optimal Technology Corp., 59
 - 372 PLI CANCEL, x
 - 149 Rodime, 47
 - 6 Tallgrass Technologies, 155
 - 320 Tallgrass Technologies, 155
 - 321 Tecmar, 203
 - 367 Western Digital, 280-281
- Video**
- 45 Open Mac Enterprises, 260
- Miscellaneous**
- 230 Caere, 294-295
 - 361 Computer Accessories Corp., 185
 - 68 Computer Friends, 228
 - 586 In Focus Systems Inc., 192
 - 86 MacProducts USA, 198
 - 434 Presentation Tech, 167
 - 434 Presentation Tech, 167
 - 186 Sun Remarketing, Inc., 171
 - 304 Traveling Software, 268
 - 26 Trimar USA, Inc., 46

■ Accessories

- Floppy Disks/Holders**
- 236 Royale Data Products, Inc., 230
- Furniture**
- Anthro, 8
- Miscellaneous**
- Apple Collection, 286
 - 361 Computer Accessories Corp., 185
 - 68 Computer Friends, 228
 - 330 Direct Micro Products, 40
 - 148 Ergotron, 251
 - 192 Kensington, BC
 - 30 Kensington, 229
 - 276 Micro Computer Accessories, Inc., 9
 - 239 Secure-It, 230
 - 74 Sopris Softworks, 28
 - 26 Trimar USA, Inc., 46
- Services**
- 322 Laser Graphix, 212
 - Macworld Exposition, 288-289
 - 293 Safeware, 296

■ Mail Order

- 5 Beverly Hills Computer, 261
- 32 CDA Computer Sales, 291
- 193 CMO Icon Review, 200-201
- 97 Crate Technology, 54-55
- 330 Direct Micro Products, 40
- 562 Diskette Connection, 256
- 368 Dr. Mac Inc., 259
- MacConnection, 84-91
- 264 MacLand, 258
- 86 MacProducts USA, 198
- 378 MacSource, 256
- 78 MacWarehouse, 48-51
- 380 New PC Network, The., 257
- 45 Open Mac Enterprises, 260
- 44 Programs Plus, 60-63
- 236 Royale Data Products, Inc., 230
- 141 Software That Fits, 252-255
- 74 Sopris Softworks, 28
- 307 Telemart, 264-265
- 53 Tussey Computer Products, 173
- 305 USA Flex Comark, 256

MACWORLD

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

(1-200)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200

Expires 2/22/89

S1

Please print or type all information.

Name	Title
Company	
Address	City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)
Phone: Area code/Number	

(201-400)

201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310
311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400

(401-600)

401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410
411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420
421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430
431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440
441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450
451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460
461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470
471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500
501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510
511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520
521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530
531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560
561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570
571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590
591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600

Check this box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed \$24.00 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only)

CATALOG INFORMATION

601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630
631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650
651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680
681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690
691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750

WHERE TO BUY

751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760
761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790
791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820
821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830
831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840
841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850
851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860
861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870
871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890
891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950

Check this box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed \$24.00 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only)

CATALOG INFORMATION

601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630
631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650
651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680
681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690
691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750

WHERE TO BUY

751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760
761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790
791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820
821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830
831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840
841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850
851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860
861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870
871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890
891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950

NOVEMBER 1988

MACWORLD

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

(1-200)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Reader Service Department
P.O. Box 5299
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Reader Service Department
P.O. Box 5299
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



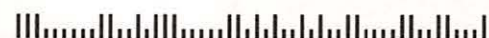
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Reader Service Department
P.O. Box 5299
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906



Advertiser Index

Reader
Service
Number

340 Aba, 206-207
107 Abaton, 189
166 Abvent, 218
— Acius, 24
306 Aldus, 38-39
329 Aldus, 216-217
202 Alsoft, 243
35 Altsys, 202
— Anthro, 8
— Apple Collection, 286
369 Ars Nova, 212
73 Ashton-Tate, 274-275
220 Ashton-Tate, 34-35
319 Avatar, 285
10 Bedford Software Corp., 45
187 Berkeley System Design, Inc., 4
5 Beverly Hills Computer, 261
25 Bible Research Systems, 266
382 Brainpower, 272
183 Bravo Technologies, Inc., 65
230 Caere, 294-295
137 CasadyWare, 78
32 CDA Computer Sales, 291
357 Central Point Software, 159
365 Ceres Software, 30
338 CH Products, 276
— Check Mark Software, Inc., 282
— Claris, 153
127 Clearpoint Research Corp., 151
375 Clearpoint Research Corp., 151
193 CMO Icon Review, 200-201
85 CMS Enhancements, Inc., 169
188 Coda Music Software, 278
379 Compugraphic, 249
57 CompuServe, 209
371 CompuServe, 213
370 CompuServe, 211
361 Computer Accessories Corp., 185
61 Computer Friends, 30
68 Computer Friends, 228
354 Compu-Mart, 250
97 Crate Technology, 54-55
538 Cricket Software, 190-191

Reader
Service
Number

15 Cricket Software, 157
400 CTA, 187
— Dac Software, Inc., 163
376 Datacopy, 214
281 Dataviz, 16
180 Deneba Software, 33
217 Deneba Software, 31
282 Deneba Software, 29
165 Design Science, 244
77 Diehl Graphsoft, 242
242 Digital Vision, 208
330 Direct Micro Products, 40
562 Diskette Connection, 256
173 Dove Computer Corp., 227
368 Dr. Mac Inc., 259
155 Dubl Click, 219
194 Eastman Kodak, 52
148 Ergotron, 251
101 E-Machines, 225
150 Farralon, 68
250 Fifth Generation, 204
60 1st Aid Software, 220
177 GCC Technologies, 15
129 Gimeor, Inc., 267
251 Great Wave, 179
138 Greene, Inc., 78
344 Hewlett Packard, 41-43
254 Howtek, 76
337 Image Club Graphics, Inc., 183
586 In Focus Systems Inc., 192
341 Information Builders, Inc., 70
360 Informix/Wingz, 20-23
151 Innovative Data Design, Inc., 181
— Intuit, 325
260 Iomega, 26-27
82 Irwin Magnetics, 66-67
102 Jasmine, 292
100 Jasmine, 194-195
457 Jasmine, 72
192 Kensington, BC
30 Kensington, 229
261 Kent Marsh Ltd., 44
145 La Cie Ltd., 36

Reader
Service
Number

322 Laser Graphix, 212
225 Letraset, 298
— MacConnection, 84-91
264 MacLand, 258
351 MacPEAK, 231-233
86 MacProducts USA, 198
378 MacSource, 256
78 MacWarehouse, 48-51
— Macworld Exposition, 288-289
— Magnavox, 57
37 Meca, 221
209 Micro CAD/CAM Systems, Inc., 32
276 Micro Computer Accessories, Inc., 9
28 Microlytics, Inc., 56
275 MicroNet Technology, 177
366 Microseeds Publishing, 46
— Microsoft, IFC-1
— Microsoft, 239
374 Microspot, 284
243 Microtech International, 199
243 Microtech International, 197
— Mirror Technologies, Inc., 58
65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 64
87 Monogram, 234
196 National Semiconductor, 82
— NEC Information Systems, 327
380 New PC Network, The., 257
362 Nordic Software, 208
559 North Edge Software, 287
347 Novell, 236-237
283 Nutmeg Systems, Inc., 226
284 Olduvai, 222-223
45 Open Mac Enterprises, 260
197 Optimal Technology Corp., 59
229 Paracom, 175
289 PCAL, 245
290 PCAL, 245
291 PCAL, 245
553 Peachtree Software, 290
42 Personal Training Systems, 277
434 Presentation Tech, 167
44 Programs Plus, 60-63
104 QMS, 246-247

Reader
Service
Number

295 Quark, 241
353 Qume, 262
115 Qume, 262
46 Radius, 6-7
149 Rodime, 47
236 Royale Data Products, Inc., 230
293 Safeware, 296
239 Secure-It, 230
297 Shana, 80
117 Sigma Designs, 10-11
266 Silicon Beach Software, 269
298 Silicon Beach Software, 322
300 Softdisk, Inc., 5
363 Softflair, Inc., 296
141 Software That Fits, 252-255
48 Software Ventures, 18
405 Solutions International, 74
74 Sopris Softworks, 28
185 Springboard Software, Inc., 165
227 StatSoft, 266
179 Stax, 273
310 Strawberry Tree Computers, 210
186 Sun Remarketing, Inc., 171
112 Survivor Software Ltd., 196
215 Symantec, 12
491 Systat, 297
492 Systat, 297
6 Tallgrass Technologies, 155
320 Tallgrass Technologies, 155
321 Tecmar, 203
143 Tektronix, 205
307 Telemart, 264-265
176 Thunderware, 283
— TOPS, 17
304 Traveling Software, 268
26 Trimar USA, Inc., 46
53 Tussey Computer Products, 173
41 T.B.S.P., Inc., 224
332 T/Maker, IBC
190 T/Maker, 161
305 USA Flex Comark, 256
56 Virginia Systems, 220
367 Western Digital, 280-281
126 WordPerfect, 271
267 Zeticon, 244

Don't Forget!



Send for the latest edition of the free Consumer Information Catalog. □ The Catalog lists over 200 selected federal publications of consumer interest on subjects like health, nutrition, federal benefits, money management. □ The Catalog is free and so are many of the booklets. □ Just send your name and address, no strings attached. Write today:



**Consumer Information Center
Department DF
Pueblo, Colorado 81009**

A public service of this publication and the Consumer Information Center of the U.S. General Services Administration.

HOW DO YOU GET A JOB WITHOUT EXPERIENCE? AND HOW DO YOU GET EXPERIENCE WITHOUT A JOB?

Most young people have one answer to this problem. They avoid it until they're out of college. But they could be getting solid work experience while they're still in college. With your company's help. And ours.

We're Co-op Education. A nationwide program that helps college students get real jobs for real pay, while they're getting an education.

But we can't do it without you. Those real jobs have to

come from real companies. Like yours.

For more information on how you can participate in this valuable program, write Co-op Education, Box 775E, Boston, MA 02115.

Not only will you be giving students a chance to earn money and pick up the most valuable kind of knowledge, you'll be giving yourselves a chance to pick up the most valuable kind of employee.

Co-op Education.

You earn a future when you earn a degree.

Develop your ideas in Digital Darkroom.

1 A classic arch becomes the anchor for this surreal composition. After eliminating unwanted areas, a stair-step design is added.

2 After being cut from its background, a skyscraper is added. A false bottom is created with simple retouching.

3 With the help of automated paste controls that replace tedious pixel editing, the waves wrap around the arch.

4 Using brightness and contrast controls, dramatic clouds are salvaged from an underexposed original and then pasted into the background.

5 Finally, the children step out of an otherwise ordinary photo — with the help of the Magic Wand automatic selection tool — to add the key dramatic element to the composition.



Imagine a computerized darkroom...in your Macintosh.[®] Software that gives you more control over grayscale images than even the most skilled photographer. That's Digital Darkroom.[™]

Unique "intelligent" tools eliminate much of the work in creating dramatic compositions, whether you're a beginner or a professional. You can automatically select objects using the Magic Wand, or blend one image into another with simple slider controls. You can freely slant, stretch or rotate your image to get precisely what you want.

For detailed retouching, you have brushes and filters that blur, sharpen, smudge or create complex textures and other special effects. You can even outline shapes in your images automatically with AutoTrace.[™]

And when it's just right on-screen, the exclusive Advanced Halftone printing option will give you the smoothest grays and sharpest detail you've ever seen on a 300 dpi laser printer — even on non-PostScript[®] language printers.

From simple retouching, to the wildest flights of imagination, develop your ideas — in Digital Darkroom.

Suggested retail price: \$395.

Special introductory price: \$295.

System requirements:
Macintosh Plus, SE or Macintosh II

Silicon Beach Software, Inc.
9770 Carroll Center Road, Suite J
San Diego, Ca 92126 • (619) 695-6956

Digital Darkroom and AutoTrace are trademarks of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc.



SILICON BEACH
SOFTWARE

Circle 298 on reader service card

Where to Buy

This listing provides company addresses and phone numbers for products mentioned in this issue. Allow several weeks for responses to Reader Service Card inquiries. Asterisks indicate vendors who prefer to be contacted by phone.

Reader
Service

A

- * **APL-40T.** Advanced Digital Information Corp., 1437 N.E. 87th St., Redmond, WA 98073, 206/881-8004.
- * **APL-800WD.** Advanced Digital Information Corp., 1437 N.E. 87th St., Redmond, WA 98073, 206/881-8004.
- 751 **Apple Tape Backup 40SC.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- 752 **AppleCD SC.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- 753 **AUTO-SYNC 1019/SP.** Microvitec, Inc., 1943 Providence Ct., College Park, GA 30337, 404/991-2246.

B

- * **Bernoulli Box II.** Iomega Corp., 1821 W. 4000 S, Roy, UT 84067, 801/778-1000, 800/777-6654.
- 754 **Business Class.** Activision/Mediagenic, 3885 Bohannon Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415/329-0800.

C

- 755 **Copyrights, Trademarks & Patents.** Aardvark Development Labs, 14400 Ella Blvd., #150, Houston, TX 77014, 713/872-8085.
- 756 **Cricket Graph.** Cricket Software, Inc., 40 Valley Stream Pkwy., Malvern, PA 19355, 215/251-9890, 800/345-8112.

D

- 757 **Data File 40/150.** Giga Cell Systems, 4201 Burton Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/727-1049, 800/832-8268.
- 758 **Data Pak.** Mass Micro Systems, Inc., 550 Del Rey Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94068-3528, 408/522-1200, 800/522-7979.
- * **DataStream.** SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-8884.
- 759 **DataWORM.** Giga Cell Systems, 4201 Burton Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/727-1049, 800/832-8268.
- 760 **Direct Tape.** Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 1740 Army St., San Francisco, CA 94124, 415/282-1111.
- * **DiskFit.** SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-8884.
- * **DPI 44R.** DPI, 40 Corning Ave., Milpitas, CA 95035, 408/945-1850, 800/825-1850.

E

- 761 **EMAC-60T.** Everex, 48460 Kato Rd., Fremont, CA 94538, 415/498-1111, 800/821-0806.
- 762 **Epson Serial Interface Card.** Hanzon Data, Inc., 22032 23rd Dr. SE, Bothell, WA 98021, 206/487-1717.
- 763 **Extend.** Imagine That, Inc., 7109 Via Carmela, San Jose, CA 95139, 408/365-0305.

F

- 764 **FileMaker II.** Claris Corp., 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040, 415/960-1500, 800/334-3535.
- * **5040/5080.** Irwin Magnetics, 2101 Commonwealth Blvd., Ann Arbor, MI 48105, 313/930-9000.
- 765 **FlexiDrive 10.** Giga Cell Systems, 4201 Burton Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/727-1049, 800/832-8268.
- 766 **Focal Point.** Activision/Mediagenic, 3885 Bohannon Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415/329-0800.
- 767 **FullWrite Professional.** Ashton-Tate, 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, 213/329-8000.

G

- 768 **Grappler C/Mac/GS.** Orange Micro, Inc., 1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807, 714/779-2772, 800/223-8029.

H

- 769 **HyperTape.** General Computer Corp., 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/634-9737.

I

- * **IBNC 60Mb Tape.** IBNC, 1919 E. Rummey, #317, Anaheim, CA 92805, 714/635-7825.
- 770 **Icon Factory.** Hyperpress Publishing Corp., P.O. Box 8243, Foster City, CA 94404, 415/345-4620.
- * **Infinity 10/Infinity 40 Turbo.** Peripheral Land, Inc., 47800 Westinghouse Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, 415/657-2211.

K

- 771 **Kurta IS/ADB.** Kurta Corp., P.O. Box 60250, Phoenix, AZ 85082-0250, 800/445-8782.

Where to Buy

Reader
Service



- 772 **LD-T50/LD-T60.** Laser Optical Technology, 1803 Mission St., #403, Santa Cruz, CA 95060, 408/426-7171.
- 773 **Legacy of Graphic Design.** Graphicspan, P.O. Box 2111, Kingston, Ontario, Canada K7L 5J8, 613/384-4852.
- 774 **Lunar Rescue.** PCAI, 1304 Jefferson Hwy., Champlin, MN 55316, 612/427-4789.



- 775 **Mac Lock Security Kit.** Mac Products, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838.
- * **MacBack 60.** Peripheral Land, Inc., 47800 Westinghouse Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, 415/657-2211.
- 776 **MacDraw II.** Claris Corp., 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040, 415/960-1500, 800/334-3535.
- 777 **MacEnhancer.** SoftStyle, a division of Phoenix Technologies, 660 Kalaniana'ole Hwy., Honolulu, HI 96825, 808/396-6368.
- 778 **MacKablit.** Secure-It Inc., 18 Maple Ct., East Longmeadow, MA 01028, 413/525-7039, 800/451-7592.
- 779 **MacProject II.** Claris Corp., 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94040, 415/960-1500, 800/334-3535.
- * **Macstreamer.** Novastor, 31828 Village Center Rd., Westlake Village, CA 91361, 818/707-9900.
- * **MacTape/SCSI.** Blackhole Technology, 225 East St., Winchester, MA 01890, 617/721-7690, 800/227-1688.
- 780 **MacTell.** Baseline Inc., 838 Broadway, New York, NY 10003, 212/254-8235, 800/242-7546.
- 781 **MegaDrive 10/20.** Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 1740 Army St., San Francisco, CA 94124, 415/282-1111.
- 782 **MegaTrend/2.** Intecolor Corp., 225 Scientific Dr., Norcross, GA 30092, 404/449-5961.
- * **MicroDynamics MARS.** Micro Dynamics, Ltd., 8555 16th St., #802, Silver Spring, MD 20910, 301/598-6300, 800/634-7638.
- * **Microsoft Word.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- * **Ministreamer Model 1054/1260S.** Qualstar, 9621 Irondale Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311, 818/882-5822.
- * **Mirror 20MB.** Mirror Technologies, Inc., 2644 Patton Rd., Roseville, MN 55113, 612/633-4450.



- 783 **National Gallery of Art Laserguide.** The Voyager Company, 2139 Manning Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90025, 213/475-3524.
- * **Nova T60.** Microtech International, Inc., 29 Business Park Dr., Branford, CT 06405, 203/488-7744.
- * **NST 150.** Novastor, 31828 Village Center Rd., Westlake Village, CA 91361, 818/707-9900.



- 784 **P/C Privacy.** MCTel Inc., 5070 Parkside Ave., #1300, Philadelphia, PA 19131, 215/879-3819.
- * **Packer.** Bobbing Software, 67 Country Oaks Dr., Buda, TX 78610, 512/295-5045.
- 785 **Padolock.** Doss Industries, 1224 Mariposa St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/861-2223.
- 786 **PC Viewer Model PCV 6448C+2.** In Focus Systems, Inc., 7649 Mohawk St., Tualatin, OR 97062, 503/692-4968, 800/327-7231.
- * **PCPC Tape Backup.** Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 4710 Eisenhower Blvd., Bldg. A, Tampa, FL 33634, 813/884-3092, 800/622-2888.
- 787 **Printer Optimizer.** Applied Creative Technology, Inc., 10529 Olympic Dr., #101, Dallas, TX 75220, 214/358-4800.
- 788 **Printworks for the Mac.** SoftStyle, a division of Phoenix Technologies, 660 Kalaniana'ole Hwy., Honolulu, HI 96825, 808/396-6368.



- 789 **QT-Mac40.** Tecmar, 6225 Cochran Rd., Solon, OH 44139-3377, 216/349-3377.



- 790 **Redux.** Microseeds Publishing, Inc., 4702 N. Hesperides Ave., Tampa, FL 33614, 813/878-2142.
- 791 **Retriever.** Exodus Software, 8620 Winton Rd., #304, Cincinnati, OH 45231, 513/522-0011.
- * **Ridge Reader MINT.** Fingermatrix, Inc., 30 Virginia Rd., North White Plains, NY 10603, 914/428-5441.



- 792 **Safeware.** The Insurance Agency Inc., 2929 N. High St., Columbus, OH 43202, 800/848-3469.
- * **Sentinel.** SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-8884.
- 793 **Spectra 60 Plus.** Spectra Micro Development, P.O. Box 41795, Tucson, AZ 85717, 602/884-7402.
- * **ST-60/ST-150.** MacPeak Systems, 1201 Spyglass, Austin, TX 78746, 512/327-3211, 800/225-7509.
- 794 **Super 3D.** Silicon Beach Software, Inc., P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/695-6956.
- 795 **SupraModem 2400.** Supra Corp., 1133 Commercial Way, Albany, OR 97321, 503/967-9075.
- 796 **Symantec Utilities for Macintosh.** Symantec Corp., 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/253-9600.



- * **Tape 60 Plus.** Relax Technology, 3101 Whipple Rd., #22, Union City, CA 94587, 415/471-6112, 800/848-1313.
- 797 **TapeStack.** CMS Enhancements, Inc., 1372 Valencia Ave., Tustin, CA 92680, 714/259-9555.
- 798 **TeleNode.** DataSpace Corp., 185 Riviera Dr., Unit 9, Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 5J6, 416/474-0113, 800/387-0492.
- 799 **TG-4000.** Tallgrass Technology, 11100 W. 86th St., Overland Park, KS 66214, 913/492-6002, 800/825-4727.

End Financial Hassles. Quicken, \$49.95

New!

Click and Quicken automatically updates your check register, recalculates balances and prints your checks.

Click and Quicken instantly writes your regular checks.

Quicken works like your paper checkbook. Not a speck of accounting mumbo-jumbo.

Click three times for these instant reports:

- Income & Expenses (P&L)
- Budget vs. Actual
- Taxable Income/Deductions
- Rental Property/Job Cost
- Accounts Payable
- Cash Flow/Cash Needs
- Payroll Taxes

Try Quicken for 30 days free!

New!
Checks for laserprinters.
Prints checks on all printers.

Introducing the fastest, easiest way to do your personal finances and small business books. Quicken for the Macintosh.*

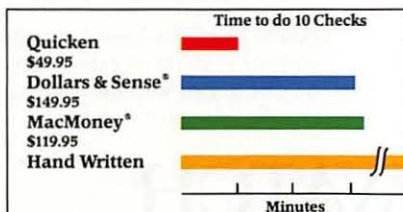
Eliminate Bookkeeping Chores Forever

Quicken is so automatic it does your financial work for you. To pay bills just tell Quicken the amounts. It does 14 automatic bookkeeping steps and hands you the printed checks.

At tax time, Quicken gives you the itemized reports supporting each tax deduction. Need to find a check you wrote months ago? Quicken finds it in 3 seconds flat.

Finish Financial Work in Seconds

Quicken is extremely fast. It does in seconds what used to take minutes or hours.



No Accounting Hassles

Before Quicken, computerizing your books was difficult, even on a Mac. Accounting jargon, inflexible rules and tedious procedures were standard.

Quicken has changed all that. Like Macintosh, Quicken uses a familiar visual metaphor; a checkbook right on your screen. So there are no strange rules to learn. Absolutely no "debits." No "credits." No "ledgers." No "forced closes." Nothing in your finances changes. Finally there is bookkeeping with the soul of the Mac.

Flexible Enough for Personal or Business Use.

Quicken works for individuals. For service and manufacturing businesses. For doctors, consultants, designers and property managers. For anyone who wants relief from routine bookkeeping hassles.

Order Now and Get Two Free HyperCard™ Stacks

- Check Designer—put clip art or logos on your checks.
- Custom Reporter—produce a wide variety of customized financial reports.

Specifications:

Compatibility: Exports data in SYLK format for use in spreadsheets like Excel.* Exports data to HyperCard.

Hardware: All Macintosh with 512K RAM. All printers, including laser printers.

Capacity: Number of bank accounts—unlimited. Number of transactions—unlimited. Number of income/expense categories—unlimited. Amounts to \$9,999,999.99.

Other: Not copy protected.



\$49.95

I want to try Quicken on your no-risk 30-day guarantee. If I don't save time, eliminate hassles and get the clearest picture of my finances, I will return it within 30 days for a full refund. Quicken for Macintosh. \$49.95 plus \$3.00 shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Call 800-624-8742 (in California call 800-468-8481) or send this coupon with your check or credit card number to Intuit.

Name

Address

City State

Zip Phone

☐ Check enclosed (No purchase orders)

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am Ex

Card No.

Exp.

Intuit

540 University Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301

188

Where to Buy

Reader
Service

- 800 **The Manhole.** Activision/Mediagenic, 3885 Bohannon Dr., Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415/329-0800.
- 801 **The Muzzle.** Ergotron, Inc., 1621 E. 79th St., Minneapolis, MN 55420, 612/854-9116, 800/328-9839.
- 802 **The NightWatch.** Kent Marsh Ltd., 1200 Post Oak Blvd., #210, Houston, TX 77056, 713/623-8618, 800/325-3587.
- 803 **The Print-Link.** GDT Softworks Inc., 4664 Lougheed Hwy., #188, Burnaby, BC, Canada V5C 6B7, 604/291-9121.
- * **The Sider T6.** First Class Peripherals, 3579 Highway 50 E, Carson City, NV 89701, 702/883-4000, 800/538-1307.
- 804 **Totem II.** Bering Industries, 240 Hacienda Ave., Campbell, CA 95008, 408/379-4300, 800/237-4641.
- 805 **2Gig.** Genius, 3958 Van Noorde, Studio City, CA 91604, 818/905-8866.
- U**
- 806 **Universal Printer Buffer.** Jonathon Freeman Designs, P.O. Box 880114, San Francisco, CA 94188, 415/822-8451.
- V**
- 807 **VideoTrax.** Alpha Micro Systems, 3501 W. Sunflower Ave., Santa Ana, CA 92704, 714/957-8500.
- W**
- 808 **Where in the World Is Carmen Sandiego?** Brøderbund Software, Inc., 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903-2101, 415/492-3200.
- 809 **WordPerfect.** WordPerfect Corp., 1555 N. Technology Way, Orem, UT 84057, 801/225-5000, 800/321-4566.
- 810 **WORM-800.** Laser Optical Technology, 1803 Mission St., #403, Santa Cruz, CA 95060, 408/426-7171.
- X**
- * **XTP 40/XTP 60.** Micah Storage Systems, 60 N. College Ave., Ste. B, Newark, DE 19711, 302/731-0430, 800/782-0097.
- Y**
- 811 **Your Faithful Camel.** The Voyager Company, 2139 Manning Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90025, 213/475-3524.
- Z**
- 812 **Zhonghua.** Cathay Europa Trading Company, P.O. Box 599A, Biddeford, ME 04005, 207/967-5358. □

Public domain software and shareware are available through online information services: user groups (call 800/538-9696 ext. 500 for information on a local user group); or mail-order clearinghouses such as Budgetbytes (800/356-3551 for orders, 913/271-6022 in Kansas), Educomp (800/843-9497, 619/259-0255 in California), or the Public Domain Exchange (800/331-8125, 408/496-0624 in California).



The next discovery could be yours . . . on an EARTHWATCH expedition

Working with volunteers of all ages, help monitor coral reef in Belize . . . Help survey Inca architecture and landscaping in mountainous Peru . . . Help an archaeologist survey a newly discovered Maya ceremonial center.

Dozens of expeditions on six continents

Right now, over 100 Earthwatch expeditions are being mounted in every scientific discipline, bound for points throughout the world. They'll be led by outstanding people, scientists who need your help. As a team member, you'll be helping to fund the expedition you accompany.

You can expect an intense learning experience with a lot of challenges. You'll be taught in the field by professionals. A background in science isn't necessary. You'll learn as you go.

Join Earthwatch as a member

As an Earthwatch member, you'll receive a subscription to Earthwatch Magazine, the colorful chronicle of Earthwatch activities throughout the world. It contains descriptions and photos of all the expeditions. You'll also receive the Expedition News, the quarterly report of the latest findings from the field and news of upcoming expeditions.

You don't have to go on an expedition to be an Earthwatch member. But you do have to be an Earthwatch member to go on an expedition.

Don't delay. Whatever your interest, it all begins with membership. Your tax-deductible contribution of \$25 will make you a member.

EARTHWATCH

(617) 926-8200

Dept. 900 • Box 403 • Watertown, MA 02272

OUR SILENTWRITER IS CREATING HEADLINES ON SEVERAL FRONTS.



Our Silentwriter™ LC890 is the first desktop publishing printer that gives you both popular standards for creating graphics and type: true Adobe PostScript® and LaserJet Plus emulation.

That alone would be enough to cause headlines. But we also added many more features to simplify desktop publishing. Like both Apple and IBM compatibility. *PC Week* stated, "the LC890 is actually better than having both an Apple LaserWriter Plus and an HP LaserJet Plus on your desk." Equally impressed, *PC Magazine* awarded it an "Editor's Choice." And cited it in their "Best of 1987" issue.

And because the Silentwriter has a simple, trouble-free printing mechanism, it will be creating headlines for years to come. In fact, it's twice as reliable as ordinary lasers, with an average life of 600,000 pages.

If you don't require the power of our LC890, consider the rest of the family. The LC850 for text applications and the LC860 Plus for text and less complex graphics.

To start producing your own headlines, call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635). We'll send you reprints of all the great reviews and the name of the NECIS dealer nearest you.



NEC PRINTERS. THEY ONLY STOP WHEN YOU WANT THEM TO.

NEC

Macworld Best-Sellers

Months on chart	Last month	This month	Business Software
41	2	1	Microsoft Word <i>Microsoft</i>
33	3	2	Microsoft Excel <i>Microsoft</i>
21	1	3	Microsoft Works <i>Microsoft</i>
29	4	4	PageMaker <i>Aldus</i>
2	—	5	WordPerfect for the Macintosh <i>WordPerfect</i>
2	8	6	Adobe Illustrator <i>Adobe Systems</i>
19	9	7	SuperPaint <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
8	—	8	WriteNow for Macintosh <i>T/Maker</i>
5	—	9	Cricket Draw <i>Cricket Software</i>
5	10	10	Cricket Graph <i>Cricket Software</i>

Education Software

9	1	1	Reader Rabbit <i>The Learning Company</i>
21	—	2	Typing Tutor <i>Simon & Schuster Computer Software</i>
25	2	3	Math Blaster <i>Davidson & Associates</i>
24	5	4	KidsTime <i>Great Wave Software</i>
9	—	5	MacEdge II <i>Think Educational Software</i>

Entertainment Software

25	1	1	MacGolf <i>PCAI</i>
7	4	2	Falcon <i>Spectrum HoloByte</i>
25	2	3	Flight Simulator <i>Microsoft</i>
5	5	4	Beyond Dark Castle <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
21	3	5	Dark Castle <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>

Networking/Data Communications

20	1	1	TOPS <i>TOPS</i>
17	2	2	AppleShare <i>Apple Computer</i>
12	4	3	PhoneNet <i>Farallon Computing</i>
25	3	4	LocalTalk (formerly AppleTalk) <i>Apple Computer</i>
16	—	5	MacTerminal <i>Apple Computer</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	Hard Disks*
1	—	1	MacStack SD 30 <i>CMS Enhancements</i>
6	—	2	MacStack SD 20 <i>CMS Enhancements</i>
1	—	3	DataFrame 30/XP30 <i>SuperMac Technology</i>
1	—	4	Rodime 100 Plus <i>Rodime</i>
3	—	5	Rodime 45 Plus <i>Rodime</i>

Add-in Boards

12	1	1	Radius Accelerator <i>Radius</i>
6	—	2	Macintosh II Video Card <i>Apple Computer</i>
6	4	3	Video Board/Large Screen <i>Ryad</i>
12	3	4	Apple 2MB Memory Expansion Kit <i>Apple Computer</i>
12	2	5	Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit <i>Apple Computer</i>

Product Watch

Editors' choice: Other recent or forthcoming products of particular interest.

HyperScan *Apple Computer* scanner software

Mathematica *Wolfram Research* math analysis software

PhotoMac *Avalon Development Group* color image processing program

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than 125 Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during July 1988.

*Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.

The WriteNow difference: Ease, Performance, and...



	WriteNow 2.0	MacWrite 5.0	MS Write	MS Word 3.01
Spelling checker size	100,000 words	100,000 words	80,000 words	80,000 words
Font size range	4-127 pts.	7-24 pts.	7-72 pts.	2-127 pts.
Maximum recommended document size (in pages)	Over 2,000	240	50	500
Number of open documents	Unlimited *	1	30	30
Mail merge	Yes	No	No	Yes
Number of editable, on-screen columns (WYSIWYG)	4	1	1	1
On-screen auto-numbering footnotes	Yes	No	No	No
Automatic repagination	Yes	Yes	No	No
Graphics in same line as text	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Multiple headers and footers	Yes	No	No	Yes
Extensive Undo	Yes	No	No	No
Variable line spacing (in points)	Yes	No	No	Yes
Selective font, size, style, and ruler changes	Yes	No	No	Yes
MacUser Magazine's Best New Word Processor	Yes	No	No	No
Search for a word	2.4 sec	7.6 sec	9.5 sec	9.7 sec
Spell Check document	6.3 sec	2 min 34.0 sec	2 min 2.3 sec	1 min 48.0 sec
Copy & Paste large area	6.8 sec	1 min 0.9 sec	12.4 sec	12.3 sec
Change font size of document	10.7 sec	50.2 sec	17.6 sec	16.2 sec
Change font of document	10.8 sec	37.1 sec	14.1 sec	15.2 sec
'Save As' a 12-page document	3.6 sec	9.4 sec	20.3 sec	19.6 sec
Retail Price	\$195	\$125	\$175	\$395
Happy Users	Yes	?	?	?



...Happy Users!

Our users love WriteNow—a claim our competition can't easily make for their products.

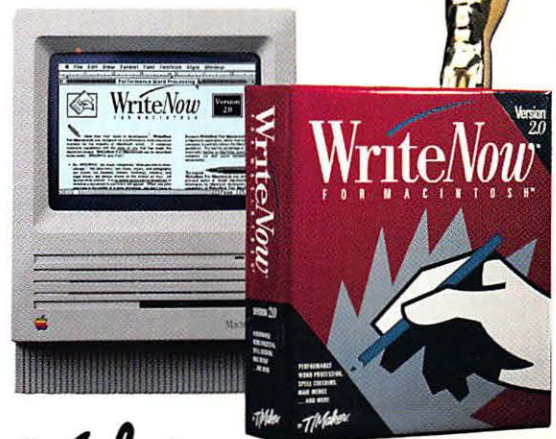
How do we know? Because our users tell us—on registration cards, on the telephone, on bulletin boards, and in letters.

We've heard dramatic stories about how WriteNow has significantly reduced training and support costs. And how clean, fast, and enjoyable it is to use. And how WriteNow got the job done when our competition sputtered.

You see, at T/Maker we feel a great word processor is more than just a stockpile of features. It's the *usability* of those features—how easy they are to learn and use, and how they *feel* under your fingertips when doing real work.

And from their overwhelmingly terrific response, it's clear our users agree.

WriteNow 2.0 is the user's choice for best Macintosh word processor—and we'll show anyone our customer registration cards to prove it!



T/Maker.

What's new with WriteNow 2.0?

Mail merge, 100,000-word dictionary, Cursor key support, Direct Import/export of Text, MacWrite, and RTF (Word, Write, and Works option) files, Window menu, Decimal tabs, Hide pictures option, MultiFinder and network compatibility, ...and more!

Registered users will receive upgrade details in the mail. Non-registered users should call or write for details.

T/Maker Company • 1973 Landings Drive • Mountain View, CA 94043 • 415-962-0195

All timing tests performed by an independent testing organization on a 12-page document using a Macintosh SE and a 20 megabyte hard disk.

* Number determined by Macintosh system constraints.

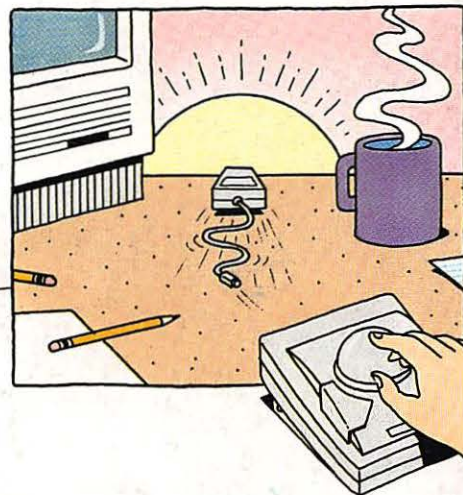
© 1988 T/Maker Company. All rights reserved. The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: WriteNow, licensed to T/Maker Co.; Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.; MacWrite, Claris Corp.; Microsoft, Microsoft Corp.

Demo version of WriteNow included on all Jasmine hard drives.



Circle 332 on reader service card

10 reasons why you should switch to New Turbo Mouse.



1 Fly across even the biggest screen with automatic acceleration. Turbo Mouse® senses the speed at which you're working and moves the cursor further when you move faster.

2 No rolling room required. With the Turbo mouse ball on top, you move only the ball, not the whole mouse.

3 Three times as precise as a mouse. New patented "optical levering" technology offers 200 CPI pin-point precision.

4 One button is for regular clicking, the other is a click lock. You choose which is which.

5 Advanced two-button design allows for either right or left-handed use!

6 Only 4" by 6", Turbo Mouse fits neatly beside any Macintosh® or Apple IIGs® keyboard.

7 Turbo Mouse offers a second mouse port. Turbo Mouse ADB offers a second ADB port.

8 Perform one of seven functions—Save, Print, Open, Close, New, Quit, or Undo when you click both buttons at once. (Only in Turbo Mouse ADB.)

9 Turbo Mouse ADB, #62360, works with Mac SE, Mac II, or Apple IIGs. Turbo Mouse, #62358, works with Mac or Mac Plus. Both have a suggested retail of \$169.95.

10 It's easy to find. For a Turbo Mouse dealer near you, just call **1-800-535-4242**, or **212-475-5200**.

Circle 192 on reader service card

KENSINGTON 